

Intensive Bulgarian audio tapes and CDs

Audio tapes and CDs that complement this textbook are available from the University of California-Berkeley Language Center. These tapes and CDs---one per volume---contain recordings of all the dialogues (both volumes), most of the sample sentences (volume 1 only), and certain readings (both volumes), as well as brief excerpts of Bulgarian folk music (both volumes).

To order, contact:

The University of California
Berkeley Language Center
Media Duplication Services
B-40 Dwinelle Hall #2640
Berkeley, CA 94720-2640

email: LL-dup@socrates.berkeley.edu
phone: (510) 642-0767, ext. 29
<http://www.ITP.berkeley.edu/blc/mediaduplication.htm>

DEDICATION

To the memory of two friends and colleagues who left us far too soon

Maksim Slavchev MLADENOV (1930-1992)

Mihaila Petkova STAINOVA (1940-1987)



CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

xv

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

xvii

LESSON 16

Dialogue: **Куче ли си ни купил, татко?**

Basic Grammar

16.1. The past indefinite tense: formation of the L-participle	3
16.2. Agreement in the past indefinite	5
16.3. Word order in the past indefinite	6
16.4. Usage of the past indefinite tense	7
16.5. Imperfective imperatives	7
16.6. Additional imperative forms	9
	10

Exercises

Additional grammar notes

16.3a. Word order rules for the past indefinite tense	12
16.6a. Недей and стига with the truncated infinitive	14
16.7. Motion verbs: the past tense of the verb идвам	14
16.8. Impersonal verbs, continued	15
16.9. Alternating consonant/vowel sequences	16

Sample Sentences

18

Sentences for Translation

19

Reading selection: **Кореспонденция - (12)**

20

Glossary

22

Cultural Commentary

City life: street names	24
-------------------------	----

Folklore: music, dance, costumes; Koprivshtitsa festival	24
--	----

Geography: place names	24
------------------------	----

LESSON 17

Dialogue: **Тежко е човек да е сам**

25

Basic grammar

17.1. Passive participles: formation	27
17.2. Passive participles: usage	28
* 17.3. Relative pronouns: който	29
* 17.4. Other relative conjunctions чий “whose?” / чийто “whose”	31
какъв “what [kind of]?” / какъвто “[such] as”, колко “how much?” how many?” / колкото “as many as, as much as”	31
това, което	32
кога “when?” / когато “when”, къде “where?” / където “where” and others	33
17.5. Compound conjunctions	33
* 17.6. Aspect differentiation in subordinate clauses	34
17.7. Imperfect tense and perfective aspect	34

Exercises

36

Additional grammar notes

17.3a. The possessive relative pronoun	39
17.3b. Relative pronouns in indefinite expressions	39
17.4a. Indefinite usage of other relative conjunctions	40
17.4b. The conjunction дето	41
17.5a. The conjunction като	41
17.8. Derivation: verbs in -в- , nouns in -ение and -ост The suffix -в-	42
The suffix -ени-	42
The suffix -ост	43

Sample sentences	44
Sentences for translation	45
Reading selections: Кореспонденция - (13)	46
Автобиография	47
Glossary	48
Cultural commentary	
Families: in-laws	51
City life: telephone numbers	51
Literature: Hristo Botev, Tărnovo school	52
Schooling and education: university and academic degrees	52
Academic life: the Bulgarian Academy of Sciences; ethnography as a discipline	52
Work requirements	52
LESSON 18	
Dialogue: Ангеле, ти баща, ти майка	53
Basic grammar	
18.1. Verbal aspect: review	55
18.2. Formation of aspect pairs: basic vs. derived	55
Basic pairs: possible correlations between imperfective and perfective forms	56
Simplex imperfectives, and derived pairs	57
18.3. Meaning of derived imperfective	59
18.4. Indirect object pronouns: review	61
18.5. Indirect object of "affect"	61
Exercises	63
Additional grammar notes	
18.2a. Derivation in aspect pairs: derived perfectives	64
18.2b. Verbal derivation: the prefixes по- and за-	65
18.3a. Meaning of derived imperfectives: "holes in the system"?	65
18.4a. Indirect object pronouns and word order	66
18.5a. Idiomatic uses of the indirect object pronoun	69
18.6. Derivation of diminutives, continued	69
Sample sentences	72
Sentences for translation	73
Reading selections: Елисавета Багряна, поетеса	74
Стихии (poem)	75
Glossary	76
Cultural commentary	
City life: landmarks, room rental, public transportation	79
Food and drink: mekhana; grills, salads, sandwiches, wine	79
Home life: repairs	79
Families: children	80
History: Tsar Samuil	80
Literature: Elisaveta Bagryana	80
LESSON 19	
Dialogue: Разходка из София	81
Basic grammar	
19.1. The past anterior tense	83
19.2. Word order in the past anterior	85
19.3. Passive participles, continued	85
19.4. Passive constructions with passive participles	88
Exercises	91
Additional grammar notes	
19.2a. Word order in the past anterior	92
19.3a. Complex constructions with passive participles	93
19.4a. Passive agentive constructions	93
19.5. Derivation of agentive nouns and family group names	94
Agentive nouns in -ач	94
Agentive nouns in -тел	94

Agentive nouns in -ap	94
Borrowed agentive nouns	95
Family-group possessives	95
Sample sentences	96
Sentences for translation	97
Reading selections: Кореспонденция - (14)	98
Молба	99
Glossary	100
Cultural commentary	
Sofia: major streets, yellow tiles; NDK; dogs	102
Official and semi-official life: connections, official requests	103
Forms of address: surnames	103
Academic life: publications by BAN	103
LESSON 20	
Dialogue: Ти знаеш ли как се дресират кучета?	104
Basic grammar	
20.1. Verbal nouns	106
20.2. Review of ce-constructions	108
Reflexivity	108
Reciprocity	108
Intransitivity	108
Idiomatic	109
20.3. Passive constructions with ce	109
20.4. Impersonal constructions with ce	112
Glossary	115
Exercises	
Additional grammar notes	
20.5. Derivation: the suffixes -ство, -ина, etc.	116
The suffix -ство	116
The suffix -ина	117
Non-productive suffixes	118
Sample sentences	119
Sentences for translation	120
Reading selection: Кореспонденция - (15)	122
Glossary	
Cultural commentary	
Food and drink: soft drinks, kachamak, the making of rakia	125
Geography: the Black Sea	125
Geography: the Balkans	126
City life: books	126
History: general	126
Literature: Zahari Stoyanov	126
Folk customs: събор	126
LESSON 21	
Dialogue: Не ме ли помните?	127
Basic grammar	
21.1. The past indefinite tense, continued	129
21.2. The past indefinite as expression of focus on present result	129
21.3. The past indefinite as expression of point of view	130
21.4. The past indefinite as expression of inference or assumption	132
21.5. The past indefinite as expression of indirect discourse	132
21.6. Summary: contrast between aorist/imperfect and past indefinite	133
21.7. Conditional usage of the particle ли; use of the perfective aspect with habitual meaning	134
Exercises	135

Additional grammar notes	
21.8. Derivation: causative and stative verbs	
Causative verbs	136
Stative verbs	136
21.9. Derivation: substance adjectives	137
Sample sentences	139
Sentences for translation	140
Reading selection: Старобългарските азбуки	141
Glossary	143
Cultural commentary	
City life: beards, professional unions	145
Language: Bulgarian tense system; history of Slavic writing systems	146
Literature: medieval period	146
Philanthropy	146
LESSON 22	
Dialogue: Нали щяхте да дойдете заедно?	147
Basic grammar	
22.1. The future anterior tense	149
22.2. The future in the past tense: introduction and formation	150
22.3. The future in the past tense: basic usage	151
22.4. The future in the past as an expression of surprise or disappointment	153
22.5. The future in the past in conditional constructions	154
Exercises	156
Additional grammar notes	
22.6. Kinship terminology, continued	157
Sample sentences	158
Sentences for translation	159
Reading selection: Алеко Константинов, "Братя славяни в далечна Америка"	160
Glossary	162
Cultural commentary	
City life: outdoor cafes	165
Food and drink: wine	165
Literature: Aleko Konstantinov	165
Geography: Banat	165
History	165
LESSON 23	
Dialogue: Под сияещото слънце на летния следобед	166
Basic grammar	
23.1. Review of participles	168
Past passive participle	168
Past active participle	168
23.2. The present active participle: formation and usage	169
23.3. The verbal adverb	171
23.4. The future anterior in the past tense	172
23.5. Conditional constructions, continued	173
23.6. Review of the Bulgarian tense system	176
BULGARIAN VERBAL TENSES (INDICATIVE MOOD)	176
Exercises	178
Additional grammar notes	
23.7. Derivation of nationality names	179
Sample sentences	181
Sentences for translation	182
Reading selection: Тракийското съкровище от Рогозен	183
Glossary	185
Cultural commentary	
History: Patriarch Euthymius	189

Archaeology: Thracian civilizations	189
Customs: sunburns	189
Geography: Balchik	189
Bureaucracy	189
LESSON 24	
Dialogue: Там имало интересен обект	190
Grammar	
24.1. The renarrated mood: introduction	192
24.2. Formation of the renarrated mood: general principles	192
24.3. Renarrated mood: present and imperfect tenses	194
24.4. Renarrated mood: future and future in the past tenses	195
24.5. Renarrated mood: aorist tense	196
24.6. Use of the renarrated mood in narrative context	197
24.7. Summary: use of the renarrated mood	201
Exercises	202
Sample sentences	203
Sentences for translation	204
Reading selection: За вампирите	205
Glossary	207
Cultural commentary	
Religion: mosques and churches	209
History: Georgi Dimitrov	209
Archaeology: recent excavations	209
Geography: citation of place names; local food and drink	209
Folk belief	210
LESSON 25	
Dialogue: Ти си бил голям кавалер!	211
Grammar	
25.1. The renarrated mood, continued	213
25.2. Renarrated mood in 1 st and 2 nd person	213
25.3. Renarrated mood of the past indefinite and past anterior tense	214
25.4. Renarrated mood of the future anterior and future anterior in the past tenses	215
25.5. The “admirative” and “dubitative” moods	218
25.6. Forms expressing “stronger renarration”	219
25.7. Review of the renarrated mood: the general concept of “distancing”	221
TENSE VS. MOOD IN BULGARIAN: TEMPORAL DISTANCE VS. “INVOLVEMENT DISTANCE”	222
Exercises	223
Sample sentences	223
Sentences for translation	224
Reading selection: Хитър Петър и ламята	225
Glossary	227
Cultural commentary	
Geography: Vitosha	229
Names	229
Political history: socialist government (and jokes)	229
Folklore	229
LESSON 26	
Dialogue: Чудя се аз какъв подарък да му направя	230
Grammar	
26.1. Verbal prefixation, review	232
26.2. <i>Aktionsarten</i> and the Bulgarian verb: general principles	232
The prefix в-	232
Aktionsart derivation: в-	233
The prefix из-	234

<i>Aktionsart</i> derivation: из- (meaning 1)	234
<i>Aktionsart</i> derivation: из- (meaning 2)	235
26.3. The system of <i>Aktionsarten</i> in Bulgarian	236
AKTIONSARTEN (Prefixal and prepositional meanings in Bulgarian)	237
26.4. The usefulness of a classification phrased in terms of <i>Aktionsarten</i>	238
The prefix по-	238
<i>Aktionsart</i> derivation: по- (meaning 1)	238
The prefixes от- and раз-	238
<i>Aktionsart</i> derivation: от- (meaning 1)	239
<i>Aktionsart</i> derivation: раз- (meaning 1)	239
26.5. Degrees of predictability within the system of <i>Aktionsarten</i>	240
The prefix над-	240
The prefix до-	240
The prefixes по- and на-	241
26.6. Word order in certain fixed phrases	241
Exercises	242
Sample sentences	243
Sentences for translation	244
Reading selection: Анна Каменова, “Разказвай, Брезице!”	245
Glossary	247
Cultural commentary	
History: Graf Ignatiev and the treaties of 1878	249
City life: on the streets	249
Geography: the Danube	250
Folklore: the walled-in wife	250
Customs: “topping off”	250
Literature: Anna Kamenova	250

LESSON 27

Dialogue: Без мене не би знаел как да се оправиш	251
Grammar	
27.1. The conditional mood: introduction and formation	253
27.2. Word order in the conditional mood	253
27.3. The conditional mood used to describe hypothetical states	254
27.4. The conditional mood used in attenuated commands and statements	255
27.5. The conditional of impersonal and modal constructions	256
27.6. “Non-conditional” би	257
27.7. The conditional mood in conditional constructions	258
27.8. Archaic case forms	260
Exercises	261
Sample sentences	261
Sentences for translation	262
Reading selection: Йордан Йовков, “Сали Яшар, прочутият майстор на каруци”	263
Glossary	265
Cultural commentary	
Forms of address: “Welcome”	267
Folklore: proverbs; folk medicine	267
Literature: Iordan Iovkov	267

LESSON 28

Dialogue: Кога друг път бихме могли да им го покажем?	268
Grammar	
28.1. Tense, aspect, and mood in the Bulgarian verb	270
28.2. Review of conditional constructions	270
28.3. Tense vs. mood in conditional constructions: general observations	272
28.4. Factive vs. hypothetical conditional constructions	273
28.5. Concrete vs. theoretical conditional constructions	276
28.6. Specific vs. broad interpretation of conditional constructions	277
28.7. Conditional constructions: summary	278

28.8. Modal usage of the future anterior	278
28.9. Factive vs. hypothetical, and the usage of <i>да</i>	279
Exercises	282
Sample sentences	283
Sentences for translation	284
Reading selections: Кореспонденция - (16)	285
Да се завърнеш в бащината къща... (poem)	286
Glossary	287
Cultural commentary	
Geography: Vitosha	289
Literature: Dimcho Debelyanov	289
Guests	290
Food and drink: foreign borrowings	290
History: April uprising	290
LESSON 29	
Dialogue: Увлекли са се в спомени за доброто старо време	291
Grammar	
29.1. Tense, mood, and aspect in Bulgarian: general review	293
29.2. Past narration and the renarrated mood	294
29.3. Renarrated forms of the aorist revisited	295
29.4. Renarrated forms of the imperfect revisited	297
29.5. Towards a solution: transcending tense, aspect, and mood	299
29.6. Usage of the generalized past	300
Exercises	302
Sample sentences	302
Sentences for translation	303
Reading selection: Захари Стоянов, "Христо Ботев в село Задунайка"	304
Glossary	306
Cultural Commentary	
Literature: Hristo Botev	308
Literature: Zahari Stoyanov	308
Geography: Bessarabia	309
Village life	309
LESSON 30	
Dialogue: Ще се видим ли додолина?	310
Postscript	
30.1. Standard and literary languages: the Bulgarian literary standard	312
30.2. Variation within standard languages, and the concept of "norm"	314
30.3. Dialectology and linguistic geography: the study of rural dialects	316
30.4. Dialectology and sociolinguistics: the study of urban dialects	317
30.5. The Bulgarian language: conclusion	318
Reading selections: Стойко Стойков, "Българският книжовен език и българските диалекти"	319
Glossary	321
CUMULATIVE GLOSSARY: Lessons 1-30	325
INDEX	383

INTRODUCTION

Intensive Bulgarian is designed to introduce the English-speaking student to the essentials of Bulgarian grammar. Volume 2 of this book continues the pattern of Volume 1: each lesson begins with a dialogue, which presents a segment of a continuing story told in contemporary colloquial spoken Bulgarian. These dialogues, which continue a story begun in Volume 1, focus on the interactions between two visiting American students and several small groups of Bulgarians. Each lesson concludes with a reading selection; certain of the reading selections also continue the narrative begun in Volume 1, which is presented as a series of letters between a Bulgarian family and an American family. Other reading selections are intended to expose the student to different styles of contemporary written Bulgarian. All but the final lesson include drill and translation exercises, sample sentences (examples which illustrate usage to a greater extent possible than in the dialogue story script), and "Cultural commentary", containing brief explanatory notes about Bulgarian culture and society. Bulgarian-English glossaries are given at the end of each lesson, and are repeated in a cumulative glossary at the end of each volume. The Bulgarian-English glossary list in this volume contains all the words which occur in both volumes. Although volume 1 contained a brief English-Bulgarian glossary, it is considered that at this point the student should be using a standard English-Bulgarian dictionary; therefore, no English-Bulgarian glossary is included here.

As in Volume 1, the central focus is on the grammar explanations. The subtitle of *Intensive Bulgarian* indicates the book's dual intent. On the one hand, it is a textbook which gives a graded presentation of Bulgarian grammar that can be used either in the classroom or for self-study. Reflecting the fact that second-Slavic language classes are often a combination of undergraduates with no other exposure to foreign languages and graduates specializing either in Slavic languages or linguistics, the first 23 lessons have been split into "Basic grammar" (designed for the first group) and "Additional grammar notes" (designed for the second group). Readings, sample sentences, substitution drills, and translation exercises complete the pedagogical side of *Intensive Bulgarian*. Audio tapes (also available in CD format), as a supplementary aid in the acquisition of pronunciation, may be purchased separately (see p. vi). The assumption throughout, exemplified in the primary focus on grammar, is that speaking will come on its own with practice (especially in a Bulgarian-speaking environment) once students have acquired a solid knowledge of grammatical structure.

The other intent of *Intensive Bulgarian* is to serve as a reference grammar. To this end, the grammar explanations in Volume 1 were made as thorough as possible while still remaining consistent with the textbook format; additionally, the final lesson in Volume 1 presented a concise synopsis of Bulgarian grammar, a full listing of all verbal paradigms (including those to be explicated in the present volume), a full presentation of all word order rules, and a comprehensive index. The current volume, while still maintaining the textbook format, goes into much further detail on analytic issues of Bulgarian grammar, and concludes with a new interpretation both of the Bulgarian conditional and of the entire Bulgarian tense-mood-aspect system.

Both volumes have been written in layman's language, on the assumption that complex grammatical issues can be made accessible to the intelligent layman if specialized jargon (or recourse to theories requiring special formalism) is avoided. During most of the writing of this book, the only other reference grammar available in English required knowledge of a specialized theory. As this book goes to press, however, other accessibly-written reference grammars have begun to appear. The contribution of *Intensive Bulgarian* to a suddenly enriched field lies in its unique dual focus: it is thorough enough to give the student and scholar not only linguistically sophisticated analyses accompanied by extensive examples and furnished with a full index, but it also offers the clarity and fullness of the pedagogical approach which includes lively speech, cultural notes, extensive glossaries and concise, accessible explanations, many of which make explicit reference to structural similarities and differences between Bulgarian and English.

Intensive Bulgarian, therefore, provides a self-contained description of the Bulgarian language, written in textbook format but with a thoroughness approaching that of a reference grammar.

As a textbook, *Intensive Bulgarian* is intended to aid students in acquiring communicative skills (via practice of the conversational phrases embedded in the dialogues, the letters, and included in certain of the sample sentences), structural comprehension (via study of the grammar explanations and the sample sentences), and ability in reading and writing. Language teachers and learners will find all the fundamental points of Bulgarian grammar in the "Basic" section of each lesson. Individual teachers (or self-study students) may choose to include some, all, or none of the more detailed information in the "Additional" notes which follow each "Basic" section. Most students, even those who know Russian and/or who are highly motivated and able to work intensively, will probably need three semesters to finish the book; others may require four semesters. Self-study is possible but (as in all language learning) success is more assured when the text is used in the classroom by an experienced teacher. The extent to which one (or more) of the several language skills are to be emphasized is at the discretion of the instructor. Students and instructors should both note that the glossary lists for each lesson are quite long, since they include all words encountered in all sections of each lesson, and that it is not expected that students attain active mastery of each lesson's vocabulary list before going on to the next lesson. It is suggested that each instructor select from the lists the words that are to be actively memorized for each lesson.

As a reference grammar, *Intensive Bulgarian* offers a thorough account of Bulgarian morphology and syntax according to traditional models, while also introducing several innovations to descriptive Bulgarian grammar. These include:

- a new analysis of clitic ordering rules together with a new descriptive notation (this presentation began in Lesson 5, and continued throughout Volume 1 to Lesson 13. It was summarized in schematic form in Lesson 15, and is repeated in abbreviated form in Lesson 16 of the present volume);
- a newly clarified schematic overview of the verbal system highlighting both the relationship between present and aorist forms (Lesson 12, volume 1) and that between simplex and compound verb forms (Lesson 23 in this volume) and between tense and mood (Lesson 25 in this volume);
- new contributions to ongoing discussions of tense, mood and aspect (Lessons 28 and 29 in this volume); and, most notably,
- the addition of the "generalized past" to the roster of Bulgarian verbal paradigms (Lesson 29 in this volume). Indeed, the major contribution of the present volume as a reference grammar is to demonstrate how a conventional description of the Bulgarian system of tense, aspect and mood leads naturally and inexorably to this innovative re-interpretation.

* * * * *

In writing this textbook, I have taken as authoritative sources the following standard dictionaries and grammars:

Т. Атанасова и др., *Българо-английски речник*
П. Пашов и Хр. Първев, *Правоговорен речник на българския език*
Л. Андрейчин, *Граматика на българския език*
Ю. Маслов, *Грамматика болгарского языка*

Additionally, in an attempt to describe more accurately the language spoken by educated Bulgarians, I have introduced certain interpretations of my own. The data underlying all such interpretations have been checked extensively with university-educated native speakers of Bulgarian.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The division of labor in the writing of this textbook has been as follows. The conception and organization of the book, and the grammatical interpretations, are my own. I have also written all the grammar sections, all the "Cultural Commentary" sections, dialogues 1-14, and dialogues 15-18 in collaboration with Olga Mladenova. The remaining dialogues (19-30), all the reading selections not otherwise identified, all the exercises, and all the sample sentences were composed by Olga Mladenova, who has also checked the earlier dialogues and all the example sentences in the text for accuracy, and has rendered me invaluable service as an informant, both in linguistic and cultural terms. Vladimir Zhobov has also contributed many hours as an informant, and has written the reading selections in Lessons 4, 8, 12 and 14. William S. Nickell gave invaluable help and moral support throughout earlier stages of work on this textbook, and especially in first-round compilations of the glossary lists. Milena Savova (together with Eve Sweetser) and Jonathan Barnes were also of great help in the earlier and later stages, respectively, of this project.

Several classes of students have given helpful feedback on the earlier versions of this textbook. I am grateful to them, and especially to their teachers, who include (in addition to myself) Jonathan Barnes, Grace Fielder, Robert Greenberg, Christina Kramer, John Leafgren, William Nickell, and Catherine Rudin. Others who have rendered aid of various sorts are Lauren Brody, Donald Dyer, Michael Holman, Katia McClain, Yves Moreau, Valentin Paunov, Maksim Stamenov, Andrei Stoevsky, and Maria Todorova. Photos which illustrate the text either were taken by me or were donated by Robin Brooks, Robert Greenberg, Michael Kuharski, Alex Madonick, Olga Mladenova, Dirk Morr, Milena Savova, Eve Sweetser, and Orna Weinroth, to whom I extend my gratitude collectively. Their photos appear on the following pages of this second volume:

Robin Brooks: pp. 80, 97, 250
Robert Greenberg/Orna Weinroth: p. ii
Michael Kuharski: pp. 21, 288
Alex Madonick: p. 45
Olga Mladenova: pp. 90, 117, 138, 146, 290, 305
Dirk Morr: pp. 177, 210, 395
Milena Savova: p. 182
Eve Sweetser: p. 260

The University of Wisconsin Press has produced a beautiful volume, and Steve Salemson has been an ideal editor, without whose efforts the book would not have come to light in its present elegant manner (and with whom it has been a great pleasure to work). Cynthia Ramsey was of great assistance in the final stages of text output.

For having been allowed entry into the world of Koprivshtitsa, the inspiration of which is seen throughout both volumes of the book, I am indebted to Petăr and Vasil Petrov (and most of all to the late Mihaila Stainova); I likewise extend my gratitude to the many Bulgarian friends through whom I came to love this beautiful country and its language, especially my linguist colleagues and friends among whom stand out Tanja Behar, Todor Boyadzhiev, Georgi Kolev, Darina Mladenova, Olga Mladenova, Sabina Pavlova, Vasil Vasilev, Boryana Velcheva, Vladimir Zhobov, and most of all the late Maksim Mladenov. Finally, I am grateful to family members and friends in California for their patience and unflagging support through the years it took for this work to come to fruition.



LESSON 16

DIALOGUE

Кўче ли си ни кўпил, татко?

// Пётр, Таня и децата пристигат вкъщи. Пётр отключва вратата. Някъде лае куче. //

Петр: Добрé дошли, éто ни най-накráя вкъщи.

Надка: А къде е изненáдата?

Петр: Не я ли чуваш?

Таня: Амá товá куче у домá ли лае?

Камен: Кўче ли си ни кўпил, татко?

Надка: Къде е?

Петр: Затвóрил съм го в бáнята, тó е още много малко.

// Деца изтичват до бáнята и намíрат едно малко пúхкаво чéрно кученце. //

Надка: Татко, как се кáзва?

Петр: Не съм му измíслил имé. Измислéте виé!

Таня: Тí акъл имаш ли? В тáя къща за нас нáма място, а тí куче си донéсьл!

Камен: Máмо, амá вíж кóлко е слáдко! Ѝмето му е Бóби. Бóби, Бóби, елá!
Вíж, мамо, знае, че името му е Бóби.

Таня: Какъв Бóби! Детíнски рабоti!

Петр: Кўпил съм един учéбник. Ще го дресíраме всíчки заедно.

Надка: Вíж го, кóлко умно глéда! Всíчко разбира.

Таня: Пётре, избирай! Или Бóби или áз!

Петр: Бóби téбе най-много te харéсва. Сíтурно ще te слúша много.

Шестнайсети урок / Lesson 16

Таня: Хéм живóтно, пýк и тó знае когó да слúша. Нé като нýкои...

Камен: Нéка да изведéм кúчето на разхóдка.

Петър: Добрé, врéме му е. Не сýм го извéждал от сутринтá.

Таня: Хайде, излíзайте всíчки, áз ще пригóтвя нéшо за вечéря.

Камен: Ниé с Бóби искаме пýржóла, нали Бóби?

Таня: Тí нали до сутринтá нýмаше нýшо да ядéш?

Камен: Пáк огладнях.

Надка: И áз.

Таня: Не знáм дали íма пýржóли в хладíлника...

Петър: Нýма. Има сáмо хлáб, яйцá, домáти и кíсело мляко. Áз нýмах врéме да и́да на пазár.

Таня: Но и́маше врéме за Бóби, нали?

Камен: Máмо, ниé с Бóби и пýржени яйцá ядéм.

Таня: Вíж тí, каквá новинá. И откогá ядéте пýржени яйцá? До вчéра не мóжех да ви накáрам да ги опítате.

Надка: От днéс.

Таня: То мáй не é много кóй когó дресíра: вíе кúчето или тó вáс. Хайде, трýгвайте. Не гó ли вíждате, че нýма тýрпéние да излéзе навýн.

Петър: Недéй да бýрзаш с вечéрята. Ниé сýгурно цáл час ще се разхóждаме.

BASIC GRAMMAR**16.1. The past indefinite tense: formation of the L-participle**

The past indefinite tense (мýнало неопределéно врéме) designates a past action within some broader context, usually with reference to the present state of the speaker. It is formed by combining the copula with the past active participle, also called the “L-participle”. These participles were presented in Lesson 9 as adjectives made from verbs like *остáна* (*остáнал*), *мýна* (*мýнал*), or *свýрша* (*свýршил*).

The L-participle endings, composed of **-л** plus adjective endings, are added to the aorist stem. This stem is found by dropping the **-x** from the 1sg. aorist form. When the final vowel of the stem is an alternating vowel, the **-e-** form of the alternant appears in the plural L-participle (and the **-a-/я-** form in all others).

L-PARTICIPLE

<i>1sg.aor</i>	<i>stem</i>	<i>masculine</i>	<i>feminine</i>	<i>neuter</i>	<i>plural</i>
срéщна-х	срещна-	срéщна-л	срéщна-ла	срéщна-ло	срéщна-ли
глéда-х	гледа-	глéда-л	глéда-ла	глéда-ло	глéда-ли
хóди-х	ходи-	хóди-л	хóди-ла	хóди-ло	хóди-ли
пí-х	пи-	пí-л	пí-ла	пí-ло	пí-ли
пíса-х	писа-	пíса-л	пíса-ла	пíса-ло	пíса-ли
брá-х	бра-	брá-л	брá-ла	брá-ло	брá-ли
взé-х	взе-	взé-л	взé-ла	взé-ло	взé-ли
живá-х	живя-	живá-л	живá-ла	живá-ло	живé-ли
видá-х	видя-	видá-л	видá-ла	видá-ло	видé-ли
вървá-х	вървя-	вървá-л	вървá-ла	вървá-ло	вървé-ли

Note: Refer to the present-aorist chart of verb types in Lesson 12.

For verbs of type 5, however, special rules must be learned. To find the stem, drop both the 1sg. aorist ending **-x** and the preceding theme vowel. Then add the L-participle endings directly to the stem (except for the masculine form, where it is necessary to insert the “fleeting” vowel **-ъ-**).

If the stem vowel is an alternating one (as in *обл-e-кá* vs. *обл-á-кох*), the **-e-** alternant appears in the plural L-participle. Remember that the stem vowel **-e-** does not necessarily alternate (as, for instance, in *пекá*).

If the final consonant of a type 5 verb stem is **-т** or **-д**, drop this consonant before adding the L-participle ending. In this case, there is no fleeting vowel in the masculine form.

L-PARTICIPLE

<i>lsg.aor</i>	<i>stem</i>	<i>masculine</i>	<i>feminine</i>	<i>neuter</i>	<i>plural</i>
обля́к-ох	обляк-	обля́к-ъ-л	обля́к-ла	обля́к-ло	облек-ли
вля́з-ох	вляз-	вля́з-ъ-л	вля́з-ла	вля́з-ло	влез-ли
пék-ох	пек-	пék-ъ-л	пék-ла	пék-ло	пék-ли
чéт-ох	чe-	чé-л	чé-ла	чé-ло	чé-ли
дáд-ох	да-	дá-л	дá-ла	дá-ло	дá-ли

The verb **мóга** can form the L-participle from the aorist stem. Usually, however, it forms it from the present stem. Both variants are possible.

The verbs **отíда** and **дóйда** form the L-participle with a stem ending in **-ш**, and the verb **съм** forms the L-participle from the stem **би-**.

L-PARTICIPLE

<i>lsg.aor</i>	<i>stem</i>	<i>masculine</i>	<i>feminine</i>	<i>neuter</i>	<i>plural</i>
мож-áх	мож-	можá-л	можá-ла	можá-ло	можé-ли
[мóга]	мог-	* мог-ъ-л	мог-лá	мог-лó	мог-лý
[отíдох]	отиш-	* отиш-ъ-л	отиш-ла	отиш-ло	отиш-ли
[дóйдох]	дош-	* дош-ъ-л	дош-лá	дош-лó	дош-лý
[съм]	би-	* би-л	би-лá	би-лó	би-лý

* The L-participles of **съм**, **дóйда** and the less preferred variant of **мóга** (**могъл**) are accented on the final syllable; **отíда** also has optional final stress (**отишъл** and **отишълъ**). All others have the accent of the aorist.

Optional stress shifts in the aorist (for instance, **хóдих** or **ходíх**) are equally possible in the L-participle (for instance, **хóдил** or **ходил**).

16.2. Agreement in the past indefinite

The past indefinite tense consists of the L-participle plus the appropriate present tense form of **съм**, acting as verbal auxiliary. Both must agree with the subject of the verb. The auxiliary **съм** agrees in person and number (**áз съм**, **ти си**, etc.), and the L-participle agrees in number and (in the singular only) gender.

If the subject is plural, therefore, one need only make sure that the L-participle is plural as well. But if the subject is singular, the L-participle must indicate the gender of the subject. In other words, even though it is part of a verbal tense, it follows the agreement rules of an adjective. Thus:

spoken to or by a woman

Кýпила ли си нóва рóкля?
Вчéра съм билá с нéго.

Have you bought a new dress?
I was with him yesterday.

spoken by or to a man

Тý бýл ли си у тýх?

Дошýл съм навréме, ама ви нýма.

Have you been at their house?

I came on time, but you're not here.

16.3. Word order in the past indefinite

When a verb in the past indefinite has one or more short form pronoun objects, these objects must occur adjacent to the verbal auxiliary. Pronoun objects precede the 3rd singular auxiliary, but follow all other auxiliary forms. The L-participle must stand immediately before (or immediately after) the chain of clitics.

Кýпил съм им го.

Áз съм им го кýпил.

I bought it for them.

(same)

Кýпил си им го.

Кýпили сме им го.

Кýпили сте им го.

Кýпили са им го.

You (sg.) bought it for them.

We bought it for them.

You (pl.) bought it for them.

They bought it for them.

Кýпил им го е.

Tátko им го е кýпил.

He bought it for them.

Dad bought it for them.

In an affirmative question, the interrogative particle follows the L-participle directly. In a negative question it follows the first clitic in the string. For example:

Кýпил ли си им го?

Не си ли им го кýпил?

Did you buy it for them?

Didn't you buy it for them?

16.4. Usage of the past indefinite tense

The past indefinite tense makes reference, within the scope of the present, to an action which occurred at some point in the past. It has a number of different meanings. The most simple is that defined by its form: an adjective derived from a verb. In this meaning, the past indefinite describes the state which results from a particular verbal action. For example:

Пák си закъснял.

Táя е вéче замýнала за Bárna.

Té са сéднали на пéйката.

You're late again.

She's already left for Varna.

They're sitting on the bench.

The past indefinite refers not only to a present state, however, but to the result of any verbal action. Like the aorist and imperfect, it is a past tense, recounting an action which happened in the past. Unlike the aorist and imperfect, each of which focuses exclusively on the past (either on the fact of the action itself or on the period of time the action lasted), the past indefinite brings the scope of the action into the

Шестнайсети урок / Lesson 16

moment of speaking. Thus, it refers not only to the action itself but to some aspect of it which is relevant to the present. Consider the following examples:

Тáтко ни е кúпил кúче.	Daddy [has] bought us a dog.
Кúче ли си ни кúпил, тáтко?	Daddy, have you bought us a <i>dog</i> ? Daddy, did you buy us a <i>dog</i> ?
Кúпил съм един учéбник. Ще го дресíраме зáедно.	I[ve] bought a manual. We'll train him together.

All the above examples refer to the past action of a purchase, but were spoken in a context which directs attention more to the result of the purchase than to the act itself. The English present perfect ("have bought") is similar in its focus on the present result of past action, and renders the sense of these Bulgarian sentences well. But the scope of the Bulgarian past indefinite is broader, and can often be rendered by the English simple past as well, as seen in the translations given above.

In general, the English speaker learning Bulgarian has a certain advantage, since the verbal systems of the two languages are roughly parallel in a number of ways. When it concerns narration of past action, for instance, speakers of both languages have a choice whether to focus more on the fact of past action or on its result in the present. Thus:

	<i>Fact of past action</i>	<i>Scope of action extended to present moment</i>	
English	<i>past</i>	<i>I did</i>	<i>present perfect</i>
Bulgarian	<i>aorist</i>	<i>(на)прáвих</i>	<i>I have done</i> <i>(на)прáвил съм</i>

This parallel must not be taken as a given, however, because the choices made by a Bulgarian speaker will often not be those made by an English speaker. The concept "scope of action extended to the present moment" is quite broad and flexible, and choice of tense in both languages is determined simply by the speaker's focus.

Generalizations and examples given in this lesson and subsequent ones are intended to help the student gain a feel for Bulgarian past tense usage, but (as in all language learning) such generalizations can only lay the groundwork for practice and experience. Sometimes the English present perfect is the best translation for the Bulgarian past indefinite. At other times, the English present perfect will be the best translation for the Bulgarian aorist, and the English simple past will be used to translate the Bulgarian past indefinite.

One context in which the past indefinite occurs particularly frequently (and which does parallel English usage fairly consistently) is that of negation, especially when the speaker wishes to indicate that an action has not been performed yet.

Не съм му измислил име.	I haven't thought up a name for him [yet].
Не съм го извеждал от сутринта.	I haven't taken him out since this morning.
В живота си не съм виждала такива планини.	In my whole life I haven't seen mountains like these.
От четирийсет години не е ходил в Париж.	He hasn't been to Paris in 40 years.

16.5. Imperfective imperatives

In general, affirmative commands are given in the perfective aspect and negative commands in the imperfective aspect. The imperfective aspect can also be used when the desired action is a habitual or repeated one. For example:

affirmative single action: perfective

Корато излезеш, затвори вратата! Close the door when you go out!

affirmative repeated action: imperfective

Корато излизаш, затвáрай вратата! Close the door when[ever] you go out!

negative: imperfective

Не затвáрай вратата! Don't close the door!

Bulgarians may also use the imperfective imperative for a single affirmative action. This choice of aspect expresses a certain amount of insistence or impatience.

Пétre, избýрай! Или Бóби, или
áз!

Хáйде, излýзайте всíчки.

OK, Peter, choose! Either Bobby or
me!

All right -- out, all of you!

The neutral command is centered on the desire that an action be carried out: the action is perceived in its bounded terms and the perfective aspect is therefore chosen. In a more insistent or impatient command, however, the focus is more on the fact of the action itself, and the speaker's desire that it be initiated. This absence of boundedness prompts the choice of the imperfective aspect.

The sense of impatience need not be as strong as in the above examples. Depending on the context, the imperfective imperative can convey different degrees of focus on the immediacy of the action. For example:

affirmative single action: perfective

Избери едно от тáх!

Choose one of these!

affirmative single action: imperfective

-- Всé ми е еднó.
-- Нýма значéние, избýрай!

"It doesn't make any difference."
"Never mind, choose anyway."

16.6. Additional imperative forms

Negative commands can be formed either with **не** and the imperative form of an imperfective verb, as in the example above, or with the aid of various particles.

The particle **недéй(те)**, which is followed by a **да**-phrase, conveys a slightly lesser sense of urgency than "**не + imperative**". The phrase "**стýга + past indefinite**" is used when the speaker wishes an action to stop. Both **стýга** and **недéй** can be used alone if the action is understood from the context.

Недéй да бýрзаш!
Недéйте да се притеснýвате!
Недéй!

Стýга си я глéдал!
Стýга си повтáрял еднó и сýщо!
Стýга!

Don't hurry!
Don't worry!
Don't!

Stop looking at her!
Stop repeating the same thing!
Stop! Enough!

A command can be issued to a third person by means of the particle **нéка**, sometimes followed directly by a perfective verb and sometimes by a **да**-phrase, with no difference in meaning. **Да**-phrases are also sometimes used alone in this meaning.

Да влéзе ли?
Нéка влéзе.
Нéка да влéзе.
Да влéзе.

Да вýдим дали ще стáне.

Should he come in?
Have him come in.
(same)
(same)

Let's see if it happens or not.

When used in the 1pl. present, **нéка** is similar to **хáйде**, but not identical. **Нéка** conveys more of a request or a desire on the part of the speaker, and **хáйде** conveys a somewhat stronger sense of command. In both cases, the sense of command can be attenuated by adding the interrogative particle **а** at the end.

Нéка да изведéм кýчето на
разхóдка.
Хáйде да изведéм кýчето на
разхóдка!

Нéка / Хáйде да изведéм кýчето
на разхóдка, а?

Let's take the dog out for a walk.
Come on, let's take the dog out
for a walk!
What about we take the dog out
for a walk?

EXERCISES

I. Rewrite these sentences in the past indefinite:

1. Тóй ще прочетé книгата тáзи сéдмица.
2. Ще ви́диш ли нýкого на у́лицата?
3. Деца́та ще са мнóго уморéни от тóлкова игрá.
4. Тáня ще оти́де на кíно, а нé на рабо́та.
5. Тá нýма да мóже да намéри белéжката.
6. Лéля Вáня живéе в тáзи кýща.
7. Вíе ще дадéте по една бýра на всíчки гóсти.

II. Rewrite in the past indefinite:

1. Брát ти вчéра имаше изпит, взé ли го?
2. Врéмето е тóпло, а тý си с палтó! Защó си го обléче?
3. Не ви́ждам клю́ча от по́щенската кутíя. Кóй ли го изгúби?
4. Днéс не я видя́х в библиотéката.
5. Не гý ли нóси вéче на попráвка?
6. Тóзи фýлм го глéдах двá пýти.
7. За рождéния дéн му кóпиха вратоврýзка.

III. Transform these sentences to the negative form, using either недéй or стýга.

Extra credit: give two possible forms for each.

1. Отворí си очíте, áз запáлих свещтá!
2. Оглéдай се в огледáлото!
3. Разкажí ми тóзи фýлм!
4. Помогнí ми с тáзи крýстослóвица!
5. Разходéте се из пárка!
6. Приберéте пранéто на сýхо!
7. Стани́ прáва!

ADDITIONAL GRAMMAR NOTES**16.3a. Word order rules for the past indefinite**

When the past indefinite takes pronoun objects, a number of clitic forms occur together. Since the ordering of clitic forms both with respect to each other and to other words in the sentence is very rigid, it is important to review the rules which govern this ordering. The basic components of these rules were studied in detail in Volume 1, and are summarized here briefly:

- (1) If two object pronouns are present, the indirect object must precede the direct object.
- (2) The verbal copula (съм), which in the past indefinite functions as verbal auxiliary, precedes any object pronoun(s), unless it is the 3rd singular, in which case it follows any object pronoun(s).

Definition of clitic string: “the entire complex of pronoun(s) and copula”

- (3) The clitic string must occur immediately after the negative particle, the L-participle, or another stressed word.
- (4) If some other word than the L-participle precedes the clitic string, then the L-participle must occur immediately after the clitic string.
- (5) The interrogative particle follows the verb directly and precedes any object pronoun(s).
- (6) The negative and interrogative particles surround the first clitic in the string.

Examples will be given below, with segments in each case identified according to a notation developed for this purpose. Within this notation, all clitics are identified in upper-case letters, all fully stressed words in lower case letters, and words which belong to neither category, such as the negative particle, are identified by a capitalized abbreviation. Abbreviations relevant to the past indefinite are:

<i>DIR</i>	direct object pronouns, including the reflexive <i>ce</i>
<i>IND</i>	indirect object pronouns, including the reflexive <i>си</i>
<i>COP</i>	plural verbal auxiliaries (<i>сме</i> , <i>сте</i> , <i>са</i>) and 1-2sg. (<i>съм</i> , <i>си</i>)
<i>3rdCOP</i>	3sg. verbal auxiliary (<i>е</i>)
<i>INT</i>	the interrogative particle (<i>ли</i>)
<i>Neg.</i>	the negative particle (<i>не</i>)
<i>part</i>	the L-participle

Examples (1) - (4) illustrate basic ordering within the clitic string, and with respect to the L-participle. The sentences are kept simple in order to focus on the elements of word order. Other words may be added, of course, but they may not break up the sequences of elements noted above.

(1) Купил си им го.
part COP IND DIR

(2) Ты си им го купил.
subject COP IND DIR part

You bought it for them.

(3) Купил им го е.
part IND DIR 3rdCOP

(4) Той им го е купил.
subject IND DIR 3rdCOP part

He bought it for them.

Examples (5) through (10) repeat the above sentences, transformed first into interrogative, then negative, then negative-interrogative. Note that while the ordering of the L-participle is flexible in affirmative sentences (it may either stand either before or after the clitic string), it is fixed in non-affirmative sentences.

(5) Купил ли си им го?
part INT COP IND DIR

Did you buy it for them?

(6) Купил ли им го е?
part INT IND DIR 3rdCOP

Did he buy it for them?

(7) Не си им го купил.
Neg. COP IND DIR part

You didn't buy it for them.

(8) Не им го е купил.
Neg. IND DIR 3rdCOP part

He didn't buy it for them.

(9) Не си ли им го купил?
Neg. COP INT IND DIR part

Didn't you buy it for them?

(10) Не им ли го е купил?
Neg. IND INT DIR 3rdCOP part

Didn't he buy it for them?

16.6a. Недей and стига with the truncated infinitive

Недей is usually followed by a да-phrase, and стига is usually followed by the past indefinite. Both, however, can also be followed by the so-called “truncated infinitive”, which is identical with the 3sg. aorist of an imperfective verb. This usage is common with some speakers and rare with others. For example:

Недей писа! Стига писа!
Недей чете! Стига чете!

Don't write! Stop writing!
Don't read! Stop reading!

16.7. Motion verbs: the past tense of the verb идват

The verb идват is an imperfective verb meaning “come” (and sometimes “go”). Although it is listed in dictionaries as a simple imperfective, most Bulgarians feel that the perfective verb дойда is its de facto partner. In the present and imperfect tenses, идват has the meaning of a regular imperfective verb. For example:

present

Той идва редовно у нас.
Към нея идва един висок човек.

He comes to see us regularly.
A tall man is coming towards her.

imperfect

Той идваше редовно у нас.
Към нея идваше един висок
човек.

He used to come to see us regularly.
A tall man was coming towards her.

In the past indefinite, идват can also be used in the meaning “go” with the unbounded meaning of the imperfective aspect. For example:

Той идвал ли е в България?
Тя е идвала в Англия.

Has he [ever] been to Bulgaria?
She has been to England.

In the aorist, however, and in most instances of the past indefinite, идват has a different meaning. Namely, it refers to a single, completed trip: someone came and then went away again. This meaning is perfective in its boundedness; nevertheless it is still broader than the perfective meaning of дойда (which refers to a bounded trip in one direction only). Here are examples of идват in this meaning:

-- Идва ли пощаджията?
-- Не е идвал, още е рано.

“Has the postman come?”
“He hasn't come yet, it's early.”

Не разбрал защо той идва в
канцеларията ми.

I didn't understand why he came to
my office.

Пóмниш ли братовчéдка ми? Тá
ти íдва на гóсти.

Тá íдва ли да ви се обáди?
Веднáга щом се вéрна в
Бългáрия, пýрвата ѝ рáбота
бéше да дóйде на гóсти.

Áз сýм íдвал у вáс на гóсти, но
не пóмня когá бéше.

Do you remember my cousin? She
came to visit you.

Has she been to see you? The first
thing she did when she returned
to Bulgaria was to come over
[to your house].

I came to your house [once], but I don't
remember when it was.

As is the case with all a-conjugation verbs, the 3sg. aorist and 3sg. present are identical. Without context, then, the form **íдва** can mean either "is coming" (present) or "came and went" (aorist). All the instances of **íдва** above have been interpreted as aorist; in the appropriate context, however, they could also have present tense meaning.

Speakers also have the option to shift the accent to the theme vowel of the aorist (see vol. 1, p. 180) to emphasize the distinction. In fact, however, for most speakers context is sufficient to indicate which of the two meanings is intended.

16.8. Impersonal verbs, continued

Each of the four major impersonal verbs, **íма**, **нýма**, **трýбва**, and **мóже**, conveys a particular condition or situation:

verb	present condition	verb	present condition
íма	there is	трýбва	it's necessary
нýма	there isn't	мóже	it's possible

When impersonal verbs are followed by **да**-phrases, each of these situations becomes relevant to a particular verbal action or state, as follows:

verb	action	state
íма да ...	one will...	...will happen
нýма да ...	one will not...	...will not happen
трýбва да ...	one must...	...is supposed to happen
мóже да ...	one may...	...might happen

The past tense of each of these impersonal verbs is equivalent to the 3sg. imperfect of the relevant conjugated verb. In the simple form, the past tense meaning of each of these verbs refers to a situational condition, as follows:

<i>verb</i>	<i>past condition</i>
íмаше	there was
нýмаше	there wasn't

<i>verb</i>	<i>past condition</i>
трябваше	it was necessary
мóжеше	it was possible

When followed by a **да**-phrase, however, the past tense of these verbs is more difficult to translate. This is because each projects a certain potential situation (either an action or a state of affairs) into the past. Depending on the context, therefore, several different meanings are possible. Here is a schematic presentation of the meanings, followed by examples.

<i>verb</i>	<i>projected action</i>	<i>projected state</i>
íмаше да ...	one would have...	...would have happened
нýмаше да ...	one would not have...	...would not have happened
трябваше да ...	one ought to have...	...was supposed to have happened
мóжеше да ...	one could have...	...might have happened

Тý íмаше да измíе сýдовете
и да изметé пóда.

She [still] had to wash the dishes
and sweep the floor.

Тý нали нýмаше нýшто да ядéш?

Weren't you going to not eat anything?

Влáкът трябваше да пристýгне
досегá.

The train ought to have been here by
now.

Тý мóжеше понé да пýташ.

You could at least have asked.

The English translation of such constructions, particularly those with **нýмаше да...**, is at times awkward. The main thing to remember is that a particular situation is being projected into the past. In the case of **нýмаше да** constructions, the situation is that of not intending ("not going") to do something. This particular construction will be studied in more detail in Lesson 22. The point here is to realize that the idea is a straightforward one; it is the expression of it in English which is difficult.

16.9. Alternating consonant / vowel sequences

Sometimes the sequence **-ър-** (or **-ъл-**) within a word can alternate with the sequence **-ръ-** (or **-лъ-**) in other forms of the same word. This alternation has been seen already in the first syllable of each of the verbs in the aspect pair **връщам / върна**.

This alternation occurs more frequently in monosyllabic nouns or in derivation. Among the words where this alternation occurs are:

ръ alternates with ър

<i>singular indefinite</i>	<i>singular definite</i>	<i>plural</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
връх	върх-ът	върх-овé	summit
гръб	гръб-ът	гръб-овé	back
грък	грък-ът	гръц-и	Greek
гръм	гръм-ът	гръм-ове*	thunder
пръв	първ-ият		first

*[and гърм-ове]

ъл, ър alternates with лъ, ръ

<i>adjective</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>	<i>derived form</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
пълен	full	плън-ка	filling
дълг	debt	длъж-ен	obliged
зърн-об	grain	зърн-це	granule

It is important to note that this alternation does not occur in all possible instances where it might. The word *пръст*, for example, might be expected to participate in this alternation, but it does not. For example:

ръ retained in all forms

<i>singular indefinite</i>	<i>singular definite</i>	<i>plural</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
пръст	пръст-ът	пръст-и	finger

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Тóй нíкога не é прáл, kák можá да го накáраш да перé на ръкá?
2. Такá kákto хúбавичко сме сéднали, сегá да íма и по еднó вýно.
3. Вéче са построíли кýщата, остáва да се обзведé.
4. Трябва да проверíш óще веднýж адрéса, да не сá сменíли íмето на úлицата.
5. Не сýм лежáл в бóлница, отkákto ме оперíраха.
6. Тý е завéршила сréдно образовáние, но нé и вýсше.
7. Недéй плаќа, нýма нýшто stráшно.
8. Недéй да прáвиш gréшки и нíкой нýма да ти се káра.
9. Сtíga стe се смéли, нýшто смéшно не сýм káзала.
10. Сtíga стe хóдили по чужбýна, постóйте málko týka за разнообрáзие.
11. Сtíga сa нíчили с kóй krák да стýпим.
12. Сtíga вéче, че не móга да издýржам побéче.
13. Нéка веднýж и твóят mýж да постóй с децáта вкýщи. Нýма сáмо tý да ги gléдаш.
14. Áз да íмам takáva kýща, pýk нéка mi e zlé.
15. Нéка да my káжем какýv подáрък ni e донéсъл Дýдо Mráz.
16. -- A aко te пýтат, каквó ще отговóриш?
-- Нéка сáмо посмéят да пýтат.
17. Нéка сe разбýрате, pýk drúгото ще e нарéд.
18. Láгай si вéче, koé врéме стáна.
19. Трýгвай, че ще закýснéеш, ще затвóрят магазýните.
20. Трýгни ведnága, möже и да успéеш.
21. Чýвай каквó ще ти káжа.
22. Чýй kák пéят ptiýците.

SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. "Won't you try the chops?"
"Thank you, I've already tried them."
"You have not tried them! Try some..."
2. I must admit I have never been to Bulgaria, so I can't tell you much about their folk costumes. Have you ever seen them?
3. I don't have the patience to wait until they pass out the awards. Can't we make them do it now? I can't endure it anymore.
4. We have a lot of work to do. We really should have finished it all yesterday, but we were training the dog all day.
5. Is there really nothing to eat in the refrigerator? You might at least have left me some meat or cheese! I have eaten only fried eggs every day since you arrived!
6. "I haven't taken the dog out, because I am afraid of animals."
"Doesn't he know where the door is? Let him go out by himself!"
7. "Has Angel come by this morning?"
"Yes, he came to ask you some questions about folk dances, because he knows you have been present at many such festivals. He wants to know how to dance a horo."

READING SELECTION

Кореспондёнция - (12)

14 април, Сóфия

Дráга ми Патríша,

Върнах се вчéra от Плóвдив и намéрих на máсата писмóто ти. Пристíгнало е óще преди трí днí и ме чáка. Бързам да ти отговóря, предí да ми запýлнят врéмето друѓи задáчи.

Дáже ми е неудóбно да си признáя, че нíе от нарóдна мúзика мнóго не сé интересúваме. Вíе на зáпад мáй побéче знаéте за нáшата нарóдна мúзика и за нарóдните ни тáнци, откóлкото млáдите хóра у náс. Докато úчат в прогимнáзията, децáта научáват нáкои оснóвни нещá за нáшата мúзика и дорíй úчат стýпките и тákтовете на различни хорá и ръченици, но после в живóта имат мáлко побóди да покáжат умéнието си. Хорó игráят днéс обикновéно сáмо на свáтба. На нáшата свáтба с Бóйко танцóрите от клáса бáха всé от стáрото поколéние. Бащáта на Бóйко бéше неуморýм хоровóдец. Áз обáче знáм сáмо дáйчовото хорó -- нéго мнóго го игráят по нáшия, по Вíдинския кráй.

Тí ме пýташ за фестивáла в Копрíвщица. Áз случáйно знáм побéче за нéго, защóто еднá годíна съм присъствувала на нéго. Нíе бáхме тáм тóчно по товá врéме, бéз да подозíраме, че ще има такéв фестивáл. Дáже хóдихме да слúшаме кák пéят бáбите. Кáзвам бáбите, тýй като побéчето изпýлнítели бáха възрастни жени, дошли в Копрíвщица специáлно за целтá. Изпýлнítелите пéеха на дýрвен пóдиум на една поляна край градá. Слушáтелите седяха на тревáта наóколо. Слéд като изслúшахме всíчки певци, на най-добрíте раздáдоха нагráди. На твóята плóча сíгурно има зáпис на такíva наградéни пéсни. За разлика от побéчето нарóдна мúзика по радиото и телевíзията, тáзи бéше и́стинска. Пéеха като мóята бáба, когáто бáх мálка, и мнóго ме трóгнаха. Еднá от пéсните дáже съм чúвала от нéя, --

Дéто бéше бúлката,
чéрна асмá изráсла
бýло грóзде пúснала.
Дéто бéше младожéнико,
бýла е асмá изráсла,
чéрно грóзде пúснала
и си върховé заплéли.

Тáзи пéсен íма мнóго вариáнти. Пéят я из цáла Бýлгáрия. Тí разбýраш, нали, че стáва дúма за двáма разделéни влюóбени. Тé умиráт от мýка. Погréбват ги. А на грóбовете им изráстват двé лозí. Тíя двé лозí се прегрýщат и влюóбените, разделéни прижíве, остават завýнаги заéдно след смýрттá си. Мнóго печálна истóрия! Мóята бáба, Бóг да я прóсти, бéше от Старозагóрско. Кóлко приkáзки ми е разkáзвала, кóлко пéсни сýм запóмнила от нéя.

На фестивáла слúшахме и свирнýта на гáйда на едíн, кáкто пó-кýсно разбрáх, страшно знаменít дýдо от Дóбруджа. Пóсле го глéдах по телевíзията като свíри. Всíчки певцí бáха в разлíчни нарóдни носíи. Нáшите носíи са мнóго разнообрáзни: всéки кráй си íма свóя носíя. Сегá вéче у náс на сéло рýдко ще вíдиш сéляни в нарóдна носíя, но пóвечето си íмат по еднá, скýтана в сандéка. Затовá певцíте в Копрíвница и намириóсваха на наftaлийн.

И áз íмам нарóдна носíя от мóето рóдно сéло във Вíдинско. Еднá мóя стрýнка ми я подáрý. Изтýкá специáлно за мéне фýста и престíлка. Рýзата ми (сýщо от тýкáно на рýкá платнó и данtéли) е стáра, от прáбаба ми. Сáмо забráдка си нýмам. Чáст от жéнската носíя в плáниýските райóни пýк е сукмáнът -- на мóята свекýрва ѝ е оставáл един прекráсен вýлнен сукмáн от мáйка ѝ. А срéбърните ѝ пáфти са прóсто мечтá... Но по какъв ли пóвод човéк мóже да се облечé в нарóдна носíя в náше врéме?!

Пиши ми пák. Вíнаги четá твóите писмá с рáдост. Твóя

Калина



Musicians in folk costume, Koprivshtitsa Festival

GLOSSARY

акъл	mind, brain, sense	измýтам / изметá	sweep, sweep off
асмá	trellis vine	изпълнýтел (ка)	performer; executor
Бóг да я прóсти	may she rest in peace	изрáствам /	grow, shoot up
булевáрд	boulevard	изрásна or израстá	
в живóта	in the course of life, in daily life	изслúшвам /	
вариáнт	variant	изтичáм /	listen to the end, hear out
вýсш	high, supreme	изтичáм /	run [out, over, around]
вýсше образовáние	higher education	изтъкáвам /	
влюбéни	lovers	изтъкá (-чéш)	weave to completion
врéме му е	it's time for him [to go/do it, etc.]	кавáл	wooden flute
всé ми е едно	it doesn't make any difference	канцелáрия	office
гáйда	bagpipe	клáса	social class
грóб	grave	коé врéме стáна	[look] what time it's gotten to be
грýм, гýрмýт (pls. грýмове or гýрмове)	thunder(bolt)	кученце	puppy
гýдúлка	rebec, folk violin	лежá в бóлница	be in the hospital
да влéзе ли?	should he come in?	мечтá	dream, fantasy
дáйчово хорó	[name of folk dance]	мíнало неопредé- лéно (врéме)	past indefinite (tense)
дантéла	lace	мýка	pain, suffering, difficulty
дéто	where, who, which	на ръкá	by hand, handmade
длýжен	indebted, obliged	на сúхо	in/to a dry place
дресíрам	train, break in	награждáвам /	award (a prize)
дру́го	other, rest	наградá	
дру́гото ще е нарéд	the rest will be O.K.	нáй-накráя	finally
дýлг, -ýт	debt	накáрвам /	make [someone] do, induce
жéнски	women's, female, feminine	накáрам	smell (slightly) of
за ráзлика от	as opposed to	намири́свам	folk costume
за разнообрáзие	for a change	нарóдна носíя	mothballs
забráдка	headscarf	нафтали́н	don't...
зavýнаги	forever	недéй	let, let's
задáча	task, assignment	нéка	indefinite, unspecified
зáпад	west	неопределéн	tireless
запáлвам / запáля	light, turn on	неуморíм	
заплýтам / заплетá	braid, intertwine	носíя	folk costume
запýлвам / запýлня	fill, fill up	нося на попрáвка	take in for repairs
зрýнцé	grain, granule	нýмам тýрпéние	not be able to wait
зърно	grain, cereals	нýмаше да	wasn't/weren't going to
		обзвéждам /	equip, furnish
		обзведá	

обзвáéждам се / обзвáедá се	settle in, get installed	разнообрáзен	varied
оперíрам	operate	разнообрáзие	variety, diversity
опítвам / опítам	try, taste	район	district, region
освободíтел	liberator	ру́ски	Russian
оснóбен	basic, fundamental	ръченица	folk couple dance
остáва да	it remains to	сандък	
от клаáса	“classy”, high-grade	свéщ, -tá	
отклю́чвам /	unlock	сви́ря	
отклю́ча (-иш)		сви́рня	
откогá	since when	сéлянин	
óбче веднъж	again, once more	сéлянка	
пазáр	market	скътвам / скътам	
пáрк	park	смърт, -tá	
пáфта	buckle	специáльно	
перá на ръка	wash out by hand	специáльно за целтá	
печáлен	sad	срéбърен	
планíнски	mountain (adj.)	срéдно образовáние	
платнó	cloth, fabric	стáва дóма за	
пла́ча (-еш)	weep, cry	стíга вéче	
пльника	filling	стíга си я глéдал!	
погréбвам / погребá	bury	стрáшно	
пóдиум	platform, dais	стри́на, стрíнка	
поколéние	generation	стъпвам / стъпя	
поля́на	meadow, clearing	стýлка	
попрáвка	correction, repair	сукмáн	
посмýвам / посмéя	dare	сýх	
постоýвам / постóя	stay for a bit	сýд	
пострóйвам /	construct, build	сýдове	
пострóй			
прабáба	great-grandmother	тáкт	beat, rhythm
пранé	wash, laundry	тамбура	folk mandolin or lute
прегрýщам /	embrace	тáнц	dance
прегрýна		танцьóр	dancer
прекráсен	magnificent, splendid	тревá	grass
престíлка	apron	трóгвам / трóгна	move, touch, affect
прýжive	during [one's] lifetime	тъка (тъчéш)	weave
признáвам / признáя	acknowledge, confess	тъпан	drum
прис্টству́вам	be present, attend	търпéние	patience
(or прис्टству́вам)			
прогимнáзия	junior high	умéние	ability, skill
прóст	simple		
прóсто	simply, just	фýста	(folk) skirt
прощáвам / простá	forgive	хорó	
прýв, пýрви	first	хоровóдец	folk line dance
пýхкав	fluffy		leader of line dances
пýк нéка ми е злé	I should have it so bad!	цéл, -tá	purpose
раздéлям / разделя́	divide, split	чáст, -tá	
ráзлика	difference		part, portion

CULTURAL COMMENTARY**City life: street names**

Since 1989, the names of many streets in Sofia have been changed. For instance, the main boulevard used to be called Ruski (булевáрд Рýски); now it bears once again its prewar name: Tsar Osvoboditel (Цáр Освободítел), after Tsar Alexander II.

Folklore: music, dance, costumes; Koprivshtitsa festival

Bulgarian folk music is well known in the West, both by folk dance enthusiasts and by fans of "le mystère des voix bulgares". Most urban Bulgarians, however, know this music only through the orchestral arrangements and choreographed performances broadcast on radio and television. With some justification, they regard this predigested version of "folklore" as unworthy of their attention. Practically all Bulgarians will sing together on impromptu occasions, however; and on the occasion of a wedding they will get up and dance either the traditional "horo" (хорó), which is a round dance; or the traditional "răchenitsa" (ръченýца), a couple dance (which can also be done as a solo or in line forms with set patterns).

Many different regions have dances particular to that region but it is often the case that only the older people know them. The names of folk dances sometimes reflect the geographical area where they are most often found, such as Yambolsko horo (the round dance from Yambol). Other names have no obvious source: the very common Daichovo horo was probably named after a particular Daicho who either danced it well or first played the music for it.

Along with folk wisdom and folk music and dances, each region also has its characteristic folk costume. In earlier times, everyone wore this costume, and most old people still have their finest costumes packed away. Some keep them in order to be buried in them, but others keep them to give to a favorite younger relative. Each part of the costume has its traditional name, and practically all pieces were made by hand.

The national folk festival of Koprivshtitsa is held every five years. For one long weekend in August, folk musicians, singers and lovers of folk music gather in this picturesque mountain town. Singers, musicians and dancers are from the villages and present the actual music of their own areas. Nevertheless, since the performers are conscious of being on stage and competing for prizes, there is a certain artificiality to these performances. The real pleasure of these festivals is in the music that is performed impromptu once the performers are finished with the "staged" version.

The traditional Bulgarian folk instruments are the gaida (гáйда) or bagpipe, the гádulka (гáдúлка), or double-stringed folk violin, the kaval (кáвáл), or wooden flute, the тápan (тýпан) or large drum, and the tambura (тамбúрá), or mandolin-lute. More modern folk ensembles also add an accordion (акордéон). The most recent innovation in folk music is the genre called "wedding music", a modern, amplified form of music borrowing from various outside genres and styles including Turkish, Serbian, Greek and western jazz. The instruments include accordion, clarinet, saxophone, electric bass and synthesizer; many of the musicians in these ensembles are Rom (Gypsy).

Geography: place names

Bulgaria is divided into a number of smaller administrative regions. These are identified by the name of the largest town. "Vidinsko" (Видинско) is thus the region around Vidin (Видин), and "Starozagorsko" (Старозагóрско) is the region around Stara Zagora (Стáра Загóра). The names of certain regions (e.g. the disputed region of Dobrudza [Добруджа] in the northeast) have different origins.

LESSON 17

DIALOGUE

Тéжко е човéк да е сám

// Поръчаното такси чака пред гарата. Димитър, Милена и Павлина се качват в него. //

Павлина: Моят адрес е Патриарх Евтиими № 32. Знаете ли къде се намира?

Шофьорът: Разбира се, госпоjo.

Павлина: Ще минете по най-прекия път, нали?

Димитър: Знае човекът откъде да ми се вълнува.

Милена: Какво казват лекарите? Как мина операцията?

Павлина: Всеки си е роден с късмета. А пък аз съм си късметлия. Попаднах на един много талантлив хирург. Виртуоз. Ръцете му като на цигулар. Други болни по цели седмици чакат да ги оперират, а аз от къщи -- право в операционната.

Димитър: Значи, сега си добре?

Павлина: Пó-добрé съм, но не съм добре.

Милена: Сега трябва много да се пазите. Да не вдигате тежко, да не се преуморявате. Добрé е, че ние сме с вас. Ще ви помагаме.

Павлина: Ама, Миленче, ние нали сме на ти?

Милена: Да, майко, на ти сме.

Павлина: Браво, така те искам!

// Веселин, Джули, Дейвид и Ангел стигат до блока на Джули, без да замеят подходящ ресторант. Блокът е построен наскоро и набоколо има разхърляни строителни отпадъци. //

Джули: Вие почакайте долу, докато се кача да пойскам от хазайката телефонния номер.

Веселин: Аз ще ви помоѓна да занесёте чантата горе. На кой етаж живеете?

Джули: На четвъртия.

// Джули и Веселин се качват до четвъртия етаж. Стълбището е пръсно боядисано и още мирише на боя. //

Джули: Пристигнахме. Много съжалявам, чантата ми е препълнена. Уморихте ли се?

Веселин: А-ми! Нали видяхте аз кólко багаж имам! Вашата чанта не е и наполовина тóлкова тéжка, кólкото обикновено тежи моята. С моята работа аз хóдя натовáрен като магáре. Пó-ráно рабóтехме двáмата с един приятел, кóито ми помагаше да нóся апаратúрата. Пéтър се кáзваше. Тóй бéше човéк, с когóто много се разбíрахме. Мóжеше по цéли сéдмици да пътуvаме зáедно из Бългáрия, но никога не сé кáрахме. Сегá съм сám.

Джули: Каквó стáна с него?

Веселин: Нíшо. Ожéни се, намéри си по-добрé платéна рабóта в друг вéстник. Жéнен човéк други отговóрности има. Но от друга странá и семéйният живóт си има свóите ráдости. Тéжко е човéк да е сám.

// Тé звънят. Хазáйката отвáря вратáта. //

Джули: Здравéй, лéльо Вáня!

Иванка: О, добрé дошлá, Джули! Кák изкáра на морéто? А кóй е тóзи господíн?

Веселин: Аз съм познат на госпóжица Джули. Качíх се сáмо да попýтам за телефонния ви нóмер. Госпóжица Джули го нýма запýсан.

Иванка: Запиши. Нóмерът е четирийсет и чéтири, дванáйсет, петдесéт и дéвет.

Веселин: Благодаря, аз тогáва ще трýгвам. Довíждане. Джули, до úтре.

Джули: Лéльо Вáня, ако нýкой ме потýрси по телефонна тáзи вéчер, кажí, че ме нýма. Много съм уморéна, искам ráно да си лéгна.

BASIC GRAMMAR**17.1. Passive participles: formation**

Passive participles are adjectives describing the result of an action. They are formed from all transitive verbs, but most commonly from perfective verbs. They can also be formed from certain intransitive verbs. Passive participle endings are added to the aorist stem of the verb.

There are three sets of endings, **-ан**, **-ен**, **-т**. The ending **-т** is used with verbs of types 4 and 6 (refer to the present-aorist chart of verb types in Lesson 12). The other endings are distributed according to the aorist theme vowel. If it is **-а-**, the ending **-ан** is used; otherwise the ending **-ен** is used. By knowing the verb type, one can predict the type of participle ending.

The examples below illustrate the formation of passive participles. The ending **-т** is added directly to the aorist form, after the theme vowel if there is one. Before the endings **-ен** and **-ан**, the aorist theme vowel is dropped. The ending **-ен** looks like the adjective suffix **-ен**, but the vowel is *not* fleeting. The accent in all cases is that of the aorist. Masculine singular and plural forms are given; neuter and feminine forms are made by adding **-а** or **-о**, respectively, to the masculine form.

PASSIVE PARTICIPLE

Verb	3sg. aorist	Type	passive participle (masculine, plural)
------	-------------	------	---

participles in -т-

познáя	познá	4	познáт, -и
взéма	взé	4	взéт, -и
пýсна	пýсна	6	пýснат, -и

participles in -ан-

напíша	напíса	8	напíсан, -и
прегléдам	прегléда	1	прегléдан, -и
разберá	разбрá	9	разбрáн, -и

participles in -ен-

жéня	жéни	2	жéнен, -и
затвóря	затвóри	2	затвóрен, -и
уморý	уморý	2	уморéн, -и
облекá	облéче	5	облéчен, -и

Exceptions to these rules concern primarily verbs of classes 3 and 7. Some verbs of class 7 use the ending **-т** and some use the ending **-ен**. The **-е-** in this

ending is not a fleeting vowel. If the ending **-ен-** is accented and the following syllable does not contain **-и-**, this ending appears as **-ян-**. In these verbs, therefore, the **-е-** is an alternating vowel.

Verbs of type 3 are almost all intransitive and therefore do not form passive participles. The only exception is the verb **видя**. Its participle is formed like the class 7 verbs which take **-ен/-ян**.

PASSIVE PARTICIPLE

Verb	3sg. aorist	Type	passive participle (masculine, plural)
participles in -ен/-ан-			
живея	живя	7	живян, живени
видя	видя	3	видян, видени
participles in -т-			
изпяя	изпя	7	изпят, изпети

17.2. Passive participles: usage

Many adjectives which have already been learned are in fact passive participles. They refer to the result of the completed verbal action. The relationship in usage between the Bulgarian aorist tense and passive participle is similar to that between the English past tense and past participle. Here are examples of participles used as adjectives. (For their use in passive verbal constructions, see Lesson 19.)

(о)жéня

aorist tense
passive participle

Ожéних синá си.
Сегá тóй е жéнен.

I married off my son.
He's a married man now.

облекá

aorist tense
passive participle

Бýрзо се облéче.
Мно́го елегáнто е
облéчена.

She got dressed quickly.
She's dressed very elegantly.

затвóря

aorist tense
passive participle

Затвóри ли вратáта?
Вратáта е затвóрена.

Did you close the door?
The door is closed.

уморý

aorist tense
passive participle

Уморíх ли те?
Мно́го съм уморéна.

Did I tire you out?
I'm very tired.

пýсна

aorist tense
passive participle

Пýсна ли писмóто?
Пýснато е.

Did you mail the letter?
It's mailed.

напиша

aorist tense
passive participle

Напи́са ли писмо́то?
Писмо́то е добре
напи́сано.

Did you write the letter?
The letter is well written.

познáя

aorist tense
passive participle

Позна́ ли му и́мето?
И́мето (му) е позна́то.

Did you guess his name?
It's a [well-]known name.

взéма

aorist tense

Откъдé взé прýмера?

Where did you get the
example?
The example is taken from
the dictionary.

passive participle

Прýмерът е взéт от
рéчника.

преглéдам

aorist tense
passive participle

Преглéда ли те лéкарят?
Пациéнтът е вéче
преглéдан.

Did the doctor examine you?
The patient has already been
examined.

17.3. Relative pronouns: кóйто

A relative pronoun relates one clause to another. Consider the following English examples, in which each set of two simple sentences is made into a single complex sentence by means of the English relative pronouns “who” or “which”. When two identical nouns are related in this way in a complex sentence, one of them is replaced by the relative pronoun.

simplex sentences

- Do you know this woman?
- This woman works with us.

complex sentence

Do you know the woman *who* works
with us?

simplex sentences

- This man used to live with us.
- This man moved to Germany.

complex sentence

The man *who* used to live with us
moved to Germany.

simplex sentences

- Where is the child?
- The child was here five minutes ago.

complex sentence

Where is the child *who* was here
five minutes ago?

simplex sentences

- The students are studying.
- She helped the students.

complex sentence

She helped the students *who* are
studying.

simplex sentences

- You brought me flowers yesterday.
- The flowers are beautiful.

complex sentence

The flowers *which* you brought me
yesterday are beautiful.

In form, English relative pronouns are exactly like interrogative pronouns; in function, of course, they are different. The Bulgarian system is similar, but far from identical. First, Bulgarian relative pronouns are formally distinguished from interrogative pronouns by the addition of the particle **-то**. Second, while the particle **-то** does not change, the pronoun itself must agree with the noun to which it refers.

The most common relative pronoun in Bulgarian is **кóйто**, which corresponds to both “which” and “what” in English. As in the interrogative pronoun **кóй**, care must be taken to distinguish the masculine singular (which ends in the consonant **-й**) from the plural (which ends in the stressed vowel **-й**).

<i>masculine</i>	<i>feminine</i>	<i>neuter</i>	<i>plural</i>
кóйто	кóйто	коéто	кóйто

According to the rules of Bulgarian grammar, the phrase in which **кóйто** occurs must always be set off by commas, regardless of the rhythm of the spoken sentence. Here are the Bulgarian translations of the above English complex sentences. The relative pronouns are underlined: note that in each case the relative pronoun agrees with the noun to which it refers.

Познáваш ли женáта, кóйто рабóти с náс?
 Човéкът, кóйто по-рáно живéеше у náс, се премéсти в Гермáния.
 Къде е детéто, коéто бéше тýка преди пéт минúти?
 Тá помáгаше на студéнтите, кóйто се подгóтвяха за íзпита.
 Цветáта, кóйто ми донéсе, са мнóго хýбави.

When the relative pronoun joins two simple sentences, it replaces one of the two instances of the noun it refers to. If that noun occurred in an object position, the relative pronoun replacing it must be in the object form. This rule is relevant in Bulgarian only when the noun in question refers to a person who is either male or of unspecified gender, in which case the object form **когóто** must be used.



subject

Познáвам добрé човéка,
кóйто живéе у вáс.

I know the man who lives with you well.

direct object

Човéкът, когóто познáвам добрé,
 живéе у вáс.

The man I know well lives with you.

indirect object

Човéкът, на когóто помáгах,
 живéе у вáс.

The man I was helping lives with you.

If the noun object refers to a female person (or to a group or a masculine inanimate object), no distinction need be made. The same pronoun is used in both subject and object meaning.

When two simple Bulgarian sentences are joined in this way (by **кóйто**, etc.), the relative pronoun must *always* be present. This is in contrast to English, where the corresponding pronoun can often be omitted. Consider the following examples. In each case, an English speaker can say both (a) and (b), and would probably be more likely to say the shorter version, (b). The correct Bulgarian translation, however, must have the relative pronoun -- that is, it must correspond literally to (a), the longer of the two possible English sentences. For example:

Цветýта, кóйто нóсиш на rábota,
са мнóго xúбави.

(a) The flowers which you bring to the office are lovely.
(b) The flowers you bring to the office are lovely.

Познáваш ли човéка, с когóто
тý говори?

(a) Do you know the man to whom she is talking?
(b) Do you know the man she's talking to?

Идéята, за кóйто ми разkáзваш,
е мнóго интересна.

(a) The idea about which you're telling me is a very interesting one.
(b) The idea you're telling me about is a very interesting one.

17.4. Other relative conjunctions

Other interrogative pronouns can also be made into relative conjunctions by the addition of the particle *-то*. The relative clauses in which they appear are similar to those with **кóйто** in that the element they refer to must be present. The following compares both form and usage of these interrogative pronouns and the relative conjunctions formed from them.

чий “whose?” / чийто “whose”

Both **чий** in a question, and **чийто** in a relative clause, must agree with the noun modified. The word to which **чийто** relates precedes it directly.

interrogative

Лиляна, знаéш ли чий са téзи
стíхове?

Liljana, do you know whose these
verses are [= who is the author
of these verses]?

relative

Уважáеми слушáтели, да ви пред-
стáвя поéта, от чийто стíхове
вýе отdáвна се възхищáвате.

Allow me to present to the radio
audience the poet whose verses
it has admired for a long time.

interrogative

Чий са тези деца?

Whose children are these?

relative

Горкó на онáя женá, чийто деца умират млади!

Woe to the woman whose children die young!

interrogative

Чий е този портрéт?

Whose portrait is this?

relative

Какъв ти се пада човéкът, чийто портрéт виждам на стенáта?

What relation to you is the man whose portrait I see on the wall?

какъв “what [kind of]?” / **какъвто** “[such] as”

колко “how much? how many?” / **колкото** “as many as, as much as”

The structure of relative clauses with **какъвто** and **колкото** is somewhat different. Sentences in which they appear must be organized around the relationship between two words of parallel shape, as in the following schema:

такъв ...	какъвто
тóлкова ...	кóлкото

Because the corresponding English sentence lacks this structure altogether, sentences with **какъвто** and **колкото** are more difficult to translate. Here are examples:

interrogative

Какви са тези хóра?

What are these people like?

relative

И досегá ги пóмня такíва, каквíто ги видях за пýрви пýт.

Even now I remember them just as I saw them for the first time.
[= just the way they were when...]

interrogative

Каквó е товá ядене?

What is this dish?

relative

Сервирам яденето такóва, каквóто е.

I'm serving you this dish as is.
[= just the way it is]

interrogative

Кóлко парý имаш със сéбе си?

How much money do you have with you?

relative

Харчí тóлкова парý, кóлкото имаш.

Spend the money you've got.
[= as much money as you have]

Sentences of the above sort can also occur in a “shortened” version, although this is less common. For example:

Харчí, кóлкото эмаш.

Spend what [= as much as] you have.

това, което

When a question framed with **каквó** refers to something very general, the answer often contains the relative phrase **тová, коéто**. Here is an example:

interrogative

Каквó те тревóжи?

What's bothering you?

relative

Тová, коéто ме тревóжи, е, че
напослéдък мнóго го мързí.

What worries me is that lately he's been
very lazy.

It worries me that he's been very lazy
of late.

The fact that he's been lazy lately
worries me.

кога “when?” / когато “when”
къде “where?” / където “where”

and others

The student has already encountered the relative conjunctions **когáто** “when”, **къдéто** “where” and **зашóто** “because”. Their relationship to the corresponding interrogative forms is parallel to that between **кóй** and **кóйто**. Students must continue to remember that the two different *meanings* of the English words “when”, “where” and the like, correspond to two different (though related) *words* in Bulgarian.

interrogative form *meaning*

corresponds to

relative conjunction

meaning

когá?	When?
къдé?	Where?
зашó?	Why?
кóй?	Who?
кáк?	How?

когáто	when...
къдéто	where...
зашóто	because...
кóйто	who... which...
кáкто	as...

17.5. Compound conjunctions

The most common compound conjunctions, преди да “before”, слéд като “after” and бéз да “without”, were discussed in Lesson 14. Here are others, with examples of usage.

тýй като *inasmuch as*

Тýй като си бóлен, трáбва да
взéмеш аспири́н.

Inasmuch as you are ill, you need to
take some aspirin.

щóм като *as soon as, since*

Щóм като се вéрнеш, обадí ми
се.

Call me as soon as you get back.

Щóм като сегá имаш парí,
почерпí ме с едно кафé!

Since you've got some money now,
treat me to a cup of coffee!

макáр (и) да *although, even though*

Макáр и да ми е братовчéд, áз
не гó познáвам.

Even though he is my cousin, I don't
know him.

макáр че *although*

Ще ти обясня, макáр че
обикновéно не обяснявам.

I'll explain, although I usually don't
do so.

сáмо че *except*

Ще дóйдем непремéнно, сáмо че
вероятно ще закъснéем.

We'll come without fail, except we'll
probably be late.

освéн че *not only*

Освéн че е хúбава, тá е и богáта. She's not only beautiful -- she's rich.

17.6. Aspect differentiation in subordinate clauses

Some conjunctions can be followed by verbs of either aspect, depending on the meaning of the sentence. Certain conjunctions, however, contain within themselves the meaning of “boundedness”. After these conjunctions, only perfective verbs may be used.

The most frequent type of boundedness is that which relates to time. The tense of the verb in the subordinate clause depends on the meaning of the sentence. In the following examples all the verbs following the conjunctions are of the perfective aspect.

преди да

Ти заминаваш скоро, нали?
Обади ми се, преди да
заминеш.

You're leaving soon, aren't you?
Call me before you leave.

Тръбаше да му се обадя,
преди да тръгна.

I ought to have called him
before I left.

слéд като

Слéд като свéршиш с домáшните
си, хáйде на разхóдка.

After you finish your homework,
let's go out.

Слéд като свéршиха с домáшните
си, излязоха на разхóдка.

After they finished their homework,
they went out.

когáто

Когáто го вíдиш, поздравí го.

When you see him, say hello for me.

Когáто го видéх, не можá да
повéрвам кóлко е голям.

When I saw him, I couldn't believe
how big he was.

Certain conjunctions have two meanings, one unbounded and the other bounded. In the unbounded meaning, they usually occur followed by imperfective verbs. In the bounded meaning, however, they must be followed by perfective verbs. Although most of these conjunctions are by now familiar, they are given below with both bounded and unbounded meanings for the sake of comparison.

unbounded докато *while*

Докато прика́зваш по телефóна,
водáта врí.

While you've been talking on the
phone, the water's been boiling.

bounded докато *until, by the time*

Трýба да свéршиш всíчко,
докато се облекá.

You have to finish everything by the
time I get dressed.

unbounded като *as, when/if*

Като ýчехме зáедно в
университета, всéки дén се
срéщахме.

When we were students together, we
used to meet each day.

Стáята изстíва, като постóйнно
вли́заш и изли́заш.

The room gets cold if you keep
going in and out.

bounded като *when*

Ще ти кáжа, като те вýдя
другия пýт.

I'll tell you next time I see you. [I'll
tell you the next time when...]

unbounded щом *since, if*

Щом те болý гýрлото, облечи
се!

If your throat hurts, put something
on.

bounded щом *as soon as, when*

Щом свýрша, ще ти се обáдя.

I'll call you as soon as I finish.

When conjunctions with bounded meaning are used in the narration of habitual, repeated action, the boundedness of the conjunction outweighs, as it were, the unboundedness of the general time frame. Thus, one must use perfective verbs after these conjunctions *even though* the basic narrative context is one which requires imperfective verbs. Examples will be given on the following page.

17.7. Imperfect tense and perfective aspect

In the narration of a habitual, repeated action, the tense depends on the time frame. If the habitual actions are continuing to occur at the general moment of speaking, all verbs are in the present tense. If they used to occur during some time frame in the past but now no longer do, all verbs are in the imperfect tense. What is important is that in each case, the *aspect* of the verb is determined by the frame *within the sentence*: main verbs are imperfective aspect, but those which occur after bounded conjunctions are perfective aspect.

It is in contexts such as these that the complexity of the concept "aspect" in Bulgarian begins to be seen. Unboundedness of past time is conveyed by the imperfect tense, and unboundedness of action is conveyed by the imperfective aspect. It is possible, however, for there to be a subsidiary boundedness embedded within this "doubly unbounded" context, which is marked by the use of perfective verbs after bounded conjunctions.

To see this, consider the following narrative, which relates a series of habitually performed actions. The narrative is given first in the present tense (where the tense conveys the meaning that the speaker still performs this series of actions whenever the conditions are appropriate). It is then repeated in the imperfect tense (where the tense conveys the meaning that the speaker used to perform this set of actions regularly but now no longer does).

The fact of repeated action is conveyed by the main verbs, which are in the imperfective aspect. After the bounded conjunctions within this narrative, however, perfective verbs are used. The *overall* meaning is still of repeated, habitual action, but the specific meaning within each subordinate clause is the boundedness which is here shared by the conjunction and the verb which depends on it.

PRESENT tense

subordinating clause:
Perfective

Като се уморя́ да четá,

main clause:
Imperfective

оти́вам на планина́.

When I get tired of reading, I [get out and] go to the mountains.

Щом дойда до лифта,

купúвам си билéт.

As soon as I arrive at the ski-lift, I buy a [lift] ticket.

Слéд като ми дойде редът,

се кáчвам в кабíнката.

When it gets to be my turn, I get into the gondola.

Ведна́га щом стíгна върхá,

слáгам тъмните очилá и сýдам да четá.

The minute I get to the top, I put on my dark glasses and sit down to read.

PAST tense

subordinating clause:
Perfective

Като се уморях да четá,

main clause:
Imperfective

оти́вах на планина́.

Whenever I would get tired of reading, I would [get out and] go to the mountains.

Щом дойдех до лифта,

купúвах си билéт.

As soon as I would arrive/arrived at the ski-lift, I would buy a [lift] ticket.

Слéд като ми дойдеше редът,

се кáчвах в кабíнката.

When it got to be my turn, I would get into the gondola.

Ведна́га щом стíгнех върхá,

слáгах тъмните очилá и сýдах да четá.

The minute I got to the top, I would put on my dark glasses and sit down to read.

Note that the English translation is sometimes able to convey this boundedness. The verbs in the main clauses convey the idea of past habitual action by the addition of "would". Certain verbs in subordinate clauses, however, can be rendered either with or without this particular habitual marker.

EXERCISES

I. Fill in the blanks with the correct passive participle of one of the following verbs:
слóжа, очарóвам, разбíя, развалý, смáчкам, смéля, лýсна, изперá, навíя.

1. Тé бýха _____ от нóвата си колá.
2. На мáсата са _____ двé вáзи с цветá и кúпа с плодовé.
3. Товá яйцé е _____ и мири́ше лóшо.
4. Таратóр прáвят от _____ кýсело млýко.
5. Картóфите мóжеш да поръ́сиш със _____ чéрен пипéр.
6. Сложí тáзи _____ хартиá в кóшчето за боклúк.
7. Обúвките му са _____, чорáпите _____ и часóвникът _____. Тóй нáма да закъснéе ýтре за учíлище.

II. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of кóйто.

1. Нíкога не глéдам фíлм, _____ вéче съм глéдал.
2. Запóмни ли младéжа, _____ ни помóгна с багáжа?
3. Не сé доверýвай на човéк, _____ не познáваш добрé.
4. Потýрси ли книгата, _____ ти препорýчах?
5. Обáди ли ти се женáта, на _____ дáдох телефóна ти?
6. Ѝма óще мálко от зéлето, _____ сгóтвих вчéра.
7. Потýрсих дýмата във всíчки рéчници, _____ успях да намéря.

III. Rewrite the passage in the past tense.

Момчéто, с коéто пътýваме в едно купé, изглéжда е мálко нéрвно. Непрекýснато задáва въпрóси. Щом не мý отговóрят веднáга, се разсýрдва -- тý трóпне с кráк, тý се обýрне с грýб. Щом наближíм нýкоя гáра, пýта дали е послéдна. Ако влákът спré, не сé успокóйва. Щом трýгнем отнóво, и́ска ни билéтите за провéрка. Не взýма голéми глóби - сáмо по едýн бонбóн. Като излéзем от тунéл, пák и́ска билéтите. Ако му стáне скúчно, пák проверýва. Не знáм за нéго, но за мéне товá пътýване не é скúчно.

ADDITIONAL GRAMMAR NOTES**17.3a. The possessive relative pronoun**

The idea “whose” can be expressed not only by the relative pronoun **чýто**, but also by the phrase **на когó (-то)**. This phrase is used somewhat more frequently in conversational style than is **чýй (то)**. Here are examples.

(For the “indefinite” use of **кóйто**, etc., see the following section.)

Вíж каквó намéрих в páницата. Look what I found in this backpack!
На когó са téзи сáндвичи? Whose sandwiches are these?

Не пíтай, а яж. Сáндвичите са
на кóйто ги намéри. Don't ask, just eat. The sandwiches
 belong to whoever finds them.

17.3b. Relative pronouns in indefinite expressions

Most relative pronouns can also occur without specific mention of a word they relate to, a usage which is called “indefinite”. It is usually translated “whoever”, “whichever”, etc., and appears frequently in answers to questions containing the corresponding interrogative pronoun.

interrogative

-- **На когó да кáжа?** “Who(m) should I tell it to?”

indefinite relative

-- **На когóто эскаш.** “Whomever you want.”

interrogative

-- **Кóй да учáствува?** “Who should take part?”

indefinite relative

-- **Кóйто эска.** “Whoever wants to.”

Related to this is the use of the relative pronoun **кóйто** in proverbial expressions. Sometimes the relative pronoun stands alone as subject of both clauses, and sometimes the masculine pronoun **тóй**, **тóзи** (or **тóз**, a shortened form of **тóзи**) is there for it to relate to. In the examples below, the relative pronoun **кóйто** is translated “he who” in order to maintain the proverbial tone of the Bulgarian. The translation “whoever” is equally possible.

Кóйто не рабóти, нýма да ядé. He who doesn't work won't eat.

**Кóйто мноѓо знáе, бýрзо
 оstarýва.** He who knows a lot grows old quickly.

Кóйто се úчи, тóй ще сполúчи. He who studies will succeed.

Тóз кóйто пáдне в бóй за
свóбода, тóй не умíра. He who perishes fighting for freedom
does not die.

(Verse from a poem by Hristo Botev; accentuation according to verse structure.)

The phrase **тová, koéto** can also occur simply as **коéто**. This meaning is *not* indefinite. Rather, it is simply a shortened version of **тová, koéto**. For example:

Напослéдък тóй е мнóго
мързелив, коéто ме тревóжи. Lately he's been very lazy, [a fact]
which worries me.

Similarly, the phrases **тóлкова ... кóлкото** and **такéв ... какéвто** can also occur in shortened variants without taking on the meaning “indefinite”.

И досегá ги помня, каквítо ги видях за пýрви пýт.	Even now I remember them just as I saw them for the first time.
Серви́рам яденето, каквóто е.	I'm serving you this dish just as it is.
Харчí, кóлкото имаш.	Spend what [as much as] you have.

17.4a. Indefinite usage of other relative conjunctions

A similar “indefinite” meaning is present when relative conjunctions occur in a phrase together with **...и да**. In this case the meaning is intensified, as demonstrated by the different possible English translations.

Кáкто и да го мóлих, не пожелá да дойде.	No matter how [much] I pleaded, he didn't want to come. [= Nothing I said could make him want to come.]
Каквóто и да му кáжеш, обíжда се.	He gets offended no matter what you say to him. [= Whatever you say to him, he will take offense.]
Кóйто и да ме тýрси по телефóна, кажí, че ме нýма.	No matter who calls, tell them I'm not here. [= Tell anyone who calls that I'm not here.]

Another sort of indefinite meaning is obtained when the “inquisitive” doubling of the interrogative pronoun is combined with the negative marker. Recall that the combination of an interrogative pronoun and the interrogative marker **ли** adds a sense of inquisitiveness, roughly translated by the English “I wonder”.

Какéв ли е тóзи човéк? What sort of a man is he, I wonder?

When the accented negative marker is added to such a phrase, the meaning is roughly equivalent to the English phrase “all sorts of”.

Какв́и ли н́е п́есни п́еят х́ората.
За н́его говорят какв́о ли н́е.

People sing all sorts of [strange] songs.
People say all manner of things about him.

У т́их можеш да ср́ещнеш
кого ли н́е.

You meet all kinds of people
at their house.

Finally, interrogative pronouns can convey the indefinite meaning usually translated by English “so-and-so” or “such-and-such”. In this meaning, the interrogative occurs in a phrase composed of the particles **еди** and **си** with an interrogative form intervening. A hyphen always joins **еди** and the question word. Here are examples:

Павл́ина тв́рд́и, че пр́ави
бáнича сáмо с еди-какв́о си
сирене.

Pavlina claims that she makes banitsa
only from such-and-such kind
of cheese.

Т́я си играе с едно момч́е на и́ме
Пётър еди-кóй си.

She's playing with a boy called
Peter something-or-other.

Хайде, да речём, ще пристигнеш
еди-когá си, ще му кáжеш
еди-какв́о си...

Well, let's see. You'll get there at
such-and-such a time, you'll tell
him such-and-such...

17.4b. The conjunction **дето**

The informal conjunction **дёто** does not change form. In colloquial language, it can be substituted for **къдёто** or **кóйто**, in either referential or indefinite meanings.

Иди, дёто и́скаш.
Ето го човéка, дёто те тýрсеше.

Go wherever you want.
There's the man who was looking
for you.

17.5a. The conjunction **като**

The conjunction **като** deserves mention for two reasons. One is that it cannot always be translated simply by the corresponding conjunction in English. Sometimes its meaning of “concurrent activity” can only be translated by an English gerund.

Деца ти́чаха бъ́рзо, като
размáхваха ръ́цé да
се стóплят.

The children ran quickly, waving their hands about to get warm.

The other is that it can be combined with the conjunction че and the interrogative particle ли. This compound conjunction has two meanings. One corresponds to English “as if”, and the other to English “apparently, it seems”. Note that in both cases this compound conjunction carries the accent on the interrogative particle ли.

Той затвáря очí, като че ли́
спи.

He closes his eyes as if in sleep.

Ви́е на зáпад като че ли́ побéче
знае́те за товá, откóлкото
млáдите хóра у нáс.

It appears that you in the West know more about that than the youth do here.

17.8. Derivation: verbs in -в-, nouns in -ение and -ост

The suffix -в-

Many verbs are formed with the suffix -в-, to which are added endings of the a-conjugation. Verbs can be derived in this way either from nouns, or from perfective verbs. In the latter case, an aspect pair is created.

noun	stem	+ в >	derived verb	(meaning)
обýд	обýд-	+ в >	обýдв-ам	eat lunch
съвéт	съвéт-	+ в >	съвéтв-ам	advise
рад-ост	рад-	+ в >	радв-ам	make happy

verb	stem	+ в >	derived verb	(meaning)
по-чáк-ам	пochак-	+ в >	пocháкв-ам	wait
по-знá-я	позна-	+ в >	познáв-ам	know, guess
по-бъ́рз-ам	побъ́рз-	+ в >	побъ́рзв-ам	hurry up
пре-кár-ам	прекар-	+ в >	прекárв-ам	spend
кач-á	кач-	+ в >	качв-ам	carry up
за-ку́с-я	закус-	+ в >	закусв-ам	eat breakfast

The suffix -ени-

The suffix **-ени-** (with predictable stress), plus the neuter ending **-е**, is added to a verbal stem to form a noun denoting an abstract concept. Since most nouns of this sort have been borrowed from Russian, the derivation process cannot be said to be a productive one in Bulgarian today.

Because Bulgarian does have many verbs corresponding to the Russian verbs that these nouns were derived from, it is useful to be aware of this derivational relationship.

Bulgarian verb	(meaning)	derived noun *	(meaning)
съжал-я	regret	съжаление	pity
предлóж-а	propose	предложение	proposition
съобщ-я	announce	съобщение	announcement
допълн-я	supplement	допълнение	supplement
тек-á, теч-éш	flow	текение	current
знач-а	mean	значение	meaning
не + търп-я	not + endure	нетърпение	impatience
стих + твор-я	verse + create	стихотворение	poem

* (Russian borrowing)

The suffix -ост

Many abstract nouns are formed from adjectives by adding the suffix **-ост** to the adjective stem, which is found by dropping the vocalic ending of a non-masculine form. Nouns with this suffix are always feminine.

adjective	(meaning)	derived noun	(meaning)
благодáрн-а	grateful	благодáрност	gratitude
вáжн-а	important	вáжност	importance
сíгурн-а	sure	сíгурност	certainty
опáсн-а	dangerous	опáсност	danger
трудн-а	difficult	трудност	difficulty
млáд-а	young	млáдост	youth
стáр-а	old	стáрост	old age
мíл-а	dear	мíлост	compassion

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Тóй не é кóйто и да é. Трябва да го посрéщнеш, кákто подобáва.
2. Вíж тíя чинóвници kák не сí стоят на мястото. Когóто и да потýрсиш, не мóжеш да го намéриш.
3. Каквóто и да стáне, не сé бóй. Нали сýм с téбе.
4. Живóтните са такýва, каквítо ги създадé приróдата.
5. Тóй мóже да си го позволí. Ѝма тóлкова парí, кóлкото звездí има на небéто.
6. Вýрвí гóрдо изпráвен, като че ли наóколо не стрéлят.
7. Тí като че ли от небéто пáдаш!
8. -- Прощáвайте, мái ви настýпих.
-- Нýма нýщо.
9. Щóм като е в чужбíна, нýма да пláща дáньк.
10. Не мí е удобно да му пойскам такáва услúга, макár че го познáвам добré.
11. Макár и да е сýн на богáти родítели, тóй е мнóго работлиíв.
12. Тóй не сí отвáря устáта, макár и да знаé всíчки óтговори.
13. Мнóго го ценýт, макár че е óще млáд.
14. Сáмо páртия, чийто члéнове са готови на всякаква саможéртва, мóже да разчíта на успéх.
15. Какví ли нé нóви машíни измíсялят да облекчáт живóта на хóрата.
16. У nác мóжеш да чýеш каквó ли нé за живóта в Амéрика.
17. Тí кáзваш "Глéдай хóрата каквó прáвят и правí като тýх." Защó? Ако éди-kóй си трýгне гóл по úлицата, и áз ли да напráвя като нéго?
18. Всéки пýт, когáто тý облечéше нóва рóкля, тóй разли́ваше чáшата си вýрху нéя. Нíкой не знаéше нарóчно ли го прáви, или бéз да ýска.
19. Лилиáна бéше приýтелка на Марíя, докато Марíя не ѝ отнé мýжá. Сегá не сí говóрят, макár че мýжът ѝ отdáвна почýна.

SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. The dinner I promised you is all prepared. You can serve it as it is. Only I need to go to the store to buy some appropriate wine. If we want to eat this dish as is fitting, we need some red wine. If you can wait until I return, we can eat as soon as I get back.
2. They hold all manner of folk festivals here. But I have never been to one. Every time as soon as I would arrive, I would learn that all the tickets were already sold.
3. Don't worry! The house is built, the walls are painted, and the staircase is repaired. We don't have half as much work to do tomorrow as we had today. The man we bought it from will be very surprised.
4. Whoever comes looking for me, tell them I went out to buy cigarettes.
5. What worries me is that I've seen the man standing on that corner several times today. He seems to be everywhere where I am.
6. So it's decided then. We will speak to each other as "ti" even though you are the teacher and I am the student.
7. What a lucky fellow I am! Although I have lots of responsibilities, nonetheless while everyone else is working I will watch television. All last year I would work right up until I went to sleep. But now no matter how much TV I watch it's not enough for me.



Tsarevets Hill, Veliko Tarnovo

READING SELECTION

Кореспондёнция - (13)

20 април, Сóфия

Дráги Бóб,

Íмам една голяма молбá към téбе. Нали не си забráвил мóята братовчéдка Кръстíна, която ти идвá на гóсти в Сан Франци́ско? Кáкто знаéш, тя се занимáва със славáнски фолклóр. Напíсала е мно́го нещá, който специалистите ценят. Áз нíшо не разбíрам от téзи ráботи, знáм сáмо, че тя е свéстен човéк. Тя íма в момéнта голéми трúдности. Развéдоха се с мъжá ѝ и тя остана самá с двé децá на главáта. Íма слуховé, че ще съкращáват téхния инститút. Тя си е наумíла да си тýрси ráбота в чужбíна, но за всíчки конку́рси е нúжно да предстáвиш не сáмо нотариáлно завéрени прéводи на всíчки докумéнти, но и автобиогráфия. Нíе тýка не знаéм кáк пишат на зáпад автобиогráфии. Вероятно в разлíчните зáпадноеврóпéйски страни íма разлíчни стандáрти. Тý като сíгурно от начина, по кóйто е напíсана автобиогráфията, завíсят до голяма стéпен шáнсовете на човéка да си намéри ráбота, áз искам да те помóля да състáвиш на англíйски една автобиогráфия на Кръстíна, като използуваш дáнните от нéйната автобиогráфия, който ти прáщам.

Ако имаш óще нýкакви въпроси по пътúването до Бългáрия, недéй да се колебáеш, непремéнно пиши. Стига да мóга, че ти отговóря с пýлни подрóбности. Мно́го ни е приятно, че тóлкова скóро ще мóжем да ви вíдим.

Накráя нéка пожелáя на téбе и цáлото семéйство здрáве и бóдрост.

Твóй

Бóйко

АВТОБИОГРАФИЯ

на Кръстина Петрова Йорданова
живуща в София, ЖКК "Дианабад", бл. 28, вх. Б, ап. 107, тел. 52-20-18

Родена съм на 21.XI.1954 г. в г. София в семейство на служещи. Баща ми, Петър Димитров Петров, е роден в Перник на 2.II.1926 г. Той беше счетоводител в Металургичния комбинат "Кремиковци", понастоящем е пенсионер. Майка ми, Грозданка Илиева Петрова, е родена в Смолян на 30.VII.1930 г. и сега е пенсионерка. Тя работеше като медицинска сестра в ХХII поликлиника в София. И двамата са безпартийни. Брат ми, Ивайло Петров Петров, роден на 3.XII.1955 г. загина при автомобилна катастрофа през 1970 г.

Завършила съм сръдното си образование с пълно отлиение през 1972 г. Постъпих същата година в Софийския университет "Климент Охридски" в специалност Немска филология. През следващата година се прехвърлих във Факултета по славянска филология, специалност Славянска филология, и през 1977 г. успяхъ завършил вътшето си образование. Още през студентските си години проявявах интерес към фолклора и старобългарската литература. Участвала съм във фолклорни експедиции из страната, организирани от Катедрата по българска литература. През 1977-79 г. бях аспирантка на проф. П. Динеков в Института по фолклор към БАН. През 1980 г. успяхъ защитих дисертацията си на тема "Фолклорни мотиви в оригиналните среднобългарски паметници от Търновската школа" и получих степен кандидат на филологическите науки. От 1980 г. и понастоящем работя в Института по фолклор. През 1989 г. се хабилитирах ("Святбените песни на българите в съпоставка със святбените песни на другите южнославянски народи") и бях избрана за старши научен сътрудник II степен. Водила съм упражнения по фолклор за студентите от Българска филология в Великотърновския университет. През периода 1983-1986 г. участвах с лекции по фолклор и старобългарска литература в Летния семинар по български език и култура за чуждестранни българи и славяни.

Разведена съм и имам две деца. Бившият ми съпруг, Павел Димитров Йорданов, е инженер в Кремиковци. От 1990 г. е член на БЗНС "Никола Петков". Синът ми Димитър (роден на 1.II.1981 г.) и дъщеря ми Гроздана (родена на 25.VII.1985 г.) са ученици.

От 1968 до 1982 г. членувах в ДКМС.

В уверение на верността на гореизложеното се подписвам.

20.IV.19--
София

[подпись]

GLOSSARY

автобиогráфия	autobiography, CV	дáнни	data
автомóбilen	automobile (<i>adj.</i>)	дáнък	tax
автомóбílna	auto accident	дисертациá	dissertation
катастóфa		до голяма стéпен	to a great extent
акадéмия	academy	доверýвам / доверя	confide, entrust
апаратúra	apparatus, equipment	доверýвам се на	confide in
аспирáнт (ка)	graduate student	дóктор	doctor
аспирантúra	graduate studies	документ	document
БАН = Българска акадéмия на наúките		допýлвам /	supplement, expand
безпáтиен (-йна)	[someone who is] not	допýлня	
бýвш	a party member		
благодáрен	ex, former	éди-кáк си	in such-and-such way
бóдрост	grateful	éди-каквó си	such and such [a thing]
бóй	liveliness, cheer	éди-какъв си	such-and-such sort of
бóлни	battle, beating	éди-когá си	at such-and-such a time
българíст (ка)	sick people, patients	éди-кóй си	so-and-so
	specialist in Bulgarian	експедициá	expedition, field trip
Българската акадé- мия на наúките	studies		
Българската акадé- мия на наúките	Bulgarian Academy of Sciences	живúщ	resident, residing
в съпóстáвка с	compared with	ЖК = жíлищен квартáл	
в уверéние на	in certification of		
верностá на		заверýвам / заверя	notarize, endorse
вáжност	importance	завéршвам /	finish, wind up
вáза	vase	завéрша (-иш)	
вéрност	truthfulness, veracity	загýвам / загýна	perish, die
верóйтèn	probable	задáвам / задáм	give, assign
верóйтно	probably	(-дадéш)	
виртуóз	virtuoso	задáвам въпрос	ask a question
всíкакъв	all sorts of	зáпадноеврóпéйски	West European
възхищáвам /	enrapture, fill with	запýсвам /	write down, record
възхитý	admiration	запýша (-еш)	
вълнúвам	excite, agitate	зашщищáвам /	defend
вълнúвам се	be agitated, excited	защитý	
върху	on, over	звéздá	star
г. = град		земедéлски	agricultural
г. Сóфия	the city of Sofia	знáча (-иш)	mean
глóба	fine, penalty		
гóл	naked	изкáрвам /	take out, finish
голéми тру́дности	big problems	изкáрам	
góрд	proud	изпóлзувам (<i>or</i>	use
гореизлóжен	aforementioned	изпóлзвам)	
горкó	woe	изпра́вен	erect
góрък	bitter	изпра́вя	set upright, correct
		инститúт	institution, institute
		к.м.н.	M.D. equivalent
		к.ф.н.	Ph.D. equivalent
		кабýнка	[ski-lift] gondola

както подобáва	in a fitting manner	наблизáвам /	approach, draw near
какъв ти се пáда?	what [relation] is he to you?	наблизá (-иш)	
каквóто и да	no matter what	навíвам / навíя	wind up, roll up
както и да е	no matter how; never mind	накráя	finally
какъвто	such [...as]	намíрам се	be, be located
какъвто и да е	whatever / however [he is]	наполовíна	in half, by half
кандидáт	candidate	нарóчно	
картóф	potato	наскóро	recently
катастрофа	accident, disaster	натовáрвам /	burden, load down
катéдра	department	натовáрья	
когóто	whom (<i>conjunction</i>)	нау́ка	science
кóйто, кóйто, кóето, кóйто	who, which (<i>conjunction</i>); whoever/whichever	наумíвам си /	take it into one's head
кóйто и да	no matter who	наумý си	
колебáя се	hesitate, vacillate	нау́чен	scientific
кóлкото	as much as	не мý е удóбно	I feel awkward
комбина́т	works (factory)	не сé вълнúвай(те)	take it easy
коммунистíчески	communist (<i>adj.</i>)	небé (<i>poetic pl.</i> небесá)	sky
конку́рс	competition	нéмски	German
кóшче	basket	непрекъ́снат	continuous, unbroken
кóшче за боклúк	wastebasket	непрекъ́снато	constantly, always
кúпа	bowl	нéрвен	nervous
къдéто	where (<i>conjunction</i>)	нотариáлен	notarized
късметли́я	fortunate [person]	нúжен	necessary
лéтен, лáтна	summer (<i>adj.</i>)	нúжно е (да)	you have (to)
литератúра	literature	нúла	zero
лíфт	ski-lift	нýма нíщо	no problem
лýскам / лýсна	polish, shine	оби́ждам / оби́дя	offend, insult
магáре	donkey	оби́ждам се /	take offense
макáр (и) да	even though	оби́дя се	
машина	machine, engine	облекчáвам /	lighten, facilitate
медици́нска сестrá	nurse	облекчá (-иш)	
медици́нски	medical, health (<i>adj.</i>)	обрýщам се с грýб	turn one's back
металургíчен	metallurgical	обýдвам	have lunch
мíлост	mercy, compassion	обяснýвам / обяснá	explain
мири́ше (<i>3d person only</i>)	smell of	опáсност	danger
младéж	youth, young man	опéра́ция	operation
младéжки	youth (<i>adj.</i>)	опéрациóнен	operating (<i>adj.</i>)
млáдост	youth	опéрациóнна (зáла)	operating room
молбá	request	оригина́лен	original
мотíв	motive, motif	освéн че	not only
мързелíв	lazy	остарéвам /	grow old
мързíй (<i>3d person only</i>)	be lazy	остарéя	
мързíй го	he's lazy	отговóрност	responsibility
на главáта	in need of support	от дру́га странá	on the other hand
		откъдé да мýна	which way to go
		отли́чие	distinction
		отнéмам / отнéма	take away, deprive
		отпáдъци	refuse, waste
		очарóвам	charm, fascinate
		пáдам се / пáдна се	fall to, go to
		пáмётник	monument, manuscript

патриárх	patriarch	сáмо че	except (<i>conjunction</i>)
пенсионéр (ка)	retired	саможéртва	self-sacrifice
периód	period (of time)	свéстен	decent
пипéр	pepper (spice)	семинар	seminar
подобáвам	befit	сíгурност	certainty, security
подпíс	signature	славíст (ка)	specialist in Slavic studies
подпíсвам се / подпíша се (-еш)	affix one's signature	славýнски	Slavic
подробност	detail	служéш	(state) employee
подходя́щ	suitable, appropriate	слух, -ът (<i>pl.</i> слуховé)	hearing, ear; rumor
поликлиника	clinic, polyclinic	слухове	gossip
понастóящем	at present	слушáтел	listener
попáдам / попáдна	fall, land, happen on	слушáтели	audience
портрéт	portrait	смáчквам / смáчкам	crush, crease
порýсвам / порýся	sprinkle	смíлам / смéля	grind, mill
постýпвам / постýпя	proceed, act, enter	специáлист (ка)	specialist
постýпвам в университет	enter university	специáлност	specialty; univ. major
право	straight, directly	сполúчвам / сполúча (-иш)	succeed
прéки <i>see</i> прýк	move	среднобýлгарски	medieval Bulgarian standard
премéствам / премéстя	recommend	стандáрт	Old Bulgarian, Old Church Slavic
препорýчвам / препорýчам	overfilled	старобýлгарски	old age
препýлнен	be overworked, get overtired	стáрост	senior
преуморýвам се / преуморý се	we're [very] pleased	стáрши	senior research associate
приятно ни е	control, verification	стáрши наýчен сътрудник	
проводка	excuse me	стенá	wall
прошáвайте	direct	стéпен, -тá	degree
прýк, прéки	complete details	стéпен к.ф.н.	Ph.D. degree
пýлни подобáности	high honors	стíга да мóга	as/if I can
пýлно отли́чие		стíх, -ът	verse
рáбота	thing, matter	стóпля се / стóпля се	get warm
работли́в	hard-working	стóй на мя́сто	stay in one place
работник	worker	стрéлям	shoot
рáд вам	make happy	студéнтски	student (<i>adj.</i>)
разбýвам / разбýя	break, beat	стýльнице	staircase
развалим / развали	spoil, destroy	счетоводíтел	bookkeeper
развéден	divorced	създáвам / създáм (-дадéш)	create, establish
развéждам / разведá	take about; divorce	съкращáвам / съкращáвам	curtail, lay off
развéждам се с	get divorced from	съпостáвка	comparison
размáхвам / размáхам	swing, brandish	състáвям / състáвя	compose, make up
размáхвам рýцé	wave [one's] hands	сътрудник	collaborator, associate
разхвéрлям / разхвýрля	throw about, scatter		
ráнища	backpack, knapsack	талантли́в	talented
рéд, -ът (<i>pl.</i> редовé)	row, range, line	творý	create
редът ми и́два	my turn is coming	твърдá	assert, claim
родéн	born	тежá (-иш)	weigh, be heavy
родéн(а) съм	I was born	тéжко	heavy (things)

тéжко е	it's hard	филолóгия	philology
тéжък	heavy; difficult, serious	филологíчески	philological
téма	subject, theme	фолклóр	folklore
тová, кóéто	what [that which]	фолклóрен	folklore (adj.)
тревóжа (-иш)	bother, worry		
трóпвам / трóпна	rap, knock		
трóпвам с кráк	stamp one's foot	хабилитíрам се	attain academic rank beyond Ph.D.
тру́дност	difficulty		
тунéл	tunnel	хáрча (-иш)	spend
тýй като	inasmuch as	хирúрг	surgeon
тýмен	dark	ценá	
тýрновски	of Tárnovo	цигулáр	esteem, value violinist
тýрпя	endure	чиýто, чия́то, чиéто, чийто	whose (<i>conjunction</i>)
уважáем	honored, esteemed	чинóвник	official, functionary
уверéние	assurance	члéн	member
упражнéние	exercise, drill	членúвам	be a member
услúга	favor	чорáп	sock
успéшно	successfully	чуждестрáнен	from foreign countries
успокóйвам /	soothe		
успокóй		шáнс	chance
успокóйвам се /	calm down	шкóла	school
успокóй се			
ýча се (-иш)	study, learn	щóм като	as soon as, since
учáствува	participate		
факултéт	faculty, university division	южнославáйски	South Slavic



CULTURAL COMMENTARY

Families: in-laws

The relationship between mother-in-law and daughter-in-law is a traditional one in that the son's new wife becomes as a daughter to her husband's mother. She must obey her wishes and defer to her in all matters.

City life: telephone numbers

Practically all phone numbers in Sofia are six digits long, and are thought of as a series of three two-digit numbers. The zero is called "nula" (нýла).

Literature: Hristo Botev, Tărnovo school

Hristo Botev (Христо Ботев, 1848-1876) is perhaps Bulgaria's most famous poet. The volume of his verse is small, but all his poems are considered masterpieces. His work inspired the revolutionary movements which led to Bulgaria's liberation from the Turks in 1878.

One of the most famous periods of medieval Bulgarian literature is connected with the capital city of Tărnovo (Търново), now the modern city of Veliko Tărnovo (Велико Търново). Literature and culture flowered there especially during the latter part of the 14th century, under the leadership of Patriarch Euthymius (ca.1317 - ca.1402), the last head of the independent Bulgarian church before the fall to the Ottoman Turks. Among other things, Euthymius reclarified the writing system and promoted new literary forms. After the Ottoman occupation, the fame of the Tărnovo school (and of Bulgarian medieval literature) was spread to Romania, Serbia and especially Russia, by Euthymius's many talented pupils who sought refuge in these countries and who introduced elements of the Tărnovo school into local literary practice.

Schooling and education: university and academic degrees

The university at Veliko Tărnovo is the second best known in the country. The first-place university, of course, is Sofia University.

To complete secondary education (срéдно образовáние) in Bulgaria means to finish the course at a gymnasium or a technical school. To complete higher education (вýсше образовáние) means to complete the undergraduate university course, or a course at a higher technical college. Graduate studies (аспирантúра) lead to the academic degree of "kandidat", equivalent to a Ph.D. in the West, which can be obtained in any of a number of areas. True academic status and rank is only attained with the second degree, however. This carries the same name as, and is parallel to, the German degree of "Habilitation"; it is roughly equivalent to the attainment of tenure in U.S. universities.

The highest academic degree (equivalent to the rank of full professor in universities in the West) is the doctorate, for which one must undergo a formal public defense of his published research. A "kandidat" may place the title к.ф.н. (кандидáт на филологíческите науки) or к.м.н. (кандидáт на медицинските науки) or the like after his name, and a "doktor" the title of д.ф.н. As Bulgaria's ties with the West increase, the title кандидáт is tending to be replaced by that of дóктор. To differentiate this rank from that which is officially termed дóктор, the latter rank is now informally (and unofficially) referred to as "голям дóктор".

Academic life: the Bulgarian Academy of Sciences; ethnography as a discipline

The Bulgarian Academy of Sciences (Българската акадéмия на науките) sponsors a large number of research institutes in various academic fields. Research positions in these institutes carry the titles "scientific associate" (наýчен сътрудник) and "senior scientific associate" (стáрши наýчен сътрудник), with several degrees of seniority within each rank.

Bulgarian ethnography is a well-developed science. Researchers are highly conscious of the ethnographic riches in Bulgarian village culture (ranging from folk beliefs to farm implements, weaving patterns, planting customs, and the like). Folklorists are equally conscious of the variety of verbal art in this same village culture. Although the two academic fields belong to separate disciplines in Bulgaria, both are busily at work recording and documenting. Many small groups, both of folklorists and ethnographers, travel into the "field" to record this information from villagers.

Work requirements

During the socialist period, all Bulgarians were required to keep up-to-date copies of their autobiographies on file at their workplace. These documents summarized not only one's own academic and work career, but were also required to specify the relevant statistics for all members of one's immediate family. Such statistics included the social status of one's parents. Within the socialist schema there were only three possible classes: villager/peasant (сéлянин), worker (рабóтник) or official serving the state (слúжеш). These statistics also included party memberships. All children, for instance, once belonged to the ДКМС (Димитровски комунистíчески младéжки съюз), and it was necessary to include this information in the biography. A party which is very popular at present is the БЗНС (Български земедéлски народен съюз), especially those branches which were outlawed during the socialist period.

LESSON 18

DIALOGUE

Áнгеле, ти башá, ти майка

// Веселин излýза от вхóда и вýжда, че Áнгел и Дéйвид са сéднали на една пéйка в градýнката от дрúгата странá на ýлицата. //

Ангел: Áз тýкмо разпýтвах Дéйвид къдé е отсéднал, та да потýрсим крýчма нýкъде в тáя посока.

Дéйвид: Мóята квáртира е в цéнтъра, на една от ýличките зад пáметника на Цáр Освободýтел.

Веселин: А-а, на опáшката на кóня. Táм наблýзо мóжете да отíдете в Рýския клúб.

Дéйвид: Ама виé нýма ли да дóйдете с náс?

Ангел: Елá с náс, бé. Без téбе нýма да е такá вéсело. Джúли се измýкна, а сегá и тí... Пýк и не гó знáм тóя клúб къдé е.

Веселин: За съжалéние, áз си спóмних токý-що, че един приýтел обещá да намíне тáя вéчер към náс.

Ангел: Откъдé го извáди сегá тóя приýтел? Ако не мé лýже паметtá, тí днéс трáбваše по плаn да си в Гáброво. Нали такá? Ама кáкто и да é.

// Áнгел и Дéйвид се сбогúват с Веселин на трамвáйната спýрка. Веселин се упýтва към кýщи, а двáмата нóви позnáйници решáват всé пák да вечéрят зáедно. //

Ангел: Добрé че не сý и тí вегетериáнец като Джúли, че къдé ще ти тýрсим постни мáнджи по товá врéме.

Дéйвид: Ама не сервират ли вегетериáнски ýстия в ресторáнтите?

Ангел: Откъдé да знáм?! Не сýм ги пýтал. Тí ми кажí на мéне кóй мýж мóже да се наядé с тревá?

Дéйвид: Зеленчúците са много полéзни за зdráveto.

Ангел: По тáя ráботa спóр нýма. Ама знаéш áз как обýчам да си пýйна ракийката с мéшана салáтка. Или с кýбоополу... Прýстите да си оближéш. Ама нали знáм, че след товá ще ýма и скáричка.

Дейвид: Тí сám ли живéеш?

Ангел: Къдé ти! Áз живéя с náшите. Máйка и tátко са véче пенсионéри. Bécher, като се vérna от ráботa, им помáгам из градíната. Aко не sá me pokáнили náкъде на gósti, dé. Áз íмам mnógo приýteли в Balchík.

Дейвид: Áз разbíram, че Balchík е mnógo xúbab grád. Jálko, че níe с Djúli ne znáexme níšto за négó и затová ne otídoхme da go vídim.

Ангел: Chovék ne móже da vídi všíčko na eďin pýt. Ostatví si néšto и za dogodína. Tí naliý ще dójdesh pák v Býlgárija?

Дейвид: Móже и da dójda.

Ангел: Elá nепreménnno. И се отbíй и при méne в Balchík. Máйка mi íma da se rádva.

Дейвид: Áz ne sým rešíl óще каквó ще рабóтia drúgoto látto. Ráno mi e da právja pláновe.

Ангел: Kakvó tólkova ще mu míslíš?! Áz, bez mnógo da mu míslia, stánah plóckadžia и hích ne sýjalájvam. Íde mi ótrýki. Cliéntite mnógo me týrsyat. Úto и ónia dén eďná mi se obádi po telefoná и naprávo pláche. "Ángele, tý baščá, tý máyka, каквó li né opítvah, pádat pústite mu plóckki и tová e. Elá védnága." Ísno ti e какvá e rábotata. Té stróíxa kýšča pób-mýnalata godína. Áz im slózhix plóckkite v bánya и stána katо kartýnka. Za kúhnya obáche xúbavi plóckki ne можá da naméri. To, da ti kájha, né че náma plóckki, но naliý гi znáeshженýte какvý sa -- ískat níto eďná sýsédka da náma katо téhñite plóckki. Da sa unikálni. Ta, dokato tý izberé plóckkite, áz mýnah na drúg obékt. Kato me potýrsi, áz ì otkázaх -- námam svobódno vréme. Xóbrata chákát po céli mésecei. Nalóжи се tý da izvíka drúg máystor и ná. Ama sýjalájx я, dé. Otídoх eďin nedélen следóbed и на býrza rýká ì oprávih kúhnickata.

Дейвид: Ángele, víjж tája mechaná otcréšča. Da vlézem tám, a?

Ангел: Daliý ще íma svobódni mestá?

BASIC GRAMMAR**18.1. Verbal aspect: review**

For practically every verbal meaning in Bulgarian, there exist two different verbs: one perfective and one imperfective. The difference in meaning between them corresponds to the speaker's point of view as to whether there exists, for the specific verbal action in question, some sort of boundedness. Every time a Bulgarian uses a verb, s/he is obliged to choose which of these two aspects, or points of view, s/he wishes to emphasize.

The rules governing these choices are difficult to formulate because there are different sorts of "boundedness" depending on the meaning of the particular verb. The best (and almost only) way is simply to get a feel for it through practice and exposure. By now the student has been exposed to this distinction long enough for such a process to have begun. The examples of usage given in later portions of this lesson are intended simply to bring this process onto a more conscious level.

Once having made the conceptual choice of which aspect to use, students must then produce the proper form, perfective or imperfective. Predicting the imperfective form from the perfective (or vice versa) takes some practice, but fortunately there is a system of sorts. In the discussion below, aspect pairs will be given in the standard format, in which the imperfective is listed first.

18.2. Formation of aspect pairs: basic vs. derived

The essence of the aspect system is that verbs come in pairs. There are two sorts of pairs, basic and derived. To the "basic" type belong many very common verbs. The ones listed below, for instance, happen to occur in the dialogue for this lesson, and should be very familiar to the student by now.

<i>imperfective</i>	<i>perfective</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
ві́ждам	ві́дя	see
връ́щам	въ́рна	return
кáзвам	кáжка	say
нами́рам	намéря	find
отíвам	отíда	go
пáдам	пáдна	fall
слáгам	слóжа	put
стáвам	стáна	stand up, become
ся́дам	сéдна	sit down

Because for basic verbs it is impossible to say which is the more fundamental of the two forms, there is no sure way to predict the imperfective form from the perfective, or vice versa. Certain correlations can be noted, however. In each case, the verbs from the above list will be repeated, followed by additional examples.

Basic pairs: possible correlations between imperfective and perfective forms

(1) If a verb ends in **-вам**, it is likely to be imperfective; it is also possible for its perfective partner to have a different form of the stem final consonant. Sometimes the imperfective form will end in **-áвам**.

<i>imperfective</i>	<i>perfective</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
кáз-вам	кáж-а	say
отí-вам	отíд-а	go
дá-вам	дáм (дад-éш)	give
закýс-вам	закýс-я	eat breakfast
кáч-вам се	кач-á се	mount, go up
получ-áвам	полúч-а	receive
реш-áвам	реш-á	decide
свýрш-вам	свýрш-а	finish

(2) If a verb ends in **-на**, it is likely to be perfective. The imperfective partner will usually end in **-ам**; sometimes there is a shift in the shape of the stem as well.

<i>imperfective</i>	<i>perfective</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
врýщ-ам	вýр-на	return
пáд-ам	пáд-на	fall
стáв-ам	стá-на	stand up, become
сýд-ам	сéд-на	sit down
помáг-ам	помóг-на	help
пýск-ам	пýс-на	drop, mail
срéщ-ам	срéщ-на	meet
стýг-ам	стýг-на	arrive

(3) Stem-final **-д** or **-т** in the perfective often corresponds to stem-final **-жд** or **-щ**, respectively, in the imperfective.

<i>imperfective</i>	<i>perfective</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
вýжд-ам	вýд-я	see
обáжд-ам се	обáд-я се	call, contact
плáщ-ам	плáт-я	pay
сéщ-ам се	сéт-я се	think of, recall

(4) There can be a variation in root vowels, according to which the imperfective partner will have *-a-* or *-i-* in the root, and the perfective partner will have *-e-* or *-o-* (and in one exceptional case, *-я-*).

<i>imperfective</i>	<i>perfective</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
нам- <i>й</i> -рам	нам- <i>é</i> -ря	find
сл- <i>á</i> -гам	сл- <i>ó</i> -жа	put
вл- <i>й</i> -зам	вл- <i>ý</i> -за	enter
дон- <i>á</i> -сям	дон- <i>e</i> -сá	bring
обл- <i>й</i> -чам	обл- <i>e</i> -кá	put on, clothe
отв- <i>á</i> -рям	отв- <i>ó</i> -ря	open
отгов- <i>á</i> -рям	отгов- <i>ó</i> -ря	answer

Simplex imperfectives, and derived pairs

A large number of Bulgarian verbs exist only in the imperfective. These are called “simplex imperfectives”, and they all denote basic, general activities. Examples (again, from the dialogue) are

пítам	ask
пýя	drink
прáвя	do, make
тýрся	look for
ýм, ядéш	eat

To make these verbs perfective, one adds a prefix. It is at this point that such verbs become part of the Bulgarian aspect system, in which (as on Noah’s ark) all verbs come in pairs. That is, every perfective verb derived in this way from a simplex imperfective, must then give rise, via derivation, to a corresponding imperfective verb.

The formal relationships between verbs in derived pairs are partly predictable. When one adds a prefix, the meaning and aspect of the verb change, but its conjugation pattern is unaltered.

<i>imperfective</i>	<i>+ prefix</i> →	<i>perfective</i>	<i>(meaning shift)</i>
берá	+ раз- →	раз-берá	gather → understand
<i>Conjugation</i>		<i>Conjugation</i>	
1sg. берá		1sg. разберá	
2sg. берéш		2sg. разберéш	
3sg. берé		3sg. разберé	
etc.		etc.	

Other examples which occur in this lesson's dialogue are:

<i>imperfective</i>	<i>+ prefix ></i>	<i>perfective</i>	<i>(meaning shift)</i>
бýя	+ от- >	от-бýя сe	beat > drop in
вáдя	+ из- >	из-вáдя	take out > take out
лýжа	+ об- >	об-лýжа	lick > lick off
пýтам	+ о- >	о-пýтам	ask > attempt

For each of these new perfectives -- a new verb with a new meaning -- it is then necessary to derive an imperfective partner. This process of derivation is accomplished by suffixation. The meaning of the verb does not change (except for the removal of the sense of "boundedness"), but the form changes considerably. Furthermore, one must know which of the several possible suffixes is the appropriate one for the verb in question. One element is common, however: all derived imperfectives end in **-ам**, and all belong to the **a**-conjugation.

The majority of imperfectivizing suffixes contain **-в-**; indeed, the most frequently occurring one consists solely of **-в-**. In these instances, one forms the imperfective simply by adding **-вам** directly to the stem. The accent is always on the syllable immediately preceding the **-в-**.

Sometimes there is a shift in the stem-final consonant or in the root vowel before the suffix **-в-**. These shifts usually follow the general patterns seen in the "basic" types above. Other verbs expand the suffix to **-ава-/-ява-** or (more rarely) **-ува-**; this suffix is always accented. Finally, the verb can simply shift to the **a**-conjugation, often with a change in the stem-final consonant as well.

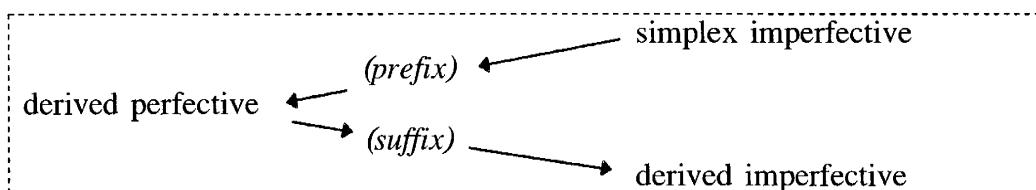
Here are examples of all these patterns.

<i>perfective</i>	<i>derived imperfective</i>	<i>formal marker</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
запознáя	запознá-вам	-в-	acquaint
опýт-ам	опýт-вам	-в-	attempt
отбý-я	отбý-вам	-в-	drop in
покáн-я	покáн-вам		invite
нарéж-а	нарýз-вам	-в-, cons. shift	cut into pieces
облиýж-а	облиýз-вам	-в-, cons. shift	lick off
препíш-а	препíс-вам	-в-, cons. shift	rewrite
забран-я	забран-ýвам	-ава-	forbid
замíн-а	замин-áвам	-ава-	depart
куп-я	куп-úвам	-ува-	buy
науч-а	науч-áвам	-ава-	learn
извáд-я	извáжд-ам	cons. shift	take out
изпрáт-я	изпрáщ-ам	cons. shift	send off
разглéд-ам	разглéжд-ам	cons. shift	examine
събúд-я	събúжд-ам	cons. shift	wake

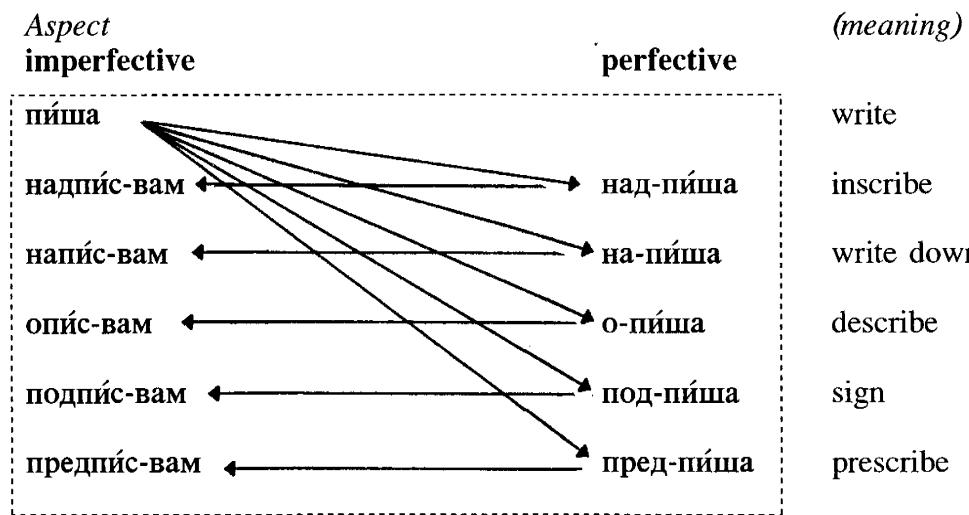
18.3. Meaning of derived imperfectives

In its general outlines, the Bulgarian aspect system is straightforward. Certain imperfective verbs denote an action which is so general and basic that it is by nature perceived as unbounded: for this reason, these “simplex imperfectives” have no perfective partners. One adds the idea of boundedness to such verbs by placing a prefix on them: in this way a perfective verb is created.

The essence of verbal aspect, however, is that the idea of “boundedness” can only exist in opposition. According to the Bulgarian system, a perfective verb requires an imperfective partner to complete its semantic range. That is, it cannot exist unless it is paired with a corresponding imperfective verb, a verb which itself exists only to express the unbounded point of view of the very same action. Thus, for every perfective verb derived from a simplex imperfective by prefixation, there must be an imperfective verb derived by suffixation. Here is a schematic depiction of this process:



Most simplex imperfectives give rise to at least several perfectives, each of which has a different meaning. The meaning which a particular prefix will impart can only sometimes be predicted (for more on this topic, see Lesson 26). For example:



Thus, even though the aspect system is basically a binary one (imperfective - perfective), in many instances there is in practice a three-fold distinction. Consider the following example, where the derivational process moves from one verb through a second to create a third.

1. *simplex imperfective: basic action*

Тá пишé поéзия.

She writes poetry.

2. *derived perfective: newly limited meaning, bounded version*

Мíналата годíна тá напíса пéт
стихотворéния.

Last year she wrote [= finished]
five poems.

3. *derived imperfective: newly limited meaning, unbounded version*

Тá напíсва по едно стихотворéние Every day she writes [and finishes]
предí закúска всéки дéн.

a poem before breakfast.

The base activity, expressed by the simplex imperfective **пишá**, is writing. The newly limited meaning created by adding the prefix **на-** (**напíшá**) is that of a single completed instance of writing a particular text (such as a letter or a poem). The derived meaning created by adding the imperfectivizing suffix **-вам** (**напíсвам**) retains the idea of writing a text to completion but removes the idea of boundedness.

Unboundedness can take several forms, of course. The correct meaning of aspectual marking usually can be determined only in context. In the above instance, the idea of unboundedness is conveyed in the repeated nature of the action: numerous poems are written (but each one written to completion). The following examples presents another sort of unboundedness, with the meaning of duration.

1. *simplex imperfective: basic action*

Тóя блóк отсрéща го стрóйт
понé от пéт годíни.

They've been building the apartment
house across the way for at least
five years.

2. *derived perfective: newly limited meaning, bounded version*

Нíкога нáма да го пострóйт -- They're never going to finish it --

3. *derived imperfective: newly limited meaning, unbounded version*

-- пострóяват едíн етáж за дvá
мéсeca и изчéзват. -- they take two months to put together
a single floor and [then] they
disappear.

The base activity, expressed by the simplex imperfective **стрóя**, is that of construction. The newly limited meaning created by adding the prefix **по-** (**пострóя**) is that of completion of a particular sort of construction activity. The derived meaning added by the imperfectivizing suffix **-вам** (**пострóявам**) retains the idea of completing this type of construction activity but removes the idea of boundedness. Here the idea of unboundedness is conveyed as one of duration: the speaker focuses upon the fact that it takes the builders two entire months to finish a single floor.

18.4. Indirect object pronouns: review

Constructions with the indirect object are very widespread in Bulgarian, and cover a broad range of meanings. The neutral expression of the indirect object is with the short form pronouns (ми, ти, ѝ, му, etc.). The long form pronouns (мéне, тéбе, нéя, нéго, etc.) can be used instead for contrastive or emphatic meaning.

The “doubled” form of pronoun objects (на мéне ми, на тéбе ти, на нéя ѝ, на нéго му, etc.) is very common. Most indirect object constructions can utilize either the short form or the doubled form of the pronoun, with relatively little difference in meaning. Examples of such constructions are indirect object of the verb, experiencer constructions, and relational expressions such as Геóрги ти е бráт (на тéбе). Pronoun objects in all of these obey the basic word order rules for clitics.

Short form indirect object pronouns can also be used to indicate general possession. Here two points are to be noted. First, pronoun objects used in this meaning cannot appear in the doubled form. Second, they are placed not next to the verb but to the definite article (or, in the case of kinship terms, to the noun). Thus, when the verb of the sentence has a “true” indirect object, there can be a sequence of what looks like two instances of indirect object pronouns. For example:

Нóвата ми кни́га е на мáсата.	My new book is on the table.
Мáйка ми им дáде сладолéд на деца́та.	My mother gave ice cream to the children.

18.5. Indirect object of “affect”

The similarity among all indirect object constructions is that the person denoted by that object pronoun is affected somehow by an action, a state or a relationship. Often this state of “affectedness” is such that it is difficult to find an appropriate English translation for the pronoun. Consider the following examples, in which only the broader context can convey the full meaning.

bare example

Ще ми мýне.

It'll go away.

[literally: it will pass to me]

context of example

Изведнáж сýлно ме заболý
корéмът. Мýслех отначáло, че
ще ми мýне, и продължíх да
гóтвя. Но не отмýна и
трябваше да извýкам бýрза
пóмощ.

All of a sudden I got a sharp pain in
my abdomen. I thought at first it
would go away, and resumed
cooking. But it didn't go away,
and I had to call an ambulance.

bare example

Врёме ѝ е.

It's high time.

[literally: it's time to her]

context of example

Тя е на двайсет и пёт години!

Врёме ѝ е вёче да се ожени.

She's 25 years old [already]! It's high time she got married.

bare example

Рано ми е.

It's still early.

[literally: it's early to me]

context of example

Аз не съм решил още каквото ще работя. Рано ми е да правя планове.

I haven't yet decided what I'm going to do. It's still early to be making plans.

bare example

Нéшо ми има.

Something's wrong.

[literally: something is to me]

context of example

Знаех, че нéшо ми има, но не можах нийшо да направя досега.

I knew something was wrong [with me], but I couldn't do anything about it till now.

bare example

Тя ми глéдаше на карти.

She read my fortune. [literally: she looked at the cards to me]

context of example:

(Fortune-telling: the fortune-teller looks at the cards with attention focused on a particular person, who can be said to be "affected" by this action.)

This construction, called here the "indirect object of affect", is similar in both form and meaning to "experiencer" constructions: pronouns can be single or doubled, and the person experiencing or affected by a particular situation is the one denoted by the pronoun object.

Grammatically, however, the two sentence types are often different. In an experiencer construction, there is no grammatical subject (although the person experiencing the state is the logical subject of the sentence, and is expressed as such in the English translation). In an "affect" construction, however, the subject - verb relationship is usually as in other Bulgarian sentences. The English translation of "affect" sentences, though, usually has no subject other than the "dummy *it*".

Experiencer:

Affect:

Бéше ми мно́го студéно.

Ще ми ми́не.

I was very cold.

It'll pass.

EXERCISES

I. Rewrite the following in the present tense, imperfective aspect.

В събота ще оти́дем на планина. Ще покáним и колéгите от слúжбата. Отначáло ще тръгнем с коли. Ще преценим кóлко човéка ще бъдем и ще решим кóлко коли ни трябват. От пárкинга ще продължим пешá. Пътят нýма да е лéк и ще спрéм нýколко пýти за почíвка. Предварítелно ще си пригóтвим закýска и ще взéмем освежíтелни напýтки. Всéки ще изберé най-подходáщи дрéхи и óще по-вáжно -- обýвки. Аз ще обýя специáлни маратóнки. Ина́че ще хвáна мазóли. Разхóдката трябва да е удовóлствие, а нé мъчéние.

II. Fill in the blanks with the appropriate form of one of the following verbs: опýша, препíша, напýша, надпýша, подпýша, разпýтам, опýтам, попýтам.

1. Нýмам търпéние да _____ тóртата.
2. Не знáя пýтя до теáтъра и трябва да _____ хóрата по пýтя.
3. Башá му е извéстен в сéлото, мóжеш да _____ всéки за нéго.
4. Трудно е да ти _____ красотáта на тóзи курóрт.
5. Момчéто не сý _____ домáшното вкýщи и трябваше да го _____ на учíлище.
6. Господíне, трябва да се _____ под молбáта.

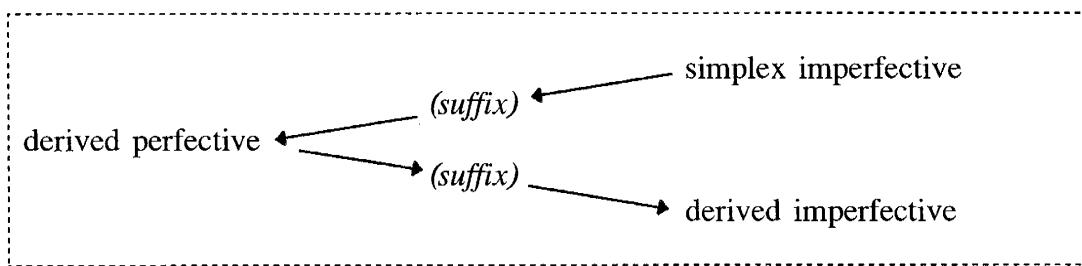
III. Rewrite the sentences using short form indirect object pronouns when possible.

1. На тýх помóгнахте, а на мéне ще помóгнете ли?
2. На téбе кáзвам, нé на шáпката си.
3. На нéя дáдох книгата, а тý не я вýрна.
4. На нéго не обясníвай, тóй знае пýтя добré.
5. Занéсохте ли на нéго подáръци?
6. Голямата чéст се пáдна на нас.
7. Твóят часóвник ме бýди всяка сúтрин в 6 ч.

ADDITIONAL GRAMMAR NOTES**18.2a. Derivation in aspect pairs: derived perfectives**

Whenever a prefix is added to a simplex imperfective, a new perfective verb is created. Each individual concatenation of “prefix + stem” has a unique lexical meaning which can only be partially predicted (see Lesson 26 for more on this topic). For every new prefixed perfective verb, an imperfective verb is derived via suffixation. Each of these new verbs keeps the unique individual lexical meaning of its prefixed partner. The meaning added by imperfectivization, however, is general to all derived imperfectives: it is the “absence of boundedness”.

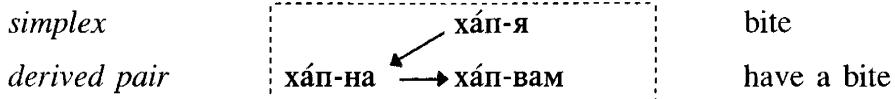
It is also possible to derive perfective verbs from simplex imperfectives with the suffix **-н-**, which adds the meaning of one-time instantaneous action. This suffix can also add attenuative meaning (to do something “a little bit”). Only certain simplex verbs can undergo this derivational process, but for those which do, the meaning of the derived form is clear. As do all derived perfectives, these also give rise to a secondarily derived imperfective. Here is the model of derivation, followed by examples both of derivational patterns and of usage.

**Instantaneous meaning**

	<i>perfective</i>	<i>imperfective</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
<i>simplex</i>	рýт-ам		kick
<i>derived pair</i>	рýт-на	рýт-вам	take a kick
<i>simplex</i>	чýк-ам		knock
<i>derived pair</i>	чýк-на	чýк-вам	give a knock or tap

Attenuated meaning

<i>simplex</i>	пýя		drink
<i>derived pair</i>	пýя-на	пýя-вам	have a quick drink



Áх, кák обíчам да си пíйна
ракíйката с мéшана салáтка!

Oh, how I love to have a shot of rakia
with a bit of mixed salad!

Táя вéчер трáбва да вéчéряме
ráно, на óбед сáмо хáпнахме
máлко.

We should have dinner early tonight,
we only had a small bit at lunch.

-- Tí разбрá ли, че Пéтър е
удáрил колáта?

“Did you hear that Peter smashed up
his car?”

-- Ay!

“Oh no!”

-- Не сé притеснýвай дé, тóй сáмо
я е чúкнал máлко.

“Don’t worry, he just bumped it a bit.”

18.2b. Verbal derivation: the prefixes по- and за-

Certain prefixes impart a particular meaning to a verb. Among these are **по-**, which adds the meaning “for a little while”, and **за-**, which normally adds the meaning of the beginning of an action. This type of perfectivization will be studied in more detail in Lesson 26.

Седнéте до мéне, ще ви почетá
и от двéте книѓи.

Come sit by me, and I’ll read you a
bit of both books.

Трáбва да мíна нýкой пýт да си
поприкаázваме.

I should come by sometime so we can
chat for a bit.

Хáйде да се поразхóдим.

Let’s go for a little walk.

Пák завалá, а áз не сý нóся
чадър.

It’s begun to rain again, and I don’t
have an umbrella.

На стáри годíни всяка женá
заприли́чва на мáйка си.

As she gets on in years, every woman
starts to resemble her mother.

18.3a. Meaning of derived imperfectives: “holes in the system”?

It is a cardinal rule of the Bulgarian aspect system that the addition of a prefix to a simplex (unpaired) imperfective always creates a new verb pair with a new meaning, and such pairs are always listed separately in the dictionary from the original simplex verb. In most instances, this reflects the actual state of the language:

the new, derived meaning is palpably and clearly distinguished from that of the basic simplex verb. For instance, the pairs **разпýтвам** / **разпýтам** “interrogate” and **опýтвам** / **опýтам** “attempt” are both clearly distinct in meaning from **пýтам** “ask”.

In the case of some verbs, however, this structural model seems somewhat forced. Certain imperfective verbs have clearly been formed by derivation from a perfective which itself has been derived from a simplex imperfective. The perfective verb which represents the necessary intermediate stage, however, has fallen out of existence. One is left with two imperfective verbs which function essentially as synonyms. Examples of pairs which are completely synonymous are **чáкам** -- **очáквам** “wait”, **зна́я** -- **познáвам** “know”. Another pair which is almost complete synonymous is **гово́ря** -- **разговáрýм** “talk”. In each case, the presumed intermediate verb (**очакам** / **позная**, **разговоря**) is not in existence or is only used very rarely in that meaning.

18.4a. Indirect object pronouns and word order

A number of different constructions utilize short form indirect object pronouns. In most of these, the indirect object pronouns follow the rules learned earlier: they occur adjacent to the verb, immediately before the direct object pronoun, and after all copula forms except 3rd singular. In possessive constructions, however, they must occur immediately after the definite marker of the possessed noun (or in the case of kinship terms, immediately after the noun itself).

Examples are given below of both types of word order patterns. Indirect object pronouns are labeled *IND* wherever they are attached to the verb -- in indirect object constructions, experiencer expressions, relational-possessive expressions, and when used as the indirect object of affect. When used to express possession of a noun, however, they are labeled *POS*. When the verb of such a sentence takes an actual indirect object, there can be a sequence of what looks like two instances of *IND*, but which in fact is a sequence of *POS* - *IND*.

Indirect object of the verb

Дáдох	им	сладолéд.
verb	<i>IND</i>	

I gave them ice cream.

Experiencer expressions

Харéса	ми	фýлмът.
verb	<i>IND</i>	

I liked the film.

Студéно	ми	е.
	<i>IND</i>	3 rd <i>COP</i>

I'm cold.

Relational possessive expressions

Георги	ти	е	брáт.
	<i>IND</i>	<i>3rd COP</i>	<i>predicate</i>

Georgi is your brother.

Тí	си	ми	приyáтел.
	<i>COP</i>	<i>IND</i>	<i>predicate</i>

You are my friend.

Indirect object of affect

Щé	ми	мíне.
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>IND</i>	<i>verb</i>

It'll pass.

Possessive constructions

Нóвата	ми	кни́га	е	на мáсата.
<i>adj. def.</i>	<i>POS</i>	<i>noun</i>	<i>verb</i>	My new book is on the table.

Мáйка	ми
<i>subj.</i>	<i>POS</i>

им	дáде
<i>IND</i>	<i>verb</i>

сладолéд	на децáта.
<i>dir. obj.</i>	<i>ind. obj.</i>

My mother gave the children ice cream.

Despite the difference in word order patterns, these short form possessive pronouns share the overall category of “affectedness”. In terms of meaning, they express an idea very similar to that of relational possessives. What is interesting, however, is that in certain instances a possessive pronoun object may appear to move away from its position adjacent to the definite article and take up position next to the verb. In other words, in certain instances it sheds the identity of *POS* and takes on that of *IND*.

In the examples below, *poss. noun* identifies the noun to which the possessive short form pronoun is normally attached. In the first sentence of each pair, the possessive pronoun occurs next to its noun, according to the rules for a short form pronoun in the *POS* function. In the second sentence(s), this same pronoun occurs in the *IND* position, which is next to the verb. The English translation, given between the different versions, cannot usually convey the difference in meaning between them.

possessive rules

Зnáчи,	виртуóзът	отrýза	апандисýта	ти.
<i>subj.</i>	<i>verb</i>		<i>poss. noun</i>	<i>POS</i>

So this virtuoso took out your appendix.

indirect object rules

Зnáчи,	виртуóзът	ти	отrýза	апандисýта.
<i>subj.</i>	<i>verb</i>	<i>IND</i>	<i>verb</i>	<i>poss. noun</i>

possessive rules

Сменíха	именáта	им.
verb	poss. noun	POS

They changed their names.

indirect object rules

Сменíха	им	именáта.
verb	IND	poss. noun

На тýх	им	сменíха	именáта.
ind. obj.	IND	verb	poss. noun

A similar relationship is seen in the following pairs of sentences, in each of which the indirect object pronoun replaces a prepositional phrase *на*, once with the meaning of possession and once with the meaning of indirect object of affect.

possessive rules

Ръцéте	на Нáдка	са	мръсни.
poss. noun		verb	

Nadka's hands are dirty.

Ръцéте	ѝ	са	мръсни.
poss. noun	POS	verb	

Her hands are dirty.

indirect object rules

Тáня	ѝ	мíе	ръцéте.
subj.	IND	verb	poss. noun

Тáня	ѝ	мíе	ръцéте	на нéя.
subj.	IND	verb	poss. noun	ind. obj.

Tanya washes her [Nadka's] hands.

In all of the above examples, the meaning of “possessiveness” is still present: the appendix belongs to the speaker, the names belong(ed) to the streets, and the hands belong to Nadka. Yet sometimes this possessive appears to be absorbed into the broader meaning of “affectedness”. That is, the attention of the speaker shifts from the more concrete idea of possession to the more subtle idea of affect, and this shift of focus is conveyed by a shift in word order. The fact that the two different meanings -- that of possession and that of indirect object -- can be expressed with the preposition *на* is certainly relevant here.

Two points are significant here: 1) not every instance of a possessive construction can make this shift; and 2) the presence of the shifted word order indicates not so much a change in meaning as a shift in the speaker's range of perception.

18.5a. Idiomatic uses of the indirect object pronoun

All the uses of indirect object pronouns studied in this lesson refer to a person. That person is either the possessor, the experiencer, the recipient, the relative, or is in some way affected by the action. Certain idioms, however, include indirect object pronouns which have no real-world referent (but which still obey the appropriate word order rules).

An example is the use of the 3rd singular masculine indirect object form **му** used with the verb **мисля** (or alone). The meaning added by **му** is simply a highly emotional one (there is no reference to any person or thing of masculine gender).

Каквó тóлкова ще му мísлиш!

Why so much thinking?!

**Áз, без да му мísля, стáнах
плóчкаджия.**

I became a tile-layer without a second thought.

**Пáдат пúстите му плóчки и
тová e.**

Those stupid tiles fall off and there's nothing I can do about it.

18.6. Derivation of diminutives, continued

As seen in Lesson 13, the suffix **-ч-** is used to form nouns that designate smaller versions of the base noun -- hence the name “diminutive”. Numerous other suffixes also are used to form diminutives. The characteristic mark of all of them is the presence of one or more of the following consonants or consonant groups: **-ч-, -ц-, -чк-, -нц-**. Depending on the degree of diminution speakers wish to convey, they can add more than one of these suffixes to a word.

All of these suffixes can also be used to convey the sense of endearment and affection. This usage of words meaning “little” is not unknown in English. For instance, a speaker of English might refer to a shop she is fond of, regardless of its size, in the following manner:

“There’s this little shop down the street where they have....”

In Bulgarian, such usage is much more widespread than in English. Diminutive suffixes can be added to nouns, adjectives, and even verbs. Depending on the context (and on the noun itself), the same suffixes can signify either smallness or affection (and, of course, sometimes both). Personal names are also often modified by means of these suffixes.

The suffix **-к-** is freely added to many words. In the following instances, where it refers to items of food and drink, it clearly does not indicate smallness of portions. Rather, it expresses the speaker’s fondness for the experience of eating and drinking.

<i>neutral word</i>	<i>root</i>	<i>+ -к- ></i>	<i>derived diminutive</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
ракия	ракий-	-к- >	ракий-ка	rakia
салата	салат-	-к- >	салат-ка	salad
скáра	скар-	-ич-к- >	скáрич-ка	grilled meat

The sequence **-чк-** in скáричка in fact is a double occurrence of the suffix **-к-**; the first **-к-** shifts to **-ч-** before the second one.

Another diminutive suffix is **-ен-ц-** (always followed by the neuter ending **-е**). It forms nouns signifying both the young of certain animals, and endearing forms of personal names. For example:

<i>base</i>	<i>stem</i>	<i>+ ен-ц-</i>	<i>derived diminutive</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
кóт-ка	кот-	-ен-ц-	кóт-енце	kitten
кúч-е	куч-	-ен-ц-	кúч-енце	puppy
прас-é	pras-	-ен-ц-	pras-énце	piglet
пýл-е	пил-	-ен-ц-	пýл-енце	
Нáд-ка	Над-	-ен-ц-	Нáд-енце	
Мýт-ко	Мит-	-ен-ц-	Мýт-енце	

Words in the first half of the above chart illustrate the “true” diminutive use of this suffix: these are the neutral forms used to refer to small (that is, the young of) animals. Words in the second half of the chart illustrate the “endearing” use of this suffix: all these words refer to humans. In turn, most are derived from a word which already has a diminutive meaning.

The word **пýленце**, for instance, which is used in the sense of “sweetheart”, is derived from **пýле**. **Пýле**, in turn, is the neutral diminutive referring to the young of a chicken. The other two diminutives are nicknames derived from names which themselves are already diminutive forms of the given names **Надéжда** and **Димíтър**. This second degree of diminution (with **-енце**) would be used only to a child, or to someone to whom one felt extremely close.

The following examples illustrate the usage of these derived forms. In each case the speaker is a child or is speaking to a child. Translations are of necessity approximate, as much depends on the context.

NOTE: diminutive formations of this sort are not included in glossary lists.

Мáмо, вíж товá кóтенце кóлко е хýбavичко!	Mommy, look at the kitten, how little and cute it is!
Íскаш ли чáйче, пíленцето мi?	Do you want a bit of tea, my little sweetheart?
Óх, на мáма злáтното момíченце!	Oh, [see] Mommy's little golden girl!

Diminutives of proper names end in either **-o** or **-e**. If the diminutive form of the personal name ends in **-e**, it takes the definite article when used in any form other than the vocative.

Вéско, каквó прáвиш?	Vesko, what are you doing?
Нíе с Вéско ще хóдим тáм.	I'm going there with Vesko.
Милéнче, каквó прáвиш?	Milenche, what are you doing?
Нíе с Милéнчето ще хóдим тáм.	I'm going there with Milenche.

Another commonly heard example of a diminutive suffix used endearingly is the series of words formed from the rarely used indefinite adjective **góryk** “bitter, wretched”. In the definite form, this adjective is used to convey sympathy. More frequently, the series of diminutive suffixes **-ич-к-** is added in order to achieve a heightened sense of sympathy. For example:

Миóго мu бéше трúдно, горкíят.	It was hard for him, poor fellow.
Горкíчкият -- прóсто не можá.	The poor thing -- he just couldn't [manage].

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Кóйто тýрси, намýра.
2. Много почнах да забráвям. Не помня коé къде слáгам. Каквóто и да потýрся, не мóга да го намéря.
3. Не мóжеш да очáкваш от нéго да ти намéри кни́га за прéвод. Нéго ще го домързí да тýрси. Тóй за сéбе си не потýрсва, ама превéжда каквóто му попáдне.
4. -- Твóите децá фréнски ли úчат в учíлище, или англýйски?
-- Мóите децá úчиха нéмски шéст годíни, но нíшо не наúчиха.
-- Такá не мóжеш да наúчиш чýжд езíк. Тrýбва понé по двá чаáса на дéн да úчиш, за да има нýкакъв резултáт.
5. Нéка да взéмем нýкакво решéние нáй-пóсле. Размишлýваме от еднá сéдмица и óще нíшо не смé измýслили. Тíй Íдваш всяка сúтрин с нóви идéи, а вечертá кáзваш: “Áз размýслих, тáзи идéя за нíшо не стáва, трýбва да измýслим нéшо нóво.”
6. Тé и двéте плетáт много хúбаво. Мáйката обáче е по-бýрза и изплýта по еднí чорáп на дéн. А дýшерýта е по-бáвна -- на нéя ѝ трýбват двá дéна да изплетé еднí чорáп.
7. Нýкой чýка на вратáта. А áз си седя тýхичко в стáята и не отвáрjam. Чýден човéк. Чýква веднýж, пóсле -- след дýлга пáуза -- óще веднýж. Тóчно когáто решá, че си е трýгнал, тóй чýква пáк. Пýтам се кóй ли е? Дали да не отýда да отвóря?! Éто, пáк чýкна.
8. След дýлгата студéна зýма слýнцето грéйна и горáта изведенýж се разлýсти. Слýнцето грéе сегá.
9. Много е стрáнно врéмето товá лýто: сúтрин слýнцето грéйва за мálко, но след óбед вýнаги завалýва дýжд.
10. Чýдни хóра. Тé в тýхното семéйство гýлтат маслýните с костýлките. Прéв запóчна да ги гýлта бащáта. Глýтна двé. Харéса му. Пóсле и друѓите послéдваха нéговия прýмер. На децáта обáче не разрешáват да гýлтат по много. Тé глýтват сáмо по три преди закýска. Нé пóвече.
11. Чéсто минáвах покрай тáзи кýща. Лáмпата пред нéя вýнаги свéтеше. Óня дéн обáче пред кýщата бéше тýмно. Пóсле изведенýж лáмпата свéтна. Посвéти мálко и угásна. Оттогáва вýнаги, когáто минáвам покрай лáмпата, тý свéтва. Сýгурно ме поздравýва.
12. Кáтеричките са голéми кýщóвници. Каквóто намéрят, занáсят го в хралúпата си. Éто, и тáзи сегá нóси един бóрех. Да вýдим дали пáк ще си го занесé в хралúпата.

13. Очíте мu сa отвóрени.
14. Отвóрени сa мu очíте.
15. Границáрят Ѳ взé пасpóрta и слéзе от влáка. Като трýгна влáкът, нéго óще го нýмаше с пасpóрта. Тý ужасéно сe притеснý.
16. Декáнът врýчи дíпломата на студéнта и мu стýсна ръкáта.
17. Бóже, каквó хýбаво бéбе сi мi тí! Каквí сa тíя сýни очíчки! Амí, тíя мálки ръчíчки!
18. Кáмене, щом тe болí главíчката, трýбва да пíйнеш тóпло млечицé.
19. -- Мáмо, дáй мi парíчки за бонбóни.
-- Нá тi парí!

SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. This rakia is no good at all. I don't like it. I usually have a little bit of rakia with my salad. I wanted to have a little now, but I have changed my mind.
2. The dentist wants to extract another of my teeth. He always sings as he is pulling them out. I think I'll find myself a new dentist.
3. A month ago it would start raining every day in the afternoon. But it hasn't rained in a long time. Maybe it will start raining now!
4. I used to read the newspaper every morning when I got up. It was always too early for me to do any work, and so every morning I would read at least two newspapers. But then I decided I had to renounce this habit.
5. When people say goodbye to each other, they often shake hands.
6. "What's wrong with you?"
"I don't know. I don't feel well. My stomach just suddenly started hurting."
"Your stomach always starts hurting when you have to sit down and do a bit of work. There's nothing wrong with you!"
7. Let's try to sneak out of here. It's time for me to go to bed.

READING SELECTION

Елисавéта Багрýна, поетéса

Елисавéта Багрýна е псевдонýмът, с кóйто поетéсата Елисавéта Бéлчева подпíсва óще пýрвата си книга със стíхове “Вéчната и свýтата”, излýзла през 1927 г. Под товá имé тý заéма бýскаво място в бýлгарската литератúра. Нíкога преди Багрýна на бýлгарски език не é прозвучáвала поéзия с такáва вýтрешна свободá на ýраза и на духá! При всíчки бýлгарски поéти преди нéя стихът -- дали трóмав, или виртуóзен -- нóси следíте на твóрческата мýка. Когáто обáче се вслúшваме в нéйната поéзия, нíе сýкаш забráваме, че товá е поéзия, тóлкова прили́ча тý на естéствената човéшка рéч. Товá не е прóсто индивидуáлно открытие на Багрýна, тó е и резултáт от обектíвния разvóй на бýлгарското поетíчно слóво; отначáло отделéно от обикновéния гóвор и превýрнато в “стíх”, тó след товá достíга поетíчно съвýршéнство и се заврýща -- на дру́го нивó -- тám, откъдéто е трýгнало -- при човéшкия гла́с.

Характéрното за Багрýна цýлостно хармонíчно съзнáние я отли́чáва от мнозинствóто съврéменни бýлгарски творцí. Тý творí в хармónия със сéбе си и със светá и възприéма живóта пýлноцéнно. Такá тý примириýва мечтáта и спóмена, ýтрото и нощtá, тýлото и духá, грехá и светостtá. Нéйната поéзия не сáмо изразýва най-ширóката емоционална гáма -- от радостtá до скрýбтá -- но и най-пýлния биологíчен цíкъл на човéка. В поéзията на Багрýна нýма пóзи и метафизíчески бéздни, тý нýма дорí нýкаква осóбена свóя téма, в кóйто да изчéрпва сéбе си. Твóрчеството на Багрýна е в същото врéме една от пýрвите изýви на нашето национално и балкáнско самосъзнáние. И нéйната човéшка фигúра дорí, не пó-мáлко от нéйната поéзия, излýчва красотá и благорóдство, нýкакво гóрдо достóйнство. Йма удивítелна мяра и сдýржаност в поведéнието ѝ. И не é чýдно, че téзи, кóйто я познáваха, пáзят в паметtá си свéтлия ѝ образ.

Адаптирано от Светозар Игов, История на бýлгарската литература, 1878-1944.

Стихийи

Мóжеш ли да спréш тí вýтъра, дéто íдва от могíлите,
префучáва през боázите, вдíга óблак над дикáните,
gráбва стрéхите на кýщите, на карúците чергíлата,
свáля портите, огráдите и децáта по мегдáните --
в рóдния ми гráд?

Мóжеш ли да спréш тí Бýстрица, дéто íде прóлет яростна,
разтрошáва ледовéте си, на мостóвете подпóрите
и излиза от корýтото, и завли́ча, мýтна, пákостна --
кýщиците и градýнките, и добýтъка на хóрата --
в рóдния ми гráд?

Мóжеш ли да спréш тí вýното, щом веднýж е закипяло тó
в бýчвите огрóмни, взýдани, с влáга лýхаща насытени,
на който с бýкви кýрилски пиýше “чéрното” и “бýлото” --
в рóдния ми гráд?

Кák ще спréш тí мéне -- вóлната, скýтницата, непокóрната --
рóдната сестrá на вýтъра, на водáта и на вýното,
за която е примáмица непостижното, простóрното,
дéто все сънýва пýтища -- недостигнати, немýнати --
мéне кák ще спréш?

-- Елисавéта Багрýна

GLOSSARY

ако не мé лъже	if memory serves me	домързява ме /	not feel like, be too lazy
паметтá	correctly	домързи ме (3rd ps.)	
апандисít	appendix, appendicitis	достíгам /	reach, achieve
балкáнски	Balkan (<i>adj.</i>)	достíгна	
бéбе	baby	достóйство	worth, dignity
бéз да му мíсля	not a second thought	дúх, -бt (<i>pl.</i> дúхове or духовé)	spirit
бéздна	abyss		
биологíчен	biological		
бíя	beat	емоционален	emotional
благорóдство	nobility	естéствен	natural
блáскав	brilliant, sparkling		
боáз	defile, gorge	за нíшо не стáва	isn't worth anything
бúдя	awaken, arouse	забранíявам /	forbid
бýрза помош	first aid, ambulance	забранíя	
бýчва	barrel, cask	завличам /	drag off, wash away
		завлекá (-чéш)	
вáдя	take out, get issued		
вéчен	eternal	заврýшам сe /	turn, return
взéмам решéние	arrive at a decision	заврýна сe	
взýдан	"walled-in"	закипýвам /	begin to boil; be in full
виртуóзен	masterly	закипý	swing
влáга	dampness, moisture	заприличвам /	begin to resemble
вóин	warrior	заприличам	
вóлен	free, independent		
врýчвам /	hand, deliver, present	íде мi óтъки	be good at, handy at
врýча (-иш)		извéстен	well known, familiar
всé пák	nevertheless	излýчвам /	radiate, emanate
вслúшвам сe /	listen closely	излýча (-иш)	
вслúшам сe		измýквам сe /	make off, slip away
възприéмам /	perceive, apprehend	измýкна сe	
възприéма		íзраз	expression
вýтрешен	internal	изразýвам / изразý	express, manifest
		изчéрпвам /	exhaust, wear out
гáма	scale, gamut	изчéрпя	
глéдам на карти	read [some]one's	изýява	manifestation
	fortune by cards	имперáтор	emperor
гóвор	speech, dialect	индивидуáлен	individual, personal
горкíят, горкáта	wretched one, poor		
	thing	карýца	cart, carriage
гráбвам / гráбна	snatch up, carry off	кáтеричка	squirrel
градíнка	small garden	кíрилски	Cyrillic (<i>adj.</i>)
границáр	border guard	кíрилски бúкви	Cyrillic letters
грéйвам / грéйна	start to shine (of sun)	клиéнт	client, customer
грýх, грехът	sin	клúб	club, clubhouse
(pl. греховé)		корýто	trough; river bed
		костýлка	pit, stone
декáн	dean	кóтенце	kitten
дикáня	threshing board	красотá	beauty
дíплома	diploma	крýчма	pub, tavern
добýтък	cattle, livestock	къдé	far, infinitely

Осемнайсети урок / Lesson 18

къдѣ ти	how could that be?	обéкт	object, project, site
къщóвница	sterling housewife	обекти́вен	objective
къбоолу	eggplant caviar	облак	cloud
лампа	lamp, light	обли́звам /	lick
лед, -ът (<i>pl.</i> ледовé)	ice	обли́жа (-еш)	
ли́жа (-еш)	lick	образ	image, form
ль́жа (-еш)	tell a lie, deceive	огráда	fence
ль́хащ	smelling of, giving off	огрóмен	huge, enormous
мазóл	corn, callous, blister	опráвям / опráвя	settle, put in order
мáйстор	master [worker], craftsman	освежíтелен	refreshing
мáнджа	dish, food	отбíвам се /	drop in
маратóнка	training shoe	отбíя се	
масли́на	olive	отде́ляем / отделя	separate, detach
мегдáн	[public] square	откры́тие	discovery
мери <i>see</i> мяра	tavern	откъдé да знáм	how should I know
механá	garden salad	откъдéто	whence, from where
мéшана салáта	majority	отличáвам /	<i>(relative conjunction)</i>
мнозинство	hill, mound	отличá́ (-иш)	distinguish
моги́ла	(<i>conversational particle; see p. 69</i>)	отрýзвам /	
му	muddy, dull	отрéжа (-еш)	cut off, cut out
мъ́тен	torment, torture	отсрéща	across the way
мъ́чение	measure, fit	отсéдам / отсéдна	put up, stay at
мяра (<i>pl.</i> мéри)	here, there	оттогáва	from that time
на́ (<i>emphatic particle</i>)	hastily	пáкостен	harmful, pernicious
на бъ́рза ръ́ка	here's [your] money	пáмёт, -тá	memory
на́ти парí	inscribe	пáркинг	parking lot, carpark
надпíсвам,	put, impose, force	пáспóрт	passport
на́дпíша (-еш)	impose, necessitate	пáуза	pause, break
налáгам /	be necessary	пáйвам / пáйна	have a drink/shot
налóжа (-иши)	drop in	пáйле	chick, chicken; sweetheart
налáгам се /	directly, openly	пíтам се	wonder
налóжа се (-иши)	Parliament	пленíявам / пленíя	take captive, captivate
налáга се /	cut into pieces	плéтá	knit, braid, plait
налóжи се (<i>3rd ps.</i>)	saturate	плóчкаджия	tile-layer
нами́вам /	national	пло́щад	[city] square
нами́на	Sunday (<i>adj.</i>)	по тáя rábota	on that score
напрáво	unattained	по-мíналата	the year before last
Нарóдното събрáние	“untrodden”	годíна	
нарýзвам /	disobedient, rebellious	поведéние	behavior, conduct
нарéжа (-еш)	unattainable	подпíсвам /	sign one's name
насíщам / насíтá	unattainable	подпíша (-еш)	
национа́лен	Sunday (<i>adj.</i>)	подпóра	support, pillar
недéлен	unattained	поéзия	poetry
недостíгнат	“untrodden”	поéт	poet
немíнат	disobedient, rebellious	поетéса	poetess
непокóрен	unattainable	поетíчен	poetic
непости́жен	level	пóза	posture, attitude
нивó		поздравýвам /	greet
		пóрта	gateway

посвéтвам / посвéтна / посвéтя	shine for a while	свéтвам / свéтна свéти <i>see</i> свéт	flash, go on (of a light)
послéдам	follow	свéтост	sanctity
прасé	pig	свéтъл óбраз	a noble figure
прасéнце	piglet	свéтя	shine
превéждам / преведá	translate	свáйт, свéти	holy, sacred
преврýщам / превéрна	transform	сдýржаност	reserve, restraint
предварýтен	preliminary	скáра	grill
предварýтлено	in advance	скýтница	wanderer
предпýсвам / предпýша (-еш)	prescribe	скрýб, -тá	grief, sorrow
префучáвам / префучá (-йш)	rush past	следá	trace, track
преценýвам / преценý	estimate, assess	слóво	word, speech
примáвам / примáмия	entice, allure	спóмен	memory, recollection
прýмер	example	спóр	argument
примиýвам / примиýр	reconcile	спóр нýма	it goes without saying
прозвучáвам / прозвучá (-йш)	sound, ring out	стíскам / стíсна	squeeze, press
простбрéн	spacious, roomy	стíскаме си	shake hands
псевдонýм	pseudonym	рýцéте	
пълноцéнен	complete, full value	стíскам рýкáта	shake another's hand
развой	development	стрáнен	strange, unusual
разлýствам се / разлýстя се	burst into leaf	стрóй	build
размýсялям / размýсяля	ponder; change one's mind	стрýха (<i>pl. стрéхи</i>)	eaves
размишлýвам	speculate	събрáние	meeting, gathering
разпýтвам / разпýтам	inquire, interrogate	съврéменен	contemporary
разрешáвам / разрешá (-йш)	allow, permit	съвршéнство	perfection
разтрошáвам / разтрошá (-йш)	break up, crumble	съзнáние	consciousness
результат	result	сýкаш	as if
рéч, -тá	speech	та	
решéние	decision, solution	творéц	
рýтам	kick	творчески	
рýтвам / рýтна	take a kick	творчество	
róден гráд	hometown	тý башá, тý мáйка	
róдна сестrá	birth sister (same parents)	тýх	
самосъзнáние	self-awareness	тýхо	
сбогúвам се	say goodbye, take leave of	тóрта	
свалýм / свалý	remove, throw down	трóмав	
		тýло (<i>pl. телá</i>)	
		угáсвам / угáсна	and, even; so that
		удивýтлен	creator; artist
		удовóлствие	creative
		úдрям / удáря	creative work
		ужасýвам / ужасý	you're my only hope
		ýличка	quiet
		уника́лен	quietly; quiet!
		упýтвам се / упýття се	cake
			clumsy, ungainly
			body
		угáсвам / угáсна	go out
		удивýтлен	amazing
		удовóлствие	pleasure
		úдрям / удáря	hit, strike
		ужасýвам / ужасý	horrify, appall
		ýличка	small street
		уника́лен	unique
		упýтвам се / упýття се	make one's way to
		фýгура	figure
		формули́рам	formulate, phrase
		фрéнски	French

хáпя	bite	чéрги́ло	awning
характéрен	characteristic	чéст, -tá	honor
хармонíчен	harmonious	човéшки	human; decent
хармónия	harmony	чúден	wonderful; strange
хвáщам мázоли	get blisters	чúкам	knock
хíч	nothing, not at all		
хралúпа	cavity in a tree	я́ростен	furious, fierce
цикъл	cycle, series	я́стие	dish
цилостен	entire, total		

CULTURAL COMMENTARY

City life: landmarks; room rental; public transportation

The square in front of the Parliament building in Sofia (площáд Нарóдно събрáниe) is often identified by the statue at its center. The statue is of the Russian Tsar Alexander II, known in Bulgaria as Tsar Osvoboditel (the emperor who liberated the serfs). With respect to Bulgaria, he led the armies victorious over the Turks in the Russo-Turkish war of 1877-78 which won Bulgaria her independence from the Ottoman Empire. He is highly revered for this feat; the great cathedral named after Alexander Nevsky (his own patron saint) was built to honor him. Since the statue is of a mounted soldier facing towards the parliament building, the portion of Sofia located behind the statue is often referred to as “behind the tail of the horse”.

One of the best restaurants in Sofia is called Крýм (“Crimea”). It is colloquially referred to as Рýски клúб (“The Russian Club”).

It is common for foreign visitors to rent rooms within Bulgarian households. Use of the bathroom and telephone is assured; use of the kitchen is less usual and must be negotiated. Heating water for tea or coffee in one's room, and eating take-out food there, is usually the norm. Landladies are friendly and helpful (and often naturally curious about foreign ways).

Public transportation in Sofia is quite good: a combination of trams, trolleys and buses covers the city well. The same tickets work for all public transport. One can buy individual tickets, but most Sofia residents buy long-term tickets at a reduced rate. Tickets are shown only when asked for (but a heavy fine is assessed if one is caught traveling without a ticket).

Food and drink: mekhana; grills, salads, sandwiches, wine

The salad called къóпоолу is made of eggplant, peppers and garlic. It is known in Yugoslavia as “ajvar” and in some parts of the West as “eggplant caviar”. It is a very popular accompaniment to rakia.

Those smaller restaurants serving grilled meats often advertise themselves as “skara” (скáра), after the name of the outdoor grill itself. Another popular type of restaurant is that called “mekhana” (механá). Such restaurants usually have traditional decor (colorful folk tablecloths and earthenware cups and dishes), and the servers usually wear folk costume. The food is also simple and traditional.

“Sandwiches” in Bulgaria used to be open-faced -- a slice of bread with cheese or salami on it; now Western-style sandwiches are just as common. Yogurt is purchased in standard sized containers. It is either eaten with a spoon, or the container is shaken and the yogurt then drunk. Traditionally the main meal is still taken at midday; yogurt and bread is a very common supper.

Red wine in Bulgaria is sometimes colloquially referred to as “black” wine, especially in certain western villages. Certain types of very dark grapes are regularly called “black grapes”.

Home life: repairs

Most Bulgarians do as many home repairs (or home improvements) as they can by themselves, since workmen who specialize in these jobs are expensive and in constant demand. A workman who is reliable and good at one of these jobs, such as the laying of tiles in kitchens and bathrooms, is highly sought after.

Families: children

Children are doted upon, and the language reflects this through the extremely expressive means by which one talks to or about children. Children are often not addressed by name at all, but by various terms which translate roughly as "Mommy's [Daddy's] dear one".

History: Tsar Samuil

One of the most famous medieval Bulgarian rulers was Emperor Samuil (Цар Самуил), who ruled from 980-1014. His capital was in Ohrid (Охрид, now part of modern Macedonia). He successfully expanded the Empire through a series of conquests, but then lost a significant battle to forces under the Byzantine emperor Basil in 996. However, it was his final defeat by Basil (in 1014) which gave the latter the nickname of "the Bulgar-slayer": after taking 14,000 Bulgarian soldiers captive, Basil ordered all of them to be blinded and sent back to Ohrid, sparing only one man in 100 so as to lead them home. When Samuil saw the fate of his army, he died from the shock.

Literature: Elisaveta Bagryana

Elisaveta Bagryana (1893-1990) is Bulgaria's first great woman poet, and one of its most famous and beloved of all poets. She was the first emancipated woman artist in a very patriarchal society, and was admired both for her literary achievements and her personal courage. Her biographer and critic, the poet Blaga Dimitrova (Блага Димитрова, 1922-), is seen by many as the successor of her feminist artist mantle.



Statue of Tsar Alexander the Liberator, Parliament Square, Sofia

LESSON 19

DIALOGUE

Разходка из Сóфия

// Рáно сутринтá на дрúгия дéн закýската е изýдена, кафéто изпító и чинíите измýти от трýмата с óбщи усýлия. Дnéс Павлýна и Димítър ýскат да разхóдят Милéна из Сóфия. Павлýна взéма и голямoto си кúче. //

Павлина: Милéнче, тý откогá не сý íдvala в Сóфия?

Милена: О-о, отdávna. Сígурно íma шést-sédem godíni.

Димитър: Оттогáva Сóфия mnógo сe e променила... Нýма да я позnáesh.

Павлина: Dá. Щom tólkova отdávna ne sý ídvala в Сóфия, сígурно щe я namériš mnógo променéna.

Милена: Kýdé отívame?

Димитър: Áz предlágam da míнем po Rakóvski do булевárd Rýski.

Павлина: Né булевárd Rýski, a Цár Освободítel. Nalií mu сmениха ímeto.

Димитър: Nýma значéние. Na tólkova úliци imenáta sa im сmeneñi. Ne móga da im svíkna na tezá nývi imená. Ta, отtám po жýltite pavéta покрай Воénnia клúb до Нарódnoto съbránie и Алексándъr Névski.

Павлина: Málko жýlti pavéta ostánaха... Míne ne míne nýkoyá godína и toký výdiš óbže nýkoyá část заменéna с asfált.

Димитър: Mnógo právилно. Щe сi изпочúpiят хóрата kракáta по týя хлýzgavi pavéta prez zýmata.

Павлина: Ama pýk asfáltъt ne é tólkova хúбав. Nalií знаesh, Милéнче, че níkъde дрúгаде в Бýlgáriя nýma takýva pavéta. Máiка, бóg da я прости, mi béše razkázvala, че сa бilií vñésceni от Чéхия в начáлото на векá. В тогávashnите véstnici íma karikatúri на натъжéni sofiýski kokétki с vdýgnati do glézena polí. Nýmat, горkíte, véche póvod da сi покázvat kракáta. Nalií nýma véche kál...

Димитър: От Универсítéta móжем да взémem тролéя до Дворéца на kultúrata. Tý vlizáala li si в négo?

Милена: Не сýм, makár че tóй véche béše построén тогáva. Ímаше vediňž eдна учýtelска конферénция tám, но áz ne можáh da vliáza.

Димитър: Не бе́ше ли покáнена?

Милена: Разби́ра се, че ме бáха покáнили, но áз си бáх забра́вила покáната в хотéла.

Павлина: Áз съм хóдила тám мно́го пýти, но всé с врýзки. Бáх веднýж на откры́ването на една излóжба, организíрана от едín мóй приятел. И áз бáх пропúснала да си взéма покáната, но мóят приятел познáваше всíчки на прóпуска...

Милена: А Мýтко, вíж! Онéзи хóра на дру́гия тротоár не сá ли нáшите вчéрашни спéтници?

Димитър: Ами дá, té са. И té имат кúче. Я да пресечéм úлицата и да им се обáдим. Тé мáй не сá ни забеля́зали óще. Вíж кák са унéсени в разговор.

Павлина: Чákай да свéтне зелéно!

// Слéд като изчáкват светофа́рът да сменí светлинíте, té пресíчат úлицата. //

Милена: Кáмене, Нáдке, здравéйте!

Димитър: Здравéйте, Тáня!

Таня: А, какvá изненáда. Здравéйте, здравéйте.

Милена: Тáня, запознáйте се. Товá е мáйка.

Таня: Мно́го ми е приятно.

Камен: Máмо, вíж какvó кúче íма тáзи лéля.

Надка: Kák се káзва?

Павлина: Báрт. Съкратéно от Бартоломéй. Tó e rácова порóда.

Надка: Léльо, xápe ли порóдата?

Павлина: Не xápe, míличко. Báрт мно́го обýча málki децá.

Димитър: И вíе сте излéзли да се поразхóдите, нали? Да вървíм тогáва зáедно. Нíе сме към Нарóдното събрáние.

Таня: Да вървíм.

BASIC GRAMMAR**19.1. The past anterior tense**

The Bulgarian past anterior tense (мíнало предварíтелно врéме) designates an action which had been completed prior to another specific action in the past. It is a compound tense, formed by combining the past tense of **съм** with the L-participle. In all three persons of the singular, the form of the L-participle agrees in gender with the subject: the masculine form **отíшъл** is given below, but **отíшла** or **отíшло** (variant forms **отишъл**, **отиша**, **отишло**, **отишли**) would be used with feminine or neuter subjects.

In the third person singular, the auxiliary **бé** is also frequently encountered; there is no difference in meaning.

	<i>singular</i>	<i>plural</i>
<i>1st</i>	бáх отíшъл	бáхме отíшли
<i>2nd</i>	бéше отíшъл	бáхте отíшли
<i>3rd</i>	бéше отíшъл	бáха отíшли
	бé отíшъл	

The student should exploit the similarities between the Bulgarian and English past tense systems (at least at this point). Both languages have a simple past tense (which refers to completed past actions), a resultative past tense (which considers the relevance of past action in the present moment) and a doubly marked past tense (which indicates a time frame specifically located in a more distant past). Thus:

Bulgarian		English	
<i>aorist</i>	áз отíдох	<i>simple past</i>	I went
<i>past indefinite</i>	áз съм отíшъл	<i>present perfect</i>	I have gone
<i>past anterior</i>	áз бáх отíшъл	<i>pluperfect</i>	I had gone

The simple past tense is always a single word, while the other two tenses are composed of an auxiliary and a participle. The two compound tenses utilize the same auxiliary; the only difference is in the tense of the auxiliary. When the meaning is “relevance to the present moment”, the auxiliary is in the present tense (Bulgarian **съм** / English “have”), but when the meaning is “time frame removed in the past”, the auxiliary is in the past tense (Bulgarian **бáх** / English “had”).

The usage of the Bulgarian past anterior is almost exactly parallel to that of the English pluperfect: each indicates that one of two completed past actions occurred before the other one. In each of the examples below, for instance, two past events are identified. The earlier one is described with the past anterior, and the later one is either described with the aorist or is assumed from the context.

Áз го бáх дáл вéче, когáто тí ми
пýса, че не мóжеш да
дóйдеш.

Вáшият младéж бéше дошýл да
го чáка óще предí 8.00 и тé
излязóха зáедно.

I had already submitted it when you
wrote me that you wouldn't be able
to come.

Your young man had come before 8:00
to meet him, and [then] they left
together.

For the past anterior to be used, it is always necessary that there be two sequential events in the mind of the speaker, whether or not both are explicitly described. If the later event is not mentioned, it can always be assumed from the context. The verb in the past anterior can be of either aspect, although the perfective is usually used unless the speaker wishes especially to emphasize the durative or repeated nature of the earlier action. For example:

Нíе нарóчно бáхме отпечáтали
пóвече екземпляри, за да ги
разпространýваме сред
колéги, който не сá могli да
присýствуат.

We had purposefully printed a surplus
of copies in order to send them to
colleagues who weren't able to
come.

(It is clear from the context that at the moment of speaking the conference has concluded; the use of the past anterior specifies that the printing of the copies had been completed before the conference had taken place.)

Мáйка, Бóг да я прости, ми бéше
разкáзвала, че са били
внéсени от Чéхия в начáлото
на вéка.

My mother, God rest her soul, had told
me [repeatedly] that they had been
imported from the Czech lands at
the turn of the century.

(The speaker is of course aware of the fact that her mother is no longer alive. Even though there is no real necessity to mark the sequence of the events -- since it is obvious that the mother must have told the tale about the tiles prior to the event of her death -- the speaker chooses to focus on that sequence by using the past anterior. She uses the participle of the imperfective verb (разкáзвала) to emphasize the repeated nature of the action.)

Не гí бáх вíждала никóга
зáедно и мýслех, че не сé
познáват.

I had never seen them together before,
and [therefore] thought that they
didn't know each other.

(This speaker mentions two past actions, both of which occurred prior to another past action which is not mentioned. It must be assumed from the context that the speaker has just seen the pair in question and has realized that they are acquainted. The present moment from which she is speaking encompasses both this more recent event

and the longer period prior to that event. The durative nature of that long period is communicated both by the imperfective aspect of the past anterior [бýх виýдала] and the imperfect verb describing a state concurrent with that period [мýслех]).

19.2. Word order in the past anterior

The past anterior is similar to the past indefinite in that it is composed of an auxiliary and an L-participle. Word order rules are also similar: the auxiliary precedes the object pronouns, the negative particle must precede the auxiliary, the interrogative particle comes after the first element in the string, and the entire string of clitics must be adjacent to the L-participle. For instance:

past indefinite

Не смé му го дáли.
Не стé ли му го покáзали?

We haven't given it to him.
Haven't you shown it to him?

past anterior

Не бáхме му го дáли.
Не бáхте ли му го покáзали?

We hadn't given it to him.
Hadn't you shown it to him?

There is one major difference between the past indefinite and the past anterior, however. The auxiliary in the past indefinite, **съм**, is a clitic and must obey all the rules for clitics. The auxiliary in the past anterior, **бýх**, is not a clitic however. Thus it may stand at the beginning of a sentence; indeed, it often occupies this position.

Бáхме ти прáтили пó-ráно
прогráмата, сегá ти прáщам
за информáция материáлите
от конферéнцията.

We'd sent you the program [some time] earlier, now I'm sending for your information materials from the conference.

Бáха им кáзали товá, но té го
забráвиха.

They'd been told about it, but they forgot.

Бáх напráвила нýкои грéшки, а
тóй ги попráви.

I'd made several errors, and he corrected them.

Бéше ли наýчила уróка навréме?

Had you [indeed] learned the lesson on time?

19.3. Passive participles, continued

Passive participles are adjectives which express a completed action, and which consequently retain a great deal of their original verbal meaning. Like all adjectives, they can be used either attributively (to modify nouns) or predicatively (after the verb **съм**). Both these usages are similar to English.

attributive

Оттам ни маха една много
добрé облечена дáма.

Ние ще ядем пържени яйца.

A very well-dressed woman is waving
to us from over there.

We'll have fried eggs.

predicative

Материалите ще бъдат
публикувани в окончателен
вариант след двá месеца.

Вие сигурно сте уморени от пътя.

The papers will be published in their
final version in two months.

You're no doubt tired out from the trip.

Attributive passive participles are used much more frequently in Bulgarian than in English, and most such usages cannot be translated by English passive participles. Instead, English must usually resort to verbal phrases. The closest literal translation, using a related adjective which has no verbal meaning in it, often completely fails to render the sense of Bulgarian. For example:

Сигурно ще я намериш
много променена.

You'll certainly find that it has changed
a lot. [literally: You'll certainly
find it very changed.]

Мíне не мíне нýкоя годíна
и токý вíдиш óще нýкоя
чáст заменéна с асфáлт.

A year or so passes, and all of a
sudden you see that they've replaced
yet another part with asphalt.
[literally: ...you see yet another
part replaced with asphalt.]

На твóята плóча сигурно има
зáпис на такíва наградéни
певци.

On your disk is certainly a recording of
singers who were awarded such a
prize. [literally: ...of such
awarded singers.]

Рýзата ми (също от тъкáно на
ръкá платнó и дантéли)...

My folk costume shift (also made from
fabric and lace which was woven by
hand)... [literally: from woven by
hand fabric and lace...]

Predicative passive participles are also used quite frequently. They indicate that a particular action has taken place or will take place. As in English, they can appear after any tense form of the copula. Thus:

present
past
future

Хлябът е нарýзан.
Хлябът бéше нарýзан.
Хлябът ще бýде нарýзан.

The bread is/has been sliced.
The bread was sliced.
The bread will be sliced.

The system seems straightforward, but it can cause problems for the speaker of English. This is because only in the future tense is the English translation relatively exact. In these (and certain other) constructions, the Bulgarian present tense covers a much wider range of meaning than the English present tense. For Bulgarians, the fact that an action may already have been accomplished in the past is seen as less important than the fact that its results are still very present. The following sentence, although it does not contain a passive participle, illustrates this:

От снощи не се чувствувам добре. I've been feeling bad since last night.

An English speaker must use the present perfect here and in other instances where s/he needs to specify the point in the past at which the state began. For the English speaker, the use of the present perfect (a past tense whose scope extends into the present) is sufficient to indicate that the state is still in effect. A Bulgarian speaker, however, must use the present tense: the fact that the state is still in effect outweighs any other consideration.

Constructions with passive participles are especially tricky in this regard. All of the following examples, for instance, are considered "present tense" in Bulgarian, despite the fact that all the predicative participles refer to events which were completed long before the moment of speech. The reference to the present results of the events allows (and requires) the use of the present tense in Bulgarian. By contrast, only the first example is considered "present tense" in English. In turn, present tense in English is possible in this first sentence only because no time period is specified; compare the second example, which must use the present perfect tense in English:

Развéдена съм.

I am divorced.

Развéдена съм вéче от трéи годíни.

I've been divorced for three years.

Родéна съм на трéти април.

I was born on April 3.

Рýлският манастир е създáден
през X вéк.

Rila monastery was founded in
the 10th century.

Днéс тóй е превéрнат в
национален музéй.

Now it has been transformed into a
national museum.

The English speaker learning Bulgarian must pay attention to the broader scope of "present" tense in Bulgarian. One consequence of this broader scope is that the use of past tense in Bulgarian predicative constructions has a pluperfect meaning: it indicates that the action denoted by the participle was completed prior to some other past action. For example:

Не съм влизала в Дворéца,
макár че тóй вéче бéше
построéн тогáва.

I didn't go into the Palace [when I was here before], although the construction had been completed at that point.

Когато си дойдох, всичко беше
направено.

When I got home, everything had
[already] been done.

Considerable context is often necessary to interpret the tense choice in such sentences. For instance, each of the following two passive sentences could be said about one and the same event, and both have the same English translation:

Ние сме трогнати от вашето
внимание.
Ние бяхме трогнати от вашето
внимание.

We were touched by your
consideration.
(same)

In both cases the speaker refers to an instance in the past when s/he was shown a certain consideration for which s/he now expresses gratitude. The difference between the two sentences concerns not time but rather the speaker's point of view. The first speaker focuses on the emotional state in general (indeed, it is almost as if she is reliving that state in the present). By contrast, the second speaker focuses more upon that state at a particular past moment and the fact that other events have intervened between that moment and the moment of speech -- despite the fact that he still feels the gratitude.

19.4. Passive constructions with passive participles

Many of the above sentences are examples of "passive constructions". Such sentences presume an underlying active one. The relationship between the two in Bulgarian is parallel to that in English: the direct object of the transitive verb in the active sentence becomes the subject of the passive sentence, and the transitive verb of the active sentence is expressed as a passive participle in the passive sentence.

active sentence

Someone Някой subject	will send ще изпрати transitive verb	the letter писмото direct object	on time. навреме.
-----------------------------	--	--	----------------------

passive transformation of above sentence

The letter Писмото subject	will be ще бъде auxiliary	sent изпратено passive participle	on time. навреме.
----------------------------------	---------------------------------	--	----------------------

In the above example, the subject of the active sentence (the "agent" of the action) goes unmentioned in the passive sentence. If the speaker wishes to name the agent in the passive sentence, this is done by a prepositional phrase. Again, the structure is like English; the student need only remember that Bulgarian uses *от* where English uses "by". For example:

active sentence

I	wrote	the letter
Áз	написах	письмо.
subject	transitive verb	direct object

passive transformation of above sentence

The letter	was	written	by me.
Писмо.	е	написано	от ме.
subject	auxiliary	passive	agent

In fact, passive constructions are used frequently when it is not necessary (or desirable) to specify the actor (or agent of the action). In the first "active" variant given above, the indefinite form **някой** appears as the subject, but this is simply because an active sentence requires an explicitly identified subject. If the speaker cannot (or does not wish to) specify the agent of the action, s/he will usually choose to express the idea in the passive. Passive constructions are also used when the speaker wishes to focus more on the result of the action than on its actors. For example:

Рáно сутринтá на дру́гия дéн
закúската е изýдена, кафéто
изпýто и чинýите измýти.

It's early morning on the next day --
breakfast is done [eaten], the
coffee is all gone [drunk up], and
the dishes all washed.

Слéд като всíчкото вíно бéше
изпýто и всíчките пéсни
изпéти, стáна врéме за сън.

When all the wine had been drunk and
all the songs sung, it was time
to sleep.

If the speaker had wished to specify the subject of the actions in the second sentence, s/he would probably have used an active construction such as

Слéд като бýха изпýли вíното и
изпéли пéсните, гóстите се
разотýдоха.

After they had drunk [all] the wine and
sung [all] the songs, the guests
went their separate ways.

Similarly, while some sentences are perfectly natural in the passive form, the same sentences sound awkward with an agentive phrase. In principle they can be said, but speakers would normally not say them. Here, too, English usage is parallel:

Мáсата е слóжена. Кóй я е слóжил?
and not
От кóгó е слóжена?

The table is set. Who set it?
and not
By whom was it set?

The same idea (of passivity without specific expression of the subject) is often expressed by a verb in the 3rd plural; this usage is also parallel to the English. In this type of construction it is not possible to specify the agent grammatically by a prepositional phrase. If such a phrase occurs, a third-person subject is understood.

-- Добрé ли прáвят омлéта?
-- Тýк всíчко гóтвят добré.

"Do they make a good omelet?"
"They do [cook] everything here well."

Тáм го прáтиха [нýкои] от
редáкцията.

He was sent there by [some people
from] the editorial office.

Although the two types of passives are not interchangeable, their meaning is very similar. This is seen in the frequent substitution of one type for the other in English translations of Bulgarian passive constructions. For instance:

На тóлкова ýлицы именáта
са им сменéни.

They've changed the names of so many
streets. [literally: The names of
so many streets have been changed.]

The idea of "passive" in English can be rendered by one of these two constructions, both of which find nearly exact parallels in Bulgarian. There is also a third way to render passives in Bulgarian, one which has no parallel in English. These constructions, with *ce*, are the subject of the next lesson.



Eagle's Bridge, Sofia

EXERCISES

I. Rewrite in the past.

- Сърдя се, защото ме изльга.
- Очаква се сняг, въпреки че зимата почти отмина.
- Плащат му, защото е свършил работата.
- Всички, който са дошли, слушат внимателно.
- Сигурен съм, че никой не търси.
- Търсят кандидати, който са работили повече от две години.
- Мисля, че всички вече са събрали.

II. Rewrite as passive.

- Разделиха тортата на равни парчета.
- В края на годината ще наградят най-добрите ученици.
- Вече продават билети за концерта.
- Изпуснаха и последния срок да подадат молбите.
- Оставиха колата на най-близкия паркинг.
- В центъра на града ще строят нова театрална сграда.
- Глобиха шофьора на автобуса за превишена скорост.

III. Rewrite, replacing past tense verbs by passive participles.

- Прогнозата за времето ги уплаши и те останаха вкъщи.
- Любимият му отбор го разочарова и той вече не ходи на стадиона.
- Дъждът го измокри и той трепереше от студ.
- Упорството му ме учуди и аз не исках да го виждам.
- Слънцето го заслепи и той не вижда пътя добре.
- Предупредиха го за последствията и той стана много внимателен.
- Новината я зарадва и тя я съобщи на всичките си приятели.

ADDITIONAL GRAMMAR NOTES**19.2a. Word order in the past anterior**

Word order rules in the past anterior are less strict than in the past indefinite. This is partly because the auxiliary **бýх** is not a clitic and therefore is not bound to obey the rules applying to clitics. Among other things, it can (and often does) begin a sentence.

Short form pronoun objects, which are always clitics, continue to obey the relevant rules: they cannot stand in initial position and they must occur adjacent to the verb. In the past indefinite, the verb form they depend on is the L-participle; and they must therefore always be adjacent to it. In the past anterior, however, they can depend on one of two forms: either the auxiliary **бýх**, or the L-participle. For many sentences, therefore, two different basic word orders are possible. In the notation below, the auxiliary **бýх** will be designated *Aux*: the capitalization indicates that it is neither a clitic nor a fully independent stressed word.

In a neutral interrogative sentence, however, only one word order is possible. That is, when the particle **ли** must be fitted into the verb phrase, it must follow the auxiliary directly. In this case, the pronoun objects are required to depend upon the L-participle. (When the particle **ли** occurs elsewhere, as an emphatic, it does not affect the word order within the verb phrase.)

Following are examples of word order in the past anterior:

Бéше	ми	го	кáзала	пó-рáно.
<i>Aux.</i>	<i>IND</i>	<i>DIR</i>	<i>participle</i>	

You had told me that earlier.

He	бýх	мý	се	обáдила.
<i>Neg.</i>	<i>Aux.</i>	<i>IND</i>	<i>DIR</i>	<i>participle</i>

I hadn't called him.

Óще ли	не	бéше	мý	се	обáдила?
	<i>Neg.</i>	<i>Aux.</i>	<i>IND</i>	<i>DIR</i>	<i>participle</i>

Óще ли	не	мý	се	бéше	обáдила?
	<i>Neg.</i>	<i>IND</i>	<i>DIR</i>	<i>Aux.</i>	<i>participle</i>

Hadn't you called him yet?

Бéше	ли	мý	се	обáдила?
<i>Aux.</i>	<i>INT</i>	<i>IND</i>	<i>DIR</i>	<i>participle</i>

Had you called him?

Не	бéше	ли	мy	се	обáдила?
Neg.	Aux.	INT	IND	DIR	participle

Hadn't you called him yet?

19.3a. Complex constructions with passive participles

When passive constructions are embedded within longer sentences, especially within **да**-phrases, the structure of these sentences sometimes seems very opaque to the English speaker. This is largely because of the very common word order rules connected with **да**: the verb of the **да**-phrase must follow immediately after the **да**.

In passive constructions, the unit of “copula + passive participle” is considered the “verb”, and must follow **да** immediately. Due to the structure of such sentences, however, the subject of this **да**-phrase is sometimes separated from the **да**-phrase by one or more intervening clauses. Such constructions are common in the written language (and extremely so in certain official styles). In the following example, the **да**-phrase and its subject are underlined.

.... предложéнието материáлите от
Óсмата междунаóдна
конфéренция по нóви мéтоди
за лечéние на онкологíчните
заболéвания, състóяла се в
Сóфия от 4 до 7 април тáзи
годíна, да бýдат публикóвани
от издáтелството като отdéлно
изdáние.

...the proposal that the papers of
the Eighth international
congress on new methods of
cancer research, held in Sofia
on April 4-7, be issued by
the publishers in book form.

19.4a. Passive agentive constructions

Students of Russian will note that certain Bulgarian prepositional phrases using **от** correspond to the instrumental case in Russian. One example is the use in passive agentive constructions. Another instance of this correspondence is after the verb **интересéвам сe**. For example:

Бýх веднýж на открыването на
една излóжба, организýрана
от едýн мóй приýтел.

Once I was at the opening of an
exhibition organized by a
friend of mine.

Тý сe интересóува от
Средновекóвието.

She's interested in the
Middle Ages.

19.5. Derivation of agentive nouns and family group nouns

There are several suffixes which are used to form “agentive nouns”: nouns indicating the performer of an action (or more rarely, the instrument). The noun formed refers to males, to mixed company, or to the general category. The suffix **-ка** can be added to form a noun designating a female member of this category. Some verbal roots, however, give rise only to masculine agentive nouns.

Agentive nouns in **-ач**

The most common agentive suffix is **-ач**. It is always accented, is added to the present stem of the verb, and is usually limited to imperfective verbs.

verb (pres.)	stem	+ ач (ка) >	agentive noun	meaning shift
изпращам	изпращ-	+ ач (ка) >	изпращ-ач (ка)	send > shipper
продавам	продав-	+ ач (ка) >	продав-ач (ка)	sell > salesperson
чистя	чист-	+ ач (ка) >	чист-ач (ка)	clean > cleaning person
мета	мет-	+ ач (ка) >	мет-ач (ка)	sweep > sweeper, scavenger
раздавам	раздав-	+ ач (ка) >	раздав-ач (ка)	distribute > postman
копая	коп-	+ ач >	коп-ач	dig > digger, hoe
опа	оп-	+ ач >	оп-ач	plough > ploughman

Agentive nouns in **-тел**

Another common agentive suffix is **-тел**. It is also added to verbal roots, although usually to the aorist stem. The accent is always on the syllable immediately preceding **-тел**.

verb (aor.)	stem	+ тел (ка) >	agentive noun	meaning shift
учих	учи-	+ тел (ка) >	учи-тел (ка)	teach > teacher
писах	писа-	+ тел (ка) >	писа-тел (ка)	write > writer
създáдох	създа-	+ тел (ка) >	създá-тел (ка)	establish > creator, founder
победих	победи-	+ тел (ка) >	победи-тел (ка)	win > victor

Agentive nouns in **-ап**

A third suffix is **-ап**. This is added to noun roots. Most nouns in **-ап** do not form the female counterpart in **-арка**, although a few do. This may be partly because most of these words designate occupations or actions normally performed only by men. This suffix is almost always accented.

noun	stem	+ ap (ка) >	agentive noun	meaning shift
ри́ба	риб-	+ ap >	риб-áр	fish > fisherman
млекá (pl.)	млек-	+ ap >	млек-áр	milk > milkman
гъба	гъб-	+ ap >	гъб-áр	mushroom > mushroom gatherer
обу́ща	обущ-	+ ap >	обущ-áр	shoe > shoemaker
овцá	ов-ч-	+ ap >	овч-áр (ка)	sheep > shepherd(ess)
лéк	лек-	+ ap >	лек-áр (ка)	remedy > physician

Borrowed agentive nouns

Certain names for professions are borrowed into Bulgarian from Western languages. One can sometimes predict the suffix from the English, but not always.

специал-íст (ка)	special-ist		
журнал-íст (ка)	journal-ist		
би-олóг	bi-ologist		
архе-олóг	archae-ologist	but:	
теорет-íк	theoret-ician	физ-íк	physi-cist
математ-íк	mathemat-ician	хим-íк	chem-ist
техн-íк	techn-ician	гимнаст-íк (-íчка)	gymnast

Family-group possessives

Nouns indicating a family group are formed with the possessive suffixes **-ин-** and **-ов-**. The suffix **-ин-** is added to a female personal name, and the suffix **-ов-** to a male personal name. The resulting plural form refers to the family group associated with that person. For example:

name	stem	+ -ин- / -ов-	plural form
Милéна	Милен-	+ -ин-	Милéниини
Стóйко	Стойк-	+ -ов-	Стойкови

The particular size and composition of the family group is known from the context. Translations out of context are somewhat awkward, as the following example shows:

Преди срéщата у Милéниини тé се
бýха виýдали нýколко пýти.

Before they met at Milena's family's
place, they had seen each other
several times.

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Виे с нёго май не се познавате. Когато виे пристигнахате в София, той си беше заминал.
2. Тания вече беше купила ягодите, когато се сести, че вкъщи няма захар.
3. Вече бяха затворили магазините, когато ти се обади. Какво можех да направя?
4. Преди срещата у Миленини те се бяха виждали няколко пъти, но никога не бяха разговаряли. Веднъж даже бяха пътували няколко часа в едно купе, без да се поздравят.
5. Тя беше чуvala за тази библиотека, но никога не беше ходила там.
6. Иван я беше поканил, но тя не можа да дойде.
7. Иван беше я поканил, но тя не можа да дойде.
8. Беше я поканил, но тя не можа да дойде.
9. Не ти ли бяха останали малко от онези пари? Не бяха ли ти останали малко от онези пари?
10. Бяха им казали за това, но те го бяха забравили.
11. Което е преживяно, няма да бъде забравено.
12. Решението беше взето от всички нас. Не можем току-така да го променяме.
13. Предложението беше направено от Съюза на писателите.
14. -- Масата е сложена. Заповядайте да вечеряме!
-- Ама кой я е сложил? Ти беше през цялото време с нас.
15. Всичко, което виждате наоколо, е създадено от трудолюбивите ръцета на нашите ученици.
16. Аз бях измияла прозореца и до преди малко той блестеше измит на слънцето. Сега обаче по нёго има много следи от малки ръчички. Изглежда, малкият ми приятел пак е идвал на гости, докато ме е няма.
17. -- Ти това копче ли ший вчера?
-- Едвя ли. Това липсва. Аз когато правя нещо, правя го. Щом съм зашил копче, то стой зашито и след като ризата се скъса.
18. Непрекъснато го каният на международни симпозиуми и конференции. Поканен е и на конгреса в Амстердам. Видях името му в списъка на почетните гости.
19. Надка е вече сръсана и измита. Облечена е в новата си рокля. Връзките на обувките ѝ са завързани. Тя стои пред вратата и чака с нетърпение да я заведат в зоологическата градина.

SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. I had been to Bulgaria several times already, but when I arrived there this time, so many things had changed that I couldn't even get my bearings in Sofia, a city I knew well.
2. The meeting organized by our society was very successful. I am sorry you couldn't come.
3. I was quite surprised to hear that you had already left by the time I arrived. I quickly figured out, however, why you had to leave.
4. I had a look around for yesterday's newspaper, but it had already been thrown out.
5. Look what has happened! The beautiful young maiden has been turned into a frog by the evil magician. By the time I learned about it, she had already been sold to the zoo.
6. That dog doesn't bite. It was trained by some very nice people.
7. I found him on Patriarch Evtimij completely lost. He still hasn't got used to walking around Sofia by himself.



People's Palace of Culture (NDK), Sofia

READING SELECTION

Кореспондентия - (14)

12 април, Сóфия

Дráги Бóб,

Пíша ти по пóвод на конферéнцията по нóви мéтоди за лечéние на онкологíчните заболýвания. Кáкто знаéш, наáшият инститúт събýра през дvé годíни най-добрíте специалисты в тáя област за обмýна на óпит. Жáл мi e, че тý не можá да присъствуваш. Бáхме ти прáтили по-ráно прогráмата, сегá прáщам за твóя информáция материáлите от конферéнцията. Нíе нарóчно бáхме отпечáтали пóвече екземпляри, за да ги разпространýваме сред колéги, кóито не сá могли да присъствуват. Вíждаш, че резюмéто на твóя доклад е вклíчено на съответното място. Áз го бáх дáл вéче, когáто тý мi пíса, че не мóжеш да дóйдеш. Мíсля, че стáна добрé. Сегá ще мóжем да вклíчим и пýлния тéкст на доклада ти в сбóрника (нýшо, че не сý го изнéсъл), ако ни го изпратиш нáврéме. Кráйният срóк е 15 септéмври.

На конферéнцията íмаше, кáкто обикновéно се слúчва, мноѓо и най-разлíчни гáфове. Áз като организáтор се старáех да бéда едноврéменно на трí местá, но нали не сýм слýнце да огréя навсýкъде... За пýрви пýт успáхме да убедíм профéсор Бéнсен от Холáндия да присъствува. Бáхме прикрепíли към нéго един аспиráнт да му помáга да се ориентíра наóколо. Пýрвия дén чáкахме Бéнсен да се появí, чáкахме и накráя почнахме без нéго. Притесníх се, нали тóй трáбваше да четé пленáрен доклад, пýк не é вéче тóлкова млад човéкът... Кáкто и да é. Загрýх телефонá да въртý да го тýрся. От хотéла мi кáзаха, че профéсорът е излýзъл. Вáшият, кáзват, младéж бéше дошъл да го чáка във фоайéто óще предí осéм часá и té излýзоха заедно. Кýдé са тогáва? Пýтят е сáмо дéсет минúти. Нáй-сéтне, в дéсет без дéсет двáмата пристýгат пótни. Нáшият хубостníк да взéме да се загúби, мóля ти се. Профéсор Бéнсен после се смéеше: "Добрé, че мóга да се ориентíрам по слýнцето, та намéрихме пýтя с Марýн!" Сráм и позóр!

Áз мноѓо се вълнúвах от реákцията на профéсор Дюпóн от Бéлгия по пóвод на мóя доклад. Áз тám оспóрвам едно нéгово положéние. Докато изнасях доклада, всé поглéждах към нéго. Главáта му през цýлото врéме бéше навéдена и тóй не сé помрýдваше. Рéкох си, тóя ще ме напráви на бýзе и копри́ва, като свýрша. И изведенýж разбíрам, че тóй спí! В пáузата дýлго мi стíска рýкáта и хвáли доклада мi. И досегá не мý е ясно дали знáе за критíчните мi белéжки по нéговия мéтод, или не знáе.

Íмам нýжда от твóя съвéт по пóвод предложéнието на Издáтелството на БÁН да публикúва докладите като отdéлно издáние. Разбíра се, мноѓо пóхýбаво ще е докладите да бéдат издáдени такá, а нé, кáкто бáхме решíли пýрвоначáлно, поотdéлно в наáшето списáние. И издáнието ще е пó-хýбаво, и пóвече читáтели ще намéри. Тé обáче ни дáват мноѓо кратки срóкове.

Пращам ти кóпие от писмóто си до тáх. Кák мísliш, добрé ли е формули́рана молбáта ми за пóвчe врéme?

Пóздрави вкýщи от всíчки ни
Твóй

Бóйко

До г-н Дирéктора на
Издáтелството на БÁН
Сóфия

М О Л Б Á

от Бóйко Атанáсов, к. м. н.,
наúчен секретáр на
Инститúта по онкологíя

Уважáеми г-н Дирéктор,

Нáшият инститúт е много признáтелен на Издáтелството на БÁН за предложéнието материáлите от Осмата междунарóдна конфéренция по нóви méтоди за лечéние на онкологíчните заболýвания, състояла се в Сóфия от 4 до 7 април тáзи годíна, да бéдат публикúвани от издáтелството като отdéлно издáние. Áз като наúчен редáктор на издáнието ýмам обáче една забелéжка относно предполáганите срóкове на издáнието.

Изýскването на издáтелството материáлите да бéдат представени в окончáтелен вариáнт в течéние на двá мéсеца не é реáлно изпýлниmo. Вáшето предложéние бéше напráвено след кráя на конферéнцията. Пóвчето учáстници от чужбíна нáма да бéдат в състояние да спáзят тóзи срóк, óще пóвче, че на самáта конферéнция бéше обявéн 15 септéмври като кráен срóк.

Мóля, като се ýмат пред вýд излóжените по-góре обстóятелства, срóкът на издáтелството да бéде удýлжéн до средáта на септéмври. Надáвам се, че товá закъснéние нáма да повлиýе на решéнието Ви да изدادéте материáлите от конферéнцията.

С дýлбóко уважéние

[пóдпись]
(Бóйко Атанáсов, к.м.н.)

10. IV. 19--
Сóфия

GLOSSARY

асфáлт	paving, asphalt	издáвам / издáм (-дадéш)	give out, reveal; betray; publish
биолóг	biologist	издáние	edition, publication
блестя	shine, sparkle	издáтельство	publishing house
бýзе	danewort (<i>Sambucus ebulus</i>)	изýскване	requirement
в течéние на 2 месеца	within 2 months	излáгам / излóжа (-иш)	exhibit; set forth
внаýям / внесá	import, bring in	излóжба	exhibition
воéнен	military	излýгвам /	lie, deceive
връзки	connections	излýжа (-еш)	
въпреки	despite	изнаýям / изнесá	take out, export; make public
въпреки че	despite the fact that	изнаýсям доклáд	read/deliver a paper
гáф	gaffe, blunder	изпочúвшам /	break [all up]
гимнастíк, -íчка	gymnast	изпочúпия	
глобáвам / глобá	fine, impose penalty	изпращáч (ка)	sender, shipper
гъбáр	gatherer, grower or seller of mushrooms	изпълнíм	feasible
дворéц	palace	изчáквам /	await, wait for
дру́гade	elsewhere	изчáкам	
дълбóк	deep	ймам пред вýд	bear in mind
едвá	with difficulty, hardly, just	информáция	information
едвá ли	hardly, not likely		
екземпля́р	copy		
жáл	pity, sorrow	ка́л, -тá	mud
жáл ми е	be sorry, be grieved	карикатúра	cartoon, caricature
жýлт	yellow	кокéтка	flirt, coquette
забелéжка	note, observation	конгрéс	congress
заболýвания	[cases of] illness	концéрт	concert
загрýвам / загрéя	heat up; catch on	копáч	digger; hoe
загúбвам / загúбя	lose	копрýва	nettle
загúбвам се / загúбя се	get lost	кóпче	button, knob
замéням / заменá	substitute, replace	кráен, кráйна	endmost, final, extreme
зарадвам	please, delight	кráен срóк	deadline
заслепíвам / заслепá	blind, dazzle	критíчен	critical
заши́вам / заши́я	sew up, sew in	критíчни белéжки	criticisms.
заши́вам кóпче	sew on a button		
зоологíческа	zoo	лéк, -ът (pl. лéк- ове and лековé)	remedy, cure
градíна		лечéние	treatment, cure
зоологíчески	zoological	лýпсвам / лýпсам	be missing, lack
		математíк, -íчка	mathematician
		материáл	material
		междунарóден	international
		метá	sweep
		метáч (ка)	sweeper; scavenger
		мéтод	method
		мýнало предварý- телно врéме	past anterior tense

ми́не не ми́не годíна	every year or so	побеждáвам / победá	conquer, defeat, win
млекáр	milkman	повли́явам, повли́я	influence, affect
музéй	museum	подáвам молбá	submit a request
НДК = Нарóден дворéц на култúрата	at the clearance point	позóр	disgrace
на прóпуска	bend down; suggest	покáна	invitation
навéждам / наведá	everywhere	полá	skirt
навсéкъде	hope	положéние	position
надéвам се	finally	помрéдвам се / помрéдна се	budge
нáй-сéтне	People's Palace of	поотдéлно	separately
Нарóден дворéц на	Culture	попрáвям / попрáвя	fix, correct, mend
култúрата	sadden	порóда	breed, race
натъжáвам / натъжá (-иш)	beginning	послéдствие	consequence
начáло	nowhere else	потéн	sweaty, perspiring
никéде дру́гаде	region, sphere	пóчетен	honored; honorary
област, -tá	exchange	пráвilen	right, straight, true
обмýна	pooling experience	пráвилно	correctly, rightly so
обмýна на óпит	circumstance	пráвя на бéзе и копрíва	make mincemeat of
обстóятelство	shoemaker	превишáвам / превишá (-иш)	exceed, surpass
обушáр	announce, proclaim	предполáгам /	suppose, presume
обявýвам / обявý	sheep	предполóжа (-иш)	
овцá	shepherd(ess)	предупрежdáвам /	warn, caution; advise
овчáр (ка)	illuminate, light up	предупредá	
огрýвам / огréя	final, definitive	преживýвам / преживéя	experience, survive
окончáтелен	oncological, cancer- related	пресíчам / пресекá (-чéш)	intercept, interrupt; cross (the street)
онкологíчен	[cases of] cancer	признáтelen	grateful
онкологíчни заболéвания	oncology	прикрéпвам / прикрепá	attach, join; support
онкологíя	attempt, try	прогнóза	prognosis
óпит	plough, till	прогнóза за врéмето	weather forecast
opá	ploughman	прóпуск	pass; omission
opáч	organizer, sponsor	публику́вам	publish
организáтор	orient, put on the right track	първоначáлен	original, initial
ориентíрам	get one's bearings	ráзговор	conversation
ориентíрам се	contest, dispute	раздавáч (ка)	postman, letter-carrier
оспóрвам / оспóря	separate book/edition	разотíвам се / разотíда се	disperse, go separate ways
отдéлно издáние	opening (ceremony)	разочарóвам	disappoint
отkрýване	concerning	разпространýвам / разпространí	distribute
отnосно	print up	ráсов	racial
отpeчáтвam / отpeчáтам	be liable to occur, be expected	ráсова порóда	pedigreed
очáквam сe	all the more	реáкция	reaction
óще пóвече	paving-stone, cobble piece, portion	реáлен	real, practicable
шáвé	plenary	редáктор (ка)	editor
шарчé	keynote paper		
шленáрен	victor, winner		
шленáрен доклáд			
победíтел (ка)			

редакция	editor's office	тогáвашен	of that time
резюмé	summary, résumé	токý	just, suddenly
рибáр	fisherman, fishmonger	трепéря	tremble
		трудолюбíв	industrious
с общi усíлия	working all together		
светлинá	light	удължáвам /	prolong, lengthen
светофáр	traffic light	удължá (-иш)	
сgráда	building	унáсям / унесá	carry away, transport
сéтне	afterwards	уплáшвам /	frighten
симпóзиум	symposium	уплáша (-иш)	
скóрост	speed	упóрство	tenacity
скъсвам / скъсам	tear, break; break off	усíлие	effort
спáзвам / спáзя	observe, adhere to	учáстник	participant
спíсък (pl. спíсъци)	list, roll	учíтелски	teacher's
спéтник	fellow traveler	учýдвам / учýдя	surprise, astonish
срáм и позóр!	for shame!		
сред	among, amidst	физíк, -íчка	physicist
срéсвам /	comb	фоайé	oyer, lobby
срéша (-еш)			
срóк	term, time limit	хвáля	praise
старáя се	try, take pains	химíк, -íчка	chemist
създáтел (ка)	creator, founder	хльзгáв	slippery
сътвéтен	corresponding; appropriate	хубостníк	good-for-nothing
сýрдя се	be/get angry	чинíя	plate, dish
сýстоянíе	state, condition	чистáч (ка)	cleaner, cleaning person
театрáлен	theater (<i>adj.</i>)	чíстя	clean
тéкст	text	читáтел (ка)	reader
теоретíк, -íчка	theoretician	шия	sew
техníк	technician	шофьóр	driver



CULTURAL COMMENTARY

Sofia: major streets, yellow tiles; NDK; dogs

One of the most fashionable streets in Sofia, Rakovska (улица Раковска), is named after an early Bulgarian revolutionary, Georgi Rakovski (Геóрги Ракóвски, 1821-1867). Rakovski was a key figure in the movement for Bulgarian independence, as well as a journalist and scholar. In an attempt to raise Bulgarian national self-consciousness, he researched and published a great deal of early and folk Bulgarian literature.

The main street of Sofia, Tsar Osvoboditel (Bulevard Ruski during the socialist period), enters the city proper at Eagle's bridge (Óрлов мóст), runs through Parliament square and ends in front of the large building which was the royal palace until 1944. It is said that sooner or later one meets all one's acquaintances strolling along this street (whether one wants to or not).

To mark both the prestige of this main street in the capital city and the entry of independent Bulgaria into the new century, the government paved this street in 1907 entirely with yellow bricks imported from Prague. Newspaper cartoons at the time poked fun at the consequent unhappiness of flirtatious upper-class women: now that the street was paved, they had no more excuse to flash a well-turned ankle by lifting their skirts above the mud in inclement weather. In postwar years the bricks have been gradually replaced by asphalt pavement, to the chagrin of many to whom these yellow bricks carry special nostalgic meaning.

The People's Palace of Culture (Народен дворец на културата) is often referred to by its initials, NDK (НДК, pronounced *эндека*). It was built at great expense in the early 1980s, causing both a massive rearrangement of the city center, and considerable anguish to those who considered (correctly) that Bulgaria could ill afford such extravagance. Until 1989 it bore the name of its instigator, socialist Bulgaria's Minister of Culture, Lyudmila Zhivkova (Людмила Живкова, 1942-1981), who was also the daughter of socialist Bulgaria's leader, Todor Zhivkov (Тодор Живков, 1911-1998).

NDK consists of numerous meeting, concert and exhibition halls and is fronted by a large landscaped promenade. Trams and buses run underneath this area and there are many shops in the underground passageway. During the socialist period, conventional wisdom claimed that this complex was also connected by underground tunnels to important Party headquarters; otherwise, went the logic, why was security so tight simply for a cultural meeting house? The complex was usually heavily guarded, and one could gain admittance to scholarly and cultural events there only by showing an approved pass.

As in many large Western cities, it has become a symbol of social status to own a dog. The larger the dog and the more obviously purebred it is, the higher the status.

Official and semi-official life: connections, official requests

“Connections” (връзки) are essential in Bulgaria as elsewhere. If one has the right connections, one can bypass many a bureaucratic requirement or obstacle. It is a mark of pride to obtain something (either for oneself or for a friend) through “connections”. Bribes are considerably less common than in other Eastern countries, however; often the person to whom the bribe is offered may take offense and the reverse effect will obtain. It is almost as if the attempt to bribe is an indication that the person lacks “connections”.

Whenever an individual wishes (or needs) to interact with some bureaucratic agency, s/he must produce a written request in the form of a “molba” (молба). The format is similar to that of a business letter except for the particular heading.

Forms of address: surnames

Family names in Bulgaria frequently consist of a personal name followed by the suffix *-ов* or *-ев* (feminine *-ова*, *-ева*), although they also may end in *-ски/ска* or *-ин/ина*; for instance Rakovski (Раковски), Andreichin (Андрейчин). The surnames in *-ов(a)* or *-ев(a)* in fact are simple patronymics: possessive forms indicating the father-child relationship. Thus, *Димитър Стойков* literally means “Dimităr son of Stoyko”, and *Кръстѝна Кóлева* literally means “Krăstina daughter of Kolyo”. The parallel to English Anderson and Wilson is obvious. The name preceding the possessive suffix need not be a proper name; it can also be the name of a profession such as *бояджия* (painter) or *поп* (priest) -- hence the surnames *Бояджиев* and *Попов*.

Many Bulgarians even today have a choice of surname. For instance, Ivan son of Andrei Rakovski (and grandson of Naiden) may take either the surname Andreev, the surname Naidenov or the surname Rakovski. The fact that his brother or sister may not make the same choice can mean that children of the same parents will have different surnames. The custom which dictates that all children and grandchildren of the same man should bear the same surname is an import from the West which is only now gradually taking hold (see also the cultural notes to Lesson 25).

Academic life: publications by BAN

The Bulgarian Academy of Sciences runs an extensive publishing house, producing all manner of scholarly volumes. Some of these are part of established series themselves associated with individual institutes of the Academy, and some are separate editions.

LESSON 20

DIALOGUE

Тí знаеш ли kák се дресíрат kúcheta?

// Милéна и Димýтър вървáт по Патриáрх Евтиýмий, хвáнати за ръкá. На нáколько мéтра след тáх се двíжат Павлина и Тáня с двéте децá. Кýчетата скáчат наóколо. //

Надка: Лéльо, нали́ и нáшият Бóби, като порásне, ще заприли́ча на Báрт?

Павлина: Кák мóже Бóби да стáне като Báрт?! Тé са разлíчна порóда.

Надка: Ами ще се наúчи. Ѝмаме вкýщи учéбник по дресíране на kúcheta.

Павлина: А тí знаеш ли kák се дресíрат kúcheta?

Надка: Kák?

Камен: Взíма се една прýчка и се хвýрля надалéче. Пóсле káрат kúcheto да я донесé.

Надка: Ами ако не щé? Бýят ли го? Áз не dávam да бýеш нáшия Бóби.

Павлина: Не сé прáви taká. Kýcheto мноѓо обýча господáря си и и́ска да му угодí. Cámo трýбва да му се обяснí каквó се разрешáва и каквó -- né.

Надка: Mámo, нали́ Бóби е мóе kúche?

Камен: Не é твóе, а е мóе. Áз съм по-голям.

Таня: Máй пák ще трýбва да се взéмат мérki. Kóлко пýти съм ви káзвала, че не бýва да се káрате. Бóби е kúcheto на tátko ви. Нали́ tóй го kúпи.

Камен: Tóй го е kúпил, но níе ще го дресíраме. Tátko и без товá níкога не сý е вкýщи.

Таня: Tátko ви náма vréme за gúбене. Tóй трýбва да пеcheли pariýchki за všíchki násc.

Павлина: Váшият mýж каквó рабóti?

Таня: Tóй е спóртен журнали́ст и мноѓо пýтúва. Xódi из цáла Býlgárija da прáви repórtáži. Mínalata godína dáже го прáтиха от redákciyata в чужbína za olimpiádata.

Павлина: Такá ли? Té може би са се познáвали с покóйния ми съпруг. Tóй имаше мноѓо пријатели в спóртната редáкция на телевíзията. Велимир Каастоянов, сíгурно сте чuvали за него?

Надка: Mámo, má! Ако áз кáжа: "Táя водá не é за пíене, не á пíй, Бóби!", тóй нýма ли да ме послúша?

Камен: Вíжда се, че нýшо не разбíраш от кúчета.

Надка: А ако му вíкна?

Камен: Вíкането не помáга. Защó ще те слúша, ако е жáден? И áз ако съм, и áз нýма да слúшам.

Павлина: И ще сбýркаш. Добрé възпítаните кúчета нýшо не пíпат, ако не им се позволí. Тý да не сý пó-глúпав от кúчето?

Димитър: Я вíжте! Báрт и Бóби мáй се сприятeliха.

Милена: Toký-шо се запознáха и вéче си игрáят, а вíе се кáрате.

Таня: Káмене! Náдке! От vác не мóжем да си чúем приказката. Вървéте напréд и кротúвайте. Ако слúшате, на връщане ще ви кúпя сладолéд.

Надка: Не íскам сладолéд. Ядáт ми се пúканки.

Камен: Áз пýк íскам и пúканки, и сладолéд. А на Бóби сíгурно му се пíе шvéps.

Павлина: За кúчетата е вréдно да пíят газíрани напítки.

Камен: Тогáва áз ще изпíя шvépsa на Бóби.

Надка: И на мéне ми се пíе шvéps.

Таня: Tíxo! Не сé знае дали въобщé ще има шvéps, ако продължáвате да се надвиќвате. Нýма сáмо vác да слúшаме.

BASIC GRAMMAR**20.1. Verbal nouns**

Nouns referring to the fact of verbal activity are called verbal nouns. Such nouns are formed only from imperfective verbs. One of two suffixes (either **-ен-** or **-ан-**) is added, followed by the neuter ending **-е**.

Like passive participles, verbal nouns are formed from the *aorist* stem of the verb. The final vowel of the 3rd singular aorist is dropped and the verbal noun suffix is added. If the aorist theme vowel is **-а-/я-**, the suffix is **-ан-/ян-**; otherwise it is **-ен-**. The only exceptions are verbs like **пёя** and **живея**, which form the verbal noun not from the aorist stem (**пя-**, **живя-**) but from the present stem (**пё-**, **живё-**).

The accent is normally as in the aorist. A very few verbal nouns carry accent on the final syllable.

<i>3sg. aorist</i>	<i>stem</i>	+ -ан/-ен > verbal noun	<i>(meaning)</i>
трыгва	трыгв-	+ -ан > трыгв-ане	leaving
връща	връщ-	+ -ан > връщ-ане	returning
предстáвя	представ-	+ -ян > предстáв-яне	presenting
пúши	пуш-	+ -ен > пúш-ене	smoking
чёте	чет-	+ -ен > чёт-ене	reading
брой	бро-	+ -ен > бро-ёне	counting
брá	бр-	+ -ан > бран-é	picking
прá	пр-	+ -ан > пран-é	washing
спá	сп-	+ -ан > спан-é	sleeping

<i>3sg. present</i>	<i>stem</i>	+ -ан/-ен > verbal noun	<i>(meaning)</i>
пёе	пё-	+ -ен > пё-ене	singing
живеé	живе-	+ -ен > живé-ене	living

In general, verbal nouns carry the meaning of durational activity. A few have lost this sense and have taken on the meaning of true nouns (sometimes in idiomatic expressions). The stem for such nouns is often composed of a phrase. For instance:

<i>verb or phrase</i>	<i>verbal noun</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
пътувам	пътуване	trip
ям	ядене	food, dish
пребивáвам	пребивáване	stay, sojourn
до + ви́ждам	дови́ждане	farewell
сам + обслúжвам	самообслúжване	self-service [establishment]

Most verbal nouns, however, denote the actual process of the action. On occasion these nouns can be translated by the corresponding verbal noun in English (ending in “-ing”). Sometimes they can be translated by an infinitive form, and sometimes by an actual verbal phrase. The most usual translation is simply with another noun.

The proper translation depends both on the noun itself and on the context. Verbal nouns are particularly common in the so-called “historical present”, in which past historical events are narrated in the present tense. For example:

Второто българско царство
приключи с падането на
България под турско
ръбство.

The second Bulgarian empire ended with
the fall of Bulgaria to the Turks.
[= when Bulgaria came under the
Turkish yoke]

Важен момент в процеса на
народностното ни само-
утвърждаване е приемането
на християнството.

The acceptance of Christianity was an
important factor in the process of our
national self-determination.

С покръстването на България е
свързано създаването на
славянската писменост.

The founding/origin of Slavic literacy
was connected with Bulgaria's
conversion to Christianity.

Verbal nouns can appear either with or without the definite article, according to the rules for definiteness which apply to all nouns.

indefinite

Ще има тържествено откриване. There will be a formal opening ceremony.

definite

Пътуването не беше удобно.

The trip was not a comfortable one.

“generic” definite

Пушенето е много опасно за
здравето.

Smoking is very bad for one's health.

Тук пресичането е забранено.

Crossing is not allowed here.

Викането не помага.

Shouting won't help.

A prepositional phrase composed of “на + verbal noun” refers to the time of a specific action. In such phrases, verbal nouns always occur in the indefinite form.

На тръгване затвори прозореца,
моля.

Please close the window on leaving/
when you leave.

На връщане ще ти купя
сладолед.

On the way back I'll buy you an ice
cream.

20.2. Review of ce-constructions

The particle **ce** is used with verbs in a number of different meanings. In certain of these meanings, **си** can also be used. Four meanings have already been learned. These can be summarized as follows:

Reflexivity

Reflexive verbs are those in which the action is performed on (“reflected back on”) the subject. The particle **ce** is used as a direct object, indicating that the subject is the direct recipient of the action; the particle **си** is used as an indirect object, indicating that the subject performs the transitive action for his or her own benefit. For example:

Нáдка се мié, докато Кáмен се обли́ча. Nadka washes while Kamen dresses.

Нáдка си мié лицéто, а Кáмен си обли́ча пулóвера. Nadka is washing her face and Kamen is putting his sweater on.

Тá се червíй дълго пред огледáлото. She spends a long time in front of the mirror putting on her lipstick.

Ще си кúпя нов рéчник. I'm going to buy myself a new dictionary.

Reciprocity

Reciprocal verbs occur only in the plural, with multiple subjects. In reciprocals, like reflexives, the action is reflected back on the subjects. The added meaning is that each of the subjects performs the action on or for the benefit of the other (this is often denoted in English translation by the phrase “each other”). Reciprocals may occur with either **ce** or **си** according to whether the verb in question normally takes a direct or an indirect object. For example:

Бáрт и Бóби мáй се сприятели́ха.

It looks like Bart and Bobby have made friends [with each other].

Кóлко птýти съм ви кáзвала, че не бýва да се кáрате?

How many times have I told you that you mustn't argue [with each other]?

От вáс не мóжем да си чýем приказката.

Because of you we can't talk.
[literally: hear each other's speech]

Тé не сý говорят.

They're not on speaking terms.

Intransitivity

The intransitive use of **ce** is extremely frequent. Most transitive verbs (those which take a direct object) can be used with **ce**. When **ce** is added to these verbs, the meaning becomes one of simple verbal activity, specifically lacking an object. For example:

По тáзи лíния трамвáите се
двíжат чéсто.

Trams run frequently on this line.

Ами ще се наúчи!

So he'll learn!

Тóй ще се мéсти да живéе в
друг гráд.

He's moving to (live in) another town.

Деца та се скриха от пóгледа ни.

The children are hiding from us.
[literally: from our gaze]

Idiomatic

This usage is very verb-specific. Certain verbs do not exist without *ce*; it is a part of their identity. For others, adding *ce* changes their meaning sufficiently that one cannot simply call them “intransitive”. For example:

Кáзвам се Милéна.

My name is Milena.

Магазíнът, кóйто тýрсиш, се
намира отсрéща.

The store you're looking for is
across the street.

Тóй се червí, когáто тý му
говóриш такá.

He blushes when you talk to him
like that.

There are two more *ce*-constructions in Bulgarian: which will be presented below. These are the **Passive** and the **Impersonal**.

20.3. Passive constructions with *ce*

The preceding lesson presented Bulgarian passive constructions which can be translated directly by passive constructions in English. The most common means of expressing the idea “passive”, however, is with *ce*. Compare the following examples:

active

Взýмам една прýчка и я
хвýрлям.

I take a stick and throw it.

Взýмат една прýчка и я
хвýрлят.

They take a stick and throw it.

passive

Взýма се една прýчка и се
хвýрля.

(a) You take a stick and throw it.
(b) A stick is taken and thrown.

It is impossible to give a literal English translation of this Bulgarian passive sentence. Translation (a), using the English impersonal “you”, is more correct in that it is closest to the meaning of the Bulgarian *ce*-passive. In grammatical terms, however,

translation (b) is more correct, since it renders the subject of the Bulgarian sentence (пръчка “stick”) with a similar subject in the English sentence.

Се-passives are thus active and passive at the same time. They are passive in meaning: the grammatical subject of the sentence is that which undergoes the action. But the verbs in them are grammatically active in that the main verbal meaning is expressed by a conjugated verb (and not a passive participle). Compare first the “active/passive” pair presented in the previous lesson, in which the structure of Bulgarian passives matches that of English passives; following that compare the same idea expressed as a се-passive:

active sentence

Someone Някой subject	will send ще изпрати transitive verb	the letter писмото direct object	on time. навреме.
-----------------------------	--	--	----------------------

passive transformation of above sentence

The letter Писмото subject	will be ще бъде auxiliary	sent изпратено passive participle	on time. навреме.
----------------------------------	---------------------------------	--	----------------------

above sentence expressed as се-passive

The letter Писмото subject	will be sent ще се изпрати active [intransitive] verb	on time. навреме.
----------------------------------	---	----------------------

Strictly speaking, се-passives are a special sub-type of the intransitive category. What makes them a unique construction is the fact that the grammatical *subject* of an active verb is at the same time its logical *object*.

Here are some additional examples of се-passives. Since there is no direct equivalent in English, translations will vary. Note that a good English translation must often be fairly loose, and that a more literal passive one (given after each “good” translation, in italics) is usually rather awkward.

А ти знаеш ли как се дресират
кучета?

Do you know how to train dogs?
Do you know how dogs are trained?

Кажи му какво се разрешава и
какво -- не.

Tell him what he can do and what he
can't.
*Tell him what is allowed and what
isn't.*

Пак ще трябва да се вземат
мерки.

I'm going to have to put my foot down
again.
Measures will have to be taken again.

Откáкто тóй замýна, нýшо не сé
чúва за нóвата му кни́га.

Since he left, no one's heard anything
about his new book.
*Since he left, nothing has been heard
about his new book.*

There are thus three different ways to express the meaning “passive” in Bulgarian: with a passive participle, with a 3rd plural form of the verb, and with a 3rd singular or plural verb form plus ce. Here are examples of the same general idea expressed in each of these three formats:

passive participle

Тáзи бáница е напráвена кáкто
трáбва.

Открíването на излóжбата ще
бýде покáзано от култúрната
редáкция на телевíзията.

This banitsa was made the way it
should be.

The opening of the exhibition will be
shown on TV [by those responsible
for cultural programming].

3^d plural subjectless

Тýка прáвят хýбава бáница.

Ще покáжат открыването на
излóжбата по телевíзията.

They make good banitsa here.

The opening of the exhibition will be
shown on TV.

ce-passive

Бáница се прáви от сýрене и
яйцá.

Открíването на излóжбата ще се
покáже от култúрната
редáкция на телевíзията.

Banitsa is made from white cheese and
eggs.

The opening of the exhibition will be
shown on TV [by those responsible
for cultural programming].

There is a certain amount of overlap in the usage of these three passive constructions. All place more focus on the activity itself than on the actor, and all refer to the eventual accomplishment of the activity (either explicitly or implicitly). The three types are not interchangeable, however. Not all can be used in all possible instances of “passive” meaning.

The order in which the three types are listed above corresponds roughly to the frequency of usage in modern Bulgarian: constructions with the passive participle are the most limited and ce-passives are the most widespread. Participial constructions tend to occur more in formal speech; in such constructions the emphasis is on the specificity of the action (and for such reasons, perfective verbs are more frequent). Ce-constructions are widely used in all styles of speech; they tend to focus more on

the general nature of an activity, either in bounded or unbounded form (verbs of both aspects are frequent). Third-plural subjectless sentences convey roughly the same “general” meaning as *ce*-passives and can usually be substituted for a *ce*-passive. The most “Bulgarian-sounding” of the three, however, is undoubtedly the *ce*-passive.

20.4. Impersonal constructions with *ce*

Impersonal sentences are similar to passive constructions with *ce* in that both express the logical object of the verb as its grammatical subject. They differ in the matter of the logical “actor”. In a passive sentence, the speaker always has such a potential actor in mind, whether or not s/he expresses it.

Impersonal sentences, however, derive their meaning precisely from the absence of such an actor. The focus is purely on the action itself. English translations therefore vary: if the verb is reproduced at all it can have the impersonal “you” or “one” as its subject, or it can be in the passive; sometimes a nominal construction is best. For example:

Не сé прáви такá.

Don't do that!
You can't act like that.

Тáзи водá не сé пíе.

This isn't drinking water.
You can't drink this water.

Оттýк не сé минáва.

There's no way through here.
You can't get through this way.

Тáзи вратá не сé отвáря. Влýза
се сáмо през антрéто.

That door doesn't open. You can only
get in through the entryway.

От тóзи прозóрец се вíжда
трамвáйната спíрка.

The tram stop is visible from this
window.
You can see the tram stop from this
window.

До Óрлов мóст се стíга за 10
минúти.

It takes 10 minutes to get [from here] to
“Eagle's bridge”.

Сáмо трáбва да му се обясní
каквó се разрешáва и
каквó -- нé.

You simply have to explain to him
what's allowed and what isn't.

Добрé възпítаните кúчета нíшо
не пíпат, ако не íм се
позволí.

Well-trained dogs don't touch anything
they're not permitted to [touch].

Не сé знаéе дали́ там въобщé ще
йма сýрене. There's no way to know if there will be
any cheese there at all.

Тýк не сé пýши. There's no smoking here.

Налáга се да рабóтя по двá ча́са
извънрéдно. I will have to work two hours overtime.

All the above verbs are active. None of the activities referred to above can be performed in a vacuum; rather, each must be done by someone. The point here is that the speaker of these sentences has no actor in mind. His focus is purely on the action itself, and on how or whether it can be accomplished.

Indeed, the speaker often uses an impersonal sentence to place emphasis on this very absence of an actor. In the following, for instance, what is important to the speaker is that the action be accomplished. A central part of the sentence's meaning is that she does not care who does it. She only cares that it get done.

Мóля телегráмата да се изпра́ти
веднáга. Please see that this telegram is sent
immediately.

Another type of impersonal sentence with *ce* (and verbs of the imperfective aspect) expresses the speaker's inclination towards a particular action. This meaning is hard to translate directly into English. The speaker wants to do something, but in a somewhat more indirect manner. Part of this meaning is captured by the English phrase "feel like...". For instance:

Не мý се пýе.
Пýе ми се вода.
Ядáт ли ти се черéши? I'm not in the mood for drinking.
I'm thirsty. [I want some water]
Do you feel like [eating] some cherries?

Óх, че е хýбово! Не мý се трýгва
оттýк! It's so beautiful here! The last thing I
want to do is leave!

Ймето ми е хýбово. Не мý се щé
да го смéням. My name is a good one. I don't really
want to change it.
This is a good name. I don't really feel I
can change it.

Ядáт ми се пúканки; на Бóби
сýгурно му се пýе швéп! I'm in the mood for some popcorn, and
Bobby surely would like a soft drink!

In structure, such sentences are a mixture of the impersonal sentences seen above and the “experiencer” constructions studied earlier. Their similarity to impersonal sentences is in the appearance of the logical object as grammatical subject. The logical object is not always stated, but if it is (such as the cherries which one feels like eating), it will be the subject of the sentence, and therefore the verb must agree with it in number. Compare “body-ache” constructions such as **Болят ме зъбите.**

Their similarity to “experiencer” constructions, of course, is that the person who feels the inclination towards the action is expressed as an indirect object. This shift (from logical subject to grammatical indirect object) attenuates the expression of desire somewhat. The use of imperfective verbs in such expressions also shifts the focus from the external fact of the action to the speaker’s attitude towards it. For instance:

**Не ѝскам да тръгна оттук.
Не мý се тръгва оттук.**

I don’t want to leave [this place].
I really don’t feel like leaving [this place].

Certain other impersonal constructions also share these two characteristics -- an indirect-object experiencer, and the main verb expressed with *ce*. Some of these are straightforward in their structure and some are quite idiomatic. In certain instances (exemplified by the last two examples below) the main verb can be conjugated.

**Стрúва ми се, че нýма да стýгнем
наврéме.**

It seems to me that we’re not going to make it on time.

**Щé ми се да му кáжа эстината
в очíте.**

I’d just love to tell him the truth to his face.

**Слúчва ми се понýкога да
минáвам по тáзи єлица.**

It happens on occasion that I go down that street.

**Счýва ми се, че нýкой се крýе
в хрáста.**

I think I hear someone [hiding] in that bush.

Вíждаш ми се мнóго уморéн.

You look really tired [to me].

**Тéзи обўвки не мý се стрýват
мнóго здрáви.**

These shoes don’t seem very sturdy [to me].

EXERCISES

I. Fill in the blanks with a verbal noun made from one of the following verbs:
плұвам, четá, издáвам, пишá, секá, владéя, въвéждам.

1. Интересува ме всíчко, свýрзано със _____ на монéти.
2. Нéгово голýмо предíмство е _____ на нýколко езýка.
3. _____ е едýн от любýмите ми спóртове.
4. _____ на учéбник мóже да ти взéме здрáвето.
5. _____ на слáба светлинá вредí на очíте.
6. Глáвна причíна за подобráването на рабóтата е _____ на компýотри.
7. Измýнаха двá мéсеца от _____ на книгата.

II. Rewrite as passive.

1. В тóя ресторáнт предлáгат италиáнска кúхня.
2. Не продáваме цигáри на малолéтни.
3. Получáваме пощата óще предí дévet часá сутринтá.
4. На южного Черномóрие открýват сезóна по-рáно, откóлкото на сéверното.
5. В товá мáлко сéло прожектýрат сáмо по двá фýлма сéдмично.
6. Ниé прáвим качамáка от цáревично брашно.
7. На сéло перáт чéргите на рекáта.

III. Rewrite the sentences to have the same meaning without the particle ce.

1. На течéние не сé стой.
2. Прозóрците не сé отвáрят.
3. На домáтена салáта оцéт не сé слáга.
4. На тóзи дéн гóсти не сé врýщат от прáга.
5. Не сé разрешáва вносьт на алкохóлни напýтки в странáта.
6. Вýзрастните трáбва да се уважáват.
7. Тéзи гýби са отрóвни. Тé не сé ядáт.

ADDITIONAL GRAMMAR NOTES**20.5. Derivation: the suffixes **-ство**, **-ина**, etc.****The suffix **-ство****

The suffix **-ств-**, always followed by the neuter ending **-о**, forms nouns of abstract quality. The stem to which it is added can be either from a noun or an adjective. For example:

<i>base noun</i>	<i>derived noun</i>	<i>(meaning shift)</i>
лекар	лекár-ство	physician → medicine
роб	роб-ство	slave → slavery
цár	цár-ство	emperor → empire
християн-ин	християн-ство	Christian → Christianity
издáтел	издáтел-ство	publisher → publishing house
министр-ър	министрéр-ство	minister → ministry

<i>base adjective</i>	<i>derived noun</i>	<i>(meaning shift)</i>
дежур-ен	дежур-ство	on duty → duty
семé-ен	семéй-ство	family (adj.) → family (noun)
общ	общe-ствó	common → society
електрич-ески	електричe-ство	electrical → electricity

The suffix **-ина**

The suffix **-ин-**, always followed by the accented feminine ending **-а**, also forms nouns. Sometimes the meaning is abstract, and sometimes it is more concrete. The stem is usually based on the plural form of the adjective; if the final consonant is **к-** or **г-**, it shifts to **ч-** or **ж-** before this suffix. For example:

<i>base adjective</i>	<i>derived noun</i>	<i>(meaning shift)</i>
равн-и	равн-инá	flat → level plain
нов-и	нов-инá	new → [piece of] news
свéтл-и	свeтл-инá	light (adj.) → light (noun)
горéщ-и	горещ-инá	hot → heat
голéм-и	голем-инá	big → size
дълг-и	дълж-инá	long → length
висóк-и	височ-инá	tall → height
дълбóк-и	дълбоч-инá	deep → depth
шир-óк-и	широк-инá	wide → width

Non-productive suffixes

Verbs designate activity, and nouns designate objects or concepts. It is often the case that the same root forms both a verb and a noun in such a way that the relationship of meaning is clear. The formal relationship is less clear, however.

This is partly because the suffixes (and in certain cases, prefixes) in question are not productive (are not readily used in the language to form nouns) and partly because one cannot say with certainty whether it is the noun or the verb that is primary. The best one can do is be aware of the relationships. Here are some examples:

<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>
вя́р-вам	вя́р-а
мól-я	мол-бá
надýвам сe	надéжда
стро-й	стро-éж
у́ч-а	уч-íлище
хóд-я	хóд
	в-хóд
	íз-ход

(meaning relationship)

believe / faith, belief
 beseech / petition, request
 hope (verb) / hope (noun)
 build / structure, construction
 learn / school
 go / walk, gait
 go / entrance
 go / exit



National Assembly (Parliament) Building, Sofia

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Тéзи гéби са отрóвни. Не стáват за ядене.
2. -- Kák си?
-- A bé, ne é за приkáзвané.
3. Водáта не é за пíене.
4. Нáмам излишни парí за xárчене.
5. Гóтвенето отнéма много вréме. Toký-шо си сгóтвил и всíчко вéче е изýдено.
6. Míенето на чинíи béше móе задължéние като детé.
7. Rakíя се варí от сливи, грóзде и -- pó-rýdko -- от дру́ги плодовé. Из планинските краища, къдéто лозáта не вирéе, варят ракíята от сливи.
8. Равнинíте на Бългáрия са много плодорóдни. Tám се отглéждат всякаакви плодовé и зеленчúци.
9. Mnéniето, че да се летúва на морé е pó-xúбаво, откóлкото на планинá, né от всíчки се сподéля.
10. Móрските ни курóрти се посещáват от гóсти от различни странí.
11. -- Bábo Péno, právi ли се във вáшето сéло kachamák?
-- Kák да не сé právi! Právят го и с прýжки, и със сíрене, и kák ли né.
12. Níe не смé задължéни да нóсим вратоврýзки на ráботa. Задължáват ни обáче да хóдим на ráботa всéки dén.
13. Слънцето залéзе и вéче не сé вýжда зад хоризóнта.
14. -- Извиняvайте, че закъснях. Áz се загúбих.
-- Не тí ли обясниха къдé се намíра Университетът?
15. -- Вýждаш ми се мálко омърлúшен. Да не сý бóлен?
-- Néшо съм настíнал. Гърбът ми е схвáнат и главáта ме понаболява.
16. Tóзи писáтел béше много висóко оценéн от култúrnата общéственост.
Кníгите му се разкупóват светkávично. Удостоéн е с много наáши и чúжди нагráди.
17. Týй като не бáх известéн навréме за резултáтите от íзпитите, áz пропýснах срóка за подáване на докумéнти.
18. Слисани бáха да вýдят нóвите си téниски след pýrvoto prané. Té се бáха смалíли с двá нóмера, а нáдпíсът béше почти напýлно изтрýт.
19. Обстóятелствата не налáгат бýрза реákция.
20. Поради ремóнта се налáга да се спрé движéнието по táзи úлица.

SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. Smoking is forbidden in the university buildings. Here one does not smoke. Except for him over there. He smokes wherever he feels like it.
2. I feel like drinking a little champagne. Champagne is usually drunk only in Russia and France. But no matter. Will this bottle here do for drinking?
3. Quick! Buy two round-trip tickets. We'll just have to hurry up a bit. We have no time to waste.
4. That's not how you make a "shopska salata"! Look, you'll mess up the whole thing. Give it to me! I pride myself on my salads, and making a proper "shopska salata" is no easy matter.
5. I don't feel like sleeping, but it really won't do for us to go to bed late tonight.
6. It seems to me that translating these sentences is going more slowly than usual. I have no desire to finish them. Unfortunately, one is not allowed to miss classes here.
7. The dog-walking is all my responsibility. For a while my brother walked him, but it became evident that only I know how it is properly done.



Detail of church, Nesebăr

READING SELECTION

Кореспондёнция - (15)

30 април, Сóфия

Дráги Патríша и Бóб,

Знáм, че мнóго се интересуваte от истóriята на Бýлгáрия. Áз искам да ви разkáжа подрóбно за тóvá. Ясно е обáче, че обzóрът на тáзи огрóмна téма трáбва да бýде по неobходíмост кráтьк.

Нáшите зemíй имат богáта истóрия óще предí бýлгарите да се появýт на исторíческата сцéна. С téзи зemíй са свýрзани именáта на тráките и стáрите македónци, сéверните съсéди на дрéвните гýрци. Орфéй е тýрсил свóята Евридíка именно из любíмите на Бóйко Родóпи. От най-стáри временá се знáят такíva грýцки колóни по нашето Черномóрие като Месéмврия, днéшният Несéбýр, или Одéсос, днéшната Вáрна.

През 1981 годíна в Бýлгáрия тýржéствено се отпразнúваха 1300 годíни от основáването на бýлгарската дýржáва. Всéки бýлгарин се гордéе със съbýтията от 681 годíна. Тогáva са се обединíли в дýржáвен съbýз двé нарóдности с разли́чен етнíчески произхóд: прáбýлгарите, дошли от равнинíте край Вóлга под предводítелството на свóя хáн Аспарúх, и славýнските племенá, чиéто присъство на Балкáните е засвидéтелствувано в исторíческите пáметници двá-трí вéка по-рáно. От прáбýлгарите, немногобóйно номáдско пléме, днéс се пáзи сáмо името и нýколко десéтки дýми. Нíе, макáр и славýни, наричаме сéбе си с името на един отdávna изчéзнал тýркски нарóд.

Вáжен момéнт в процéса на нарóдностното ни самоутвýрждáване е приéмането през 865 г. на христíйството в нéговата и́зточна фóрма от Цáриград. Товá е дéло на цáр Борíс I, едíн от нашите най-зnamенíти владéтели. Христíйството е игрáло през цáлата ни истóрия положítелна рóля за консолидáрането на нашия нарóд. С покрýстването на Бýлгáрия се свýрзва създáването на славýнската пýсменост от сóлунските бráти Св.Св. Кирил и Метóдий. От Бýлгáрия славýнската пýсменост се разпóстриява в Сýрбия, Румýния (кýдéто се изpóлзува до начáлото на XIX в.) и Русýя.

Истóрията на Бýлгáрия се делий най-óбщо на трí периóда, който се наричат царствá. Пýрвото бýлгарско цáрство завýршва през 1018 г. с попáдането на Бýлгáрия за почтý двá вéка под византíйска вláст. Втóрото бýлгарско цáрство (1185 - 1396 г.) пýк приклóчва с пáдането на Бýлгáрия под петвекóвно тýрско рóбство, завýршило чák в резултáт на Рýско-тýрската войнá от 1877-1878 г. Сáмо за нýколко годíни мláдата бýлгарска дýржáва се изpáя на кракá. През 1879 г. се приéма Тýрновската конститúция. Товá ускорéно разvýтие мóже да се вýди и в живóта на отdéлни лíчности. Захáри

Стойнов, например, се учи да чете на двайсет години, а на трийсет и пет е признат писател и политик. Събитията през последния век и нещо българска история са много бурни: те включват участие в няколко войни и почти половин век тоталитаризъм.

Ние с Бойко знаем за интереса на Боб към най-новата история и предвиддаме безкрайно бистрене на политиката през вечерите край огъня на Рила или в Родопите.

Българската народна култура и езикът ни са резултат от взаимодействието на елементи изкънни, донесени от славянската прародина, и елементи от културата и езика на съседните балкански народи, с които от векове живеем в симбиоза. Всичко така се е преплело, че в повечето случаи не може да се установи нито първоизточникът на дадено явление, нито пътят на проникването му в културата на отдалените балкански народи. Един пример. Вие вече знаете колко прилика нашата кухня на турската и гръцката. В Сърбия и Румъния също се готвят много от нашите гъзби. И имената им понякога си приливат: гювеч, мусака, сарми, чорбаджий. Същото се отнася и за много обичаи. Мартеници например се носят и в Румъния, и в Албания, и в Северна Гърция. Обща е и традицията на съборите. Във всяко село се прави събор в деня на местния светец покровител. Цял ден на площада се чуват звуките на гайди и кавали, вийят се хораджии. На пазара в този ден се продава каквото ли не. Стичат се гости от съседните села, а -- според традицията -- гости на този ден не се връщат от първата.

Трудно е всичко да се каже в едно писмо. На място нещата се научават по-добре. Ако имате още въпроси, питайте. Ще се постара да отговоря, доколкото мога.

Пожелавам ви всичко хубаво. Поздрави от Бойко, Йво, Яна

Калина

GLOSSARY

алкохóлен	alcoholic	гюéч	clay pot; Balkan one-pot
антрé	entryway		stew
безкráен	endless	XIX в.	the 19th century
бýвам	occur, be	дéло	deed; case
бýстрия	clarify	деля	divide, split up
бýстрия политíката	discuss politics	десéтка	ten
брашнó	flour	докóлкото	as far as
брáг, брégт (pl. бреговé)	coast, bank	дóлен	lower
бýрен	stormy, tempestuous	долинá	valley
в резултáт на	as a result of	домáтен	tomato (adj.)
в. = бéк		дрéвен	ancient
бáжен момéнт	an important point	дру́жба	friendship; society
бéче не сé вýжда	one can no longer see	дълбочинá	depth
взаимодéйствие	interaction	дължинá	length
взéмам зdráвeto на	be the death of	държáва	state
вýквам / вýкна	call to, yell at	държáвен	state (adj.), public
вирéя	thrive, flourish		
височинá	height, elevation	електрически	electrical
вýя	curve, wind	електричество	electricity
владéтел	ruler, owner	елемéнт	element
владéя	rule, control	етнически	ethnic
владéя езíк	have command of a language	за нýколко годíни	in the space of just a few years
вла́ст, -тá	power, authority	сáмо	oblige, bind
внóс	import	задължáвам / задължá (-йш)	duty, obligation
врéден	harmful, injurious	задължéние	note, recording
вредý	harm	зáписка	bear witness, certify
вредý на зdráвeto	be bad for the health	засвидéтелствувам	sound
вредý на очíте	be hard on the eyes	звук	sturdy shoes
врýщам / вýрна	turn away	зdráви обýвки	earth, land
въвéждам / въведá	bring in, introduce	земý	
възпítавам / възпítатм	bring up, educate	известýвам / известý	notify, inform
въстáние	uprising, rebellion	извънрéден	extraordinary, special
вýра	faith, belief	издáтел	publisher
газíран	fizzy, carbonated	íзконен	ancient, original
глýпав	stupid, foolish	излишen	superfluous; surplus
големинá	size, magnitude	изминáвам / измíна	cover; elapse
гордéя се	take pride in	íзточен	eastern
гордéя се с	be proud of	изтрýвам / изтрýя	erase, rub [out]
горецинá	heat	íзход	exit
господáр	master	íменно	namely, exactly
грýцки	Greek (adj.)	исторически	historical
гърбýт ми е схвáнат	my back is stiff	италиáнски	Italian

ка́звам на ня́кого в очите	say to someone's face	не ми́ се щé не стáва за эдене	I don't feel like isn't for eating
ка́рам да донесé	get [someone] to bring [something]	немногобрén необходимост	not numerous necessity
качамáк	hominy, polenta	нéшо съм настíнал	have a bit of a cold
колóния	colony	номáдски	nomadic
компью́тър (<i>pl.</i> компóтри)	computer	ня́колко десéтки дúми	a few score words
консолидíрам	consolidate	обединíвам / обединá	unify
конститúция	constitution	обзóр	survey
край	along, by	обслúжвам / обслúжка (-иш)	serve, cater for
кри́я	hide	общéственост	public
кrottúвам	keep quiet	олимпиáда	Olympic games
култúрна	cultural circles	омърлúшен	down in the mouth, low-spirited
общéственост		орéл (<i>pl.</i> орлí)	eagle
летúвам	spend the summer	орлов	eagle's
ли́ния	line, course	основáвам / основá	found, establish
личност	personality, character	отглéждам / отглéдам	grow, cultivate
má!	(<i>appellative particle, to a woman</i>)	открíвам / открыá	open
Mámo, má!	hey, Mom!	отна́сям / отнесá	take away
македóнец	Macedonian (male)	отна́сям се / отнесá се	apply to
малолéтен	minor, underage	отпразнúвам	celebrate
мерки, see мýрка		отрóвен	poisonous
мéстен	local, native	оценáвам / оценá	value, estimate
мéстя	move	оцéт	vinegar
мéстя се	move, change		
министр	residence	петвекóвен	five centuries' (<i>adj.</i>)
мнéние	minister	печéля	earn, gain
мóля	opinion	пíсменост	writing, literacy
момéнт	ask, beseech	плéме	tribe, clan
мусакá	point, feature	(<i>pl.</i> племенá)	
мýрка (<i>pl.</i> мéрки)	moussaka (Balkan dish)	плодорóден	fertile
	measure; step	по два сéдмично	two a week
на морé	at the seaside	пóглед	look, glance; view
на мýсто	on the spot	подобрýвам / подобрá	improve, ameliorate
надалéче	far	покóен, -óйна	late, deceased
надвíквам / надвíкам	outshout, outcry	покровíтел (ка)	patron
напýлно	completely	покрýствам / покрýстя	convert to Christianity
нарóдност	nationality	политíк	politician
нарóдностен	national, concerning	политíка	politics
нарóдностно	nationality matters	положíтелен	positive
самоутвýржда́не	national self-determination	понаболýва	hurt a little; ache
настíвам / настíна	catch cold	(3rd ps.)	from time to time
настíнал съм	have a cold	поради	because of
научáвам се / нау́ча се (-иш)	learn to; get used to		
не é за пíене	not fit to drink		

послúшвам / послúшам	take advice, obey	симбиóза	symbiosis
постаrávam сe / постаráя сe	try, do one's best	скрýвам сe от пóгледа	drop out of sight; hide from view
пráбългари	proto-Bulgarians	слáба светлинá	poor light
пráг	threshold	славýнин	Slav (male)
прародíна	land of origin	слива	plum
пребиваvам	stay, sojourn	слиvам / слиsам	amaze, astound
предвиждам / предвиýдя	foresee; provide for	слúчvам / слúча (-иш)	run across, happen on
предводíтельство	leadership	слúчvам сe /	happen
предíмство	priority, advantage	слúча сe (-иш)	
преплýтам / преплéтá	interweave	смалývам / смалý	reduce in size, shrink
приключvам / приключá (-иш)	end, conclude	смалéн с двá нóмера	shrunk two sizes
присъstвие	presence	сóлунски	from/of Solun (modern Thessalonike)
причíна	reason, cause	сподéлям / сподelá	share
проектíрам	show, project	според	according to
произхóд	origin, descent	спóрт	sport
пронíквам / пронíкна	penetrate, infiltrate	сприятelývam сe / сприятelá сe	make friends
процéс	process	срóк за подáване	application deadline
прýжки	cracklings, suet	на докумéнти	
прýчка	stick, switch	стíчам сe /	flow down; flock
пýрвойзточник	prime source, origin	стекá сe (-чéш)	together
пýсък	sand	строéж	structure, construction
равнинá	level plain	струývam сe	seem
разvýтие	development, progress	струýva mi сe	it seems to me
разкупúvам / разкуýпя	buy up	схváщам / схváна	grasp, comprehend
ремóнт	repairs	схváщам сe / схváна сe	get stiff, cramped
репортáж	descriptive report	сцéна	scene
рóб	slave	счúва сe / счýе сe	seem to hear
робство	slavery, bondage	счúва mi сe	I think I hear
рóля	role	съbýтие	event
самообслúжване	self-service	съbóр	fair; convention, council
самоутвýрждáване	self-affirmation	съcéден	neighboring, adjacent
сбýрквам / сбýркам	err, get confused	същото сe отnáся до/за	the same applies to
Св. = Светí, Светá			
Св.Св. Киýрил и Метóдий	Sts. Cyril and Methodius	такá не бýва	it won't do, it can't be
светéц	saint	тéниска	T-shirt
светkávичен	like lightning	тоталитарýзъм	totalitarian rule
светkávично	with lightning speed	традíция	tradition
свýрзвам / свýржа (-еш)	tie, bind; connect	тráки	Thracians
сéверен	northern	тýрски	Turkish
сéдмично	weekly	тýрско рóбство	the Ottoman yoke
сезóн	season	тýржéствен	solemn, official, ceremonial
секá монéти	mint coins	тýркски	Turkic
		уважávam	respect, honor
		угáждам / угодá	indulge, please

удостоя́вам / удостой	honor, vouchsafe	христиáнин	Christian
удостоя́вам с нагráда	confer a prize	христиáнство	Christianity
ускоря́вам / ускоря́	hasten, accelerate	цáревичен	corn (<i>adj.</i>)
установя́вам / установя́	determine, establish	цáревично брашнó	cornmeal
утвържда́вам / утвърдя́	confirm, endorse	цáрство	kingdom, realm
уча́стие	participation	червá се	blush; apply lipstick
фóрма	form	чергá	rug
хáн	khan	чорбá	soup
хвáнати за ръка́	hand in hand	швéпс	soft drink
хвáрлям / хвáрля	throw, toss	широ́чина	width
хóд	walk, gait	ю́жен	southern
хоризóнт	horizon	явлéние	phenomenon
хráст	bush, shrub		

CULTURAL COMMENTARY

Food and drink: soft drinks; kachamak; the making of rakia

For many years the most popular soft drink in Bulgaria was Schweppes, licensed to be produced in Bulgaria under the same name (швéпс). Gradually the Bulgarian versions came to be so different from the original that the license was revoked; by then, however, Bulgaria was producing its own soft drinks under different names. However, the general name "shveps" is still often used colloquially for soft drinks which have some sort of fruit flavor (such as orange, lemon-lime or the like). Cola, however, has always been called "kola" (and has never been referred to as "shveps").

Kachamak (качамáк), or fried cornmeal, is a dish known throughout the Balkans; it is similar to polenta. The Bulgarian version is much thicker than its Romanian counterpart (mamaliga). Whereas mamaliga is more like a mush, kachamak is often baked in the oven like a pie or cake. Often white cheese or прýжки (small bits of fried lard or meat) are added to it.

The production of rakia is a state-owned monopoly. Private individuals may make rakia only from the fruit of their own trees or vines (thus only in small quantities). Each village or town has its own large home-made still, for the use of which individuals pay a small fee. To make the rakia one boils the fruit mash (usually plums, or the leftover grape mash from wine production) in the still. It is necessary to feed the wood fire constantly and watch the boiling process carefully over a long period of time. Since the making of rakia is normally done outdoors in the colder months, this takes dedication. It is a special treat to be present at the first "pressings". Empty bottles are gathered all year long in order to be filled with homemade rakia. A filled bottle is one of the most valued gifts.

Geography: the Black Sea

The entire Black Sea resort area is often referred to by the general term "Chernomorie" (Черномóрие). The administrative center of the northern half is Varna, and the major resorts are Златни пýсъци (Златни пýсъци), Druzhba (Дрýжба), Albena (Албéна) and Rusalka (Русáлка). The administrative center of the southern half is Burgas (Бургáс), and the major resorts are Slánchev bryag (Слáнчев брýг) and the International Youth Center (Междúнароден младéжки цéнтър). All these resorts are large hotels with self-contained tourist services; most are quite luxurious. Many vacationers prefer to stay instead in small towns or villages along the seashore, camping or else renting bungalows or rooms in private homes.

Geography: the Balkans

The concept "Balkan" is a complex one, signifying much more than just geographical position. The peoples of the Balkans (Bulgarians [and their closely related neighbors, Macedonians], Romanians, Albanians and Greeks) have lived together for many centuries in the land which was first Byzantium and then Ottoman Turkey in Europe. As a result, all these peoples share many cultural elements on a very deep level. Their languages are structurally very similar, they have many folk customs in common, their cuisine is practically identical; even their jokes are shared. It is useless to try to find the original source of any one of these shared elements, although scholars of each of the different peoples have made intense efforts to do so.

City life: books

Like most other Slavs, Bulgarians are voracious readers and follow the current press hungrily. A new printing of a book, especially by a well-known author (or one whom conventional wisdom says is "up and coming"), can sell out within hours.

History: general

Bulgarians are proud of their long and rich history. They know that their lands were settled by ancient folk such as the Thracians and Dacians, and are enamored of the legend that Orpheus and Eurydice lived in their own Rhodope mountains. Byzantine culture flourished on their soil (especially on the Black Sea coast) even before the coming of the Slavs. The founding of Bulgaria as such is dated to 681, when the leader or khan (хан) of the Bulgars, Asparukh (Аспарух), crossed the Danube and founded a state. Slavic tribes, who had settled in the Balkans not long before, intermarried with the Bulgars, who were ethnically Turkic. Within a few centuries, the resulting mixed population had taken nearly completely Slavic form, and from that time is called "Bulgarian". Only a few words (primarily proper names) are left of the original Turkic language.

The Bulgarians were converted to Christianity during the rule of Boris I. A major element of the conversion was the introduction of a newly formed Slavic literary language, which had been developed by the missionaries Constantine-Cyril and Methodius, who were natives of Solun, which is the Bulgarian name corresponding to the Greek name Thessalonike (for more on Cyril and Methodius, see the cultural notes to Lesson 21). Both the Christian religion and the language associated with it were important factors in Bulgarian cultural history, keeping the idea of Bulgarian nationhood alive during both the conflicts with Byzantine rule and the long period of Ottoman rule. Modern Bulgaria was freed from Ottoman rule only after the Russo-Turkish war of 1877-78. In the 20th century, Bulgaria took part in four wars (the first and second Balkan Wars, and the two World Wars) and endured nearly a half century of totalitarian rule.

Literature: Zahari Stoyanov

Zahari Stoyanov (Захари Стоянов, 1850-1889) is an extremely popular Bulgarian author. Born into a peasant family, he was completely self-taught. His voluminous eye-witness account of the events leading to the liberation of Bulgaria, *Notes on the Bulgarian uprisings of 1870-1876* (Записки по българските въстания 1870-1876), has been one of the most widely read books of the last hundred years.

Folk customs: sâbor

A "sâbor" (събор) is a rural gathering of the folk, usually on the occasion of a saint's day. Each village is considered to be under the protection of a particular saint, and celebrates its communality and well-being on that saint's day. Events include the holy liturgy, a communal meal in the churchyard, singing, dancing and competitive sport events. It is traditional that the communal meal include a large meat stew, cooked in an enormous kettle in the churchyard itself. Churchladies work from early dawn preparing this meal, and each villager must take a small portion from this communal pot to ensure the health and well-being of his family during the coming year.

LESSON 21

DIALOGUE

Не ме ли помните?

// Телефонът у г-жа Петрбова звънй. //

Иванка: Ало!

Веселин: Добрó утро! Аз съм Веселин Христов. Удобно ли е да говоря с Джули? Тя нали още не е излязла?

Иванка: Здравеите. Веселин ли? Кой Веселин? Не знаех, че Джули познава някакъв Веселин.

Веселин: Вие вчера ме видяхте. Аз носех чантата на Джули.

Иванка: Че тий кажи! Ти си значи оння брадатият... Ти ми кажи на мене какви са тия пустi моди? Като че ли в гората са ви гледали.

Веселин: С брада е по-лесно. Стани сутрин, плиснеш си две шепи вода на лицето и си готов. И хем няма как да се порежеш. Но за това може някой друг път да си поговорим, а сега много бързам. Ще можете ли да извикате Джули?

Иванка: Сега ще проверя да не е излязла. Не съм я чула да излиза, дей. Ама аз съм много оглушала напоследък. Сигурно си е в стаята. Почакай малко.

Джули: Ало!

Веселин: Здравеите, Джули! На телефона е Веселин. Нали ме помните от пътуването вчера.

Джули: Да, да, помня, разбира се. Как сте?

Веселин: Добре съм, благодаря. Обаждам се да изпълня обещанието си.

Джули: Какво обещание?

Веселин: Как какво! Обещал съм да ви свържа с професор Попов и да ви уредя среща с него. Аз съм сериозен човек. Кажа ли нещо, правя го. Дето има една приказка: къзана дума, хвърлен камък.

Джули: Да, да. И какво стана?

Веселин: Ами, аз още снощи се обадих у тях, но отначало никой не вдигаше слушалката.

Джули: Сíгурно не сá били́ вкъщи.

Веселин: Вéче ю́сках да се откáжа, когáто се обáди женá му. Кáза, че Cáшо
си е лéгнал и тá не ю́ска да го бúди. Цял дéн е изпýтвал студéнти и е
кáпнал от умóра. Разбрáхме се да се обáдя пáк днéс ráно сутринтá, преди
да е отиýшъл на рабóта.

Джули: Неудобно ми е, че сте загубили толкова много време с уреждането на тази среща. Тя найстина е много важна за нас с Лейвил.

Веселин: Не се притеснявайте! За какво губене на време може да става дума? Драго ми е, че мога да направя нещо за вас. Та, сутринта рано-рано вдигнах телефона и хваних Сашо на вратата. Тъкмо излизаше. Каза, че днес ще работи в кабинета си в Университета. Каза да ви заведа направо при него. Погодно е да отиdem след обяд. Към три часа добре ли е?

Джули: Да, многое доброе.

Веселин: Тогава в три без петнайсет на Ректората?

Джули: Къде по-точно?

Веселин: На стълбите пред главния вход. Между статуите на братята Евлоги и Христо Георгиеви.

BASIC GRAMMAR**21.1. The past indefinite tense, continued**

There are three major past tenses in Bulgarian: the aorist, the imperfect, and the past indefinite. All refer to past action, but in different ways. The aorist relates the simple fact of past action, and the imperfect is opposed to the aorist by the fact of its concentration on the duration of that past action. Both these tenses convey a sense of vividness, as if one were present in that past time. By contrast to both, the past indefinite extends the scope of the past action into the present moment of speaking, and conveys a certain distancing from the past action to which it makes reference.

This element of “distancing”, which can take several different forms, is the essence of the past indefinite. As the student moves further into the complexities of the Bulgarian past tense system, this concept will take on more and more importance. For the purpose of the present lesson, which is a detailed discussion of the meanings and usage of the past indefinite, it provides a useful yardstick. Ultimately it will be seen as one of the central organizing principles of the entire Bulgarian tense-mood system.

The meanings of the past indefinite, to be discussed below, are

Focus on present result, including state of non-achievement;

Focus on non-specific, generalized view of an action;

Focus on inference or assumption;

Expression of indirect discourse or reported speech.

21.2. The past indefinite as expression of focus on present result

The most basic meaning of the past indefinite is the extension of the scope of past action into the present moment of speaking. The speaker refers both to the past action and to the effect of that past action on his or her present state. For example:

Неудобно ми е, че сте загубили
тълкова много време. I feel bad that you've lost so
much time.

Както са нацъфтели тези рози,
само са за снимка. These roses have burst into bloom
such that you can't not
photograph them.

Така както хубавичко сме
седнали, сега да има и по
едно вино. Now that we're sitting in such a
nice spot, all we need is glass
of wine apiece.

Тя си е легнала. She's lying down.

In each of the above examples the speaker relates a past action, but it is clear that her focus is more on her own present state and its relationship to that past action. For this reason she uses the past indefinite and not the aorist. The English translation as present perfect usually reproduces this meaning well.

The idea of “present result” is also central in many negated sentences. Here speakers often choose the past indefinite to indicate their focus on the result of the non-occurrence of the action in question.

Тя нали юще не е излязла?

She hasn't left yet, has she?

Откакто замина, не ни е написал нито ред.

He hasn't written us a single word since his departure.

-- Аз мислех, че тя учи в университета преди няколко години.

“I thought she was a student several years ago.”

-- Учи, но не завърши и не е получила диплома.

“She was, but she didn't finish and never got a diploma.”

The final example illustrates the contrast between all three past tenses. The first speaker describes a durative event in the past using the imperfect -- she thought (for a long period which lasted until just before the moment of speech) that a particular fact had been the case, that someone had been enrolled at a university. The second speaker restates this fact (by way of affirmation) and adds another fact: the person had been enrolled, but had failed to graduate. All these three are viewed as facts of past action, and are communicated in the aorist.

To state the final fact, however, the speaker shifts to the past indefinite, indicating thereby that her point of view has shifted: she apparently considers that the non-receipt of the diploma is more relevant to the present state than the other actions related.

21.3. The past indefinite as expression of point of view

In relating past events, Bulgarian speakers can choose to view certain actions as more vivid, concrete, specific points in the past, and others as more generalized and non-specific. They will choose the aorist (or imperfect) to speak of the former, and the past indefinite for the latter. As an example, consider the following narration, drawn from the reading selection in Lesson 17:

past indefinite

Завършила съм средното си образование с пълно отличие през 1972 г.

I completed my secondary education with straight A's in 1972.

aorist

Постъпих същата година в Софийския университет и през 1977 г. успешно завърших висшето си образование.

The same year I enrolled in Sofia University, and in 1977 successfully completed my higher education.

imperfect

Още през студентските си години проявявах интерес към фолклора.

Already during my student years I was interested in folklore.

past indefinite

Участвуваха съм във фолклорни експедиции из страната.

I participated in several field trips throughout the country.

aorist

През 1980 г. успешно защитих дисертацията си и получих степен к.ф.н.

In 1980 I successfully defended my dissertation and received the degree of Ph.D.

past indefinite

Водила съм упражнения по фолклор за университетските студенти.

I led tutorials on folklore for university students.

aorist

През периода 1983-1986 г. участвувах в Летния семинар.

Between 1983 and 1986 I participated in the Summer seminar.

The author of this text gives a summary description of her academic life. In the excerpt above, which includes seven sentences, there are four verbs in the aorist, three in the past indefinite and one in the imperfect. The English translation, by contrast, renders all the verbs with the simple past. The English present perfect (the "literal" translation of the Bulgarian past indefinite) would sound very wrong to an English ear in the first sentence, although it might be a possible variant in the other two Bulgarian usages of the past indefinite. To a Bulgarian, however, the contrast between the tenses is necessary to express the several shifts in point of view.

The essential difference in focus is one of specific vs. general. When the writer of the above text concentrates on the several different specific facts of what she *did* in her academic life, she relates these facts in the aorist. In each case, she pins the action to a specific point in the past. But there are three instances where her focus is more general.

One is at the beginning of the passage, in (1). Although this event is also located at a specific point in the past, the telling of it is important for the general frame of the narrative in that it sets the scene for the events which follow. The other two instances of past indefinite, (4) and (6), concern events which the author has chosen not to specify with time reference. Had she connected these events with a specific point in time she might well have used the aorist for them too. Since she used the past indefinite, one concludes that her view of these events (at least at the moment of this narration) is a more generalized and less concrete one.

21.4. The past indefinite as expression of inference or assumption

Another expression of the “distancing” effect of the past indefinite is the idea of inference or assumption. If a Bulgarian relates a past event in the past indefinite (and not the aorist), s/he often does this to indicate that s/he is inferring the fact of past action from a present result. The results are evident, and therefore the action can be inferred with certainty. For example:

Сíгурно не сá си били вкъщи. Most likely they were not home.

Не съм я чула да излезе. I didn't hear [= don't think I heard] her go out.

Нáшите съсéди пák са си
пийнали и вдýгат шúм. Our neighbors have had a bit to drink again and are making noise.

Вíждам, че си напráвила
тóрта. I see you've made a cake.

Къдé е? Навýрно е отишъл в
кухнята да опýтва тóртата. Where is he? Probably he went to the kitchen to taste the cake.

Каквí са тíя пúсти мóди?
Като че в горáта са ви
глéдали. What kind of crazy fashions are these? It's as if you were brought up in the wild.

Áз съм много оглушáла
напослéдък. I've gotten [= seem to have gotten] a lot deafer lately.

21.5. The past indefinite as expression of indirect discourse

The past indefinite is also used to relate reported speech. The original speaker may have used either the aorist or the past indefinite, but the speaker who conveys the news always uses the past indefinite. S/he fully believes the news s/he is reporting; nevertheless the distancing from the actual event requires the use of the past indefinite. For example:

Съсéдката кáза, че ги е
видяла вчéра да се целúват.

The neighbor woman said she saw
them kissing yesterday.

Кáзаха ни, че си дошъл
мáлко преди náс.

They told us you had arrived a
little before we did.

Кáза, че Cáшо си е лéгнал и
тý не ю́ска да го бýди. Цáл
дén е изпítвал студéнти и е
кáпнал от умóра.

She said that Sasho had gone to
bed and she didn't want to
wake him. He'd been
examining students all day
and was exhausted.

The English pluperfect in most of the above examples is due to the English rule requiring indirect discourse to be related in a tense which is one degree removed from that of the original statement.

21.6. Summary: contrast between aorist/imperfect and past indefinite

In each of the above instances the speaker is distanced in one way or another from the events s/he is relating. This generalized distancing may carry one or more of the above shades of meaning; if one in particular is meant, it is usually clear from the context. By contrast, the aorist and imperfect convey a greater vividness, specificity and concreteness. Often a speaker will shift from the generalized past indefinite to the more concrete and vivid aorist to express the idea of direct verification. In these instances, the corresponding English distinction (between present perfect and simple past) is often the most correct translation. For example:

Не зна́я дали́ е изля́зла.

I don't know if she's gone out.

Чáкай да ви́дя. Сегá
излéзе.

Let me see. [Yes,] she left.

Ми́сля, че е закýсила вéче.

I think she's already had breakfast.

Лиля́на, закýси ли?

Lilyana, did you eat breakfast?

Не съм я чу́ла о́ще. Еди́н
момéнт, чúх, че вратáта ѝ
се отвóри.

I haven't heard [anything from] her
yet. Just a minute, I heard her
door open.

The concept of "vivid" vs. "distanced" narration is an important element in the verbal system of Bulgarian, and will be treated in more detail in subsequent lessons.

21.7. Conditional usage of the particle ли; use of the perfective aspect with habitual meaning

When used with a perfective verb, the interrogative particle ли expresses conditional meaning. That is, if a certain action occurs, the speaker considers it the case that another will follow on its heels.

In such sentences, the “trigger” action, that followed by the particle ли, is expressed with a perfective verb. The action which is predicted as a result is expressed with an imperfective verb. The overall context is one of predictable, repeated, habitual action. In this sense, ли acts as a “bounded” conjunction of the sort seen in Lesson 17. For example:

Кажа ли нéшо, прáя го.

If I say something, I do it.

Тóй не забелáзва децáта.

He takes no notice of children. If he sees them [at all], he chases them away.

Забелéжи ли ги, гóни ги.

The same construction can refer to action which was predictable in the past but is no longer. In this case, the verbs are in the imperfect tense, and the same aspectual relationship is maintained. For example:

Кажех ли нéшо, прáвех го.

If I said/were to say it, then I would do it.

Забелéжеше ли ги, гóнеше ги.

If he noticed/were to notice them, he would chase them away.

Perfective verbs can be used to refer to this sort of habitual action even without the presence of the particle ли. The meaning is one of a repeated action that is visualized in sharp and concrete fashion. For example:

С брадá е пó-лéсно. Стáнеш сúтрин, плíснеш си дvé шéпи водá на лицéто и си готóв.

It's easier with a beard. You get up in the morning, splash a bit of water on your face, and you're ready.

EXERCISES

I. Rewrite the following sentences, replacing *ли* with either *ако* or *дали*, according to the meaning.

- Пýтах я ѹска ли да дўйде с нáс.
- Отвóри ли се нýкъде вратá, тý трéпва.
- Не знаéш тóй сýрди ли се, или нé.
- Разбери пода ли е молбá да го приéмат в Съюза на преводáчите.
- Отвóриш ли сúтрин очí, вýждаш голýмoto кафáво мечé да се смéе.
- Тé не пýшат в писмóто добрé ли се развиа лозáта на двóра.
- Наведá ли се, прерýзва ме сýлна бólка в крýста.

II. Rewrite the following sentences, replacing each instance of *стáвам* + *adjective* (*or adverb*) with a verb form.

- Когáто го заболí стомáхът, тóй стáва бýл като платнó.
- Ако напрежéнието стáне сýлно, ще разкáжеш нýкой вýц.
- Ако глéдаме живóта през чéрни очилá, всíчко стáва чéрно.
- Áз не държá килýма на слýнце, да не стáнат блéди цветовéте му.
- Вýждам, че ви стáва спокóйно като слúшате всíчко товá.
- На нéя Ѱ стáва вéсело, когáто слúша песни от трийсеттé годíни.
- Вréме е да се прибýраме. Вýж, небéто стáна тýмно.

III. Fill in the blanks with aorist or past indefinite forms of one of the following verbs, as appropriate: *надмíна*, *напráвя*, *познáя*, *обáдя се*, *боядýсам*, *откáжа се*, *йдвам*, *влýза*, *кáзвам*.

- Тý знаеше, че тóй _____ вéче сутринтá, нали? Защó тогáва не мý кáза?
- Нýма да повýрваш, но вчéра тóй _____ пýцата за петнáйсет минúти.
Ако не бýх свидéтел и áз нýмаше да повýрвам. Тóй мнóго пýти ми _____, че я прáви бýрзо, но товá, коéто видях, _____ очáкванията ми.
- Мнóго ще ми е мýчно, ако тóй _____ по телефóна, докато ни нýмаше.
- Веднáга слéд като гóстите _____, té им кáзаха голýмата новинá.
- Тý _____ стáрата приятелка на мáйка си, óще преди да е чýла името Ѱ.
- Вéче не гó вýждам в Университета. Сíгурно вéче _____ от слéдването.
- Нíе _____ яйцáта за Великден, кáкто пожелáхме.

ADDITIONAL GRAMMAR NOTES**21.8. Derivation: causative and stative verbs****Causative verbs**

Many adjectives which describe a state can give rise to a perfective causative verb (a verb signifying the action necessary to bring that state into being).

The stem is taken from a non-masculine form of the adjective (which may be slightly altered). A perfective verb is created by adding a prefix and the endings of the *и*-conjugation (which are usually accented but not always). The corresponding imperfective is derived by one of the means learned in Lesson 18.

adjective	prefix	causative verb		(meaning shift)
		perfective	imperfective	
велик-и	у-	увелич-á	увелич-áвам	great > increase
готóв-и	при-	пригóтв-я	пригóтв-ям	ready > prepare
прáв-и	из-	изпрáв-я	изпрáв-ям	straight > straighten
	по-	попрáв-я	попрáв-ям	straight > fix
добр-и	по-	подобр-á	подобр-áвам	good > improve
дълг-и	про-	продълж-á	продълж-áвам	long > continue
	у-	удълж-á	удълж-áвам	long > lengthen
лéсн-и	у-	улесн-я	улесн-явам	easy > facilitate
мáл-ки	на-	намал-я	намал-явам	small > decrease
спокóй-ни	у-	успоко-я	успоко-явам	calm > soothe
шир-óк-и	раз-	разшир-я	разшир-явам	wide > broaden

Adding *ce* to the verbs given above makes them intransitive.

Stative verbs

Explicitly intransitive verbs (sometimes called stative verbs) can also be formed from an adjective by means of the suffix *-ей*, to which are added endings of the *е*-conjugation.

These verbs take their meaning from the adjective identifying a state, and denote the process of becoming, or coming into, that state. The derivation process sometimes produces a simplex imperfective and sometimes a perfective from which the imperfective must be derived.

adjective	prefix	stative verb		(meaning shift)
		perfective	imperfective	
късн-и	за-	закъсн-éя	закъсн-ýвам	late > be late
мал-к-и	на-	намал-éя	намал-ýвам	small > decrease

adjective		stative verb				(meaning shift)
		simplex	prefix	perfective	imperfective	
		imperfective				
зелén-и	зелен-éя	по-	позелен-éя	позелен-ýвам		[be/get] green
стáр-и	стар-éя	о-	остар-éя	остар-ýвам		[be/grow] old
червén-и	червен-éя	по-	почервен-éя	почервен-ýвам		[be/get] red

21.9. Derivation: substance adjectives

Adjectives indicating the substance of which something is made are formed with various suffixes, all of which are added to a noun root.

The most frequent of these suffixes is **-ен**, before which stem-final **к-** or **г-** shift to **ч-** or **ж-**. The vowel in this suffix is never a fleeting vowel.

noun	+ -ен >	adjective	(meaning shift)
картóф	+ -ен >	картófen, -ена	potato (noun) > potato (adj.)
домáт	+ -ен >	домáтен, -ена	tomato (noun) > tomato (adj.)
рýб-а	+ -ен >	рýбен, -ена	fish (noun) > fish (adj.)
вълн-а	+ -ен >	вълнен, -ена	wool > woolen
дърв-б	+ -ен >	дървен, -ена	wood > wooden
кóж-а	+ -ен >	кóжен, -ена	skin, leather > leather (adj.)
копрýн-а	+ -ен >	копрýнен, -ена	silk > silken
лéн	+ -ен >	лéнен, -ена	linen, flax > linen (adj.), flaxen

Adjectives derived from the names of animals usually take either the suffix **-шки**, or a zero suffix. The latter suffix does not contain any segments, but it does cause softening of a preceding consonant (in which **-ц** is replaced by **-ч**), and causes the neuter form to end in **-е** rather than **-о**. Masculine forms of all these adjectives must have the ending **-и**.

noun	adjective		meaning shift
	masculine	neuter	
áгне	áгнешки	áгнешко	lamb (noun) > lamb (adj.)
тéле	тéлешки	тéлешко	calf (noun) > calf (adj.)
kráva	krávi	krávę	cow (noun) > cow (adj.)
овиá	óвчи	óвче	sheep (noun) > sheep (adj.)

These adjectives are often used without a corresponding noun when they refer to food, and when the unit of food is thought to be self-evident. For instance, тéлешко means “veal” (in which case, the neuter noun мясо “meat” is understood). The adjective óвче “sheep’s” refers either to soft cheese, yogurt or milk made from sheep’s milk (in which case one of the neuter nouns сýрене “white cheese”, мляко “milk” or кýсело мляко “yogurt” is usually understood or specified).



National Library “Cyril and Methodius”, Sofia

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Кракът им не е стъпвал на събранията ни.
2. Сърцето не ми дава да му кажа, че съм се отказала от пътуването.
3. Не ние се е случвало да чуем тази глаголна форма.
4. И по-лъшо му се е случвало.
5. Ще видиш ли дали си отишли вече?
6. Ако чуеш, че пак са се разпели, обади се на полицията.
7. -- Никога не сме яли китайско ядене.
-- А ние веднъж сме пробвали, но не ние хареса.
8. Аз съм учили руски, но всичко съм забравил.
9. -- Свирите ли на пиано?
-- Не. Учили съм 10 години, но използва никаква.
10. Погано идваше често, но от пет години не се е мъркал.
11. Те не са идвали в нашия край след смъртта на майка си.
12. Има едно такова правило: измия ли прозорците, завалява дъжд.
13. Чуех ли шумоление в кухнята, сърцето ми трепваше.
14. Срещнем ли я, любезно я поздравяваме.
15. Срещаха ли се, отиваха да пийнат по една ракия.
16. Внимавай каквото приказваш пред нея: чуе ли нещо, веднага му го казва.
17. Хич не ми вървий: решава ли да се изкъпя, топлата вода спира.

SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. She says he didn't come to class today. As far as I know, he hasn't come for weeks. And whatever cafe I go to these days, I see him there.
2. How can it be that you can't arrange the meeting?! You just pick up the phone, call the person, and that's that. If he refuses to come, I will happily help you convince him. Hasn't he promised many times to meet with us?
3. "Excuse me, could you lean over and pick up my book? It seems to have fallen." "Sorry, I can't. The bus is too crowded. Every time I try to take a step, someone pushes me."
4. "Don't get angry, but the neighbor seems to have taken your car again." "What a terrible neighbor! It's as if he thinks it's his own car. Why did I give him the keys?"
5. "Have you seen Boryana today?" "No, she's not here now. Let me go see if she's come in at all today. Hm, I see that her dog is in her office, so she must have arrived."
6. I worked in many restaurants when I was in school. I worked in one for three years, then I started working in another, then in another, and finally they drove me out of that one too. Every time I cook something, someone suddenly falls ill!
7. I notice you haven't got much sleep recently. Would it be more comfortable if we tried to get in touch again another time?

READING SELECTION**Старобългарските азбуки**

Ако запýташ гръцките книжóвници, като речéш: “Кóй ви е създáл бúквите или превéл книгите, или в коé врéме?”, то рýдко измежду тýх знáят. Обáче ако запýташ славýнските азбукарчeta, като речéш: “Кóй ви е създáл азбуката или превéл книгите?”, всíчки знáят и в отговор ще рекáт: “Светí Констанtíн Филосóф, нарéчен Кýрил: тóй ни създáде азбуката и превéде книгите и бráт my Метóдий.” И ако попýташ в коé врéме, то знáят и ще рекáт, че през врéмето на гръцкия цár Михáйл и на Борíс, бýлгарския княз, и на Растица, морáвския княз, и на Кóцел, блáтенския княз в годíната 6363 (855) от създáването на светá.

Чернорýзец Хráбър, За бúквите (IX в.)

През IX в. сред славýните назрýва необходимостtá да се приобщýт към достиженýята на цивилизáцията и самí да създадáт свóя собствена култúра. А в основата на всяка култúра лежí писменостtá. Чернорýзец Хráбър е засвидéтелствувал óпитите да се пише на славýнски, като се изпóлзват гръцки и латíнски бúкви. Но téзи отdéлни прóйви óще не сá писмó. Нýжно е да се създадé едíнна пýсмена систéма, която да отразýва цýлостния звúков състáв на езíка. Необходимо е тáзи графíчна систéма да полúчи официáлно признáние и подкрéпа. През IX в. на двé mestá възникват благоприятни услоўия за създáване на официáлна славýнска пýсменост -- във Визáнтия, в средáта на бýлгарските славýни около Сóлун, и в Бýлгáрия.

През 862 г. в отговор на молбáта на морáвския княз Ростислáв да бýдат изпáтени в Морáвия славýнски учíтели и проповéдници, византíйският имперáтор Михáйл III възлáга на бráтята Кýрил и Метóдий да създадáт славýнска пýсменост. Мотивирóвката на íзбора е: “Вíе двáмата стe солунчáни, а всíчки солунчáни говорят чíсто славýнски” (Прострáнното житиé на Метóдий). Напýлно естéствено славýнските пýрвоучíтели изgráжdat свóята книжóвна дéйност върху основата на свóя славýнски диалéкт. Кáкто посóчват исторíческите свидéтелства, създáването на пýрвата старобýлгарска и славýнска азбука -- глагóлицата, е лíчно дéло на Кýрил. Тóй създáва съвýршéна азбука, а в процéса на пýрвите прéводи формíра книжóвен старобýлгарски éзик с висóка стóйност и полáга солíдни основи за изgráждане на старобýлгарската и славýнската култúра. Пýсмената систéма, която създáва славýнският пýрвоучíтель, точно отразýва звúковия състáв на бýлгарските говори в Сóлунско през IX в. Тá е напýлно своеобрáзна и не повтáря начертáнията на нýто еднá от извéстните тогáва азбуки. Пýрвата старобýлгарска азбука е полúчила íмето глагóлица от старобýлгарския глагóл

глаголати, кóйто означáва “говóрja”. Глагóлицата, създáдена във Визáнтия, е въвéдена от сóлунските бráти в Морáвия и Панóния по врéме на тáхната културна дéйност сред запáдните слáвáни. От Панóния тáзи áзбука е пронíкнала в Хървáтско и там здрáво се е задържáла в богослужéбните téкстове чák до XVIII в. От Морáвия глагóлицата се е разпростrанила в чéшката държáва и се е употребýвала там докъм кráя на XI в. Учениците на Кíрил и Метóдий въвéждат глагóлицата в Бългáрия.

В българските земí, най-verоятно в Преслáв, под въздéйствие на глагóлицата се е доразвíла práтиката да се изпóлзва грéцкото писмó за запíсване на старобългарската réч. Според Кíриловата áзбука тó се допýлва с бúкви за специфíчните български зvúкове, приéма последователностá на нéйните бúквени знáци и се оформя във вто́ра старобългарска áзбука -- кíрилица. Ѝмето си нóвата áзбука е полу́чила по-кýсно, в чéст на създáтеля на слáвáнската пíсменост -- Кíрил. От Бългáрия кíрилицата е била пренéсена в Русíя, Сърбия и Вláxo-Молдáвските княжества.

През цéлия старобългарски периóд (IX - XI в.) в двáта култúрни цéнтъра на държáвата -- Преслáв и Охрид -- едноврéменно се употребýват и двéте áзбуки. Но постепéнно, óще към кráя на старобългарския периóд, кíрилицата запóчва да се изпóлзва по-чéсто поради практическото удóбство на опростéните си бúквени очертáния. През слéдващите вековé тá окончáтелно измéства глагóлицата. Тóзи прéходен периóд е намéрил отражéние в редица кíрилски ръкопíси, в кóйто са вмéкнати отdéлни бúкви, дúми, изрази, пасáжи, пíсани на глагóлица. През XII - XIV в. всé óще са знаéли áзбуката на Константíн-Кíрил Филосóф и са четéли глагóлически téкстове. Но нóви прéписи на глагóлица са престáнали да се прáвят. Такá постепéнно е изчéзнало от Бългáрия глагóлическото писмó и е останала сáмо кíрилицата.

Адаптирано от “Старобългарските азбуки” (Екатерина Дограмаджиева, Кирило-Методиевски страници).

GLOSSARY

áгне	lamb	звўков	sound (adj.)
áгнешки	lamb (adj.)	здраво	well, soundly
áзбука	alphabet	зеленéя	appear green
благоприятен	favorable, auspicious	изграѓдам /	build, construct
блáтенски	of the Blaten area	изгради	
богослужéбен	liturgical	измежду	among
брадáт	bearded	измествам /	move away, displace
бўквен	letter (adj.)	измести	
бўквени знаци	alphabet characters	изпитвам /	test; experience
бáл като платнó	white as a sheet	изпитах	
велик	great	изпълнявам /	carry out, fulfill
Великден	Easter	изпълни	
влахо-молдáвски	Wallacho-Moldavian	кáмък	stone
вмъквам / вмъкна	insert	(pl. кáмъни)	
въздéйствие	influence, impact	кáпвам /	drop
възлáгам /	assign, delegate	кáпна	exhausted
възлóжа (-иш)		кáпнал от умóра	potato (adj.)
възниквам /	arise, originate	картофен, -ена	brown
възникна		кафяв	carpet, rug
вълна	wool	килим	Cyrillic [alphabet]
г-жа = госпожá		кирилица	Chinese
глагóл	verb	княжество	kingdom
глагóлен	verbal	книжóвен	literary, learned
глагóлица	Glagolitic [alphabet]	книжóвник	man of letters
góня	chase	кóжен, -ена	leather
градá върху	build on the	копрíна	silk
оснóвата на	foundations of	копрíнен, -ена	silken
графíчен	graphic	кráва	cow
дéйност	activity	кráви	cow (adj.)
диалéкт	dialect	кръст	cross; small of back
докъм	until approximately	латíнски	
доразвíвам /	develop fully	лежá в	Latin
доразвíя		основата на	underlie
достижéние	achievement	лéн	
дрáго ми е	I'm pleased	лéнен, -ена	linen, flax
държá се здрáво	hold tight, hold fast	лýчен	linen (adj.), flaxen
единен	uniform, united	мóда	prominent; personal
естéствено	naturally	молдáвски	
житиé	saint's life	мотивирóвка	motivation
задържам /	keep, hold back	мýркам се /	show, put in an
задържá (-иш)		мýрна се	appearance
зáпаден	western	навéждам се /	
запítвам / запítам	inquire [of]	наведá се	lean over, bend down
		надминавам /	outdistance, surpass
		надмíна	

назрívам / назréя	ripen, mature; come to a head	практически	practical
намалявам / намалéя	decrease, dwindle	преводаč (ка)	translator
намалявам / намалý	decrease, reduce	пренáсям / пренесá	transfer; transport
нацъфтýвам /	burst into bloom	прéпис	copy, transcript
нацъфтý		прерýзыва ме	I feel a sharp pain
начертáвам /		прерýзвам /	cut through
начертáя	draw, sketch, outline	прерéжа (-еш)	
необходим	necessary	престáвам /	cease, stop
обещáние	promise	престáна	
óвчи	sheep (adj.)	прéходен	transitional
оглушáвам / оглушéя	go deaf	признáние	acknowledgment
означáвам /	mark, mean, signify	приобщáвам /	incorporate
означá (-иш)		приобщáвам се /	
около	around, in vicinity of	приобщáвя с	affiliate with
опростýвам /	simplify	приобщáвам се	
опростý		към тýх	join them
оснóва	base, grounding	прóбвам	try
откáзвам се /	give up, cancel	пролóжен	[part of] a prologue
откáжа се (-еш)		прóповед	sermon
отражéние	reflection;	прострáнен	spacious, extensive
отразýвам / отразý	repercussion	прóява	manifestation, act
официáлен	reflect	първоучýтел	founder of a doctrine
оформýм / оформý	official, formal	развíва се лозá	the vine is putting out leaves
очáкване (pl. -ния)	shape, fashion	развíвам, развíя	develop, cultivate
очертáние	expectation	разпýвам се /	burst into song
памýк	cotton	разпýя се	
памýчен	cotton (adj.)	разширýвам /	extend, broaden
пасáж	passage	разшириý	
пиáно	piano	редíца	row, series
пýсмен	written; for writing	ректорáт	university president's office
пýсмо	[system of] writing	рибен, -ена	fish (adj.)
пýца	pizza	(or рýбна)	
пли́свам / пли́сна	pour; fling	ръкопýс	manuscript
подкрéпа	support	Светí Константýн	St. Constantine
позеленýвам /	turn green	свидéтел	witness
позеленéя		свидéтельство	certificate; evidence
полáгам /	lay, put	своеобрáзен	original; odd
полóжа (-иш)		свýрзвам /	connect, put [someone] in touch
полýция	police	свýржа (-еш)	
порýзвам /	cut	сериóзен	serious
порéжа (-еш)		системá	system
последовáтelnost	sequence, order;	слéдват	follow, pursue; study
посóчвам /	consistency	слéдване	college studies
посóча (-иш)	indicate, point out	слушáлка	telephone receiver, headphone
постепéнен	gradual	солíден	solid, firm
почервенýвам /	turn red	солунчáнин	native of Solun
почервенéя		специфíчен	specific
праќтика	practice		

спокóен	calm, peaceful	услóвие	condition
стáтуя	statue		
стóйност	value, worth	филосóф	philosopher
съвършéн	perfect, consummate	формíрам	form, shape, set up
състáв	composition		
téле	calf	цвýт, цветýт (pl. цветовé)	color
téлешки	calf (<i>adj.</i>), veal		
трéпвам / трéпна	wince, flinch	цивилизáция	civilization
тъжен	sad		
увеличáвам / увеличá (-иш)	increase	червенéя	redden, grow red
удóбство	convenience	чернорíзец	monk
улеснýвам / улеснý	facilitate	четéли са	they read (<i>generalized past, see L. 29</i>)
умóра	fatigue	чéшки	Czech
употребýвам / употребý	use; use up	шéпа	hollow of hand; handful
		шумолéне	rustling

CULTURAL COMMENTARY

City life: beards; professional unions

Traditionally, a well brought up Bulgarian male shaves regularly (unless he is an Orthodox priest, for whom beards are the rule). Beards are considered by many of the older generation to be a sign of bohemianism and loose living. During the post-socialist elections, beards were associated with the political opposition, UDF (United Democratic Front -- СДС, Съюз на демократíческите сíли). In the present generation, however, beards are more and more frequent among young males.

Journalists, translators, and authors each have their separate unions in Bulgaria. Only the more distinguished members of these professions are admitted into the respective unions. To become a member of the Union of Translators, for instance, one must have published several thousand pages of translations (as well as meet various criteria of excellence). There are complex procedures to follow to join each of these unions, one of which is certainly the submission of the appropriate "molba". During the socialist period, there was essentially only one union for each profession. Since then many more unions have been created, differing among themselves primarily as to political orientation.

Language: Bulgarian tense system; history of Slavic writing systems

Bulgarians are both proud of, and rueful about, their very complex verbal system. They even make jokes about it, introducing new verbal "tenses" to describe common human failings. One joke, for instance, characterized "work" (in the sense of the time spent at one's job) during the socialist regime as "wasted time" (мýнало загýбено врéме). The joke is a play on the double meaning of врéме (which means both "time" and "verbal tense"). Since many jobs seemed superfluous, the activity of going to work seemed for many to be "lost" time.

The invention of the Slavic alphabet, and the introduction of literacy to the Slavs, are events to which Bulgarians feel very close. The creators of Slavic literacy, Constantine and Methodius, were brothers living in Solun (Greek Thessalonike). When the Moravian prince Rastislav requested missionaries so that his people might "learn the whole truth about" Christianity not in Latin but in their native Slavic, the Byzantine emperor Michael chose these two brothers from Solun to create the Slavic alphabet because, as he is claimed to have said, "everyone from Solun knows Slavic"; additionally, the two brothers had already served on a missionary journey to the Crimean Khazars in 860.

In 862-863, the brothers were sent to Moravia (modern Czech Republic) to carry out their literary and missionary work. The Slavic alphabet created by Constantine (often called "the Philosopher") for their translation work was called Glagolitic. After a somewhat difficult time at Rastislav's court, they were invited to the court of Prince Kotsel on Lake Balaton (in modern

Hungary), where their work was more successful. From the outset, however, their mission was politically complex, and they eventually went to Rome to defend the rights of Slavs to have the liturgy in their language. Constantine died in Rome in 869 having taken the name Cyril (and holy orders); on his deathbed he urged Methodius to continue the mission. Methodius and their disciples returned to Pannonia where they worked assiduously, despite numerous difficulties, until Methodius' death in 885. The disciples were then persecuted and imprisoned; three of them managed to build a raft and travel down the Danube back to the Balkans. Along the way, they taught Slavs the Glagolitic alphabet, which continued to be used in the Slavic liturgy on the northern Croatian coast until the early 20th century.

The disciples who returned to Bulgaria introduced literacy (in Slavic) to Boris's Bulgarian court. Since most scribes at this court already knew Greek, the returning disciples derived a writing system for Slavic based on the Greek alphabet and named it after its founder, St. Cyril: this is the modern Cyrillic alphabet. During the pre-Ottoman times, there were two main centers of medieval South Slavic (Bulgarian/Macedonian) culture. One was in Preslav (near modern Shumen), associated with the reign of Emperor Boris and his son Simeon, and the other was in Ohrid (in modern southwestern Macedonia), associated with the reign of Emperor Samuil.

Literature: medieval period

Much of the preceding information is known to us from writings of contemporaries. Important sources are the Lives of the Saints Cyril and Methodius, and the treatise written by a monk named Khrabar who lived during the time of the alphabet's creation. The literary genre of a "saint's life" occupies a special place in the medieval literary canon. There are two kinds, the full, or extensive (пространен) life, and the abbreviated (проложен) life, which serves as a prologue in church services.

The dates in medieval religious texts are usually reckoned not from the birth of Christ but from the traditionally transmitted date of creation. The most current belief is that the world was thought to have been created 5508 years before the birth of Christ.

Philanthropy

The brothers Evlogi and Hristo Georgiev (Евлоги и Христо Георгиеви), merchants from Karlovo, founded a philanthropic organization which both laid the groundwork for the Bulgarian Academy of Sciences and furnished the funds for the construction of Sofia University. The statues of the philanthropist-merchant brothers are found at the main entrance to the University.



Sofia University

LESSON 22

DIALOGUE

Нали щáхте да дóйдете зáедно?

// Веселин чáка пред Университета. Джúли и́два запъхтýна. //

Веселин: Здравéйте, Джúли! А къдé е Дéйвид? Нали щáхте да дóйдете зáедно?

Джули: Здравéйте! Мóля да ме извинíте. Áз мáлко закъснях. Не мí се и́скаше да тръгна от къщи, преди Дéйвид да е дошъл. Но тóй такá и не дóйдé.

Веселин: Надáвам се, че нíшо лóшо не мý се е слúчило?

Джули: Завíси от глéдната тóчка. Трýбваше да се срéщнем с нéго óще сутринтá. Щáхме да хóдим в библиотéката. Чáках, чáках, а нéго го нýма нíкакъв. Обáдих му се по телефóна към дванáйсет и го събúдих. Сíгурно щéше да спí до довéчера, ако не бáх се обáдила.

Веселин: Да не é болен?

Джули: Щéше да е по-добрé, ако бéше болен. Вчéра с Áнгел са решиíли, че всяко кюфтé трýбва да се полéе с бутýлка сухиндóлска гýмза. Такá че днéс си почíва.

Веселин: Всíчки знаят, че червéно вíно на глáдно сърцé не сé пíе.

Джули: Éх, и Дéйвид сегá вéче знаé.

Веселин: Трýбва ли тогáва срéщата с профéсора да се отмени?

Джули: Не знáм. Дéйвид щéше да го пíта за тóлкова много нещá. Но от друѓа странá, срéщата е уговорена, човéкът ни чáка. Не мí се щé да я отмéняме.

Веселин: Наíстина. Xáиде да вървíм нагóре.

// Джúли се подхлýзва на стýлбите. Веселин я хвáща под рýкá. //

Джули: За мáлко щáх да пáдна.

Веселин: Джúли, защó не сé отбíете след ráзговора с профéсора в Кристáл.
Áз тъкмо ще съм свéршил ráботата си в редáкцията. Ще пíем по едно
кафé на спокóйствие. Нали́ знаéте къдé е кафé-сладкáрница Кристáл?

Джули: Да, знáм я къдé е. В грáдската градíна на Ракóвска. Ще дóйда с
удовóлствие.

// Джúли и Веселин стíгат до кабинéта на профéсор Попóв. Веселин чúка,
но óтговор нýма. //

Веселин: Къдé ли е отíшъл? Нали́ щéше да ни чáка? А вратáта е отвóрена.
Тóй не нý е чýл. Сáшо, здравéй. Вíж кого ти вóдя.

Александър: Здравéйте. Заповýдайте, влéзте.

Веселин: Да ти предстáвя госpóжица Джúли Бéйкър. Тá е студéнтка. От
Амéрика.

Александър: Дráго ми е. Попóв. Алексáндър Попóв.

Джули: Áз съм Джúли Бéйкър.

// Ръкúват се. //

Веселин: Джúли ще ти разkáже от каквó се интересýва, а áз да вървá. Да ви
остávia да си поприkáзвате.

Александър: Седní, де. Áз бýх с впечатléние, че щýха да дóйдат двáма
америкáнски студéнти.

Джули: Мóят колéга Дéйвид Бóйд щéше найстíна да присъства на срéщата,
но в послéдния момéнт бéше възпрéятстван.

Веселин: Не мóга да остáна. Трýгвам. Притеснявам се, че ме чáкат в
редáкцията.

Александър: За къдé бýрзаш? Седní. Ráботата не é заéк да избýга.

Веселин: Нé, нé. Ще вървá. Сáшо, благодарý ти. Ще ти се обáдя тeзи днí.
Джúли, ще ви чáкам в пéт в Кристáл.

BASIC GRAMMAR**22.1. The future anterior tense**

The future anterior tense in Bulgarian (бъдеще предварително време) is similar in meaning to the future perfect in English. In both cases, speakers use it to envisage a completed result in the future. The two tenses are also similar in form: in both cases, there is a sequence of “future auxiliary + present perfect auxiliary + resultative participle”. Namely:

I Ще съм дошлá до 5 ч.
 will have arrived by 5 o'clock.

The future anterior tense is thus a combination of the future (а́з ще дойда) and the past indefinite (а́з съм дошлá). Since the form and the meaning of both these tenses are by now well known to the student, the future anterior tense should pose no problem. The full conjugation (given with a perfective form of the verb *чета*) is as follows:

FUTURE ANTERIOR

	<i>affirmative</i>	<i>negative</i>
<i>1st singular</i>	ще съм прочéл	няма да съм прочéл
<i>2nd singular</i>	ще си прочéл	няма да си прочéл
<i>3rd singular</i>	ще е прочéл	няма да е прочéл
<i>1st plural</i>	ще сме прочéли	няма да сме прочéли
<i>2nd plural</i>	ще сте прочéли	няма да сте прочéли
<i>3rd plural</i>	ще са прочéли	няма да са прочéли

In meaning, the future anterior tense projects a completed state into the future: the speaker envisages as complete an action which has not yet taken place. The future anterior is most frequently encountered with perfective verbs, although imperfective ones may occur in the case of repeated completed actions.

Like the past anterior, this tense makes reference to two different points in time: the completion of the action itself and the point of future time by which this action will be completed. The essential meaning of the past anterior (той бéше дошъл) is to describe an action which occurred prior to some other past action. In similar fashion, the future anterior describes an action which is expected to take place prior to some other action (or time point) envisioned in the future. The second action is not always specifically mentioned, but it is necessarily clear from the context. Indeed, were it not clearly present in the speaker's mind, s/he would have no reason to use the future anterior. For example:

Защó не сé отбíете след разговора
с профéсора в Кристáл? Аз
тъкмо ще съм свършил
работата си в редакцията.

Why don't you drop by the cafe
'Kristal' after your meeting with
with the professor? [By then] I
will just have finished my
business at the office.

Нáма нúжда да ядéм по пýтя.
Докато стýгнем тáм, бáба вéче
ще е опéкла агнето а дáдо вéче
ще е налял вýно.

There's no need to eat along the way
-- by the time we get there,
Grandma will already have roasted
the lamb and Grandpa will have
poured out some wine.

22.2. The future in the past tense: introduction and formation

Just as Bulgarian can project an envisioned action into the future (by means of the future anterior tense), it can also project the envisioning of this action into the past. The tense with the somewhat unwieldy name, "future in the past" (бъдеще в мýналото) means exactly what it says. A statement of future action which is made in the present moment is then shifted into a past tense time frame.

At first, this definition may seem strange to one whose language does not have such a formalized tense. In practice, however, it is straightforward. In English, one says in the present

"I will do that in an hour's time."

Once one is removed from this present moment, one often has occasion to look back on it and recall one's thinking at that moment. To do so in English, one says one of a number of things:

"I was about to do that after an hour."
"I was to do that in an hour's time."
"I intended to do that in an hour's time."
"I would have done that in an hour's time."

The exact meaning depends, of course, both on the actual outcome of events and on the extent to which the speaker is aware of and makes reference to this outcome. Examples of usage, and of the ways in which these several meanings are communicated, will be given below.

The shape of this tense is in many ways parallel to that of the simple future -- a form of the auxiliary *ще* plus a conjugated present tense form of the verb. In the simple future the auxiliary *ще* is an unaccented, unchanging particle which is identical with the 3rd singular of the verb *щá*. In the future in the past, however, this auxiliary is the fully conjugated imperfect tense form of the verb *щá*, which is accented like any other word. Additionally, whereas the simple future auxiliary *ще* is

followed directly by the present tense form of the verb, in the future in the past the two forms are joined by the conjunction **да**.

Similarly, the negative forms of the future in the past resemble the negative forms of the simple future. Both are composed of “auxiliary + present tense”; in both cases the auxiliary is unchanging for person or number. Only the tense of the auxiliary is different: present tense (**нýма**) in the simple future and past tense (**нýмаше**) in the future in the past.

Here are the forms of the future in the past, both affirmative and negative. They are given alongside the simple future for comparison:

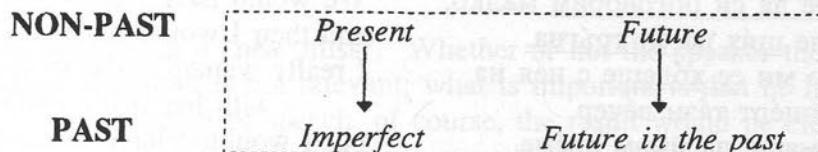
FUTURE IN THE PAST (contrasted with simple future)

	AFFIRMATIVE	NEGATIVE
	<i>Future in the past</i> (<i>future</i>)	<i>Future in the past</i> (<i>future</i>)
1 st sg.	шýх да четá	нýмаше да четá
2 nd sg.	шéше да четéш	нýмаше да четéш
3 rd sg.	шéше да четé	нýмаше да четé
1 st pl.	шýхме да четéм	нýмаше да четéм
2 nd pl.	шýхте да четéте	нýмаше да четéте
3 rd pl.	шýха да четáт	нýмаше да четáт

22.3. The future in the past tense: basic usage

The simple future tense describes an event the speaker thinks will (or will not) happen. Sometimes a statement made in the future tense implies intention on the part of the speaker (that the event happen or not happen), and sometimes it simply expresses a belief, guess or projection. Whatever that statement meant when it was made is what the future in the past reports. The various possible meanings are thus quite different, and so are the various English translations.

What is common to all meanings is the projection into the past of a non-past state. The relationship between future and future in the past is thus exactly parallel to that between present and imperfect.



Consider the following two narratives. In the first, a speaker describes to a friend his current state, including his thoughts, intentions and projections in the future. A certain period of time passes, after which the speaker wants to recapture for someone else, as exactly as possible, the state of his thinking at that moment. The only changes in the text, therefore, are of verbal tense: present is transformed into

imperfect, and future is transformed into future in the past. To make these correspondences clearer, the relevant verb forms are underlined and the sentences numbered.

NON-PAST time frame

1. Чудя се каквó да прáя.
2. Тóлкова нещá ймам да довърша, предí да замíна!
3. Трябва прóсто да запóчна с нéшо.
4. Ще отíда пýрво до бáнката,
5. къдéто ще си обменý парýте,
6. и ще кúпя подárьци.
7. Нýма да мóга да се обáдя на Марíна,
8. направо ще се отбýя при нéя.
9. Ще си поговóрим малко,
10. а после ще си трýгна.
11. Мнóго ми се хóди с нéя на концéрт тáзи вéчер,
12. но нýма да ймам врéме.

I wonder what I should do.
I have so many things to get done
before my departure!

I simply have to start somewhere.
First I'll go to the bank
where I'll change some money,
and [then] I'll buy some presents.

I won't have time to phone Marina,

so I'll just drop in on her.
We'll talk for a bit
and then I'll leave.
I really want to go to the concert with
her this evening,
but I'm not going to have the time.

PAST time frame

1. Чудех се каквó да прáя.
2. Тóлкова нещá ймах да довърша, предí да замíна!
3. Трябваше прóсто да запóчна с нéшо.
4. Щáх да отíда пýрво до бáнката,
5. къдéто щáх да си обменý парýте,
6. и щáх да кúпя подárьци.
7. Нýмаше да мóга да се обáдя на Марíна,
8. направо щáх да се отбýя при нéя.
9. Щáхме да си поговóрим малко,
10. а после щáх да си трýгна.
11. Мнóго ми се хóдеше с нéя на концéрт тáзи вéчер,
12. но нýмаше да ймам врéме.

I was wondering what to do.
I had so many things to get done
before my departure!
I simply had to start somewhere.

First I was going to go to the bank
where I was going to change some
money,
and [then] I was going to buy some
presents.

I wouldn't have had the time to phone
Marina,

so I was just going to drop in on her.
We would have talked for a bit,
and then I would have left.

I really wanted to go to the concert
with her that evening,
but I wouldn't have had the time.

In the “real time” of the moment of speech, the speaker usually knows whether or not these events have occurred as predicted. This is irrelevant to a narration of the above sort, however, whose only purpose is to recapture the moment exactly as it was. Nevertheless, as the English translation suggests, it is hard for a speaker to

completely ignore his or her present knowledge (of whether or not the event happened as intended or predicted).

Thus, there are often several additional elements of meaning present in any instance of the future in the past tense. One or more of the following may contribute to the “meaning” of this tense:

- whether or not the event actually happened as predicted;
- if it did not happen (which is usually the case), how close it came to happening;
- the degree of the speaker’s expectation that it would happen (and consequently, of his surprise or disappointment);
- the degree of his intention to make the event happen after all;
- the nature of his speculation about why the event failed to happen.

22.4. The future in the past as an expression of surprise or disappointment

Sometimes an unexpected event almost happens, and the future in the past is used to express the speaker’s surprise and (sometimes) relief at the “near miss”.

Щáх да забráя! Добрé, че ми
кáза навréме.

I almost forgot! It’s good you told
me in time.

За мáлко щáх да пáдна.

I nearly fell.

The first speaker above was reminded in time of something important he nearly forgot, and the second speaker managed to regain her balance (and not fall). The future in the past here gives a very vivid picture of the moment immediately prior to an action that almost happened but did not.

This tense can also convey this same vividness even if the event did happen. In the following, for instance, a speaker locates the time of a past event with reference to his own imminent action:

Когáто тóй дойдé, тъкмо щáх да
изли́зам.

I was just on the verge of leaving
when he arrived.

The implication again is of a “near miss”. Whether or not the speaker then continued with his intentions to go out is not relevant; what is important is that he had not done so yet. (In the larger context of speech, of course, the result would be clear.)

Sometimes a speaker uses the future in the past to express his or her disappointment upon realizing that an expected event has not taken place. In such cases, the future in the past can even carry a tinge of accusation. For instance:

Нали щéше да ни чáка?

I thought he was going to wait for us!
[= Wasn’t he going to wait for us?]

Áз бýх с впечатлéние, че щáха да
дóйдат двáма америќáнски
студéнти.

I was under the impression that two
American students were coming to
see me.

Тý нали́ до сутринтá нýмаше нýшо
да ядéш?

I thought you weren't going to eat
another thing till morning!
[= Wasn't it the case that you
weren't going to eat till morning?]

The meaning of such a sentence can also include the speaker's underlying intention to make the event happen after all. For instance, if someone has not returned a book as promised, the following can serve not only as a statement of surprise but also as a "gentle reminder":

Нали́ щéше днéс да ми вýрнеш
тáзи книѓа?

Weren't you going to get that book
back to me today?

22.5. The future in the past in conditional constructions

Probably the most common usage of the future in the past is in a conditional sentence, in which the speaker offers his interpretation of a sequence of causation.

Щéше да е по-добрé, ако бéше
бóлен.

It would be better if he had been sick.

A conditional sentence consists of a prediction of the nature "if A then B". If a speaker believes there to be a causal relationship between A and B, and sees that A is the case, then he will predict that B will follow. Note that the prediction "B will follow", is phrased in the future tense. Thus:

present	future
ако стáва А	ще стáне Б
If A happens,	then B will happen.

If one shifts this entire construction from the non-past into the past, according to the schema given earlier, one has

imperfect	future in the past
ако стáваше А	щéше да стáне Б
If A were to happen,	then B would happen.

Many conditional sentences in Bulgarian follow the pattern

IF *[imperfect]*, THEN *future in the past*.

This pattern is most frequently found in sentences where the prior condition described constitutes a state. For instance:

Ако знаех, че ми има нещо, щях да взема мерки предварително.

Ако бях още болен, щях ли да се разхождам така?

Ако можехме, щяхме да отидем.

Ако не беше студено, цветята нямаше да измръзнат.

Ако не искахме, нямаше да излезем.

If I had known there was something wrong with me, I would have done something about it earlier.

If I were still ill, would I be out walking around like this?

If we could have, we would have gone.

If it hadn't been [so] cold, the flowers wouldn't have frozen.

If we hadn't wanted to, we wouldn't have gone out.

If the prior condition is a completed action, however, it is usually expressed in the past anterior. The following pattern then obtains:

<i>past anterior</i>	<i>future in the past</i>
ако беше се случило А If A had happened,	щеше да стане Б then B would have happened.

The prediction continues to be expressed by the future in the past. For instance:

Сигурно щеше да спи до довечера,
ако не бях се обадила.

Той щеше да умре, ако не бях се
върнала бързо.

If I had not called, he would certainly have slept through till this evening.

He would have died if I hadn't come back right away.

Conditional constructions will be discussed in more detail in Lesson 23.

EXERCISES

I. Rewrite the following passage to express a point of reference further in the future.
Begin with: Ще се стараём да сме станали ...

Стараём се сутринтá да стáнем ráно, но от óпит знаéм, че кóлкото и да е ráно, Мýрко е стáнал вéче. Нали слýнцето вéче е изгрáло?! Събрáл е дървá, наклáл е óгъня и е свáрил водá за кафéто. Кýчето също се е събúдило. Глéда го прéдано в очíте и въртí опáшка. То е, зашóто тóй му е дáл вкýсен кóкал -- или мóже бý прóсто от óбич? Прострéните на въжéто дрéхи са изсъхнали. Тóй е почýстил кáлните обúвки. Остáва сáмо да изпíем кафéто, да се качíм в лóдката и да потéглим.

II. Rewrite the following passage to express a point of reference further in the past.
Begin with: Знаéх ...

Знáм, че и тóзи дéн ще бýде като дрúгите. Ще стáнем ráно, ще закýсим и ще проверíм íма ли писмá за náс. Пóсле децáта ще отíдат на учíлище, а вéзрастните -- на rábota. Сáмо áз (кóтката) ще остáна да скучá самýчка. Мýшки вéче нýколко мéсеца нýма, а врабчétата са далéче. Нýма и да се опýтвам да хвáна нýкое. Пýрво, té са мñoго далéче. И втóро -- не сá вкýсни, ако ги ядéш с перáта. Ще лежá на килимá и ще чákам нýкой да се приберé вкýщи.

III. Complete the sentences, using one of the following verbs: пýтам, проверя, помóгна, измрýзна, чákam, обáдя се, дóйда.

1. Ако не бýха тóлкова сýгурни в успéха си, té ...
2. Ако не знаéш пýтя, ...
3. Ако ги бýхме покáнили, té ...
4. Ако отíдат нýкой пýт отнóво тáм, té ...
5. Мñoго е студéно. Ако бýхме кóпили цветá, té ...
6. Ако се бéше обýрнал кýм téбе за помош, тý ...
7. Ако знаá, че ще дóйдеш, áz

ADDITIONAL GRAMMAR NOTES**22.6. Kinship terminology, continued**

Basic kinship terminology, learned in Lesson 10, is for the most part parallel to that of English. There is greater complexity in the system of aunts, uncles and in-laws, however. This is because Bulgarian specifies not only the type of relationship but also the blood-line. For aunts and uncles it is necessary to specify *whose* sister (or brother), and for in-laws it is necessary to specify *whose* parents (or siblings).

Many Bulgarians now use a simplified version of the system given below. If the relatives in question are considered part of a Bulgarian's immediate family, however, s/he will probably know and use the more precise form. The separate forms for parents-in-law are distinguished by everyone.

<i>relationship</i>	<i>Bulgarian term</i>	<i>English term</i>
father's sister; mother's sister	лéля	aunt
father's brother's wife	страйнка	aunt
mother's brother's wife	вýйна	aunt
father's brother	чýчо	uncle
mother's brother	вýйчо	uncle
mother's (or father's) sister's husband	свáко	uncle
husband's father	свéкър	father-in-law
wife's father	тъст	father-in-law
husband's mother	свекърва	mother-in-law
wife's mother	тъща	mother-in-law
daughter's husband	зéт	son-in-law
son's wife	снахá	daughter-in-law
sister's husband	зéт	brother-in-law
wife's sister's husband	баджанáк	brother-in-law
wife's brother	шурéй	brother-in-law
husband's brother	дéвер	brother-in-law
brother's wife	снахá	sister-in-law
husband's sister	зýлва	sister-in-law
wife's sister	балдъза	sister-in-law
wife's brother's wife	шуренáйка	sister-in-law
husband's brother's wife	етърва	sister-in-law

Note that there is an interesting overlap in the terms **снахá** and **зéт**, which cross generations. **Снахá** refers to the wife of either one's son or brother, and **зéт** refers to the husband of either one's daughter or sister.

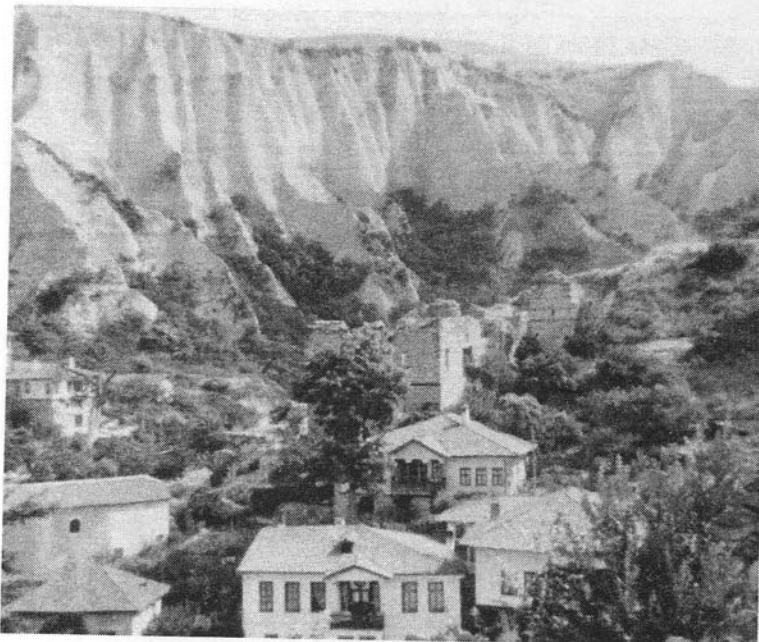
SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Когáто се върнем вкъщи, тóй ще е пригóтвил вечéрята.
2. Тръгнёте ráно. Когáто слънцето изгрéе, виé ще сте стíгнали върхá на планинáта.
3. Мно́го сте далéче. Деца́та ще са порáснали, предí да се накáним да дóйдем пák при вáс.
4. Ráно е. Нáма да са заспа́ли, когáто се обáдим.
5. Мóжем да се обáдим и по-кéсно. Té нáма да са заспа́ли.
6. Гóстите се бáвят, ще сме изпíли вíното и изýли слáдките, когáто дóйдат.
7. Нали́ тí щéше да хóдиш в Бългáрия?
8. Сíренето щéше отда́вна да се свéрши, ако всíчки го ядя́ха.
9. Детéто дрýпна покрýвката и вáзата за мáлко щéше да пáдне.
10. Всíчко щéше да е ясно, ако го бéше обясни́л като хóрата.
11. Нáмаше ли да ти е мéчно, ако не бéше дошýл с нáс на концéрта?
12. Ако цветя́та не бáха увéхнали, нáмаше да ги изхвéрлят.
13. Ако се бéше подгóтвила, щéше да се предстáви по-добрé на íзпита.
14. Táзи сréща щéше да се състóй úтре, нали́?
15. В téхния клáс тí щéше да си най-висóката. Дрúгите момíчета в тóзи клáс са по-ни́ски.
16. Ако не бéше избóхнала войнáта, всíчко щéше да бéде съвсéм разли́чно.
17. Елá в пéт часá. Áз тýкмо ще съм свéршил ráбота.



SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. Come at five if you want. Only I won't have finished the job yet. I was going to start it earlier, but Ivancho called and we chatted a while. We will have to change the deadline.
2. Had I known he was going to slip, I would have grabbed him. He might at least have informed me of his intentions. Then I wouldn't have stepped on him, and he wouldn't have fallen.
3. There are so many words for different relatives in Bulgarian. I wouldn't even have known he was my "badzhanak" if he hadn't told me.
4. I was going to set up a meeting with her for tomorrow, but everything depends on when she will get back from Varna. She wasn't going to come back until Friday, but I hear it's been raining a lot there so perhaps she will arrive sooner.
5. I have the deepest respect for our teacher. He has made a great impression on me.
6. I was going to sit here and prepare for the test. But if that bothers you, I can leave.
7. I'm afraid the meeting will not be long enough. We won't even have shaken hands yet and it will be time for us to leave.



Melnik, in the Pirin Mountains

READING SELECTION

Алéко Константи́нов, “Братя славя́ни в далечна Аме́рика”

Бя́хме се запътили да пíем по една бíра. Завéде ни на́шият чичерóне в едно дóста обши́рно и чистичко поме́щéние. Всíчките ма́си бáха прáзни, ако и да нýмаше 9 часá вечерта. Около бюфéта имаше посто́янно движéние; посетíтели дохóждат, поръчат си бíра или уýски, изпíят, заплатят и се оттéглят мълчали́во. Сла́ва бóгу, че тáзи пíвница не бéше чисто амери́канска, а то и нíе нýмаше да имаме удо́вóлствието да се разполóжим около ма́сата и със слáдка приказка да си изпíем по нáкоя чáша бíра, а трябваше, като онéзи нéми хлáдни посетíтели, като че изкúствени, човекоподобни маши́ни, да се изпра́вим при бюфéта, кáкто у нас práят пияни́ците, и мълчали́во да си изпра́зним чáшите. В пíвниците, съдържани от амери́канци, нýма местá за сýдане; всяка консумáция стáва пред бюфéта; тám са наслáгани всевъзмóжни закúски на разположéнието на посетíтелите безплатно. Ако си с дебели́чки очí, мóжеш да изпíеш сáмо една бíра, а да се нахрáниш хúбовичко със закúски и ще práвиш тáзи “иконóмия” дотогáва, докато едн дéн стопáният не té уловí за якáта и ти помóгне да изхврýрнеш из вратáта.

За на́ше щáстие стопáният на тáзи пíвница бéше нéмец, не успáл о́ще да се американизи́ра. Нíе забелýзахме, че разни хóра дохóждат, пíят и си отíват, но едн от тáх посто́янно стърчéше при бюфéта и всé си сръбва по чáша и се вслúшва в на́шия разговор. По едно врéме дойдé да го повíка едно момíче. Тóй ѝ кáза нéщо по англýйски, па прибáви “Иди си, бóга ти!” Тóй нарóчно пúсна тíя дúми като вéдица, за кóято нíе тútакси се закачíхме.

-- Вíе сте сýрбин? -- попíта го дóкторът.
 -- Ест, сýрбин, и ви сте сýрби? * -- полюбопítсвува тóй кра́йно заáдван.
 -- Бéлгари сме.
 -- Све едно, ща су сýрби, ща су бугари -- брача словени! **

-- и бéз да чáка покáна, тóй сéдна при нас, като подáде картичката си.

Окáза се, че е бáнатски сýрбин, Недéлкович; след дýлги скýтания по Еврóпа дошýл в Ню Йóрк преди четирина́йсет годíни, кожухáрин, жéнен за немкýня. Засмýн до ушí от ráдост, че се срéщнал с “брáча”, тóй не знае́ше кák да изкáже удо́вóлствието си. Преди всíчко заловí се да чéрпи. Разкáза си на́две-нáтри биогráфията: спóмняше си епизóди от живóта, особено от детíнството. Четирина́йсет годíни, уверýваше ни тóй, не бýл продúмал по срýбски, та сегá като че ѫскаше да се наприкáзва за цéли 14 годíни. Не мý млýкнаха устáта. И на всяка фрáза пíташе дали вýрно се изразýва, проверýваше дали не é забráвил рóдния си езíк. Цýл рóй впечатлéния, кóито са спáли тóлкова годíни покрýти с нóви впечатлéния, сегá се пробóдиха и забрýмчáха през устáта му. Спóмни си тóй за разни обичáи, обреди, свáтби,

* Да, сýрбин, и вíе ли сте сýрби?

** Всé едно -- сýрби ли сá, бéлгари ли сá. Братя славя́ни!

пóчна да проверява далí не é забráвил молýтвите по славýнски, запý най-
сéтне “Христóс воскрéсе” за краýно удивлéние на америќанците в пýвницата.

Стопáнинът, éдър, красиý, във вýща стéпен добродúшен и вéчно засмýн
бавáрец, и женá му, една пýлна, бáла саксбóнка -- пресítени от желязната
студенина на америќанците, възхитýха се от сантименталностите на довóлния
до блаженство бáй Недéлкович и с позволéние се присъединíха към нашата
máса, кóято любéзната госпожá затру́па с всевъзмóжни закýски. Бългáрия,
Сýрбия, Бавáрия и Саксбóния си подáдоха ръцé, за да отразят с óбщи сýли
америќански егоíзъм и студенина. И победíха....

Кáкто Недéлкович, тýй и бавáрецът са вéче америќански грáждани. Тé
са откýснати от отéчествената си почва и вýждаш, че искрено, с гордост се
наричат америќанци. На бýвшето си отéчество глéдат като на нéщо останало
нýкъде тám далéче, в мýглата. Интерéсите на щáта и на градá Ню Йóрк са и
тéхни интереси. Тé вýнаги четáт вéстници и са постоянно в течéние на
америќанските ráботи, като не забráвят и Еврóпа.

Адаптирано от Алеко Константинов, До Чикаго и назад.



Sofia City Baths

GLOSSARY

ако и да американизíрам	even though Americanize	гráдски	town, municipal; urban
бáвáрец бáджанáк	Bavarian brother-in-law (wife's sister's husband)	гráжданин гýмза	citizen particular sort of dark red wine
балдъза	sister-in-law (wife's sister)	дебéл дéвер	thick, fat brother-in-law (husband's brother)
бáнáтски бáнка	of the Banat region bank	детíйство добродúшен	childhood good-natured, kind- hearted
безплáтен	free of charge, gratis	довóлен до блáженство	blissfully content
биогráфия	biography	довéршвам / довéрша (-иш)	finish off, bring to a close
блáженство	bliss, beatitude	дóста	fairly
бутíлка	bottle	дотогáва	until then, by that time
бýдеще в мýналото (врéме)	future in the past (tense)	дотогáва, докато	until
бýдеще предвар- ítelно (врéме)	future anterior (tense)	дрýпвам / дрýпна	pull, tug
бюфéт	sideboard, buffet, refreshment bar	егóйзъм епизóд етýрва	egotism episode sister-in-law (husband's brother's wife)
в послéдния момéнт	at the last minute	желéзен, желáзна	iron, steel-like
в течéние на войстина	informed about in truth (archaic <i>Slavonic</i>)	забрýмчáвам / забрýмчá (-иш)	begin to buzz
войстина воскрéсе	in truth Christ has risen (ritual Easter formula)	зáек	rabbit
воскрéсе	arose (3sg. aorist, <i>archaic Slavonic</i>)	закáчвам се / закачá се (-иш)	get caught on
впечатлéние	impression	закýска	hors d'oeuvre
врабчé	sparrow	залáвям се / заловý се	catch hold of; set about
всевъзмóжен	all sorts of, every possible	заплáщам / заплатý	pay, pay up
вýйна	aunt (mother's brother's wife)	запéтвам се / запéтýя се	set out, be off
във вýща стéпен	eminently, in the highest degree	запъхтýн	out of breath
вýдица	fish-hook; fishing rod	запýвам / запéя	begin to sing, break into song
въжé	rope, line	засмýн	smiling
възпрéйтствуvам	prevent, hinder	засмýн до уши	grinning from ear to ear
възхищávам се / възхитý се	admire, be enraptured by	зéт, -ят (pl. зéтьове)	son-in-law; brother in-law (sister's husband)
въртý	turn, spin	зълва	sister-in-law (husband's sister)
въртý опáшка	wag tail		
глéдна тóчка	point of view		
góрдост	pride		
гráдска градíна	town garden; central park		

избúхвам / избúхна	burst, explode	наприкáзвам се	talk one's fill, talk to one's heart's content
избúхна войнá	war broke out	наслáгам /	put out, lay
избýгвам / избýгам	run away, get loose	наслáгам всевъз- мóжни закýски	serve all sorts of snacks
изгрýвам / изгрéя	rise, come up (of the sun)	нахрáнвам се /	eat one's fill
изкáзвам /	express; reveal	нахрáня се	
изкáжа (-еш)		нéмец	German (male)
изкúствен		нemkýня	German (female)
измрýзвам /		нýськ	low, short, of small stature
измрýзna		нýм (pl. нéми)	mute, silent, dumb
изпráзвам /		óbич, -tá	love
изпráзня		обмéням / обменá	exchange
изразýвам се вýрно	say [it] right	óbред	ritual, ceremony
изсýхвам / изсýхна	dry out, become dry	общýрен	wide, extensive, spacious
изхврýквам /	fly out	окáзвам се /	turn out, prove to be
изхврýкна		окáжа се (-еш)	
изхврýквам из	fly out the door	опýчам / опекá (-чéш)	roast, bake
вратáта		отéчествен	of one's native land; patriotic
изхврýлям /	throw out, eject	отéчество	native land
изхврýля		откýсвам / откýсна	tear, break off, uproot
иконóмия	economy, saving	отмéням / отменá	abolish, cancel
íскрен	sincere, genuine	отразýвам / отразý	refute
кáлен	muddy	оттéглям се /	withdraw, retire
картичка	business card, visiting card	оттéгля се	
като хóрата	properly	па	and, but
кожухáр (archaic form кожухáрин)	furrer	перó	feather
консумáция	consumption, use	пýвница	pub, saloon
крайно удивлéние	utter amazement	подáваме си рýцé	[we] join hands
красíв	beautiful, handsome; noble	подхлýзвам се /	slip, trip
кюфтé	meatball	подхлýзna сe	
лóдка	boat, dinghy	позволéние	permission
млýквам / млýкна	fall silent, hush up	покрýвам / покрýя	cover, overlay
молýтва	prayer	покрýвка	cover (tablecloth, bedspread)
мýглá	mist, fog	полюбопýтствуам	inquire, show curiosity
мýлчалив	silent, tacit	помещéние	room; premises
на глáдно сýрцé	on an empty stomach	посетíтeл	visitor; patron, customer
на спокóйствие	at leisure	потéглям / потéгля	set out, set off
на тýхно	at their disposal,	пóчва	soil, ground
разположéние	available to them	почíствам /	clean, clean up
нáдве-нáтры	helter-skelter, in a disorganized manner	почíстя	
накáнвам сe /	get round to, find	прéдан	devoted, faithful
накáня сe	time to	предстáвям сe /	arise; introduce oneself
наклáждам /	make, light	предстáвя сe	
накладá		пресíтен	satiated; fed up
наклáждам óгын	light a fire	прибáвям /	add, supplement
налиýвам / налéя	pour out, fill [a glass]	прибáвя	
		присъединýвам сe /	join, associate with
		присъединý	

Двайсет и втори урок / Lesson 22

пробúждам се / пробúдя се	awaken, be aroused	студенина	cold, frigidity
продúмвам / продúмам (не бил продúмал)	utter, say a word had not uttered <i>(renarrated mood, see L. 24-25)</i>	стърчá (-иш) съдържам сърбин	stand out; hang about contain, hold Serb (male)
пълен	plump	тéзи днí това́ трáбва да се полéе	one of these days this calls for a drink
ráзни	various, diverse	тóчка	point, dot
ráзни хóра	all sorts of people	тúтакси	immediately, right off
разполáгам се / разполóжа се (-иш)	settle down	уверýвам / уверý увýхвам / увéхна	assure wither, fade
разположéние	situation, disposition	уговóрен	stipulated, agreed-upon
рóден езíк	native language	удивлéние	amazement
рóй, рóят (<i>pl. рóеве</i>)	swarm, host	уýски	whiskey
ръкúвам се	shake hands	улáвям / уловý	catch, seize
с впечатлéние съм	be left with the impression	фráза	phrase
с дебéли очí	shameless	хвáщам под ръка	take [someone's] arm
саксóнка	Saxon (female)	хлáден	cool; wintry
сантиментáлност	sentimentality	Христóс	Christ
свáко	uncle (aunt's husband)	Христóс воскрéсе	Christ has risen (Easter formula)
свýршвам се / свýрша се (-иш)	end, run out, sell out	чýстичък	neat
скýтане (<i>pl. -ния</i>)	wandering	чичерóне	cicerone, guide
скучáя	be bored	човекоподóбен	anthropoid
слáдка приýказка	pleasant chat	шурéй	brother-in-law (wife's brother)
слáдки	pastries, sweetmeats	шуренáйка	sister-in-law (wife's brother's wife)
снахá	daughter-in-law; sister-in-law (brother's wife)	щáстие	happiness, good fortune
спокóйствие	calm, quiet	якá	collar
срýбвам / срýбна	take a nip, sip		
срýбски	Serbian (<i>adj.</i>)		
стопáни	owner, proprietor		



CULTURAL COMMENTARY

City life: outdoor cafes

The Crystal cafe (кафé Кристáл) is situated in the center of town at the corner of Rakovska street and Tsar Osvoboditel boulevard. It is both an indoor and outdoor restaurant which borders on the main city park. The outdoor garden cafe is an extremely pleasant place to take afternoon coffee and sweets, particularly in the summer months.

Food and drink: wine

Several regions in Bulgaria are known for their excellent red wines. One of these is the area near the southwestern Bulgarian town of Melnik (Мéлник); the best wines from here are from the Merlot and Cabernet Sauvignon grape varietals. The area around Haskovo (Хáсково) in southeastern Bulgaria also produces very fine wines. There is also a dark, rich red wine grape which is apparently unique to Bulgaria, called гáмза (гýмза), grown in northern Bulgaria. Two areas which produce this wine are Novo Selo (Нóво сéло) in northwestern Bulgaria, and Suhindol (Сúхиндол) in northeastern Bulgaria. The high quality of Bulgarian wines has yet to be discovered by importers in most western countries.

Literature: Aleko Konstantinov

The name of Aleko Konstantinov (1863-1897), despite his relatively brief life, is known to nearly all Bulgarians through his lively and irreverent writings. An inveterate traveler, Konstantinov published spirited and engaging descriptions of his travels throughout Bulgaria, Europe and across the Atlantic. The best-known of these is *До Чикаго и назад* ("To Chicago and Back" [1894]), in which he describes his adventures on the way to the 1893 Chicago exposition via Paris, New York and Niagara Falls. While in the U.S., Konstantinov was simultaneously entranced by the technological advances and repelled by what he perceived as the lack of Balkan, personal warmth. His most famous literary creation, however, is the parvenu Bay Ganyo, the corrupted nouveau city dweller who has lost his traditional roots but has not (and most likely never will) become "civilized". Through the adventures of this character, hypocrisy of all sorts is unmasked. Konstantinov, who had worked within the legal system and refused to take part in widespread bribing and corruption, was such a sharp critic of governmental failings that when he was assassinated "by accident" (the bullet, from the gun of a paid killer, had been intended for his traveling companion), many who had suffered his critiques said that the bullet had in fact been well placed.

Geography: Banat

The Banat is a region encompassing westernmost Romania, northeastern Serbia (covering part of the former autonomous province of Vojvodina), and a small part of Hungary. The large number of Bulgarians living north of the Danube in Romanian Banat (who moved there in the 17th and 18th centuries and have retained their language and customs to this day) are called the Banat Bulgarians; Serbs living in the Banat (on both sides of the political border) are called the Banat Serbs. Although many different languages are spoken in the Banat, the customs, music and other characteristics of folk life are very similar throughout the region.

History

Serbs and Bulgarians share a common history on many points, and although the two languages are clearly distinct from one another, there are sufficient similarities that with good will Serbs and Bulgarians can usually understand one another's speech. Both peoples spent many centuries under the so-called "Ottoman yoke", both are of the Orthodox Christian religion, and both owe much of their sense of identity during the Ottoman occupation to their religion and its practices. Church rituals, and the archaic Slavic language (called simply "Slavonic" [славýнски]) in which these rituals were carried out, were especially important in this maintenance of identity. Prayers, and especially formulas like *Христóс воскрéце* ("Christ has risen") and the ritual answer *Вóйстина воскрéце* ("Indeed he has risen") play a major role, especially as Easter is the central festival of the year for Orthodox Christians (as opposed to Catholics and Protestants, for whom Christmas is the central festival).

LESSON 23

DIALOGUE

Под сияещото слънце на лётния следобед

// На ъгъла на Патриарх Евтимий и Раковска Таня и Павлина настийгат Димитър и Милена. Под сияещото слънце на лётния следобед младоженците изглеждат особено щастливи. Кучетата въесело джакат, прескачайки се. Деца се заливат от смях. //

Таня: Чувам, че не сте могли да присъствувате на сватбата на сина си?

Павлина: Уви, разболях се. Това щеше да бъде най-важният ден в моя живот, а аз го прекарах в болницата. Бях си ушила специално за целта бял ленен костюм. Щяха да ме закарат до Варна едни приятели с мърцедеса.

Димитър: Тези дни ще стаят снимките от сватбата и ще ти ги покажа. С тебе щеше да е по-весело, но какво да се прави. Съдбя...

Павлина: Аз съм толкова фотогенична. Щях да бъда много хубава на снимките, ако бях стигнала до Варна.

Милена: Помисли си, майко, колко по-странично щеше да бъде, ако кризата се беше случила по пътя.

Таня: Каква криза?

Павлина: Апандисит. Присвий ме в деня преди сватбата. Взеха ме в болницата по спешност и ме оперираха още същия ден. Ако знаех, че ми има нещо, щях да взема мерки предварително.

Таня: Възпалението на апандисита може да доведе до много неприятни последици. Радвайте се, че сте се отървали едино.

Павлина: Докато бях в болницата, съседката се грижеше за Барт. Той толкова се беше измъчил без мене, че щеше да умре, ако не бях се върнала бързо. Много страда, когато ме няма. Пък и съседката не знае с какво да го храни. Да му дава пилешки дробчета, моля ви се. Ако бях прекарала още няколко дни в болницата, щях да го загубя.

Таня: Сега по-добре ли се чувствувате?

Павлина: Добрé съм, благодаря. Ако не бáх добрé, щáх ли да се разхóждам по Ракóвска? Áз си глéдам здрáвeto. Здрáвeto е най-голямoto съкрóвище на човéка.

Милена: Докато го íмаш, не мý обръщаш внимáние, но горкó ти, ако го изгúбиш.

Димитър: А бé, то, гóлото здрáве си е жíва болест. Без парí живóтът не мý се услáжда на човéк, кóлкото и да е здрáв.

Таня: Ако си здрáв да рабóтиш, и парí ще имáш.

Милена: Такá си е ...

Таня: А свáтбеното ви пътешéтвие къдé бéше?

Милена: Нáшите кúмове íмат вíла в Балчíк, на брегá на морéто. Верáндата е построéна такá, че по всяко врéме на деня íма сýнка. Мóже да се хóди по бáнски до плáжа - тóй е под самýте прозóрци. Прекáрахме тám дéсет днí.

Димитър: Милéна такá се рáдваše на слýнцето, че ако не бáх я прибрáл наси́ла на сýнка, щéше да е изгоряла до вечéртá. И такá на дру́гия дéн бéше червéна като ráк и се налóжи да я мáжка с кýсело мляко.

Таня: За пýрви пýт ли бáхте в Балчíк?

Димитър: Преди годíни щáх да летúвам тám с еднí приýтели, но нéщо стáна и пла́новете ни не сé осъществíха.

Милена: Áз съм хóдила нýколко пýти и знаéх, че на Мýтко ще му харéса.

Димитър: Áз тóлкова мно́го кáктуси, кóлкото в Ботаническата градíна тám, не бáх вíждал събрáни на еднó място.

Павлина: Вíжте децáта и кýчетата кóлко далéче отíдоха. Докато стíгнем до градíнката при Кристáл, té ще са пíли водá от чешмáта. А Бáрт не бýва да пíе студéна водá.

Димитър: Нéка да побýрзаме тогáва. Да ги настíгнем.

BASIC GRAMMAR**23.1. Review of participles**

Participles are adjectives which are formed from verbs. They function as adjectives but retain verbal meaning. There are three participles in Bulgarian, the past passive, the past active and the present active.

The past participles, learned in previous lessons, both refer to actions which have been completed. The usage of these two participles is summarized briefly below. The present active participle, which refers to actions that are in progress, will be learned in this lesson.

Past passive participle

The past passive participle is formed from the aorist stem of the verb. It can be formed from verbs of both aspects. It is used as an adjective, both attributively and predicatively. For example:

attributive

Една добре облечена дама ни
мáха.

A well-dressed woman is waving
to us.

predicative

Тá е много добре облечена.

She is very well dressed.

It is also used in forming passive constructions. For example:

Фíлмът ще бýде покáзан утре.
Товá писмó е напýсано от
самíя дирéктор.

The film will be shown tomorrow.
This letter was written by the director
himself.

Past active participle

The past active participle, otherwise known as the L-participle, is also formed from the aorist stem of the verb. Practically every verb stem can form the L-participle. Although this participle can be used as an attributive adjective, it is much more commonly used predicatively. For example:

attributive

Зрéлите плодовé са вýнаги
предпочýтани.

Ripe fruits are always [to be]
preferred.

predicative

Тéзи плодовé са много зрéли.

These fruits are very ripe.

The primary use of the L-participle is in the various compound verbal tenses. For review, these are:

past indefinite

Той го е свършил.

He's finished it.

past anterior

Той ве́че го бе́ше свършил,
ко́гато до́йдохме.

He had already finished it when
we arrived.

future anterior

Той ще го е свършил преди 5 ч.

He'll have finished it by 5 PM.

future anterior in the past (see below)

Той ще́ше да го е свършил
преди 5 ч.

He would have finished it by 5 PM.

23.2. The present active participle: formation and usage

The present active participle is used only adjectivally. It is formed from the present tense stem, of imperfective verbs only. To make the present active participle, add the suffix **-Щ-** to the 3rd singular present of a-conjugation verbs and stem-stressed e-conjugation verbs.

For и-conjugation verbs, replace the theme vowel by **-е-**, and for all end-stressed verbs, replace the theme vowel by **-я-**. This vowel, spelled **-а-** after ч, щ or ж, does *not* alternate with **-е-** before the plural ending. Adjectival endings are then added.

3sg. present

a-conjugation

чáк-а
вечéр-я

PRESENT ACTIVE PARTICIPLE

masculine feminine neuter plural

чáкаш	чáкаща	чáкашо	чáкащи
вечéрящ	вечéряща	вечéряшо	вечéрящи

e-conjugation

зна-е
бъд-е
чет-é

знаеш	знаеща	знаешо	знаеши
бъдеш	бъдеша	бъдешо	бъдеси
четяш	четяща	четяшо	четящи

и-conjugation

търс-и
нós-и
сед-й
сп-и

търсещ	търсеща	търсещо	търсещи
нósещ	нósеща	нósещо	нósещи
седяш	седяща	седяшо	седящи
спяш	спяща	спяшо	спящи

If the meaning of the verb includes the particle *ce*, then this particle must always accompany the participle, following it directly.

The present participle describes an action in progress: the noun it modifies denotes the person who is performing the action. Sometimes it can be translated by an English adjectival form in “-ing”; more frequently, one must use either a verbal phrase or a noun which subsumes the verbal idea. Only in the case of the adjective бъдещ “future” does a participle correspond directly to an English adjective.

1. Той е бъдещ студéнт.	He's a future student.
2. Слéдващият мéсец е април.	The coming [= following] month is April.
3. Въртáщата се вратá бéше постóйнно в движéние.	The revolving door was in constant motion.
4. Под сиáещото слéнце на лéтния следóбед младожéнците изглéждат осбено щастливи.	In the bright sunlight [= shining sun] of a summer's afternoon, the newlyweds look particularly happy.
5. Движéщите се отdáсно колí имат предíмство.	Cars [moving] on the right have the right of way.
6. Пíшещият téзи редовé не знаé по-натáтьшната съдбá на свóите герóи.	The writer of these lines [= the one writing these lines] knows nothing of the subsequent fate of his characters.
7. Познáваш ли седáщия в ъгъла студéнт?	Do you know the student sitting in the corner?

In each case, the participle is grammatically equivalent to a relative clause. The list below gives the relative clauses which correspond to the participles used in the example sentences above. The difference between participles and relative clauses is not so much in meaning as in usage. Participles are used frequently in written and formal language, while in the spoken language the same meaning is expressed almost exclusively with relative clauses.

1. бъдещ студéнт	[тóзи,] кóйто ще бъде студéнт
2. слéдващият мéсец	мéсецът, кóйто слéдва
3. въртáщата се вратá	вратáта, кóйто се върти
4. сиáещото слéнце	слéнцето, кóе то сиáе
5. движéщите се отdáсно колí	колíте, кóйто се движат отdáсно
6. пíшещият téзи редовé	[тóзи,] кóйто пíше téзи редовé
7. седáщия в ъгъла студéнт	студéнта*, кóйто седí в ъгъла.

* [object form]

23.3. The verbal adverb

English has two different verb forms in “-ing”: an adjective which modifies a noun (and corresponds to the Bulgarian present participle), and an adverb which modifies the main verbal phrase and expresses simultaneity of action with it. This, the English gerund, corresponds to the Bulgarian verbal adverb. For example:

English and Bulgarian present participle

Прели́ствая кни́гата случáйно
се натъкна на ѝмето си.

The person leafing through the book
happened upon his own name.

English gerund, Bulgarian verbal adverb

Прели́ствайки кни́гата, Ивáн слу-
чáйно се натъкна на ѝмето си.

Leafing through the book, Ivan
happened upon his own name.

Like present participles, verbal adverbs are formed from the 3rd singular present tense form. The ending, -йки, is added directly to the 3sg form, with the important provision that и-verbs replace the theme vowel by -е. The verbal adverb is unchanging in form (as opposed to present participles, which add adjectival endings).

3sg. present
a-conjugation

чáк-а
вечéр-я

VERBAL ADVERB

чáкайки
вечéряйки

e-conjugation

пíш-е
зна-е
чет-е

пíшейки
знаейки
четéйки

и-conjugation

уч-и
сед-й

учейки
седéйки

A verbal adverb expresses a time relation: the action it refers to is simultaneous with the one in the main clause. The same person must be performing both actions -- that of the verbal adverb and that of the main clause. In addition, the verbal adverb can only be used with reference to the subject of the sentence.

subject reference: verbal adverb possible

Връщайки се обратно, ще отíдем
и там.

On our way back we'll go there too.

Обръщайки се назáд, áз не мóга
да намéря грéшка в нéговото
поведéние.

Looking back [= as I look back on it],
I can't find anything wrong in his
behavior.

Тé се опýтаха да напрáят товá,
пренебрéгвайки съвéта ни.

Отíвайки на покúпки, срéщах
Борýна.

object reference: verbal adverb not possible
Срéщахме ги като отíваха на
покúпки.

They tried to do it despite [ignoring]
our advice.

I met Boryana [as I was] on my way
to the store.

We met them as they were on their
way to the store.

23.4. The future anterior in the past tense

The future anterior describes an event in the future which the speaker predicts will be completed prior to another future event. For example:

Когáто се вéрнем вкéщи, тóй ще
е пригóтвил вечéря.

By the time we get home, he will have
made dinner.

That is, by the time event B (the return home) takes place, event A (the cooking of dinner) will have been completed.

Because of the complexity involved, it is not frequent that a speaker will cast such a prediction into the past. Nevertheless it can happen, and Bulgarian has a tense for it. The name of this tense, as expected, is the future anterior in the past (бéдеще предварíтелно в мýналото). In form, it is a mixture of the future anterior and the future in the past. The auxiliary is equivalent to that of the future in the past, and the conjugated verb is equivalent to that of the future anterior.

This tense occurs almost exclusively in conditional constructions, and usually with perfective verbs. Here are the forms, followed by an example of usage:

FUTURE ANTERIOR IN THE PAST

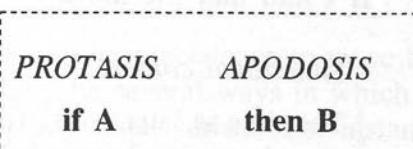
	affirmative	negative
1sg.	щáх да съм прочéл	нямаше да съм прочéл
2sg.	щéше да си прочéл	нямаше да си прочéл
3sg.	щéше да е прочéл	нямаше да е прочéл
1pl.	щáхме да сме прочéли	нямаше да сме прочéли
2pl.	щáхте да сте прочéли	нямаше да сте прочéли
3pl.	щáха да са прочéли	нямаше да са прочéли

Тá такá се рáдваше на слýнцето,
че ако не бáх я прибрáл насиáла
на сáнка, щéше да е изгорýла
до вечéртá.

She was so happy in the sun that if I
had not forced her to come into
the shade, she would have gotten
completely burned by evening.

23.5. Conditional constructions, continued

Conditional sentences take the form “if A, then B”. The technical terms for these two parts of the sentence are:



The following examples of conditional sentences will be split into these two halves, each of which will be designated by the corresponding abbreviation (*PRO* or *APO*).

Conditional sentences make reference to three factors: time, reality of the condition, and likelihood of its fulfillment. Time can be past or non-past, the condition can be a real or an unreal one, and the hypothetical possibility of its fulfillment can be present or absent.

As an example, consider the following three English sentences (all of which concern the relationship between the presence of money in one's pocket and the ability to buy a ticket for a particular film) and note the choice of verbal tense and mood by which these meanings are expressed in English:

(1) English indicative
section of sentence
tense

PRO	APO
present	future
If I have the money I'll go.	

Analysis of meaning

Time: non-past
Condition: real
Fulfillment: possible

Situational context

The time is now -- the film has not yet begun.
The speaker thinks it likely he might have the money. Therefore it's possible he will go.

(2) English conditional
section of sentence
tense

PRO	APO
past	conditional
If I had the money I would go.	

Analysis of meaning

Time: non-past
Condition: unreal
Fulfillment: possible

Situational context

The time is now -- the film has not yet begun.
The speaker doesn't believe he has the money.
However, should the money turn up from somewhere, it's still conceivably possible for him to go.

(3) English past conditional
section of sentence
tense

PRO
pluperfect

APO
past conditional

If I had had the money I would have gone.

Analysis of meaning

Time: past
Condition: unreal
Fulfilment: impossible

Situational context

The time is later -- the film is over. This fact, plus the verified fact of there having been no money, makes it obvious both that the condition is unreal and its fulfillment is/was impossible.

Now consider the Bulgarian translation of these three sentences:

(1)

section of sentence
tense

PRO
present

APO
future

Ако юмам пари, ще отида.

(2)-(3)

section of sentence
tense

PRO
imperfect

APO
future in the past

Ако юмах пари, щях да отида.

The translations of (1) and (2) into Bulgarian are relatively straightforward: when the time frame of sentence (1) is moved into the past, the result is sentence (2). The parallel is even closer than the English terms suggest, because the English phrase "would go" carries the meaning of *both* conditional (as in "He *would go* if he could") and future in the past (as in "He said he *would go*").

But whereas English moves sentence (3) even further into the past, Bulgarian seems to make no distinction between present and past (and consequently real and unreal conditions). Yet in other instances, Bulgarian can and does make this distinction. Here is a conditional sentence in which the tenses appear to be parallel to English (3), in that they are both shifted further into the past.

section of
sentence
tense

APO
future anterior in the past

PRO
past anterior

Досега щяхме да сме
умрели от студ,

ако не се бяхме сестили за
старото одеяло.

meaning

We would have died of the cold by now if we hadn't remembered about that old blanket.

The differences between English and Bulgarian usage are not random but are rather a direct consequence of the underlying grammatical organization of each language. English conditionals are concerned more with the concept of past vs. present time, whereas Bulgarian ones are concerned more with particular verbal actions and the degree of boundedness inherent in them.

In other words, English gives precedence to tense but Bulgarian gives precedence to aspect (including the several ways in which boundedness can be included into the meaning of individual verbs). For instance, the general idea of the above sentence could also have been expressed as follows:

<i>section of sentence tense</i>	<i>APO future in the past</i>	<i>PRO imperfect</i>
Щяхме да умрём от студ, ако нямахме тези одеяла.		

meaning We would have died of cold if we hadn't had these blankets.

The choice of tense in Bulgarian conditional sentences, therefore, depends upon the degree of specificity and boundedness inherent in the individual verb, and on the limitations of the time frame of the action. If the protasis concerns a general, unbounded idea (such as "having blankets"), the imperfect tense is usually chosen. But if it concerns a specific completed action (such as "having remembered [one had] a certain old blanket"), then the past anterior can be chosen.

Similarly, if the projected result expressed in the apodosis concerns a general idea (such as "dying of cold"), the future in the past is usually chosen. But if the speaker visualizes that scene vividly enough to see it in terms of two sequential actions ("we would have died [first action] by the time we had remembered [second action]"), then s/he can use the future anterior in the past in the apodosis. Indeed, Bulgarian speakers can also combine these possibilities. For instance:

<i>section of sentence tense</i>	<i>PRO imperfect</i>	<i>APO future anterior in the past</i>
Ако исках, щях да съм дошлá преди той да замине.		

meaning If I [had] wanted to, I would have come before he left.

<i>section of sentence tense</i>	<i>PRO past anterior</i>	<i>APO future in the past</i>
Ако бяха ми кáзали наврéме, нýмаше да замíна.		

meaning If they had told me on time, I wouldn't have left.

Again, the concept of “distancing” comes into play. The further the condition (or its potential fulfillment) is distanced from the speaker, the more complex the tense of its expression. In Bulgarian, however, “distancing” is viewed not so much in terms of time, but rather in terms of the nature and specificity of the verbal action.

23.6. Review of the Bulgarian tense system

The student has now learned the entire system of verbal tenses in Bulgarian. It is good at this point to review this system, particularly as concerns the constructions with some sort of future (or potential) meaning.

The chart below summarizes the nine verbal tenses, and points out formal and functional relationships between them. To keep the chart concise, only 3rd singular forms are given. The verb *чета* is used throughout, always in its simplex (imperfective) form, despite the fact that certain of these tenses occur almost always with perfective verbs. Some tense names are given in abbreviated form: ANT signifies “anterior”, INDEF signifies “indefinite” and /PAST is shorthand for “...in the past”.

There are four future-related tenses, each of which is listed together with the non-future tense to which it corresponds. Only the final tense in the chart, the aorist, has no partner with a meaning which can be seen as cast further into the future.

Although there seem to be many tenses, it is important to see that the same forms are repeated in all of them, with minor variations. Furthermore, the variations are of a systematic nature, especially in the six compound tenses.

BULGARIAN VERBAL TENSES (INDICATIVE MOOD)

	AFFIRMATIVE				NEGATIVE			
<i>PRESENT</i>	той		четé		той	не		четé
<i>FUTURE</i>	той	ше	четé		той	няма да		четé
<i>IMPERFECT</i>	той		четéше		той	не		четéше
<i>FUT./PAST</i>	той	шёше да	четé		той	нямаше да		четé
<i>PAST INDEF.</i>	той		е	чёл	той	не	е	чёл
<i>FUT.ANT.</i>	той	ше	е	чёл	той	няма да	е	чёл
<i>PAST ANT.</i>	той		бёше	чёл	той	не	бёше	чёл
<i>FUT.ANT./PAST</i>	той	шёше да	е	чёл	той	нямаше да	е	чёл
<i>AORIST</i>	той			чёте	той	не		чёте

In each of the four future-related tenses, for example, the auxiliary is either a form of **ще** (affirmative) or **няма да** (negative). This auxiliary appears either in its present tense form or in its imperfect tense form. The conjugated form of the verb is either in the present tense or in the past indefinite. Two compound tenses, the past indefinite and the past anterior, are composed of the auxiliary **съм** and the L-participle; again, the auxiliary appears either in its present tense form or in its imperfect tense form.

There are three simplex tenses: present, imperfect and aorist. The forms of two of these, the present and the imperfect, are repeated throughout the system in the auxiliaries. Of the three simplex tenses, therefore, only the aorist tense stands alone. Its form is not repeated anywhere else in the system.

The systematic nature of the Bulgarian tense system will be taken up again in Lesson 29 after the student has learned the parallel system represented by the renarrated mood, the topic of the next two lessons.



Statue of Patriarch Euthymius, Sofia

EXERCISES

I. Rewrite the following passage, shifting the verbs further in the past.

Пéтър и Пáвел са близнáци. Днéс е рождéният им дéн. Тé навéршват 10 годíни. Предí да се вéрнат от учíлище, мáйка им ще е пригóтила óбеда. В цáлата кéща ще бéде тóпло. Раздавáчт ще е идвал и ще е донéсъл поздравítелните телегráми от бáби и дáдовци. Мáйка им ще е подредíла на леглáта им краси́во украсéни пакéти. Каквó ли ще са слóжили родítелите им в пакéти?

II. Transform the sentences by using a present participle form.

1. Слéнцето сиé и хвéрля светлинá вéрху полé и планинý.
2. Водáта кáпе от кра́на на чешмáта и го дра́зни.
3. Пóгледът му я тéрси и я намíра на една мáса в ъгъла на ресторáнта.
4. Всíчки глéдат как двойката танцу́ва.
5. Тá с ужас забелáзва, че вратáта тíхо се отвáря.
6. Самолéтът кръжí над градá и кла́ти крилé за пóздрав.
7. Деца́та разговáрят и не вéждат, че учíтелката ги вíка.

III. Rewrite each sentence replacing one of the main verbs by the corresponding verbal adverb.

1. Тé заминáва от Сóфия и се обáдиха да се сбогúват с всíчките си приýтели.
2. Ниé обсéждахме предложéнията и взíмахме решéния по всяко едно от тáх, като съобщáвахме редóвно на заинтересóваните лицá.
3. Аз у́дрях печáт на писмáта и забелáзах, че едно от тáх не е подпíсано.
4. Тóй откriй излóжбата и кáза, че дебю́тът на мла́дия худóжник ще предизвíка одобрéнието на пúбликата.
5. Тá слáга чáйника на пéчката и забелáзва, че вчéра е забráвила да я изключи.
6. Тóй отвáря вратáта и установя́ва, че нýкой е вlíзал в стáята в нéгово отсéствие.
7. Григóр премíсяля възмóжните óтговори и вéжда, че нýкой от тáх не е подхóдящ.

ADDITIONAL GRAMMAR NOTES

23.7. Derivation of nationality names

Names of members of different nationalities or ethnic groups are formed with several different suffixes. One of the most common is **-ец**; the corresponding feminine suffix is usually **-ка**, but can exceptionally be **-киня**. Since the vowel in **-ец** is fleeting, masculine plurals end in **-ци**.

place name	stem	masculine/ generic	feminine	place name (English)
Австрия	австрий-	австри́ец	австри́йка	Austria
Америка	америк-	америкáнец	америкáнка	America
Гермáния	герман-	гермáнец	гермáнка	Germany
	нем-	нéмец	немки́ня	
Еврóпа	европей-	европéец	европéйка	Europe
Ирлáндия	ирланд-	ирлáндец	ирлáндка	Ireland
Испáния	испан-	испáнец	испáнка	Spain
Италия	италиан-	италиáнец	италиáнка	Italy
Китáй	китай-	китáец	китáйка	China
Корéя	корей-	корéец	корéйка	Korea
Норвéгия	норвеж-	норвéжец	норвéжка	Norway
Румъния	румън-	румънец	румънка	Romania
Сирия	сирий-	сириец	сирийка	Syria
Сóфия	софиян-	софия́нец	софия́нка	Sofia
Украíна	украин-	украíнейц	украíнка	Ukraine
Унгáрия	унгар-	унгáрец	унгáрка	Hungary
Финлáндия	финланд-	финлáндец	финлáндка	Finland
Швейцáрия	швейцар-	швейцáрец	швейцáрка	Switzerland
Шотлáндия	шотланд-	шотлáндец	шотлáндка	Scotland
Япония	япон-	японец	японка	Japan

Another common suffix is **-ин**. This suffix, cognate to English “one”, is dropped in the plural. If the stem ends in **-ан**, the singular form will end in **-анин** and the plural in **-ани**. If the stem ends in **-к**, this consonant will shift in various ways, which must be learned. The stem to which the suffix is added is not always directly predictable from the country name. Sometimes the masculine form takes no suffix at all.

The feminine forms take different shapes; the most common are with the suffixes **-ка** or **-киня**. Note that the masculine form for “Russian” takes an irregular suffix, and that the suffix denoting a “Frenchwoman” is irregular and unpredictable.

place name	stem	masculine/ generic	feminine	place name (English)
Англия	англичан-	англичáин	англичáнка	England
Арабия	араб-	арабин	арабка	[Arab country]
Белорусия	белорус-	белорусин	белоруска	Belarus
България	българ-	българин	българка	Bulgaria
Гърция	грък-/гърк-	грък *	гъркíня	Greece
Дания	датчан-	датчáин	датчáнка	Denmark
Полша	поляк-	поляк	полякíня	Poland
Русия	рус-	руснáк, рýсин	рускиня	Russia
Словакия	словак-	словáк	словáчка	Slovakia
Сърбия	сърб-	сърбин	сръбкíня	Serbia
Турция	турк-	турчин **	туркíня	Turkey
Франция	француз-	францúзин	французóйка	France
Хърватска	хърват-	хърватин	хърватка	Croatia
Чехия	чех-	чéх	чехкíня	Czech republic
Швеция	швед-	швéд	швéдка	Sweden

* definite form гъркът, plural гърци

** plural тýрци

Certain other nouns are formed according to these derivational patterns. Most of them follow the rules as articulated above (although the corresponding feminine form is not always readily predictable). Practically all masculine forms in *-ин* drop this suffix in the plural; an exception is *домакин*. The most common of these are:

stem	masculine/ generic	feminine	(meaning)
господ-	господíн (pl. господá)	госпожá (pl. госпóжи)	sir, Mr./Ma'am, Mrs. gentlemen/ladies
граждан-	гráжданин	гráжданка	citizen
домак-	домакíн (pl. домакíни)	домакíня	host, householder
пев-	певéц	певíца	singer
плув-	плувéц	плувкíня	swimmer
чужд-	чужденéц	чужденкá	foreigner, stranger

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Прелйтаки над вáшата прекрасна странá, президéнтьт ви изпраща сърдéчните си поздрави и пожелáнията си за свéти бъднинí.
2. Изтъквайки необходимостта от допълнителни капиталовложéния, министърът благодарí на присъствуващите банкéри за участието им в проéкта.
3. Изхóждайки от téзи и друѓи подобни дáнни, комитéтът решí временно да закрие завóда.
4. Пренáсяйки отрицáтелното си отношéние от бащата на сина, богáтият чýко решí да го лишí от наследство.
5. Всíчки официáлни писмá в Бългáрия трябва да имат изходяш нóмер.
6. Не мóжем да приéмем писмóто им, зашóто нáма изходяш нóмер.
7. Четяшата пúблика добré познáва тóзи автор.
8. Изли́зашите от странáта трябва да попéлват мýтнически деклaraáии.
9. В съсéдната къща живéят дvé постоянно лáещи кúчета.
10. Не мóжейки да понесé напáдките на колéгите си, тóй напóсна зáлата.
11. Боледúващите от грип са заплáха за здравето на окóлните.
12. Влáкът пътúващ от Плóвдив има 1 час закъснение.
13. -- Кák мýслиш, тóй и́двал ли е тóка, докато не нí е имало?
-- Едвá ли. Ако бéше и́двал, щéше да е видял обýвата. А тóй нýшо не знаеше за нéя, когáто говорих с нéго сутринтá.
14. Димитър щéше да си е сменíл името три пýти досегá, ако тáксата не бéше тóлкова висóка.
15. Преживéлите войнáта още не предполáгаха, че пéт годíни по-кýсно живóтът в градовéте щéше да е замрýл и много от тýх нáмаше да са възстановíли изгúбените си домовé.

SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. The people who missed the fast train had to take the slow one. The train they missed was very fast indeed. They would have already been in Sofia by now.
2. Smearing the yogurt on my back, I thought that if I had just gone inside an hour earlier, I would not have gotten burned so badly.
3. The plan was to have been implemented by now. We will have to take measures so that no one will notice how lazy we are.
4. The neighbors with their party clearly believe that they are not bothering anyone. Nowadays no one pays any attention to the consequences of their actions.
5. Someone translating these sentences must know a lot of Bulgarian. Had they known in advance how complicated the Bulgarian verbal system is, would they have ever begun to learn it?
6. Overtaking the man, I saw that he was not the person I thought he was.
7. If you don't look after your health, it can lead to unpleasant consequences.



Seaside scene in Balchik, near Varna

READING SELECTIONТракийското съкрóвище от Róгозен

През 1986 г. в село Róгозен, Белослатинско, намирашо се в зоната, от която произхόжда преобладаващият брой тракийски скъпоцénни издéлия, бе открито най-голямото засега тракийско съкрóвище в Бългáрия. То има общо тегло 20 кг. Копаéки канал в градината си, трактористът Ивáн Димитров случайно се натъква на част от съкрóвището. Повиканите срочно от Окръжния исторически музéй във Враца археолóзи бързо разбíрат, че са изпáвени пред "нахóдката на векá".

Съкрóвището се състои от 165 срéбърни съда с позлата от преди елинистичната епоха -- от V-IV в. преди н. е. На тринáсет от фиáлите и двé от кáните има нáдписи с гръцки бúкви. Смята се за най-правдоподобно мнéнието, че личните тракийски именá сред нáдписите са именá на притежáтели и на майстори, израбóтили предметите. Разчéтени бáха и именá на отдавна изчéзнали тракийски сéлища. Слóжните композиции в орнамéнтиката на съдовете са подчинéни на определéн рýтъм и утвърдéни канóни, а оригиналните символични мотíви са почéрпени от архайчната мéстна традиция.

Иконогráфията и епигráфиката на съкрóвището предоставят богáта прýка и кóсвена информáция за идеолóгията, светоусéщането и естетическите критéрии на траките. Голяма част от съдовете принадлежат към продúкцията на мéстна работíлница. Освен тýх обáче има и друѓи, слéдващи гръцки, малоазийски или персийски образí.

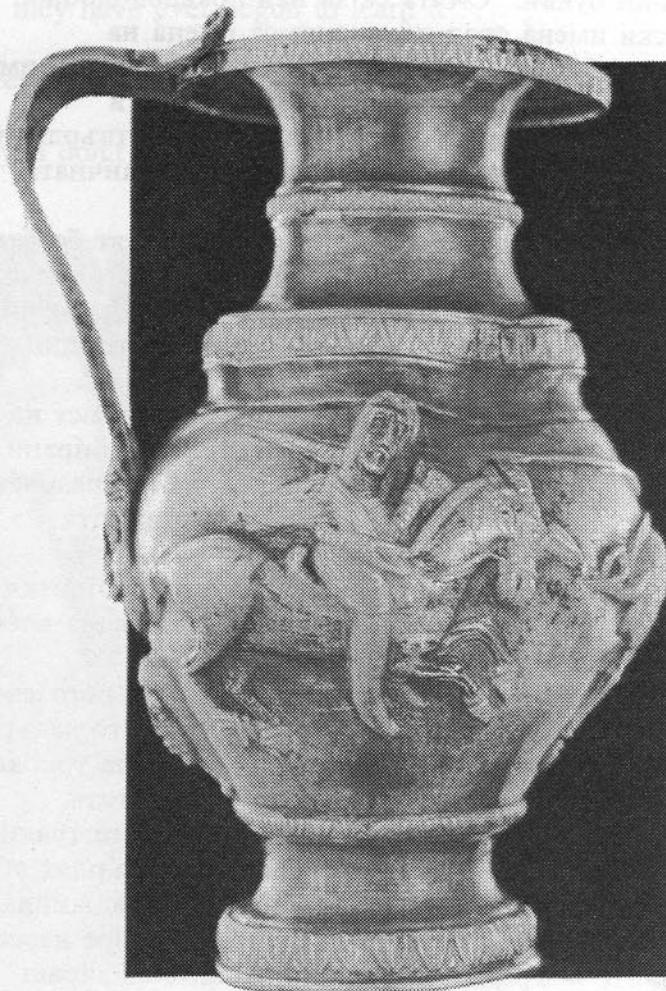
Разумно е да се смята, че богáтата колéкция е билá сóбственост на тракийски владéтелски рóд от плéмето трибáли. Предметите са събíрани в продължéние на нáколко поколéния през периода на най-голéмия разцвéт на тракийската култúра и изкúство и отразýват стремéжа на тракийската аристокráция да демонстрира могýщество чрез богáтство и разкош. Предполáга се, че причината съкрóвището да бýде зарóвено в двé плýтки ями съвсéм близко еднá до друѓа, е общéствената несíтурност, послéдвали воéнните походи на македонските царé Фíлип II и Алексáндър III Велики.

Оскéдни са свéденията за трибáлите у дрévnите áвтори, но рóгозенското съкрóвище привлéче внимáнието на специалистите към тýх и ще го задържí задýлго. Археологическите пáметници, открити досега в земíте на трибáлите, покáзват висóко за врéмето си разvýтие на металúргията и занáйтите.

Осóбено интересни са кáните с образи и сюжéти от дрévnата тракийска митолóгия. Сцéните, изобразýващи Великата богíня Бендида, хвéрлят обýлна светлина върху нéйния кúлт като повелíтелка на природата и ловджíйка, за кóйто доскóро почти нýшо не бéше извéстно. Едно друѓо, по-добрé извéстно божество от пантеона на траките -- Тракийският кóнник, символизíращ избавíтеля от злóто -- е герóй на нáколко лóвни сцéни. Изобразéната върху друѓа кáна пък фантастична процéсия от живóтни дáва клич за разчитане на редíца образи върху предмети, намéрени у нас и в Южна Румéния.

През последните десетилетия в централната част на Северна България бяха открити десетина съкровища и още толкова богати погребения, датиращи приблизително от първата половина на IV в. пр. н. е. Те са свидетелство за икономическия подем и политическата мощ на трибалската държава. Естествено е, че това общество има сълна и богата аристократия. Трибалските аристократи са били погребани в съседство с родовите им дома, в пълни съскъпи дарове гробници, над който има издигнати високи насипи. Така в продължение на десетилетия и векове около родовите имения се натрупвали много надгробни могили. По тях ние днес можем да съдим къде са били тези имения. Съставените карти на тракийските могили позволяват да бъдат локализирани такива имения около съвременните селища Враца, Царевец, Мизия, Галиче, Търнава и Бренница.

Адаптирано от Тракийското съкровище от Рогозен, София, 1988.



Thracian gold and silver pitcher from Rogozen

GLOSSARY

австрие́ц	Austrian (male)	дати́рам	date, go back to
австрийка	Austrian (female)	датчанин	Dane (male)
авто́р	author	датчанка	Dane (female)
араби́н	Arab (male)	дебю́т	artist's debut, opening
арабка	Arab (female)	деклара́ция	declaration
аристокра́т	aristocrat, noble	демонстри́рам	demonstrate, display
аристокра́ция	aristocracy, nobility	десетилéтие	decade
архайи́чен	ancient, archaic	десети́на	ten or so; half a score
археологи́чески	archaeological	джáфкам / джáфна	yap
банкéр	banker, money-agent	довéждам / доведá	bring; bring about, lead to
белорúсін	Belarusian (male)	домакíн	householder, manager, host
белорúска	Belarusian (female)	домакíня	housewife, hostess
близнáк	twin	допълнítелен	supplementary
богáтство	riches, wealth	доскóро	until recently
боги́ня	goddess	дрáзня	irritate
божествó	divinity, deity	дрóбче	liver [food]
боледúвам от г्रíп	have the flu	европéец	European (male)
бóлест	illness, ailment	европéйка	European (female)
бъдеше предвари- телно в мíналото	future anterior in the past (tense)	еднá до дрúга	next to each other
бъдніна́	days to come	елинистíчен	Hellenistic
бъдніни́	the future	(also елінски)	
в продължéние на	during, throughout	епигráфика	epigraphy
верáнда	veranda, porch	епо́ха	epoch
вíла	villa	естетíчески	aesthetic
владéтелски	ruling, ruler's	завóд	factory, plant
врéменен	temporary	задéлго	for a long time
врéменно	for the time being	заинтérесóван	concerned, partial
входя́щ	incoming	заинтérесóвани	parties concerned
възмóжен	possible	лицá	
възпалéниe	inflammation	закáрвам / закáрам	take, drive over
възстановя́вам / възстановя́	restore, rebuild	закрýвам / закрýя	hide; shut down
гермáнец	German (male)	зали́вам	overflow
гермáнка	German (female)	се от смýх	roar with laughter
геро́й	hero; character (in a literary work)	замíрам / замрá	die away, decline
гра́жданка	citizen (female)	занáйт	craft, trade; vocation
гри́жа се (-иш)	care	заплáха	threat
гри́жа се за	look after	зарáвям / зарóвя	bury
грóбница	tomb	злó	evil
гъркíня	Greek (female)	зóна	zone, region
дáр, -éт (pl. даровé)	gift, donation; talent	зрýл (pl. зрéли)	ripe, mature
		идеолóгия	ideology
		избавíтел	savior, deliverer
		издéлие	article, product, handicraft

Двайсет и трети урок / Lesson 23

издígам / издígна	raise, build, put up	ловджíйка	huntress
изключвам / изключа (-иш)	exclude; turn off	лóвен	hunting (<i>adj.</i>)
изкуство	art; skill	локализíрам	localize, locate
измъчвам се / измъча се (-иш)	suffer, have a terrible time	мáжа (-еш)	spread, smear
изобразíвам / изобразí	portray, depict	македóнски	Macedonian (<i>adj.</i>)
изпра́вен пред	confronted with	малоазíйски	Anatolian, of Asia Minor
израбо́твам / израбо́тя	produce, work out	металúргия	metallurgy
изтъквам / изтъкна	emphasize	мítнически	customs (<i>adj.</i>)
изхóждам / изхóдя	travel all over; originate	митолóгия	mythology
изходíящ	outgoing	могъщество	power, might
иконогráфия	iconography	мóш	power, might; vigor
икономíчески	economic	на брегá на	on the seacoast
имéние	estate	морéто	
ирлáндец	Irishman	навършвам /	complete
ирлáндка	Irishwoman	навърша (-иш)	
испáнец	Spaniard (male)	навършвам 20 г.	turn 20 years old
испáнка	Spaniard (female)	надгрóбен	sepulchral, grave (<i>adj.</i>)
италиáнец	Italian (male)	назáд	back, backwards
италиáнка	Italian (female)	напáдки	attacks, incrimination
кáктус	cactus	напúскам /	leave
кáна	pitcher, jug	напúсна	
канáл	canal, drain	насíла	by force
канóн	canon, rule	насíп	mound, embankment
капиталовложéние	capital investment	наслéдство	inheritance
кáпя (-еш)	drip, dribble; leak	настíгам /	overtake, catch up with
кáрта	map, chart	настíгна	
кг. = килогráм	kilogram	натáтьшен	far (<i>adj.</i>)
китáец	Chinese (male)	натrúпвам /	heap up, amass
китáйка	Chinese (female)	натrúпам	
клáти	shake, roll	натýквам се /	come across, run into
комитéт	committee	натýкна се	
композíция	composition	нахóдка	find
кóнник	horseman, rider	не бýва да пíе	[one] mustn't drink [it]
корéец	Korean (male)	неприáтен	unpleasant
корéйка	Korean (female)	несíгурност	insecurity, uncertainty
кóсвен	indirect	норвéжец	Norwegian (male)
кráн	faucet	норвéжка	Norwegian (female)
кríза	crisis	обýлен	abundant
крилó (pl. крилá or крилé)	wing	образéц	model, pattern
критéрий	criterion	обрáтно	back, the other direction
кръжá (-иш)	circle, go around	обрýщам се назáд	turn back, look back
култ	cult	обрýщам	pay attention to
лишáвам / лишá (-иш)	deprive of, rob	внимáние на	
лишáвам от наслéдство	disinherit	обсýждам / обсýдя	discuss, consider
		общéствен	social, public
		обществó	society, community
		обýва	announcement,
		одеýло	advertisement
		одобréние	blanket
			approval

окóлен	neighboring; roundabout	почéрпам / почéрпя	treat someone to; draw from
окръжен	county, regional	правдоподобен	likely, probable
определён	definite, precise	предмéт	object, article
орнамéнтика	ornamentation	предостáвям / предостáвя	give, concede
оскъден	scarce, meager	президéнт	president
осъществяvам / осъществя	fulfill, carry out	предлиствам / предлиствия	leaf through
отиvам на покупки	go shopping	прелийтам (or прелетávам) / прелетá	fly over
отношéние	attitude, relationship	премíсялям / премíсяля	think over, ponder
отрицáтелен	negative	пренебрéгвам / пренебрéгна	neglect, ignore
отрицáтельно	disapproval	пренебрéгвам съвéт	disregard [someone's] advice
отношéние		преобладáвам	predominate, prevail
отсéствие	absence	прескáчам / прескóча (-иш)	jump over
отървávам сe / отървá сe	get rid of, get off	приблизиéтлен	approximate
		приблизиéтлено	roughly
пакéт	pack, package	принадлежá (-иш)	belong to, pertain to
пантеон	pantheon	присвíвам / присвíя	bend
певица	female singer	присвíва ме	feel sharp pains in my abdomen
персийски	Persian (adj.)	кóрем	
печат	stamp, seal; printing press	притежáтел (ка)	owner, possessor
пéчка	stove	продóкция	production, output
пíлешки	chicken (adj.)	продължéние	continuation; sequel
пíлешки дрóбчeta	chicken livers	проéкт	project
плíтък	shallow	произхóждам	come/descend from
плувéц	swimmer	процéсия	procession
плувкинá	female swimmer		
по-натáтышна съдá	subsequent fate	работíлница	workshop
по спéшност	as an emergency case	разболávам сe / разболéя сe	fall ill
повелителка	lady sovereign, queen	разкóш	luxury, splendor
погребéние	funeral, burial	разцвéт	flowering; zenith
подéм	upsurge, revival	разчítам / разчетá	make out, decipher
подрéждам / подредá	arrange, put in order	ráк	crayfish, crab
подчиняvам / подчиня	subordinate, subject	рýтъм	rhythm
пожелáние	wish	рóд -éт (pl. родовé)	family, clan; genus, sort; gender
поздравíтелен	congratulatory	рóдов	family, lineal; generic
поздравíтелена	telegram of congratulations	румънec	Romanian (male)
телегráма	gilt, gold-leaf	румънка	Romanian (female)
позлáта	purchase	ру́син (archaic)	Russian (male)
покупка	political	ру́сíня	Russian (female)
политíчески	fields	рунáк	Russian (male)
полý (poetic pl.)	Pole (male)		
полýк	Pole (female)		
полякíня	replenish; fill in		
попълвam / попълнá	consequence		
послéдица	campaign, march		
похóд			

Двайсет и трети урок / Lesson 23

свédение	some information	украинец	Ukrainian (male)
свéдения	information, knowledge	украинка	Ukrainian (female)
свéтли бъдниý	a bright future	украсяvам / украся	decorate, adorn, trim
светоусéщане	world outlook	унгáрец	Hungarian (male)
сéлище	settlement	унгáрка	Hungarian (female)
символизýрам	symbolize, stand for	услáждам сe /	give pleasure
символиýчен	symbolic	усладý сe	
сириéц	Syrian (male)	услáждa мi сe	
сирийка	Syrian (female)	ушýвam / ушиý	
сияý	shine, be radiant	ушýвam сi костюм	
скъпоцéнен	precious		
словáк	Slovak (male)	фантastiýчен	fantastic, fabulous
словáчка	Slovak (female)	фиáла	libation bowl
сóбственост	property	финнáндец	Finn (male)
спéшност	urgency	финнáндка	Finn (female)
срóчен	urgent, pressing	фотогениýчен	photogenic
срьбкíня	Serb (female)	францúзин	Frenchman
страдáм	suffer	францúзóйка	Frenchwoman
стремéж	striving, aspiration		
съдбá	fate, destiny	худóжник	artist; painter
съдя	judge; put on trial	хървáтин	Croat (male)
сърдечни пожелáния	best wishes	хървáтка	Croat (female)
съсéдство	neighborhood		
сюжéт	subject[-matter], storyline	чеврéн като рак	red as a lobster
сýнка	shade, shadow	чéх	Czech (male)
		чехкíня	Czech (female)
		чешмá	fountain; tap
тákса	charge, fee		
танцúвам	dance	швéд	Swede (male)
теглó	weight	швéдка	Swede (female)
телегráма	telegram	швейцáрец	Swiss (male)
тракийски	Thracian (<i>adj.</i>)	швейцáрка	Swiss (female)
тракторíст	tractor driver	шотлáндец	Scotsman, Scot
трибáли	Thracian sub-tribe	шотлáндка	Scotswoman, Scot
туркíня	Turk (female)		
тúрчин (<i>pl.</i> тýрци)	Turk (male)	йма	pit
увиý	alas	японец	Japanese (male)
		японка	Japanese (female)



CULTURAL COMMENTARY

History: Patriarch Euthymius

One of the “best” streets in downtown Sofia is that named after Patriarch Euthymius (Патриарх Евтимий, ca. 1317 - ca. 1402), the last head of the autocephalic Bulgarian church before the fall of Bulgaria to the Ottomans. Patriarch Euthymius supervised the defense of the besieged capital of Tărnovo in 1393, and negotiated the surrender to the Turkish sultan with minimal loss of life. He himself was exiled to the Rhodopes, but several of his pupils escaped to Romania and southern Russia, where they were very influential in the course of medieval letters.

In terms of cultural history, Patriarch Euthymius is associated with the Byzantine movement of Hesychasm (quiet contemplative prayer) and with the Tărnovo literary school, noted for restoration of linguistic and liturgical clarity to the original Church Slavic legacy. The influence of both of these movements (and consequently of Patriarch Euthymius) throughout the late medieval Orthodox world was very great.

Archaeology: Thracian civilizations

Bulgarians are proud of their country’s rich and old heritage, and especially of the original group of settlers called Thracians. Relatively little is known of the Thracians, and much of what is known has been deduced from the objects which have been excavated on Bulgarian soil. Numerous finds of buried treasure have been discovered at various points throughout Bulgaria, indicating that the Thracians had settled most of the country. These finds include various sculptures, finely worked vessels of silver and gold (some with inscriptions), jewelry and other objects which are indicative of a highly cultured civilization.

The Thracian language largely remains a mystery: all that linguists know about it is based on a few inscriptions found on buried objects. The fact that these inscriptions are written in Greek letters indicates that Thracians knew Greek as well. The identity of their gods and goddesses is also best deduced by objects left behind. One of the most frequently pictured is the horseman, whose carved image appears in numerous areas.

Customs: sunburns

Bulgarians regularly put yogurt on sunburn and claim that it is very efficacious.

Geography: Balchik

There is a large botanical garden in Balchik, with an extensive collection of cactuses. The garden was created for the Romanian Queen Marie in the earlier part of the century during the period (1913-1940) when this northeastern part of Bulgaria belonged to Romania. The garden is on the grounds of what used to be the Romanian royal summer palace, itself an exotic, oriental architectural creation full of towers of different shapes.

Bureaucracy

All official letters must have the appropriate bureaucratic stamp or seal (печат) on them. Any official institution also keeps a record book of all its correspondence. All documents are entered into this book and given a formal index number. Incoming documents are given an “incoming number” (входящий номер) and outgoing documents are given an “outgoing number” (изходящий номер). These numbers help one to trace such a document to its source should the need arise.

Bulgarian citizens must fill out customs declarations both on entering and on leaving the country. The amount of type of goods that may be exported is limited and strictly regulated.

LESSON 24

DIALOGUE

Тáм íмало интерéсен обéкт

// Джúли е в градíната пред Кристáл и тýрси с поглед Веселíн по мáсичките на кафé-сладкáрницата. Веселíн се надýга от стóла, на кóйто е сéднал, и ѝ мáха с ръкá да привлечé внимáнието ѝ. //

Веселин: Джúли! Насáм!

Джули: Здравéйте. Кóлко е хúбаво тýк на въздух.

Веселин: Кák мýна ráзговорът с профéсора?

Джули: Áз стрáшно се притеснявах, че Дéйвид го нýма, но профéсорът бéше много любéзен. Покáза ми нýкои свóи книѓи и ми разкáза за най-нóвите нахóдки. Кáза, че се кáнел дрúгата сéдмица да замíне на разкóпки в Топólница и мóжел да взéме със сéбе си и náс с Дéйвид.

Веселин: Къдé бéше товá Топólница? В Пéтричко ли?

Джули: Да, на самáта бýлгаро-грéцка грáница. Тáм íмало много интересен обéкт.

Веселин: Máй съм чýвал нéшо за нéго. Не бýха ли намéрили тáм злáто?

Джули: Нé. Тáм íма предисторíческо сéлище и некróпол. Пóсле профéсорът ме повéде по стáите да ме запознáе с колéгите си. Едíн от тýх вдругиден ще ме разведé из Археологíческия музéй.

Веселин: В Чéрната джамиá, нали? Áз тáм не съм вliзal от ученик.

Джули: Дéйвид ще е много довóлен, като му кáжа за покáната на профéсора.

Веселин: Ако Áнгел не вý е изпревáрил да го покáни нýкъде на гроздобéр.

Джули: Какъв гроздобéр? Сегá е óще лýто.

Веселин: И éсен ще дóйде. Пó-добрé кажéте кák си пíете кафéто? Сéс или бéз зáхар? И не сé ли уморíхте да си приkáзваме на вíе?

Джули: С една лýжíчка зáхар, мóля. Вíжте онéзи децá тáм на чешмáта не сá ли Нáдка и Кáмен?

Веселин: Нé вíжте, а вíж. Да. Тé са. С мáйка си. С тáх е онáзи двóйка от Bárna.

Джули: Да ги покáним на нáшата máса.

// Веселин довéжда Тáня с децáта, и дрúгите. Кýчетата се сгúшват под мáсата. //

Димитър: Кóлко е мálък светýт! Товá ни е за днéс втóрата случáйна сréща. Мáйко, товá е Джúли, нáшата спýтничка. Тá е от Амéрика, но мноѓо хúбаво знае бýлгарски.

Милена: Ѝ си признáйте, вíе кák се намéрихте? Мáй не é билó мноѓо случáйно...

Таня: Не притесняvайте момчéто, вíжте го кák се изчéрви.

Веселин: Не сýм се изчéрвил. Тýк прóсто е мноѓо горéщо.

Джули: Веселин ми уредí сréща с профéсor Попóв.

Веселин: Джúли тýкмо ми разпráяше, че дрúгата сéдмица заминáвала на разкóпки. Сréщата с профéсora мýнала мноѓо добré, макáр че Дéйвид го нýмало. Тóй дáже ѝ покáзал свои книѓи и ѝ разкáзal за нáй-нóвите нахóдки. Едýн от сýтрудниците на инститúта щáл вдрúгиден да я разведé из музéя.

Димитър: А Дéйвид защó не é дошъл?

Джули: Тé вчéра до среднош се налиvали с Áнгел с червéно вíно и Дéйвид днéс е махмурлия.

Таня: Джúли, значи в недéля ще сте óще в Сóфия?

Джули: Такá излиза.

GRAMMAR**24.1. The renarrated mood: introduction**

Verbs express both “tense” and “mood”. Tense refers to the time of an action, and mood refers to the speaker’s attitude towards the action. The student has now learned all nine of the Bulgarian tenses. Each of these refers to an action that is taking place, or that did or will take place.

The assumption made by speakers of Bulgarian is that the person speaking of these events knows of what s/he speaks, and that unless otherwise indicated the transmission of information is a direct one. This general attitude constitutes one of the four moods; it is termed the “indicative mood” (**изявително наклонение**).

The other three moods are the imperative mood (**повелително наклонение**), the conditional mood (**условно наклонение**) and the renarrated mood (**преизказно наклонение**). The imperative is known to the student, and the conditional will be learned in Lesson 27.

The fourth mood, the renarrated, is the subject of this and the following lesson. It is one of the most unique and intriguing elements of Bulgarian grammar. With it, a Bulgarian can communicate a certain distance from the information s/he is transmitting. If s/he has heard the information from another source (and therefore cannot vouch directly for its reliability), or if s/he wishes for some other reason to express some distance from that which s/he is saying, s/he will use a form of the “renarrated mood”.

This mood takes its name from the fact that it is used most often to restate (renarrate, **преизказва**) that which one has heard from another. Its several meanings, however, are all best grouped under the more general concept of “distancing”. The most basic meaning, that of renarration, will be studied in this lesson and the other meanings will be studied in the following lesson.

24.2. Formation of the renarrated mood: general principles

Since every verbal tense in Bulgarian has parallel indicative and renarrated forms, the student must now learn several new verbal paradigms. Fortunately, while there are nine distinct tenses in the indicative mood, there are only five distinct paradigms in the renarrated mood.

Two things are common to all renarrated paradigms: all are compound forms involving an auxiliary and an L-participle, and all omit the auxiliary in the 3rd person (both singular and plural). Simplex tenses are made into their renarrated counterparts by using the L-participle of the tense form. Compound tenses are made into their renarrated counterparts by using the L-participle of the auxiliary.

The L-participle which the student already knows is the past active participle. For the verb *чета*, for instance, this participle is *чёл* (feminine *чёла*, neuter *чёло*, plural *чёли*). It is used to form four compound tenses: the past indefinite (*чёл съм*), the past anterior (*бях чёл*), the future anterior (*ще съм чёл*), and the future anterior in the past (*щях да съм чёл*). This participle, which is formed from the aorist stem, is used to form a number of renarrated forms, but not all of them.

The renarrated mood of the present and imperfect tenses, for instance, is based on an L-participle formed from the imperfect stem. The imperfect endings are dropped, and the L-participle endings added. If the imperfect stem vowel is an alternating one, this alternation is maintained in the L-participle form.

Verbs which permit two forms in the imperfect (those with stems ending in *-ч*, *-ж*, *-ш* or *-й*) permit two L-participles as well.

<i>imperfect</i>	L-PARTICIPLE			
	<i>masculine</i>	<i>feminine</i>	<i>neuter</i>	<i>plural</i>
четя-х, четё-ше	четя-л	четя-ла	четя-ло	четё-ли
пише-х	пише-л	пише-ла	пише-ло	пише-ли
държá-х / държé-х	държá-л държé-л	държá-ла държé-ла	държá-ло държé-ло	държá-ли държé-ли

Of the two variants, most speakers would probably choose *държéл*. This is because the aorist participle, *държáл*, if used in the renarrated, has a different meaning. Most speakers would choose the form which makes the greater distinction.

Renarrated forms which are built on the L-participle of the auxiliary use one of three auxiliaries: *съм*, *ще*, or *няма да*.

The L-participle of *съм* is well known to the student, and the L-participle of *няма да* is the unchanging 3rd singular neuter. The L-participle of *ще* is formed from the imperfect stem of *ще*, and has the same *-я/-е-* alternation as in the imperfect.

<i>imperfect</i>	L-PARTICIPLE			
	<i>masculine</i>	<i>feminine</i>	<i>neuter</i>	<i>plural</i>
бя-х, бё-ше, etc.	бил	била	било	били
нямаше да			нямало да	
щя-х, щё-ше	щял	щяла	щяло	щёли

In the following sections, renarrated paradigms will be given alongside the corresponding indicative ones. The verb **чета** will be used in all examples. Only the masculine singular form of the participle will be given; if the subject is feminine or neuter, the participle must of course agree with it.

24.3. Renarrated mood: present and imperfect tenses

		Present tense	Imperfect tense	
		indicative	RENARRATED	indicative
<i>1st singular</i>	чета	четял съм		четях
<i>2nd singular</i>	четеши	четял си		четеше
<i>3rd singular</i>	чете	четял		четеше
<i>1st plural</i>	четеши	четели сме		четяхме
<i>2nd plural</i>	четеши	четели сте		четяхте
<i>3rd plural</i>	четеши	четели		четяха

The renarrated forms of the imperfect are *identical* with those of the present. One must therefore pay attention to the context to know whether present or imperfect meaning is intended. The following examples illustrate this.

Present renarrated

Кáза, че се кáнел дрúгата сéдмица
да замýне на разкóпки и
мóжел да ни взéме със сéбе си.

He said that he was intending to go on a dig next week and that he could take us with him.

Imperfect renarrated

Кáза, че по-рáно мóжел да хóди по
10 киломéтра без почíвка.

He said that he used to be able to walk 10 kilometers without stopping.

In both examples, the renarrated forms **мóжел** (as well as **кáнел** in the first example) indicate to a listener that the speaker knows the information s/he relates only second hand. It is from the context that the listener must (and can) infer that the verb forms used by the original speaker were in the first instance **кáня** and **мóга** (present tense) and in the second instance **мóжех** (imperfect tense).

24.4. Renarrated mood: future and future in the past tenses

Future tense

indicative	RENARRATED
1 st singular	ще чета́
2 nd singular	ще чете́ш
3 rd singular	ще чете́
1 st plural	ще чете́м
2 nd plural	ще чете́те
3 rd plural	ще чета́т

Future in the past tense

indicative	RENARRATED
1 st singular	щя́х да чета́
2 nd singular	щё́ше да чете́ш
3 rd singular	щё́ше да чете́
1 st plural	щя́хме да чете́м
2 nd plural	щя́хте да чете́те
3 rd plural	щя́ха да чета́т

As in the case of the present and the imperfect, so are the renarrated forms of the future *identical* with those of the future in the past. Again, one must deduce from the context which tense was used in the original statement. Here are examples:

Future renarrated

Пéтър се мéсти в дру́г гра́д, щя́л да полúчи по-добрá рабóта. Peter is moving to another town, [he says] he will get a better job.

Future in the past renarrated

Кýпиха му билéт, но му се обáдиха кéсно -- вéче щя́л да хóди на дру́го мя́сто. They bought him a ticket but let him know [too] late -- he [said he] was already on the verge of going somewhere else.

In both examples, the renarrated auxiliary щя́л indicates to the listener that the speaker knows the information only second-hand. From the context, the listener deduces that the verb form used by the original speaker in the first instance was ще полúча (future tense) and that used by the original speaker in the second instance was щя́х да хóдя (future in the past tense).

24.5. Renarrated mood: aorist tense

Aorist tense		Past indefinite tense
indicative	RENARRATED	
1 st singular	чéтох	чéл съм
2 nd singular	чéте	чéл си
3 rd singular	чéте	чéл
1 st plural	чéтохме	чéли сме
2 nd plural	чéтохте	чéли сте
3 rd plural	чéтоха	чéли

By contrast to the renarrated mood of the first four tenses, in which one renarrated paradigm serves for two tenses, the renarrated mood of the aorist is unique. When the verb forms given above are used in the meaning “renarrated”, only the aorist tense is meant. Because the forms of the aorist renarrated are extremely similar to those of the past indefinite indicative, the two have been given together for the sake of comparison.

In the 1st and 2nd persons, in fact, the renarrated aorist is identical to the past indefinite indicative, and only context can distinguish them. This means that the entire formal burden of the distinction between these two paradigms (which cross the boundaries of tense *and* mood) rests on the tiny clitic forms *e* and *ca*. The potential confusions to which this gives rise will be discussed in Lesson 29.

Consider the contrast between the following two sentences, which illustrate well the subtlety of the distinction between indicative and renarrated.

Past indefinite indicative

Виждам, че е свършил всичко,
преди да замине.

I see that he finished everything
before he left.

Aorist renarrated

Кáза, че свършил всичко, преди
да замине.

He said that he finished everything
before he left.

In the first example, the speaker conveys that he has seen sufficient evidence to make an inference, and that he is content with his deduction as a true statement of fact. In the second example, by contrast, the speaker conveys that he is reporting words spoken by another, and emphasizing that in so doing he is simply transmitting a report -- he is noncommittal as to his belief in the actual truth of the report.

Note that neither speaker actually saw the completed action. Neither, therefore, can speak of it using the aorist indicative, but must rather choose between the past indefinite indicative and the aorist renarrated, each of which communicates a different stage of distancing. The first stage of distancing, represented by the past indefinite indicative, is that of inference: the speaker evaluates the evidence and makes a deduction for which he takes responsibility. The second stage, represented by the aorist renarrated, is that of simple transmission: the speaker reports what someone else has said without taking any responsibility for the truth value.

It is important to realize that the use of the renarrated mood is *not* obligatory, and that a speaker can shift "stages" if s/he wishes. For instance, if the speaker of the second sentence quoted above had found the words s/he heard sufficiently convincing (despite the fact that they were the only evidence available) s/he could have used the form *е свършил* with the meaning "He said he finished everything and I fully believe him". The speaker of the first sentence, however, could not have said **Виждам, че свършил*. (The asterisk means the sentence is impossible.) That is, one cannot use one verbal form that claims responsibility for an inference (*Виждам*) directly followed by one that then abdicates that responsibility (*свършил*).

In addition to its use in the renarration of events communicated by others in the aorist indicative, the aorist renarrated is the norm in certain types of writing which are by nature distanced. One of these is folktale or fairytale narration, and another is historical prose, especially about events which happened more than one generation prior to the time of writing.

24.6. Usage of the renarrated mood in narrative context

As its name indicates, the renarrated mood is used to retell information one has heard from another source. Its function is to mark the communication as an indirect one. In principle, speakers of Bulgarian are obliged to use these forms to relate every verbal action they have not witnessed directly and have learned through a communication from a third party. In practice, Bulgarian speakers utilize the option of renarrated forms to express their attitude towards what they are saying. Although they usually use renarrated forms to communicate that which they hear from someone else, they may on occasion use indicative forms to emphasize their faith in the truth of what they report. Conversely, they may use a renarrated form to communicate a fact which is not necessarily quoted from another's speech, but from which they wish explicitly to distance themselves in one way or another.

The distinctions involved are multileveled, and speakers will often shift between indicative and renarrated forms as their own attitudes towards what they are saying shift in varying ways. Indeed, most speakers are only partially conscious of these attitudes. Many Bulgarians, although they certainly understand the basic meaning of the renarrated mood, would be at a loss to explain each and every instance of its use (or non-use) in their speech.

The entire verbal category is extremely subtle. Those learning Bulgarian should content themselves with learning to understand and appreciate this subtlety before trying to use these forms actively.

To give a concrete example of this, a portion of the current lesson's dialogue will be analyzed below. In order to see the use of the renarrated mood properly, it will be necessary to quote a selection large enough to contain several shifts of stance. Narrative sections are numbered, and the verbs to be discussed in the subsequent analysis are underlined.

1. -- Кák <u>мýна</u> ráзговорът с профéсора?	"How did your talk with the professor go?"
--Áз стрáшно се <u>притеснявах</u> , че Дéйвид го нýма, но профéсорът <u>бéше</u> мýнóго любéзен. <u>Покáза</u> ми нýкои свóи книгí и ми <u>разкáза</u> за най-нóвите находки. <u>Кáза</u> , ...	"I was terribly nervous because David wasn't there, but the professor was very kind. He showed me some of his books and told me about his newest finds. He said..."
2. ... че <u>се кáнел</u> дрúгата сéдмица да замíне на разкóпки в Топóлница и <u>мóжел</u> да взéме със сéбе си и nác с Дéйвид.	...that he intended to go on a dig to Topolnitsa next week, and that he could take David and me with him."
3. -- Къдé <u>бéше</u> товá Топóлница? В Пéтричко ли?	"Remind me where this Topolnitsa is. In the Petrich area?"
4. -- Да, на самáта бýлгаро-грýцка грáница. Тáм <u>ймалo</u> мýнóго интересéсен обéкт.	"Yes, right on the border between Bulgaria and Greece. There's supposed to be a very interesting site there."
5. -- Мáй съм чýвал нéшo за нéго. Не <u>бýха</u> ли <u>намéрили</u> тáм злáто?	"I've maybe even heard of it. Didn't they find gold there [or something]?"
6. -- Нé. Тáм <u>йma</u> предисторíческо сéлище и некропóл.	"No. There's a prehistoric village and a graveyard there."
7. Пóсле профéсорът ме <u>повéде</u> по стáите да ме запознáе с колéгите си. Едýн от тáх вдругиден <u>ше</u> ме <u>разведé</u> из Археологíческия музéй.	Then the professor took me around the department to introduce me to his colleagues. The day after tomorrow one of them is going to take me to the archaeological museum."

The dialogue begins in the indicative mood (1), with a straightforward question in the aorist indicative (мýна). Veselin, addressing his question to Julie, assumes a neutral stance: he knows she had met with the professor and is simply asking how the meeting went. The first part of Julie's answer is likewise in the

indicative. She starts by reporting her own past state in the indicative imperfect (*притеснявах се*), and then continues to report events which she herself witnessed, using the indicative aorist (*беше, показа, разказа, кáза*).

She then shifts to the renarrated mood (2) as she reports the professor's words. Since she has clearly identified this statement as one of indirect discourse (by saying *кáза, че ...*), she could theoretically have used the past indefinite. Her choice of the renarrated present (*кáнел, мóжел*) explicitly communicates a certain distance. She heard the professor say these things but she is not yet certain whether to believe him fully enough to get involved.

Veselin continues in the neutral indicative (3), asking for information about the location of the dig. His use of the past indicative (*бéше*) for a present-tense question communicates informality and his desire to recall (or be reminded of) certain information.

Julie's response (4) begins ambiguously: she answers Veselin's question with a prepositional phrase only, thus sidestepping the choice between indicative (*тová e*) and renarrated (*тová билó*). Her underlying stance is apparently still distanced, however, since she continues with a verb in the renarrated present (*йmalо*). She still explicitly refuses to get directly involved in the circumstances surrounding the information she is reporting.

Veselin then resumes his neutral indicative stance (5) with a statement in the past indefinite indicative (*чúвал съм*). His use of the past anterior indicative (*бáха намéрили*) for a past indefinite question continues the informal, somewhat impatient stance of his speech in (3).

Julie's answer to his question (6) is stated in the present indicative (*йma*). She then resumes her first-hand report (7) of the afternoon's activities using the indicative aorist (*повéде*) and indicative future (*ще разведé*). It is natural for her to return to the indicative mood to report witnessed events. What is interesting, however, is her shift from the renarrated *йmalо*, in (4) to the indicative *йma*, in (6). To a listener this suggests two possibilities.

One is that Julie has now moved onto firmer ground in her attitude towards what she is saying, since it appears from the context that both statements contain information she has learned from her conversation with the professor (and is therefore reporting second-hand). Because the first follows directly upon a statement (2) about which she clearly feels some uncertainty, she retreats into the distance of the renarrated; but since the second follows a question by Veselin (5) which has apparently put her more at ease, she moves back into the indicative. The other possibility is that in (6) Julie could have moved briefly outside the frame of reporting the day's events in order to state something from her own knowledge about the general topic.

Later in the same conversation, several new characters enter the scene, and the following dialogue ensues:

8. -- Веселин ми уредí срέща с професор Попов.

“Veselin arranged a meeting for me with Professor Popov.”

9. -- Джúли тъкмо ми разпра́вяше, ...

“Julie was just telling me...

10. .. че дру́гата сéдмица заминáвала на разкóпки. Срéщата с професора мíнала мно́го добрé, макáр че Дéйвид го нáмalo. Тóй дáже и покáзal свои кни́ги и и разкáзal за най-новите нахóдки. Едíн от сътру́дниците на инститúта шáл вдру́гиден да я разведé из музéя.

...that next week she's going on a dig.

Her meeting with the professor went really well, though David never showed up. [The professor] even showed her his books and told her about his newest finds. One of his colleagues is going to take her around the museum the day after tomorrow.”

11. -- А Дéйвид защó не é дошъл?

“And why didn't David come?”

12. -- Тé вчéра до средно́щ се нали́вали с Áнгел с червéно вíно ...

“Apparently he and Angel were drinking red wine well into the night, ...

13. ... и Дéйвид днéс е махмурли́я.

...and today David has a hangover.”

Julie sets the scene by a report (8), of an event of which she has first-hand knowledge, for which she uses the aorist indicative (уредí). Veselin then takes over (9-10) and retells the story she had told earlier. He begins (9) by reporting an event he has witnessed, using the indicative imperfect (разпра́вяше). He then shifts (10) to the renarrated to tell of events which it is clear he has not witnessed. His narration includes verbs in the renarrated present (заминáвала), renarrated aorist (мíнала, нáмalo, покáзal, разкáзal), and renarrated future (шáл да разведé).

He has no obvious basis to disbelieve what Julie has told him. Thus he could theoretically have narrated this sequence using indicative verbs. It is true that he could not have used aorist indicative for the past tense forms (since he was not a direct witness), but he could have used the past indefinite. The social situation, however, is such that it would be inappropriate for him not to keep a certain communicative distance. The use of the renarrated is the norm in such a situation. For Veselin to use the indicative here would indicate a markedly strong insistence on his belief in the truth of what Julie has told him.

The next speaker changes the subject and asks a question (11), using the past indefinite indicative (дошъл е). It is true that this speaker knows the factual information in question only second-hand. His purpose in mentioning it, however, is

not to retell what someone else has told him but rather to ask a question; thus the use of the neutral mode (indicative) is normal and expected.

Julie answers first (12) by transmitting information she learned from someone else, using the renarrated imperfect (*се наливали*). Her use of this mode specifically marks her distance from the event, and emphasizes the fact that she was not present. Her subsequent shift to indicative in the same sentence (13) underscores the difference between her distance from the events of the previous evening, and her certainty of the present result of those events (arrived at via her own powers of deduction). To communicate this certainty, she uses the present-tense indicative (*махмурлия е*).

24.7. Summary: use of the renarrated mood

The above passage, which represents a typical (and quite neutral) use of the renarrated mood, shows some of its subtlety and complexity. It is important to remember that the use of the renarrated mood is never absolutely obligatory. The choice to add the stance of “distancing” to one’s speech is always an option. Thus, it is theoretically possible for a Bulgarian to communicate everything in the indicative if s/he chooses not to add this optional element of distancing. The narration of past-tense events poses something of a limitation in that it is impossible for Bulgarians to use the aorist or imperfect indicative for events they are explicitly reporting from another’s words. They do, however, always have the option to use the past indefinite indicative.

At the same time, their language gives Bulgarians the option to add the element of distancing at all levels of their speech, and it is an option of which they take frequent advantage. It adds a nuance to the language that is extremely difficult to convey adequately in translation. A possible (but limited) correspondence in English would be the shift to past tense in indirect discourse, which constitutes a “distancing” of sorts in that it adds temporal distancing without a corresponding shift in real time. Otherwise, the only way English can convey the meaning of the Bulgarian renarrated mood is by phrases such as “apparently”, “it is said”, and through intonation and gestures. Most of the time it must go untranslated (and remain an unmined richness of the Bulgarian linguistic soul).

EXERCISES

I. Retell the following sentences to someone else, emphasizing that you are not a direct witness.

1. Той отива за пет месеца в Германия.
2. Ти си строят къща на морето.
3. Вие правите най-хубавата пъца във вашето заведение.
4. Ти настояват за преразглеждане на дялото.
5. Тя е изненадана, но не е обидена.
6. Ти отключващ библиотеката сутрин.
7. Тя знае, че той обича да си пийне.

II. Retell the following passage to someone else, emphasizing that you are not a direct witness.

Малката Мая отиде с майка си в зоологическата градина. Понеже много обичаше животните, тя носеше за тях съмки, лешници, бонбони и дори един сандвич със сирене. Първо стигнаха до клетката на маймуните. Клетката беше пръзна. Пазачът разказа на Мая и майка ѝ за случилото се. Маймуните бяха болни. Децата постоянно им даваха да ядат бонбони и те се разболяха. Мая никога вече не хранеше животните в зоологическата градина.

III. Retell the following passage to someone else, emphasizing that you are not a direct witness.

Преподавателят закъсняваше. Събрали се студенти отначало седяха по местата си и тихо разговаряха. После някой каза: "Много ми се пуша. Ще се върна след една цигара време." Двама-трима тръгнаха с него. Минаха още няколко минути, а вратата не се отваряше и преподавателят не влизаше. Кълко жалко! Лекцията обещаваше да бъде интересна. Най-накрая дойде секретарката и обяви, че преподавателят е болен. Един от студентите се оплака: "Ако знаех, че преподавателят няма да дойде, щях да си остана вкъщи да се наспя." Другите му казаха: "Нишо. Друг път ще спиш. Сега отиваме на кино."

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Тóй твърдéше, че щáл да четé цéлия следóбед, но когáто се обáдих, нéго го нýмаше.
2. Té ни убеждáваха, че новинáта нýмало да се разчúе.
3. Té ни убедíха, че новинáта нýма да се разчúе.
4. Tá разkáзва на всíчки, че четáла по цáл déн, но áз редóвно я вíждам да пúши с часовé на балкóна.
5. Тóй кáзва, че рабóтел. Ако на товá му вíкат ráбота, каквó ли прáвят, когáто си почíват?
6. Пéтър смýта, че чúшките íмали нúжда от óще мálко оцéт.
7. Tá míсли, че конку́рсът бíл предрешéн.
8. Наúчи ли, че бáба ѝ билá мнóго бóлна?
9. Káзаха ми, че náй-хúбава скáра прáвели в Сáмоков, а náй-хúбаво кíсело мляко предлáгали в Йбланица. Вýрно ли е?
10. Тóй кáза, че нýмало да изли́за предí вечéря.
11. В Русíя хóрата не обýчали бýлгарско сýрене.
12. Ценíте на самолéтните билéти щéли да се увеличáват.
13. Мýрзели́ви сме били́, понé такá говóрят хóрата зад гýрбá ни.
14. От подслúшания ráзговор излéзе, че нíкой не íскал да поéме ръковóдството на съю́за.
15. Зnáеш ли, че на гúщерите им изráствали нóви опáшки на мястото на откýснатите?
16. През тýрско врéме бýлгарите не слúжели войníци.
17. Приýтелите на родýтелите ми вóдели по товá врéме приýтен живóт в Марсíлия.
18. През 1933 годíна Геóрги Димитróв прекáрал дéвет мéсеца в затвóра по обвинéнието, че е подпáлил Рáйхстага.
19. В семéйство, къдéто децáта умиráли мálки, по обичáй дáвали на децáта “grózni” именá, та смýрттá да не гí харéса.
20. Káзаха, че щéли да дóйдат, ако намéрели с когó да оставят децáта.

SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. Karakonjuls are said to go about in the time between Christmas and Iordanovden. They are big and scary, but not very smart. One can trick them quite easily.
2. As far as I know, he was intending to arrive at six, but I heard that while he was traveling he had some trouble on the border, so he'll be getting to Sofia very late.
3. They were trying to convince us that they had turned into vampires. I'm not sure if I believe them.
4. What could have happened to Pencho? They said he was going to come to the restaurant between 7 and 8, but there's no sign of him.
5. I heard that he didn't come to the exam because he had fallen ill, and I don't doubt it, because he always tells the truth.
6. A long time ago there were no people on the Earth. There were only monkeys and fish.
7. Surely he is exhausted from his travels. Didn't he say he was going to bed early? He is always claiming he is tired, but he never goes to bed on time.



Mosque, Samakov

READING SELECTIONЗа вампирите

Върата във вампиръ съществува наврѣд у българите до към началото на XX в. Най-честото обяснение за вампиръсването на мъртвѣц, умръл от естествена смърт, е, че той, преди да бъде погребан, е бил прескочен от котка, от кокошка или от друго нѣкое животно или е паднала нѣкаква сянка върху него. Твърде често като причина се изтъква греховността на мъртвѣца. Интересно е върването, че хората, който умират много стари, след смъртта си винаги вампиръсват. Вампиръ стават и хора, чиято смърт е била неестествена -- обесени, удавени, убити.

Ръзказите и анекдотите за вампиръ из българските села са извънредно много. Може с право да се каже, че нѣма селище, в което да нѣма по нѣколко такива предания, който често са свързани и с определени, известни на разказвачите лица; те често са тѣхни роднини, близки, познати.

Представите за външния вид на вампирите са разнообразни. Вампирът се явява във вид на човек или на разни животни. Явява се винаги нощем. Той обича да произвѣжда шум по таваните. Чупи и обръща съдѣни, язди и измѣчва добитъка. Записано в Родопите свидѣтелство гласи, че вампирът всяка нощ изпѣждал кравите. Фучал като чекрѣк. Прѣните дрѣхи, който били слагани в една кѣща, всяка нощ ставали кървави. Всички в селото се бояли да спят вече по домовете си. Когато отишлѣ на гроба, намерили ей толкова голѣма дупка. Тогава направили пѣтки с мед и ги сложили на кръстопѣтя извѣн селото. И оттогава го нѣмало вече.

Сред представите и върванията за вампира е и това, че вампирите са страхливи същества. Те се боят например от шипка. Затова до мъртвѣца слагат шипкова прѣчка, та да го убодѣ, когато започне да вампиръсва. Върва се, че кучетата, родени в събота могат да виждат нощем вампирите. На много места също така върват, че вампирите се боят от вода и бъгън.

Вампирите са найвни и могат лѣсно да бѣдат измѣвани. В Бѣли Йскър, Сѣмковско изпратили един вампир уж на сватба. Излѣгали го и го качили на една кола, изпраѣнали боловете край селото и оставили там колата. През нощта дошъл вѣлк и го изял. И в Говедарци, Сѣмковско върват, че вѣлците обичали да давят вампирите. Банатските българи пѣк смятат, че вампирът обичал да яде прѣст. Затова преди стотина години, когато върлувал вампирът, нѣкой си Бѣгов, роднините му го подмамили с един чувал прѣст от гроба му, като му пускали по прѣстя малко от нѣя. Така го отвѣли до реката и хвѣрлили чувала с прѣстта в нѣя. Вампирът скочил след него и се удавил във водата.

Вампирът прави пакости обикновено до четиридесет дена и ако дотогава не се унищожи, той се окостенява и става още по-стрѣшен. Доживѣ ли до шест мѣсеца, вампирът получава пѣтъ и става човек, какъвто е бил и преди смъртта си, съмъ че нѣма нокти. Такъв окостенен вампир отивал да живѣе далече в друго село, където не го познават, и там се занимавал с

търговия и занаят. Той се жени, кáкто всички хóра, и има деца, които после стáват "вампирджий", защото могат да виждат вампирите и да ги убиват. Такива вампíри стáвали много пакостливи, ако преживéели до три годíни. Ширóко разпространéно е вýрването, че друговéрците чéсто стáват вампíри.

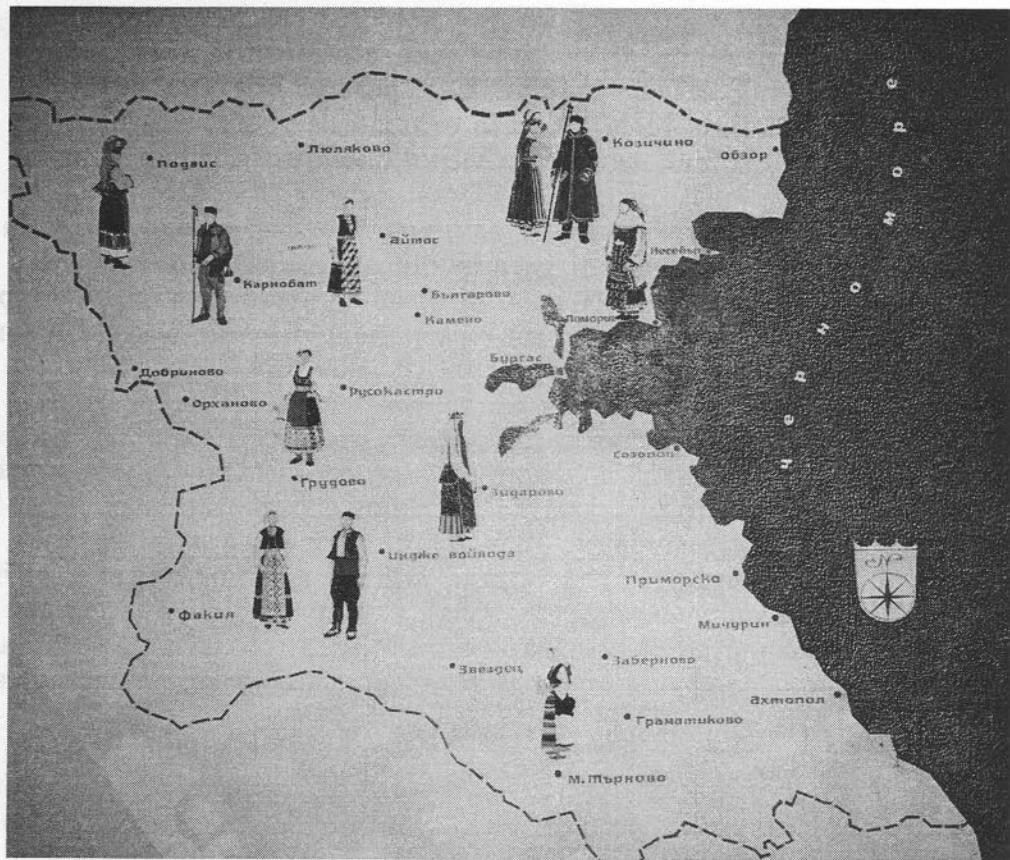
Страхът от вампíриите е много голям у народа. Чуе ли се, че еди-кóй си е стáнал вампíр, всички изтýрпват от страх, дорéй из околните села.

В много слúчай отстраняването на вампíриите стáва чрез плашene. По вратите на къщите слáгат чéрепи от живóтни, от който вампíриите се плашат и не влизат. Другаде окáчват по вратите сльнчоглéд или прáвят магия.

На нýкои места вýрват, че вампíриите хóдят сáмо зýмно врéме. Пýрвата грýмoteвица ги унищожáвала.

В Бóтевградско разпýждали вампíриите, като окáчвали на вратата на къщата сýто и решéто и кáзвали: "Когáто вампíрът преброй всíчки тéзи дúпки на сýтото и решéтото, тогáва да влéзе вýтре." Вампíрът не мóжел никога да ги преброй: той вýнаги се обýрквал при броéнето, а щом се сýмнело, той бýгал от светлината. Ако се слúчело да му се кáже името тýкмо когáто петлите пéят през нощта, той стáвал на пихтия.

Адаптирано от Христо Вакарелски, Български погребални обичаи, София, 1990.



Folk costume map of southeastern Bulgaria, Ethnographic Museum, Nesebár

GLOSSARY

анекдот	anecdote	изчерьвам се / изчерь се	blush, turn red
бой се от бъгам	be afraid of run, run away; avoid	изявителен изявително наклонение	declarative indicative mood
вампир вампирджия вампирясвам вдругиден въл външен върлувам върване (pl. -ния)	vampire vampire fighter turn into a vampire on the next day ox outside, external rage, run rampant belief	кáца киломéтър клéтка кръстопéт, -ят кървав лéшник	cask, vat kilometer cage crossroads bloody hazelnut
глася	state, indicate; intend, prepare	магия	magic, sorcery
граница греховност гроздобéр грбозен гръмотéвица гúщер	border; limit sinfulness grape harvest ugly, hideous peal of thunder lizard	маймúна мáхам с ръкá махмурлия (съм) мéд, -éт мъртвéц	monkey, ape wave one's hand [have] a hangover honey dead person, corpse
дáвя джамия доживя́вам / доживéя друговéрец	drown; suffocate mosque live to see	на въздух навréд надýгам се / надýгна се	in the open air everywhere rise
дúпка	person of another faith	найвен	naive, guileless
éй тóлкова	hole, gap	наклонение	mood (in grammar)
заведéние	this much (<i>conversa-</i> <i>tional device</i>)	наливам се / налéя се	drink heavily, booze
затвóр злáто	establishment, public place	насáм	this way, over here
измáмвам / измáмя измéчвам / измéчча (-иш)	prison; imprisonment	настóявам / настóй	insist
изненáдвам изпревáрвам / изпревáря	gold	неестéствен	unnatural
изпрáгам / изпрéгна изпýждам / изпýдя изтрýпвам от стрáх	deceive; betray	некрóпол	necropolis
	torment	нощем	at night
	take by surprise	обвинéние	accusation
	outrun; anticipate	обéсвам / обéся	hang (by the neck)
	unharness	обрýщам / обýрна	turn, turn over
	chase away	обýрквам / обýркам	confuse, perplex, bewilder, frustrate
	get shudders down one's spine	обяснéние	explanation
		окáчвам / окáчá (-иш)	hang, suspend
		окостенýвам / окостенá	take skeletal shape
		отвéждам / отведá	lead off, take away
		отстранýвам / отстранá	remove, eliminate

Двайсет и четвърти урок / Lesson 24

пазач	guard, keeper	служа войник	do military service
пакост	mischief, harm	сънчоглед	sunflower
пакостлив	mischievous, naughty	спътничка	fellow traveler (female)
петел (pl. петли)	cock, rooster	среднощ	middle of the night
пътка	cake, flat loaf	стотина	a hundred or so
пихтия	jelly; pulp	страхлив	cowardly, timid
плът, -та	flesh, body	съдина	vessel, container; pan
повелителен	authoritative	съмва се /	dawn, day breaks
повелително наклонение	imperative mood	съмне се (3rd person)	
подмамвам / подмамя	entice, lure	същество	being, creature
подпалвам / подпаля	set fire to, ignite	съществувам	exist
подслушвам / подслушам	eavesdrop	таван	ceiling; attic
правя пакост	make mischief, cause damage	твърде	rather, very
предание	legend	търговия	trade, commerce
предисторически	prehistoric	убивам / убия	kill, murder
предрешавам / предреша (-иш)	decide in advance, predetermine	убождам / убода	prick, stab
представа	notion, concept	удавям / удавя	drown
преизказвам	renarrate, retell	уж	as if, ostensibly
преизказно наклонение	renarrated mood	универесален	universal
преразгледам / преразгледам	reconsider, re-examine	унищожавам / унищожа (-иш)	destroy, annihilate
произвеждам / произведа	produce, make; cause	услобен	provisional
пръст, -та	earth, soil	условно	conditional mood
работнически	workers'; labor (adj.)	наклонение	
разказвач	narrator, storyteller	фуча (-иш)	whiz; rage
разкопки	excavations	халва	halva, sesame candy
разпъждам / разпъдя	drive away, disperse	ЦУМ = Централен универсален магазин	Central universal store (department store)
разчувам се / разчуха се	get out, get around	чекрък	spinning wheel
решето	screen, colander	чёрап	skull
ръководство	leadership	чувал	sack
с часове	for hours	чупя	break
самолетен	airplane (adj.)	шипка	wild rose; rose hip
сгушвам се / сгуша се (-иш)	huddle together	шипков	of wild rose; made of rose hips
семка	seed	явявам се / явя се язда	appear, show up ride, straddle
сито	sieve		
служа (-иш)	serve, work		

CULTURAL COMMENTARY

Religion: mosques and churches

During the Ottoman period, there were many mosques in Sofia. The main one, located near the main department store (Централният универсален магазин, or ЦУМ), still functions as a mosque. Most others now serve other purposes. The mosque referred to colloquially as the “black mosque” (чёрната джамия) has been transformed into the Orthodox church of Свети седмочисленици (The Holy Seven, by whom are meant Cyril, Methodius, and the five of their disciples who worked in Bulgarian lands in the 9th and 10th centuries -- Kliment, Gorazd, Naum, Sava, and Angelarij). Another now houses the archaeological museum of Sofia (one of whose central exhibits is a large stone-wall carving of the “Thracian horseman”). Many Bulgarians are only dimly aware that some of these buildings once were mosques, and few of them remember which building was which mosque.

History: Georgi Dimitrov

Georgi Dimitrov (Георги Димитров, 1882-1949) is best known to Bulgarians as the central figure of the Communist party, and as the leader of his country after the Communists took power. After his death in 1949, a mausoleum was built in downtown Sofia across from the previous Tsar's palace, where he lay in state under honor guard, embalmed after the manner of Lenin in Moscow. After the fall of the socialist regime, his body was removed and given a normal burial, and the mausoleum was torn down.

Dimitrov had been politically active since 1902, when he joined the Bulgarian Workers' Social-Democratic Party (Българска работническа социал-демократическа партия, БРСДП). This party, which had been formed in 1891 by Dimităr Blagoev (Димитър Благоев, 1856-1924), split in 1903 into two wings. Dimitrov allied himself with the more radical wing, which eventually became the Bulgarian Communist Party. After the government put down the anti-fascist uprising which he helped lead in 1923, Dimitrov went into exile; he lived in Europe between 1923 and 1934, and in the USSR between 1934 and 1945. During 1942 he helped found the Fatherland Front (Отечествен Фронт), which was first a resistance movement to Bulgaria's Axis-sponsored government and later the core of Bulgaria's socialist government.

Dimitrov became world-famous for his role in the Reichstag fire of early 1933. Accused by the Nazis of having conspired with other Communist leaders to burn the Reichstag, Dimitrov conducted his own defense at the trial. By skillful argumentation, he outwitted the Nazi prosecution and won acquittal.

Archaeology: recent excavations

Bulgaria is rich not only in settlements from early historic times (Thracian and Byzantine) but also from prehistoric times. In recent years, archaeologists have been excavating numerous important sites. The largest efforts, by a joint Bulgarian-Austrian team, have been devoted to the Neolithic tell-settlement of Karanovo (Караново), located near Nova Zagora (Нова Загора) in central Bulgaria. Other important excavation efforts have included those at the Bronze Age site of Yunatsite (Юнा�ците) in southern Thrace (by a joint Russian-Bulgarian team) and the Eneolithic site of Durankulak (Дуранкулак) on the northern Black Sea coast. Excavations in southwestern Bulgaria include a significant Neolithic site at Kovachevo (Ковачево), where a French-Bulgarian team has been working; another smaller site in the same area is in the Struma river valley on the Greek border at Topolnitsa.

Geography: citation of place names; local food and drink

For ease of orientation, village names are cited together with the name of the larger town identifying their location. Thus, Говедарци, Съмоковско means the village of Govedartsi in the region of Samokov. It is parallel to the practice of naming a city together with its state in the U.S., e.g. Laramie, Wyoming.

Samokov (Съмоков) is a town in southwestern Bulgaria and Yablanitsa (Ябланица) is a town in northwestern Bulgaria, in the Balkan mountains. Bulgarian folk wisdom claims that the best yogurt and halva (халва, or sesame candy) are made in Yablanitsa, that the best outdoor grills are in Samokov, and that the best beer, Zagorka (Загорка), is that made in Stara Zagora.

Folk belief

Folk tradition believes that Death will take children whom she finds attractive. For this reason, village children were often given names that were meant to horrify or repel. Examples of such names are Groza or Grozyo (Грóза or Грóзъ, related to the word грóзен “ugly”), Strashimir (Страшими́р, which includes the word страх “fear”), and Vulko or Vulkana (Вълко or Вълкáна, derived from вълк “wolf”, an animal who was generally feared).

Folk belief is very alive in Bulgaria. Many in the villages (and not a few in towns as well) will insist that certain legends recount events that “actually happened”. Ethnographers have researched and described these beliefs in detail, taking care to identify the geographical sources of the particular variations. One belief common both among the folk and in the Orthodox religion is that the soul of the departed stays close to its mortal remains for forty days, and only then makes the transition to the “other world”. Many rituals are necessary during this period to protect both the recently-departed soul and those left behind. It is believed that if these rituals are not properly observed, the soul can be locked forever in the intermediate zone and---willingly or not---cause harm and havoc. Another common folk belief, connected with the widespread conviction that vampires exist, is that certain individuals are born with sufficient knowledge of vampires to be able to fight and outwit them.



Church of the Holy Seven (Sveti Sedmochislenici), Sofia

LESSON 25

DIALOGUE

Тí си бýл голýм кавалéр!

Таня: Хрýмна ми една идéя. Защó да не отíдем всíчки зáедно на Вýтоша?
Тýкмо и мъжът ми кáзваше, че в недéля щýл да бýде свободен.

Камен: Áз ще покáжа на Бóби морéните. Бóби, събудí се! Не сé ли наспá?
Утрé отíваме на Вýтоша!

Надка: А áз ще покáжа на лéля Джúли кúклите си. Máмо, нали ще ги
взéмем всíчките с náс?

Таня: Cámo té ще са ни кусúрът на Вýтоша. Ще ги взéмем, ако обещáеш тý
да си ги нóсиш самá.

Камен: Слúшай я тý нéя каквó обещáва. Ще обещáе, пýк после като вýди
зóр, ще кáже, че не билá обещáвала, и ще ти ги дадé на тéбе да ги
нóсиш.

Павлина: А тý нáма ли да помóгнеш на сестричката си да си нóси кúклите?

Камен: Té са нéйни, тý да си ги нóси. Áз ще нóсяя Бóби, ако се е уморýл.

Милена: Tí си бýл голýм кавалéр, бе Káмене. Ако едýн дéн като порáснеш,
тóлкова помáгаш на женá си, горкó ò.

Камен: Ако е rýса, ще ѝ помáгам.

Таня: Джúли, трýбва непремéнно да доведéте и Déйвид.

Джули: Не знáм дали ще ýска да дóиде. Tóй разпráвяше, че наскóро си бýл
чýпил кráк. Лéсно се уморýвал. Не мóжел дýлго да хóди пешá.

Веселин: Сýгурно го е кáзал като оправдáние, за да сéднете в нýкое
заведéние.

Милена: Éй, амá сте лóши. Веднýж му се е слúчило на момчéто да
попрекали с червéното вýно и веднáга му излéзе слáва че бýл голýм
пияница.

Димитър: Tí си билá мнóго демократíчна като стáва дúма за чýжди хóра. A
ако бýх áз, кóй знае кák щéше да ми триéш сóл на главата.

Павлина: Ама Мýтенце, тý нали́ не пýеш. В нашето семéйство не сé е слúчвало да има мъжé пияници.

Димитър: А жени?

Павлина: Каквí са тéзи приýказки! Лéля Мариýка, Бóг да я прости, обýчаше да си сръбне едно ликъорче, като ѝ дóйдат гóсти... Но нé повече.

Димитър: А после по цýл дéн спéше, ýж че я боляла главáта.

Павлина: Да, тá страдаше горкичката от страшно главобóлие.

Таня: Откогá мечтáя áз да оти́дем на Вýтоша. Ще взéмем с náс одеялá. Ще напráвим шýшчета, салáтки. Деца та ще глýтнат чýст вýздух, а нíе ще си поприкаzваме, ще си почíнем. А то всé рабóта, рабóта. Рáботата кráй нýма.

Джули: Áз мýслех, че виé предлаѓате да се качим на Чéрни врýх с по една ráници.

Павлина: Ако ще хóдим на Чéрни врýх, áз не мóга да дóйда. Дóкторите не мý разрешáват да се преуморýвам.

Таня: Ако ще е на Чéрни врýх, ще е с лифта. И деца та бýрзо се уморяват.

Димитър: Каквó се разбíраме тогáва?

Таня: Хáйде да се срéщнем ýтре в óсем часá на послéдната спíрка на петíцата в Княжево.

Милена: Добрé. Нíе ще сме тám и трýмата, нали́ мáйко?

Павлина: Щом настóявате. А сегá е врéме да си вýрвýм.

Таня: И нíе трýгваме. До ýтре.

GRAMMAR**25.1. The renarrated mood, continued**

The renarrated mood expresses the speaker's desire to establish a certain distance from the information s/he is transmitting. This distancing can take different forms, and thus impart different meanings to a speaker's choice to use the renarrated mood. The most neutral meaning, which gives rise to the name of the mood itself, is that the content of the speech was heard from a third party and is being transmitted without any commitment as to its veracity.

Other meanings convey more emotional involvement on the part of the speaker. Sometimes s/he expresses surprise at a previously unknown fact; if the context permits, this usage can also convey an implied compliment. On other occasions the speaker conveys varying degrees of disbelief, which can imply irony, sarcasm and even bitterness. All of these meanings are, of course, quite dependent on the content of the speech and the context within which it is spoken. The point is that it is through the verbal form itself that the speaker expresses these emotions.

Some grammarians use the special terms "admirative" and "dubitative" for these meanings; the use of these terms will be discussed below.

25.2. Renarrated mood in 1st and 2nd person

To a certain degree, elements of this more "emotional" usage are present every time the renarrated mood is used in the 1st or 2nd person. The nature of reported speech is to report what some third party has said; the neutral renarrated usage is thus almost completely restricted to 3rd person forms. It stands to reason that it is somewhat unusual to speak in one's own voice (1st person) or to make a statement directly to someone (2nd person), while at the same time emphasizing one's refusal to take responsibility for the content of one's speech. When such statements are marked by the use of renarrated forms, one or another of the above emotional overtones is usually present.

This is not to say that one cannot "renarrate" 1st or 2nd person speech; the point is simply that it is difficult for such narration to maintain a completely neutral tone. The following examples, for instance, in which speakers relate what someone else has said either about themselves or the person they are speaking to, also communicate a certain amount of disbelief on the part of the speaker:

Мáмо, глúпав ли съм? Любен
каzва, че съм бýл глúпав.

Каквó? Щáла съм да отýда
послéдна? Не é вýрно!

Защó тóй каzва тогáва, че не сý
билá готóва?

Mama, am I stupid? Lyuben says
that I'm stupid.

What? [They say that] I'll be the last
one to go? That's not true!

So then why is he saying that you're
not ready?

Била съм заспала по време на киното.

I fell asleep during the film, is that what you're saying?

Another common meaning, conveyed by 2nd person renarrated form, is surprise.

Ти си бил голям кавалер.

Well, you're quite the gentleman!

Кόлко си бил голям!

What a big boy you are!

Finally, the renarrated mood can convey the expression of irony or sarcasm. Depending on the degree of sarcasm, the appropriate speech intonation usually accompanies such usage. For example:

Ти си била много демократична,
като става дума за чужди хора.

I must say, you're quite "democratic"
when it concerns other people.

One of the primary formal characteristics of the renarrated mood is that the 3rd person forms lack the auxiliary. Given the plethora of compound tenses in Bulgarian which consist of the L-participle plus an auxiliary, the use of the L-participle standing alone, as the main verb in a sentence, is very marked. This unaccompanied L-participle immediately communicates to a Bulgarian that the speaker intends to send a message which is in some way "distanced".

In the 1st and 2nd person, however, such marking is not possible: all renarrated forms are accompanied by auxiliaries. Formally, therefore, there is potential ambiguity. A student seeing paradigms in a book, or a printed word on a page, probably wonders how s/he is to know whether the words *ти си бил* mean "you were" (past indefinite) or "you are [said to be]" (present renarrated). In practice, though, there is little ambiguity, since the context usually indicates whether the appropriate "distanced" emotional overtones are present or not.

25.3. Renarrated mood of the past indefinite and past anterior tenses

		Past indefinite tense		Past anterior tense	
		indicative	RENARRATED	indicative	RENARRATED
1 st singular	чел съм		била съм чел		бяха чел
2 nd singular	чел си		била си чел		беше чел
3 rd singular	чел е		била чел		беше чел
1 st plural	чели сме		били сме чели		бяхме чели
2 nd plural	чели сте		били сте чели		бяхте чели
3 rd plural	чели са		били чели		бяха чели

As in the case of most other renarrated forms, a single paradigm renarrates two different indicative tenses. The renarrated forms of the past anterior are identical with those of the past indefinite. Context gives the information as to tense.

Past indefinite

Часът бил започнал наврёме, значи, Class started on time [so I hear]; that часобникът ми изоста^{ва}. means my watch is slow.

Past anterior

Писмото ве^че бил^о пристигнало, [He said] the letter had already arrived когато аз се обадих по when I called. телефона.

The renarrated auxiliaries **бил** and **бил^о** indicate to the listener that the speaker knows the information second-hand. From the context, the listener deduces that the verb form used by the quoted speaker in the first sentence was past indefinite indicative (започнал е), and that the verb form used by the quoted speaker in the second sentence was the past anterior indicative (беше пристигнало).

25.4. Renarrated mood of the future anterior and future anterior in the past tenses

Future anterior tense (affirmative)

indicative	RENARRATED
<i>1st singular</i>	ще съм чéл
<i>2nd singular</i>	ще си чéл
<i>3rd singular</i>	ще е чéл
<i>1st plural</i>	ще сме чéли
<i>2nd plural</i>	ще сте чéли
<i>3rd plural</i>	ще са чéли
	щял съм да съм чéл щял си да си чéл щял да е чéл щéли сме да сме чéли щéли сте да сте чéли щéли да са чéли

Future anterior tense (negative)

indicative	RENARRATED
<i>1st singular</i>	няма да съм чéл
<i>2nd singular</i>	няма да си чéл
<i>3rd singular</i>	няма да е чéл
<i>1st plural</i>	няма да сме чéли
<i>2nd plural</i>	няма да сте чéли
<i>3rd plural</i>	няма да са чéли
	нямало да съм чéл нямало да си чéл нямало да е чéл нямало да сме чéли нямало да сте чéли нямало да са чéли

Future anterior in the past tense (affirmative)

indicative

RENARRATED

<i>1st singular</i>	щáх да съм чéл
<i>2nd singular</i>	щéше да си чéл
<i>3rd singular</i>	щéше да е чéл
<i>1st plural</i>	щáхме да сме чéли
<i>2nd plural</i>	щáхте да сте чéли
<i>3rd plural</i>	щáха да са чéли

щáл съм да съм чéл
щáл си да си чéл
щáл да е чéл
щéли сме да сме чéли
щéли сте да сте чéли
щéли да са чéли

Future anterior in the past tense (negative)

indicative

RENARRATED

<i>1st singular</i>	нýмаше да съм чéл
<i>2nd singular</i>	нýмаше да си чéл
<i>3rd singular</i>	нýмаше да е чéл
<i>1st plural</i>	нýмаше да сме чéли
<i>2nd plural</i>	нýмаше да сте чéли
<i>3rd plural</i>	нýмаше да са чéли

нýмало да съм чéл
нýмало да си чéл
нýмало да е чéл
нýмало да сме чéли
нýмало да сте чéли
нýмало да са чéли

This final set of renarrated forms also corresponds to a pair of tenses in the indicative. As in the other instances, one must use context to know which tense is meant.

Future anterior

Много са самонадéяни -- щéли да
са завéршили строéжа óще
предí Великден.

They're full of self-confidence -- they
say that they will have finished
building [it] by Easter.

Future anterior in the past

Нýма да повéрваш кóлко е
нахáлен -- нýмало да съм взéл
и половíната íзпити, ако не
бýл ми помóгнал.

You won't believe how impudent he is
-- [he said] I wouldn't have passed
even half of my exams if he hadn't
helped me.

The renarrated auxiliary phrases headed by щéли да and нýмало да, as well as the renarrated auxiliary бýл, indicate to the listener that the speaker knows the information second-hand. From the context, the listener deduces that the original information of the first sentence was conveyed by a verb in the future anterior indicative tense (ще сме завéршили), and that the original information in the second

sentence was conveyed by verbs in the future anterior in the past indicative (**нямаше да си взéл** and **ако не бáх ти помóгнал**).

Renarrated forms of these two tenses occur less frequently when the verb is affirmative. This is probably because of the degree of distancing necessary. To be able to use the future anterior (and the future anterior in the past), a speaker must envisage two completed actions in the future. The need to express yet further distance from such a sequence seems to create something of an overload. Consider the following example, spoken in the future anterior indicative by a workman:

В срýда ще съм свършил побéче от половýната рабóта. By Wednesday I'll have finished more than half the job.

His pleased employer, retelling this to another, should theoretically use the renarrated future anterior form **щáл да е свършил**. Many Bulgarians, however, would be tempted to use the simple future renarrated instead. That is, they would retain the distancing of the renarrated, but relinquish the complex temporal distancing of the future anterior:

Вíж кóлко добré рабóти човéкът -- Look how well this guy is working --
в срýда щáл да свърши побéче he says by Wednesday he'll finish
от половýната рабóта. half the job.

In negative expressions, however, speakers tend to maintain the distinctions. This is probably because the idea of an action's *not* taking place before another one is more consistent with the distancing expressed by the renarrated mood. The same workman, for example, could also have said the following:

Съжаливам, ама до срýда нáма да I'm sorry, but I won't even have
съм свършил и половýната finished half the job by
рабóта. Wednesday.

His disgruntled employer, retelling this to another, would almost certainly maintain the sequence of tenses required by the future anterior. That is, instead of collapsing the two into **нямало да свърши** (which would be parallel to the example given for the affirmative above), he would be more likely to say:

Чý ли тóзи мързеливец нáшия
бояджíя -- до срýда нáмало
да е свършил и половýната
рабóта.

Did you hear what that lazy painter
of ours said, that by Wednesday
he won't even have finished half
the job?!

25.5. The “admirative” and “dubitative” moods

The terms “admirative mood” and “dubitative mood” refer to expressions of surprise or doubt, respectively, by means of renarrated forms. The term “dubitative” carries in it directly the idea of doubt, but the term “admirative” must be interpreted broadly: sometimes admiration is indeed meant, but more often the intended emotion is one of sarcasm or irony.

Although renarrated forms in the 1st and 2nd person usually express one of these emotions to some degree or another, 3rd person renarrated forms are more ambiguous. They can indicate simple transmission of information (without emotional overtone), they can indicate such transmission with emotional overtone added, or they can communicate simply “pure” emotional response.

The list below, phrased in the form of two sets of gradations, (2-4) and (5-8), gives most of the possible meanings of the renarrated forms. Varying degrees along each of the two scales are also possible. The terms “admirative” and “dubitative” have been applied by grammarians to all but usage (1).

- (1) *report of someone else's words without emotion but with intent to stay neutral and noncommittal as to the truth value;*
- (2) *report of someone else's words with caution, implying the need to be convinced further before accepting those words as true;*
- (3) *report of someone else's words with considerable doubt, and intent to pass this doubt along to the listener;*
- (4) *report of someone else's words with heavy irony or sarcasm, implying clear disbelief;*
- (5) *pleasant surprise at a previously unknown fact, often intended as an implied compliment;*
- (6) *strong surprise at a previously unknown fact, no other emotion present;*
- (7) *strong surprise at a previously unknown “fact” together with unwillingness to accept this fact at face value; and*
- (8) *highly negative, usually strongly sarcastic or ironic reaction to a supposed “fact” which can be (but is not necessarily) previously known.*

Here are examples of various “admirative” and “dubitative” usages. No attempt is made to classify them according to the above scale. In an (admittedly inadequate) attempt to translate these overtones into English, quote marks, or supplemental expressions like “would you believe”, “now I ask you”, have been

inserted into the English translations. Although the translations attempt to convey what the speaker meant in each case, the larger context is obviously crucial for the proper understanding of such sentences.

Веднъж му се е случило на
момчето ... и веднага му излезе
слава че бил голям пияница.

А после по цял ден спеше, уж че я
боляла глава.

Чуй какво каза! Не бил чул.
Възможно ли е такова нещо?

В това малко затънто градче
сервирали скариди!

Come on! It happens just once to the
poor boy and then all of a sudden
everybody “knows” he’s a souse!

And then she’d sleep all day, because
she “had a headache”!!

Listen to him! He says he “didn’t
hear”. Now I ask you, is such a
thing possible?

Would you believe that in this
backwater town they actually
serve shrimp?!

The eight numbered meanings given earlier (which roughly cover the numerous possible interpretations of the renarrated mood) can all be subsumed under the general category of “distancing”. Speakers may distance themselves from the neutral truth value of a statement in many different ways. It is up to each listener and speaker in any one speech situation to interpret the intended meaning correctly. Because so many different emotions are involved, it is well for the foreigner to listen and observe before trying to use these forms in the many different possible situations.

25.6. Forms expressing “stronger renarration”

The L-participle of **съм** (бил, билá, билó, билí) is the auxiliary in the renarrated past indefinite and past anterior. For example:

Past indefinite renarrated

Тя билá прочéла Война и мир.

She [said she]’s finished reading
War and Peace.

Past anterior renarrated

Той бил излязъл дълго преди
другите да напуснат.

He [said he] had gone out quite some
time before the others left.

The self-standing L-participle is also, of course, the renarrated form for both the simple present and past of **съм**. In 3rd person forms it stands alone, as follows:

Present tense			Past tense		
	indicative	RENARRATED		indicative	RENARRATED
3 ^d sing. masc.	тóй е	тóй бýл	тóй бéше	тóй бýл	
3 ^d sing. fem.	тá е	тá бila	тá бéше	тá бila	
3 ^d plural	té сa	té bili	té báxa	té bili	

In addition to these several meanings, the form **бýл** has begun to take on something like a life of its own: it can be added to *any* renarrated form to increase the degree of distancing. Although it is clear that this **бýл** conveys various of the stronger degrees of dubitativity and admirativity, Bulgarian grammarians call it simply a “form of stronger narration” (фóрма за по-силено преизкáзване).

Here is an example of the gradation from the most direct witnessed through the degrees of distancing to the “strongest” form of narration:

Imperfect indicative

Пóмниш ли Ивáн? Тóй пишеше
нáй-добрé в класá.

Do you remember Ivan? He's the
one who wrote the best [essays].

Intention of the speaker: to identify Ivan, and to stress the reliability of his information, which he has first-hand.

Generalized past

От всíчките ученици в клáса
Ивáн е пíшел нáй-добрé.

Of all the students in the class, Ivan
used to write the best [essays].

Intention of the speaker: to make a simple statement without any specification as to its source, other than to imply that the source is reliable. (For the forms of the generalized past, see Lesson 29.)

Neutral renarrated imperfect

Пóмниш ли Ивáн? Тóй пíшел
нáй-добрé в класá.

Remind me who Ivan was -- the one
they say was the best writer.

Intention of the speaker: to get identification of Ivan, and to mark lack of involvement on his part by stressing that he is quoting from another source.

Renarrated imperfect marked for “stronger” narration

Dubitative/admirative

Пóмниш ли Ивáн? Тóй бýл
пишел нáй-добрé в класá!

You remember Ivan, don't you -- the
one who was the “best” writer!?

Intention of the speaker: to stress his opinion, through the means of emotion and sarcasm, that Ivan was in fact one of the least talented in the class.

There is thus a three-way gradation of distancing possible in the narration of events in the present or imperfect, and a four-way gradation possible in the narration of events in the aorist.

Consider the following sets of sentences: in each case the literal translation is the same. The added meanings, conveyed in each case simply by the choice of verbal form, are:

- (1) *I see or saw this happen.*
- (2) *I see or saw evidence to convince me that this happened.*
- (3) *I've heard this said.*
- (4) *I've heard this said -- but I don't believe it.*

Present

(1) Тя работи 8 часа без почивка.	She works 8 hours straight.
(3) Тя работела 8 часа без почивка.	
(4) Тя билá работела 8 часа без почивка.	

Imperfect

(1) Тя работеше.	She was working.
(3) Тя работела.	
(4) Тя билá работела.	

Aorist / Past indefinite

(1) Той свърши всичко.	He finished everything.
(2) Той е свършил всичко.	
(3) Той свършил всичко.	
(4) Той бил свършил всичко	

Version (4) within the final example is ambiguous: it can be either the “more strongly renarrated” aorist or the neutral renarrated past indefinite or past anterior. Intonation and context are usually sufficient to distinguish which is meant.

25.7. Review of the renarrated mood: the general concept of “distancing”

The nine different Bulgarian indicative paradigms correspond to five different renarrated paradigms. The following chart summarizes these correspondences. The tenses are given in pairs to emphasize the fact that the renarrated mood collapses each of these pairs into a single form. Only the aorist tense stands outside this grouping.

For brevity’s sake, only the 3rd singular (masculine) forms are given. In addition, while some tenses occur almost exclusively with perfective verbs, the same (simplex imperfective) verb, *чета*, is given throughout for clarity of comparison.

TENSE VS. MOOD IN BULGARIAN:
TEMPORAL DISTANCE VS. “INVOLVEMENT DISTANCE”

	X	Y
	INDICATIVE	RENARRATED
A. present	чете́	четя́л
B. imperfect	чetéше	
A. future	ще чете́	щя́л да чете́
B. future in the past	щёше да чете́	
A. future anterior	ще е чéл	щя́л да е чéл
B. future anterior in the past	щёше да е чéл	
A. past indefinite	чéл е	бýл чéл
B. past anterior	бéше чéл	
* aorist	чéте	чéл

The grouping of pairs is by no means accidental; indeed, it is highly significant. Each of the pairs marked A and B exemplifies an instance of temporal distancing. Moving vertically in the chart (from A to B) means to move into a more “past” time frame. However, when one moves horizontally in the chart (from X to Y, or from tense to mood), this temporal distinction is lost. In other words, a move from the indicative to the renarrated (from X to Y), requires that one relinquish the ability to move between present and past (from A to B).

Both directional shifts represent types of distancing, therefore. Temporal distancing (from A to B) is inherent in all languages which express verbal tense. All these language express it in grammatical terms; some languages, such as English and Bulgarian, are capable of expressing very fine shades of temporal distancing.

Involvement distancing (from X to Y) -- whether it concerns doubt, surprise, irony, sarcasm, or simple non-commitment -- is also common in languages, but it is not always expressed in grammatical terms. Languages such as Bulgarian, which express both temporal and involvement distancing grammatically, tend to have very complex verbal systems. It is not surprising that a speaker’s choice to express distancing of involvement (i.e. to use the renarrated mood) will require him to override certain of the fine points of temporal distancing. What is intriguing is that the mechanics of “temporary temporal override” are so systematic and elegant.

EXERCISES

I. Someone has said the following to you. Retell it to another person, indicating your surprise or disapproval.

Братовчέд ми ще ходи на почивка на морé с приятели. Ще живéят в къмпинг на палáтка. Ще си гóтвят самý: ще ловят риба и ще я пýржат на скара. От магазíна ще купóват сáмо хляб и вíно. Ще плóуват и ще лежáт на плáжа по цýл дéн. Какви бездéлници! Жените им ще копáят през това врéме в овóщните градíни.

II. Retell the following to another, emphasizing that you are not a direct witness.

Нáшата странá е вéче модéрна. Всíчко това несъмнéно влиýе на хóрата, когáто крýщáват своíте вñúчета на дýдовците и бáбите. От една странá, тáзи традíция трýбва неизмéнно да бýде спáзвана, а от дру́га странá -- тá разúмно трýбва да бýде модернизíрана с óглед на нóвата обстанóвка. Это интересни, оригинални приýмери:

1. Дýдото има звáнието "Герóй на социалистíческия тру́д", а вñúchkата е крýстена Гертру́да.
2. Бáбата много рабóти по ОФ лíния, вñúchkата ще нóси достóйно името си Офéлия.
3. Дýдото е Лáмби, а вñúchkата ще крýстят Елéктра.

(вíц от 1987 г.)

Кирил Василев, 45 години вицове, София, 1990.

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Тý си бýл голýм лýжéц, бé!
2. Глéдаше ме в очíте, мóля ти се, и ме лýжеше, че вíнаги ме бýл защитáвал от напáдките на колéгите.
3. Щáла билá да стáва киноактрíса! Вáтър рабóта!
4. Тá закъсняла, защóто си билá забráвила портмонéто вкýщи и се налóжило да се врýща да го взéме.
5. Когáто спектáкълът запóчна, нéго го нýмаше. Тóй умирал за едно кафé и úж за мálко влязъл в кафенéто срещу теáтъра. Тáм обáче срéщнал познáти и съвсéм забráвил, че нíе го чákame тýк.
6. Тé всíчки твýрдяха, че били "протíв", но като дойдé врéме да гласúваме, гласúваха "зá".

7. Радиáцията билá предизвíквала рак.
8. Когáто го обвинíха в плагиáтство, тóй заяví, че бил напíсал книгата óще преди много годíни и я бил dáвал на много колéги да я четáт.
9. Твърдí се, че това били нéгови дúми, но áз мíсля, че ги е кáзал Мárк Твéн.
10. Тí чул ли си, че té били напráвили вéче фíлма, за кóйто стáваше дúма?
11. Вáрно ли е, че бéлият хлáб вредял на здрáвето?
12. Не мóжел да чуе за месó, а хóди тáйно да си прáви сáндвичи с шúнка, когáто мíсли, че никóй не гó вíжда.
13. Ценíте на самолéтните билéти щéли да се увеличáт до слéдващата сéдмица.
14. Тá разkáзва на всíчки, че билá прочéла цáлата рýска класíческа литератúра.
15. Потýрсих го в кабинéта му и видях сáмо разхвýрляни книги. Зарýзал е рабóтата и си е трýгнал.
16. Нýма да повýрваш какýв нóмер им е напráвил тóй вчéра! Зарýзал рабóтата и си трýгнал.

SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. Why, you're a real lazy bones! You supposedly work so much (at least you claim to), but I can see from the results of your work that you didn't do a thing this weekend. For shame!
2. He is always telling lies about me. Supposedly I spend every evening in bars and never do my homework.
3. He wasn't going to have eaten all the sandwiches before we got home. He just "suddenly got very hungry" while we were in town and now there are no sandwiches left for us. Like he didn't know the whole time that he would eat them all!
4. She says she won't even have started the lesson by next week.
5. He didn't eat all the snacks! Hah! I suppose that cat ate them all then!
6. The bus was supposed to have arrived an hour ago. What has happened to it?
7. It won't be the slightest problem for him to translate that book, since he -- supposedly -- knows English so well.

READING SELECTIONХýтър Пéтър и ламýта

Едýн пýт Хýтър Пéтър отишъл в горáта да ядé черéши. Тýкмо почнал да ядé и се задáла една ламý. Хýтър Пéтър се уплáшил и приклéкнал до дървóто, да не гó вíди ламýта. Но тá го видяла и се провíкнала:

- Ей, побráтиме, тí каквó прáвиш тúка?
- Амí, черéши ýм.
- Хáйде зáедно да ядéм, да вíдим кóй ще изядé побече, -- реклá ламýта.

Тá хвáнала черéшата за върхá, навéла я и почнала да ядé нарéд: черéши, шúма, клóнки. Хýтър Пéтър държáл същия клón и едвá преглýща. Когáто изáла всíчко по върхá, ламýта пуснала клóна, за да хвáне друг. Клонът се изпráвил и хвéрлил Хýтър Пéтър далéче върху един хрáст. Изпод хрáста изскóчил зáек. Хýтър Пéтър хýкнал прéзглава, дéто му очí вíдят, за да избýга от ламýта, но тá го съглéдала и трýгнала след нéго. Настигнала го и реклá:

- Ей, побráтиме, тí си бýл голýм юнáк! Такéв скóк и áз не мóжех да напráвя.

Хýтър Пéтър се поусмíхнал и скройл лýжáта:

- Амí, видях, сестрице, óня зáек и скóчих да го хвáна, но тóй избýга.

Сéднали и ламýта го попítала откъдé има тáя сýла да скáча. Хýтър Пéтър рéкъл:

- Áз съм калéн и съм мнóго сýлен. Тí мóжеш ли да стíснеш кáмък такá, че да пусне водá?

Ламýта сграбчила един кáмък и го стíснала такá, че тóй стáнал на прáх. През товá врéме Хýтър Пéтър извáдил от торбíчката си една бúчка сýрене, стíснал я и от нéя потéкла вода.

- É, кажí сегá, кóй е пó-голýм юнáк?

Ламýта се изплáшила. Предí да си трýгне, тá покáнила Хýтър Пéтър нýкой déн да Ѳ гостúва и да Ѳ разкáже кák е стáнал тóлкова сýлен, като намислила да го убíе.

Хýтър Пéтър не ýскал ламýта да си помýсли, че тóй се страхýва от нéя и да му напакостí и отишъл на гóсти. Ламýта сварýла един вóл, слóжила го на мáсата и рéкла:

- Xá да вíдим кóй ще изядé побече!

Пóчнала да кóрши цéли бóтове от вóла и да ядé. Нé след дýлго, когáто вóльт се свéршвал, пред ламýта се натrúпала камáра кóсти, а пред Хýтър Пéтър имало сáмо нýколко кóкалчета.

Хýтър Пéтър почнал да я лýже:

-- Я вíж, сéстро, éй тám на онáя планинá óня чéрен óблак. Товá е пó-голéмият ми бráт.

Докато ламýта се взýрала кýм облаците, Хýтър Пéтър привлякъл всíчките кóсти пред сéбе си. Когáто омéли чиниíите, Хýтър Пéтър кáзal:

-- Я вíж сегá кóй е изял побéче!

Ламýта се упláшила óще побéче от нéго, като видяла кóлко е голýма нéговата камáра с кóсти в сравнеíие с нéйната. Упláшила се и твýрдо решйла да го убíе.

Вечерта лéгнали да спýт и ламýта ведна́га захýркала, а Хýтър Пéтър се повýртýл и по едно врéме стáнал от леглóто, изскóчил навýн, донéсъл кáмъни и ги завýл със завýвките си. Пóсле излязъл навýн и се сгúшил до стenáта.

По едно врéме ламýта се събúдила и стáнала. Взéла една бráдва и запóчнала със всíчки сíли да úдря по кáмъните. Напráвила ги на práх. След товá си лéгнала и пák заспáла. Хýтър Пéтър тíхичко влязъл, разчи́стил строшéните кáмъни и си лéгнал. Когáто ламýта се събúдила сутринтá и видяла Хýтър Пéтър да седí на леглóто си и да се прозýва, тý не моглá да повýрва на очíте си.

-- Добрó úтро, сéстро, -- rékъл тóй. -- Тí кák спá? Áз цáла нóш не мýгнах. Мнóго бýлхý имаш, хáпаха ме цáла нóш.

Ламýта преглýтнала от stráх и решйла да си признаé:

-- Такá и такá, áз бýх решйла да те убíя. Пráво да ти кáжа, stráх ме е от тéбе. Кák си могýл да стáнеш тóлкова сíлен?

-- Ами, нали ти кáзах, калил съм се, -- rékъл Хýтър Пéтър.

-- А не мóже ли и áз да стáна сíлна като тéбе?

-- Мóже, -- rékъл Хýтър Пéтър. -- Трýбват сáмо двá казáна с водá, едíният с врýла водá, а дру́гият със студéна. Трýбва двá-три пýти да се тóпнеш тý в едíния, тý в дру́гия казáн. Áз такá съм се калил.

Когáто ламýта пригóтила всíчко необходímo, Хýтър Пéтър кáзal:

-- Хáйде! Скачай!

Ламýта скóчила във врýлата водá, попáрила се и умрýла. Оттогáва вéче нýма ламý!

(Народна приказка)

GLOSSARY

бездéлник	idler, indolent	каléн	hardened, seasoned
брáдва	axe	калявам / каля	temper, harden
бúт	leg, round; thigh	камáра	heap, pile
бúчка	small lump	като вíди зóр	when it gets hard
бълхá	flea	кафеñé	cafe, coffeehouse
взýрам сe / взrá сe	peer	киноактрíса	movie actress
влияя	influence	класíческа	“the classics”
вáтър рабóта!	nonsense, baloney	литератúра	
глáвобóлие	headache	клóн	branch
гласúвам	vote	клóнка	twig
гласúвам зá	vote in favor of	кръшáвам / кръстя	christen, name
голýм лъжéц	consummate liar, swindler	кусúр	fault, flaw
гостúвам	stay with, visit	кусúрът ни е	that's the last straw
гостúва мi	s/he's staying with me	къмпинг	camping site
дéто (or къдéто) мi	wherever my feet	кърша (-иш)	break; wring
очí вíдят	lead me	ламá	
достбéн	worthy, just	ликьор	dragon
достбóйно	with dignity	лъжá	liqueur
éй тáм	all the way over there	лъжéц	lie, falsehood
зavíвка	blanket, wrap	мечтáя	liar
задáвам сe /	come into view	мýгвам / мýгна	dream, yearn
задáм сe (-дадéш)		мýр, -ът	wink
зарýзвам /	abandon, give up	модернizíрам	peace
зарéжа (-еш)		морéна	modernize
затýнтен	obscure, desolate	мързелíвец	moraine
затýнтено градчé	godforsaken burg		lazy person
захýрквам /	start snoring		
захýркам			
заявýвам / заяvý	declare, announce	намýсялям /	set one's mind to
звáние	rank, title	намýсяля	
зóр	effort; need	напакостýвам /	harm, injure
избýгвам / избýгна	escape, avoid	напакостý	
изостáвам / изостáна	lag behind, be slow	напráвя на прáх	reduce to dust
изплáшвам сe /	be afraid	нарéд	in succession
изплáша сe (-иш)		наспíвам сe /	have enough sleep
изпод	from under	наспí сe	
изпráвам сe /	stand/straighten up	нахáлен	insolent, impudent
изпráя сe		неизмéнно	constantly, always
изскáчам /	jump out	несъмнéн	undeniable
изскóча (-иш)		несъмнéно	without question
кавалéр	cavalier; gentleman	обвинýвам /	accuse, blame
казáн	cauldron, vat	обвинý	
		обвинýвам в	accuse of
		обстанóвка	situation, context
		овóщна градíна	fruit orchard
		овóщен	fruit (adj.)
		óглед	view, inspection
		омýтам / ометá	sweep clean

Двайсет и пети урок / Lesson 25

оправда́ние	justification	с о́глед на	with an eye to
Оте́чествен Фронт	Fatherland Front	самонаде́ян	self-reliant;
ОФ-ли́ния	party line of the Fatherland Front coalition	сграбчвам / сграбча (-иш)	presumptuous clutch, grasp
палатка	tent	скари́да	shrimp
пети́ца	№ 5 tram or bus	скок	jump, leap
плахи́тство	plagiarism	скроя́вам / скроя́	cut out; concoct
по вре́ме на	during	слáва	reputation
побрати́м	blood brother	спектáкъл	performance, show
повъртя́вам се /	rotate, hang around	сравнéние	comparison
повъртя́ се	for a while	строáвам /	break, smash
поми́сям си /	think it over	строа́ (-иш)	
поми́ся си		съглéждам /	notice, catch sight of
попáрвам / попáря	steam, scald	съглéдам	
попрекáлявам /	overdo		
попрека́ля			
портмонé	purse, change-purse	тáен, тáйна	secret, covert
поусмíхвам се /	smile faintly	тóпвам / тóпна	immerse, dip
поусмíхна се		трíя	rub
прáх, -ът (pl. праховé)	dust	трíя [на нáкого] сóл на главáта	haul [someone] over the coals
преглýщам /	swallow down, gulp	тру́д, -ът	labor, work
преглýтна			
предизвíквам /	cause, evoke, induce	уплáшвам се /	take fright, be scared
предизвíкам		уплáша се (-иш)	
прéзглáва	headlong	фрóнт	front; facade
приклýквам /	squat	хá	
приклéкна		хýтър	
провíквам се /	exclaim, call out	хрúмва / хрúмне	
провíкна се		(3rd ps. only)	
прозýвам се /	yawn	хрúмна ми една	
прозýна се		идéя	I just got an idea
протíв	against	хýквам / хýкна	
рáботата крáй нáма	[there's] no end of work	чáс, -ът (pl. часовé)	
радиáция	radiation	чéréша	class
разúмно	judiciously, sensibly		cherry tree
разчи́ствам /	tidy up, clear away	шишче	skewer; grilled meat
разчи́стя			on a skewer
ráк	cancer	шúма	foliage, leaves
рýс	blond, fair	юнáк	hero, brave fellow

CULTURAL COMMENTARY

Geography: Vitosha

Although Mount Vitosha is not a glacial formation, its flanks contain many piles of rocks which look like glacial moraines; they are thus commonly called **морéните**. These pseudo-moraines are among the various sights and landmarks on this extremely popular site. The chair lifts and gondolas which take skiers up to the summit in winter also operate in summertime. Hardy visitors climb up via one of the many paths; a common outing is to take one of the lifts up and then to walk back down.

Names

It is traditional to name children after grandparents. Names thus have a tendency to alternate through the generations. This is seen graphically in the case of full legal names, which are obliged to repeat the father's name (in the possessive form) as a middle name.

Grandfather:	Ivan Petrov [Rakovski]
Father:	Peter Ivanov [Rakovski]
Son:	Ivan Petrov [Rakovski]

Of course, since there are two sets of grandparents, this pattern can be shifted. Nevertheless, custom heavily favors the paternal line.

The shortened form of the Greek name Haralampios has been taken into Bulgarian as Lambi (Лáмби). The loanword for "lamp" has also been borrowed into Bulgarian from Greek. In the dialects nearest to the Bulgarian-Greek border, the [p] sound is pronounced as [b] in both words.

Political history: socialist government (and jokes)

The anti-fascist enemies of Bulgaria's Axis-sponsored government were organized together into the "Fatherland Front" (Отечествен фронт), usually abbreviated "OF" (ОФ). The political stance of this coalition "party" was referred to as the "OF-line" (ОФ-линия).

During the socialist regime, it was a great honor to be named a "Hero of [socialist] labor" (Герой на трудá). This title was patterned after its Soviet counterpart, and the comic name Гертрудá is a pun on the Soviet tendency to shorten long names of this sort and create new words out of them.

Folklore

Hitár Petár is a well-known trickster character in folk tales. He is a cast as a simpleton who embodies the highest of folk wisdom. Similar characters are found in other folk traditions of the Balkans and Near East, the best known of which is the Turkish Nasreddin Hodja. There are many stories in which Hitár Petár and Nasreddin Hodja compete to see who is cleverest. In the Bulgarian versions, Hitár Petár naturally wins.

A "pobratim" (побрáтим) is a blood brother. This traditional relationship, known from folk tales, songs and legends, is an extremely strong one.

LESSON 26

DIALOGUE

Чудя се аз какъв подарък да му направя

Веселин: Джули, ще вземеш ли един сок, или може би паста? Погледни, на съседната маса поднасят парфюм.

Джули: Нé, нé, благодаря. Не искам да си развáлям вечéрятa. Трябва да позвъня на Дéйвид да видя как се чувствува, слéд като се е наспáл.

Веселин: Телефон има на ъгъла. И аз ще дойда с тéбе.

// Джули набира нóмера на Дéйвид. //

Джули: Звънй, но нáма никого. Дали не е отишъл нáкъде?

Веселин: Завърти пák. Мóже да е грéшен нóмер.

// Джули се вглéжда в тефтéрчето си. //

Джули: Нé. Товá е нóмерът.

Веселин: Дáй аз да изберá. А, éто. Нáкой вдига слушáлката. Дéйвид, здравéй.

Дéйвид: Здравéй.

Веселин: Аз съм Веселин. Вчéра се запознáхме във влáка. Аз нóсех много багáж: видеокамера, касетофон, фотоапарат.

Дéйвид: А, дá. Спóмням си. Ангел ти помогна да ги внесéш в купéто.

Веселин: Джули се притеснява как си.

Дéйвид: Нíщо ми нáма. Добрé съм. Накáнил съм се да изли́зам.

Веселин: Къдé ще хóдиш?

Дéйвид: Ѝмаме срéща с Ангел в сéдем часá в една механá на Гráф Игнáтиев. Той обещá да ми донесé подробна карта на Бългáрия. Тáм ще мóга да

намéря всíчки сéлища, къдéто ýма археологíчески разкóпки. Чúдя се áз
какъв подáрък да му напráя.

Веселин (към Джули): Дéйвид пák отýва с Áнгел на крýчма.

// Джúли го изглéжда ужасéна. //

Джули: Кажí му, че и áз ýскам да отýда.

Веселин: Дéйвид, и нíе с Джúли ще дóйдем в механáта.

Дейвид: Елáте. Нíе ще ви чákame.

// Веселин и Джúли трýгват бáвно към “Гráф Игнáтиев”. По úлиците ýма
мнóго хóра. Млáд човéк с дýлга косá раздáва на минувáчите листбóтки. Тóй
се заглéжда по Джúли. Една стáра женá продáва лалéта. Дváма гýдулáри се
надсвíрват. Едíният, кóйто е обléчен в нарóдна носíя, свíри мнóго висбóко.
Джúли ги разглéжда с интерес. Веселин купóва едно лалé и го подáва на
Джúли. //

Джули: Благодарý. Áз мнóго обýчам лалéта. Нíе ýмаме в Амéрика голýма
градíна. Máйка ми садí в нéя всяка годíна различни цветý, но най-
чéсто лалéта. Насáжда лúковиците ráно през пролетtá и после ги
разсáжда из градíната.

Веселин: А пýк мóята máйка садí лúк, домáти, чúшки. И áз хóдя през
пролетtá да ѝ помóгна да ги посадáй.

Джули: Зnáчи тý не сý софиянец. Откъдé си?

Веселин: От едно сéло тýка бlíзко, в Кюстендíлско. В нáшия кráй
отглéжdat мнóго плодовé и зеленчúци.

Джули: Вéче е сéдем и половíна. Óще мнóго пýт ли ýмаме до механáта?

Веселин: Né, тý е тýка на еднá кráчка. Не бóй се, нýма да ни избýгат Дéйвид
и Áнгел.

GRAMMAR**26.1. Verbal prefixation: review**

Adding a prefix to a verb accomplishes two things: it endows it with the quality of boundedness (makes it perfective), and it changes its meaning in a particular way. Creating a new imperfective by suffixation removes the boundedness, but keeps the new meaning. Prefixation is thus a very important part of the Bulgarian verbal system, in that it allows a single basic verbal idea to take on many different incarnations.

The classic example is the simplex verb **пиша** “write” and the group of its several derivatives, which includes **подпиша** “sign”, **надпиша** “inscribe”, **опиша** “describe”, **предпиша** “prescribe”, **препиша** “rewrite” and the like. The derivational process creating these verbs was described and schematized in Lesson 18. The similarity between these various meanings is significantly reinforced by the fact that except for the prefix, all conjugational verb forms are exactly the same in each case.

Learning to predict these several meanings, and to see the relationships between the different possible prefixed forms of a verb, is a very important tool in vocabulary building. The fact that prefixes correspond by and large to prepositions, and at times even carry through some of the same meanings as these prepositions, is another potential aid in vocabulary building. Although one must be wary of the temptation to equate prefixes with prepositions, one can to a certain extent assign meaning to some verbal prefixes. Grammarians disagree on the extent to which this can be done successfully, but they all agree that there is a system of sorts.

26.2. *Aktionsarten* and the Bulgarian verb: general principles

When one can predict with sufficient certainty the type of meaning that a particular prefix will add to a verb, this meaning (together with the general cluster of verbs it produces) is designated by the German term *Aktionsart*, which means “type of action”. Since it has become standard practice among linguists and grammarians to use this term to describe these kinds of aspectual phenomena, it will be used here as well. The focus is not on terminology, but rather on the regularities which can be described, and on the ways in which these regularities can aid the student in acquiring mastery of the Bulgarian verb.

The prefix **в-**

A clear example of an *Aktionsart* is the use of the prefix **в-**. In practically all instances, this prefix adds the same meaning to a verb as the preposition **в** gives to a prepositional phrase: that of “into”. For instance:

Влéзте в стáята!	Come into the room!
Джúли се вглéжда в тефтéрчето си.	Julie looks in [takes a look into] her address book.
Áнгел ти помóгна да ги внесéш в купéто.	Angel helped you bring them into the compartment.
Вдíшвайте, задéржайте вéздуха, кóлкото мóжете, и издíшвайте.	Inhale, hold your breath as long as you can and then exhale.
Трáбва да го вклíочим в спíська за екску́рзията.	We have to include him in the list of those going on the trip.

The tentative rule to be derived from these examples is that when a simplex imperfective verb (I*) is prefixed with **в-**, the general verbal action it describes becomes limited in a specific way: the new verb includes the meaning “motion into” in some way or another. The newly prefixed perfective (P) gives rise to its imperfective (I) partner by means of the suffixation processes studied earlier.

Aktionsart derivation: в-

Derivation			Meaning		
simplex	prefix	derived	simplex	derived	
глéдам	+ в-	вглéдам › вглéждам	look I *	look into I / P	
дíшам	+ в-	вдíшам › вдíшвам	breathe I *	inhale I / P	

Aspect pairs of the basic (that is, non-derived) type cannot be listed according to the above schema. This is because there are no separate unprefixed verbs corresponding to pairs such as

perfective	imperfective	(meaning)
вклíоча	вклíочвам	include
вляза	вли́зам	enter
вна́сям	внесá	import

Nevertheless, it is clear that these verbal roots also participate in the general schema of *Aktionsarten*, in that the prefix **в-** adds its generally predictable meaning to them in the same manner as it does to self-standing simplex imperfectives.

One must remember that verbal prefixes and prepositions are never identical in meaning. Even in the above instance, which represents the closest correspondence between the two categories, there is a significant difference between the preposition and the prefix. Namely, whereas **в** as a preposition can mean both “in” and “into”, **в-** as a verbal prefix can mean only “into”.

The prefix из-

The extent to which caution must be exercised can be illustrated by the prefix/preposition pair **из**. As a preposition, **из** means almost exclusively “move about without direction within an enclosed space”. For example:

Ще разведа жена си из града.

I'm going to show my wife around town.

But as a prefix, it has two quite different meanings. One is “out of” -- the opposite of “into”. Indeed, for verbs prefixed with **из-** in the meaning “out” there is usually a corresponding verb prefixed with **в-** in the meaning “in”. Compare the following examples with those given above:

Излéзте от стáята!

Come out of the room!

Накáнил съм се да изли́зам.

I was planning on going out.

Тóй ще ти помóгне да ги изнесéш от купéто.

He'll help you carry them out of the compartment.

Вдíшвайте, задýржайте вýздуха, кóлкото мóжете, и издíшвайте.

Inhale, hold your breath as long as you can and then exhale.

Не трáбва да го изклóчим от спíсъка за екскúрзията.

We mustn't omit him from the list of people going on the trip.

Aktionsart derivation: из- (meaning 1)

Derivation			Meaning	
simplex	prefix	derived	simplex	derived
дýшам	+ из-	издýшам › издíшвам	breathe I *	exhale I / P

As in the case of **в-**, aspect pairs of the non-derived type cannot be listed according to the above schema, because there are no separate unprefixed verbs. In terms of their meaning, however, the following verbs are part of this group:

<i>perfective</i>	<i>imperfective</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
изклю́ча	изклю́чвам	exclude
излýза	излýзам	leave
изна́сям	изнесá	export

The other meaning of **из-** is “thorough completion”. For example:

Тé вéче изградíха къщата, остáна
да я покрýят. They've already built the house, they
just have to finish the roof.

Хайдé да измíслим нéшо. Let's think of something.

Компью́трите измéтиха пишещите
маши́ни. Computers have completely replaced
typewriters.

Вéче си изпíх чáя, мóга да трýгна. I've finished my tea, I can leave [now].

Aktionsart derivation: из- (meaning 2)

Derivation			Meaning	
simplex	prefix	derived	simplex	derived
градá	+ из-	изградá › изгráждам	build I *	› finish building I / P
мíсля	+ из-	измíсля › измíсялям	think I *	› think up, invent I / P
мéстя	+ из-	измéстя › измéствам	move I *	› move out, replace I / P
пíя	+ из-	изпíя › изпíвам	drink I *	› drink up I / P

Note the way in which this second meaning of the prefix **из-** is harder to pin down concretely. Indeed, the verbs in the above examples seem at first glance to convey nothing other than simple boundedness. The finer line between “thorough” completion and other sorts of completion will be discussed below. The point here is that there is no obvious connection between the prefix **из-** and the preposition **из**.

26.3. The system of *Aktionsarten* in Bulgarian

While not all grammarians agree on the exact extent to which generalized meanings can be assigned to verbal prefixes, nor on exactly which meanings to assign, all agree on the possibility (and desirability) of systematizing these meanings, and most conceive of them as an interdependent network.

The chart on the following page gives one conception of that network. Prepositions and prefixes are listed together to aid the student in realizing the extent (and limitations) of overlap. For many prefixes, two different meanings are possible. One of these relates more to the temporal quality of the action, and the other more to its spatial quality. These two meanings are identified below as "T" and "S". The notation "none" does not mean that the prefix does not occur; it means simply that one cannot make any generalization about the types of meaning it gives to a verb.

The list is not exhaustive: not all prepositions have been included, nor have all prefixes. Furthermore, it is clear even from this incomplete listing that not every verbal prefix corresponds to a preposition (or vice versa). It is important to note that there is no standardized list of *Aktionsarten*. The outline given below will seem conservative to some grammarians and radical to others. Its intent is to be a guide to students.

It is not possible to give examples of all the usages suggested by the chart. The student is encouraged to review the Bulgarian verbs learned till now with this list in mind. The system of verbal meaning in any language is complex and subtle, and every speaker must construct for himself the categories which correspond best to his understanding of these interlocking meanings. The following (or any) formulation should be utilized only insofar as it is useful in helping one to understand and retain already learned meanings, and to acquire new ones as quickly (and correctly) as possible.



AKTIONSSARTEN (Prefixal and prepositional meanings in Bulgarian)

<i>Preposition</i>	<i>meaning</i>	<i>Prefix</i>	<i>meaning</i>
в	in, into	в-	T: <i>none</i> S: move into
до	to, up to, until	до-	T: finish to the end S: <i>none</i>
за	for, about	за-	T: begin S: move (or be) behind
из	[movement] within	из-	T: complete thoroughly S: move out of
на	on, to, of	на-	T: complete specific instance S: [appropriate to place]
над	on top of	над-	T: surpass S: move on or over
		о-	T: <i>none</i> S: from all sides
от	from	от-	T: separation S: move away from
по	along	по-	T: for a short while S: move about a surface
под	under	под-	T: get going S: activity under
		пре-	T: redo S: move through
при	with, by	при-	T: <i>none</i> S: move towards
		про-	T: <i>none</i> S: move through
		раз	T: get involved in; disperse or scatter S: move in various directions
с	with, from	с-	T: <i>none</i> S: <i>none</i>
у	with, at	у-	T: <i>none</i> S: <i>none</i>

26.4. The usefulness of a classification phrased in terms of *Aktionsarten*

The correspondences given on the preceding page are guidelines of possible meanings. The extent to which the meaning of any verbal prefix can be predicted depends largely on the semantics of the verbal stem to which it is added. If the meaning given in the above chart harmonizes sufficiently with the meaning of the verb stem, it is possible (though still not guaranteed) that one can predict the general meaning of the newly prefixed verb, as each of the prefixes listed above can have a number of different meanings.

The prefix по-

Consider the prefix **по-**, which can add the meaning “to do for a short while.” If the meaning of the verb is inherently durative, it is reasonable (though not assured) to predict that the prefixation of **по-** will add the meaning of “for a short while”.

Aktionsart derivation: по- (meaning 1)

Derivation			Meaning	
simplex	prefix	derived	simplex	derived
седя	+ по-	поседя > поседявам	sit	› sit for a bit I *
приказвам	+ по-	поприказвам	chat	have a short chat I

Often, however, the prefix **по-** adds a different meaning. When added to the verb **садя** “plant”, for instance, its meaning is more of simple completion. For example:

И аз ходя през пролетта да ѝ
помогна да ги посади.

I also go there in spring to help her
plant them.

The prefixes от- and раз-

Similarly, the degree to which the meaning of the prefixes **от-** and **раз-** can be predicted is at least partially dependent on the semantics of the verb stem. If the meaning of the verb is sufficiently goal-oriented, then it is likely that the prefix **от-** will add to it the meaning of “separation”, or the prefix **раз-** the meaning of “dispersal”. Consider the following examples:

Той отскочи точно от края на
трамплина.

He jumped right off the edge of the
trampoline.

Aktionsart derivation: от- (meaning 1)

Derivation			Meaning	
simplex	prefix	derived	simplex	derived
скóча	+ от-	отскóча › отскáчам	jump I *	› jump off of I / P

Млáд човéк с дýлга ко́са раздáва
на минувáчите листóвки.

A young man with long hair hands out
leaflets to passersby.

Насáжда лúковиците ráно през
пролетtá и по́сле ги разсáжда
из градíната.

She sets the bulbs out early in the
spring and later she sets them out
at various spots in the garden.

Aktionsart derivation: раз- (meaning 1)

Derivation			Meaning	
simplex	prefix	derived	simplex	derived
садá	+ раз-	разсадá › разсáждам	plant I *	› plant around I / P
дáвам дáм	+ раз-	раздáвам раздáм	give I / P	hand out I / P

Again, one must be wary. With other verbs, the prefixes **от-** and **раз-** give a different, more general sort of bounded meaning. For example:

Джúли ги разглéжда с интерес.

Julie examines them with interest.

В на́шия кра́й отглéжда́т мно́го
плодовé и зеленчúци.

In our part of the country they raise
lots of fruits and vegetables.

Áз тýкмо разпýтвах Дéйвид къдé е
отсéднал.

I was just asking David where [= at
which temporary lodging] he's
staying.

26.5. Degrees of predictability within the system of *Aktionsarten*

In general, the degree of predictability of the meaning of a prefix is related to the concreteness of its meaning as a preposition; this meaning is most predictable when it has a spatially-defined element to it. The prepositions with the highest degree of predictability seem to be **в-**, **до-** and **над-**, whose meanings as prepositions are “in/into”, “up to/until” and “over/atop”, respectively. Verbs with the prefix **в-** were discussed above; examples are given below for the prefixes **над-** and **до-**.

The prefix *над-*

The prefix **над-** often corresponds to the English prefix “out-”, in the sense of “outdo”. For example:

Двáма гъдулáри се надсвýрват.

Two folk fiddle players are trying to outplay each other.

Не сé знаé дали въобщé ще има швéпс, ако продължáвате да се надвиќвате.

It's not clear if there will be any soft drinks at all if you [two] continue trying to outshout each other.

The prefix *до-*

Verbs prefixed with **до-** gain the meaning “completion up to an end-point.” The idea of the end-point is important to the meaning of such verbs, and often clearly differentiates them from verbs with the more general idea of completion. For example:

Свещтá дого́рá и стáна тýмно.

The candle burnt through to the end, and darkness fell.

Долéй ми óще мáлко чáй, мóля ти се.

Top my glass off with a bit more tea, please.

The difference between **до-** and **из-**, both of which refer to the completion of an action, can be seen in the following exchange:

- **Метéш ли? Щé ми услýжиш ли с метлáта, слéд като изметéш?** “Are you sweeping? Will you lend me the broom when you're done?”
- **Не сýм свýршила. Като дометá, ще ти я дáм.** “I haven't finished yet. When I do, I'll give it to you.”

Both speakers are referring to a completed instance of sweeping. The first one is concerned with the completed job as a whole, and uses the prefixed form **изметá** to emphasize this focus. The second, however, is more concerned with the amount of work she has yet to do before she reaches the end-point, and uses the prefixed form **дометá** to emphasize this focus on the end-point. Note that the English translation is incapable of rendering this difference. It can only use the perfective form of the auxiliary “do” to emphasize the idea of general completion.

The prefixes по- and на-

The prefixes with the least degree of predictability seem to be **на-** and **по-**, both of which usually give a verb the idea of completion in relatively general terms. Each, however, does have more precise meanings in more limited contexts. The meaning “for a little while” of **по-** was discussed earlier. When the prefix **на-** is combined with the particle **ce**, the verb acquires the meaning “do to satiation”. For instance:

Íскам да ви́дя Дéйвид кák се
чúвствува, слéд като се е
наспáл.

I want to find out how David feels after
he's slept it off.

Мммм! Ще се наýм!

Yum! I'm going to stuff myself!

Тé са се напýли вéче.

They're already drunk.

26.6. Word order in certain fixed phrases

According to the rules of word order, clitics must follow the negative particle directly and precede the verb directly. This word order is especially marked for speakers of Bulgarian because it causes the clitic to be accented. For example:

He ró познáвам. I don't know him.

In certain phrases, another word order has become acceptable. In the most common of these examples (cited below), the majority of Bulgarians can use both word orders (and both are correct).

He бóй се! Don't be afraid!
He сé бóй! (same)

EXERCISES

I. Fill in the blanks with the proper form of one of the following verbs: наглéждам, раздáвам, заглéждам се, прида́вам, подáвам, преглéждам, оглéждам.

- Сúтрин врéмето за нíщо не мí стíга: закúся, _____ вéстника и то стáнало обед.
- Кák е по-учтиво: мъжéте да _____ пýрво ръкá на женíте или обратното?
- Предí да кúпиш рíзата, трáбва да я _____ от всíчки странí, да нýма нéщо скýсано по нéя.
- Áз излýзам за мálко, кóй ще _____ кафéто ми да не изкипí?
- Когá порáснаха téзи децá?! Нáшият Péшо вéче е почнал да се _____ по момíчетата.
- Тóй от мálък си е такъв -- _____ всíчките си игráчки на другárчетата си.
- Тáзи шáпка мноѓо ѝ отíва -- _____ ѝ загáдъчен и романтичен вíд.

II. Fill in the blanks with the proper form of one of the following verbs: влýтам, преплúвам, полýтам, заплúвам, отлýтам, отплúвам, долýтам.

- През есентá птиците _____ на юг.
- Тóй плýва мноѓо добрé. Сíгурно ще _____ басéйна предí тéбе.
- Орéлът разпéрва крилé и _____ над полýта.
- Лóдката вéче _____ от брегá. Вíж я тám в далечинáта.
- Шумът ме стрéсна. Йто врабчéта _____ в пещерáта.
- Информáцията нýма нúжда от крилé, за да летí. До нáс _____ новинí от най-отдалечéните кýтчета на земýта.
- Детéто си поé дълбóко дýх и _____ към острóва.

III. Rewrite the following as impersonal expressions.

- Тóй и́скаше да дóиде с нáс, но нíкой не сé сéти да го покáни.
- Тá и́скаше да си облечé нéщо нóво и хýбаво за прáзника.
- В нáше врéме пúбликата и́ска да слúша сáмо лéка мýзика.
- Децáта не и́скат сúтрин да стáват ráно и вéчер да си лýгат ráно.
- Гóстите и́скат да пíят óще от сýщото стáро вíно.
- Тá не и́ска да глéда мáча по телевíзията, но тóй настóява.
- Тé не и́скат да признáят правотáта ѝ.

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Дúнавът се влíва в Чéрно морé.
2. Деца си бáха изми́слили нóва игрá. Изли́ваха водá от шишéтата на балкона върху главíте на минувáчите.
3. Едíн от най-трагáтелните сюжéти на българската народна поéзия разкáзва за мáйстор Манóл, кóйто вградíл младáта си невáста в цéрквата, кóйто стройл, за да приладé трáйност на сгráдата.
4. Догóниха го да му кáжат, че е изпúснал шофьóрската си кни́жка.
5. Кúчето подгóни вълкá и го гóни, докато го изгóни.
6. Сáмо кандíло се долíва. Вíно нали́ват в чáшите, слéд като наля́тото предí е билó изпито.
7. Момчéтата се надбáгваха по цéли днí.
8. Женíте íмат по-голя́ма продължíтельност на живóта от мъжéте и редóвно ги наджivя́ват.
9. Мóят екземпля́р от кни́гата е надпíсан, не мóжем да го сбýркаме с твóя.
10. Препрочéтох óще веднъж писмóто и го подпíсах.
11. Тá шéта по цýл дéн, бéз да подвíе кráк.
12. Такíва приказки подкопáват устоíте на на́шия общéствен стрóй.
13. Подложí нéшо под покрýвката да не изцáпаме мáсата.
14. Нýкога отсýчали главíте на непокóрните, а сегá сáмо ги критику́ват.
15. Товá бéше стрáнно сражéние, пýрво еднáта áрмия настéпваше, но по́сле ё се нало́жи да отстéпи под напóра на дру́гата.
16. Кóпието го пробóде прáво в сърцéто.
17. Забóждам вíлицата в масли́ната.
18. Ако не внимáваш, мóже да се убодéш с игла́та.
19. Вéче се бáх унéсъл в сýн, когáто телефонът иззвéнý.
20. Нíе уредíхме тóзи въпрос óще предí да ни кáжете.
21. Момчéто отскúбнало един кóсъм от гри́вата на кóня.

SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. Every year I plant lots of flowers in our garden. This year I planted them inside early, when it was still cold. Then later I transplanted them into the garden. If you plant them all around the garden in winter, it will be difficult to implant them in the ground. Anyway, they will probably die.
2. "Did you get enough sleep last night?"
"No, Angel and I went out to a pub and the whole evening tried to outdrink each other. I'm afraid we both drank too much, because as we were leaving the pub started to spin before our eyes."
3. "Could you help me make a phone call? Every time I pick up the receiver and dial, I hear a voice speaking Chinese."
"What is it saying?"
"Probably that I have the wrong number, but I'm not sure because the connection is so bad."
"Here, let me dial."
4. Ivancho got involved in his newspaper and forgot to get off the tram.
5. When I saw my professor, I tried to look as if I was staring intensely at my book. But alas, I could not avoid the meeting.
6. "Should we include a story about vampires in the textbook?"
"Of course, the vampires will get very angry if we exclude them!" They will come and do lots of mischief if we forget them."
"Don't worry, I'll go lock the doors. They won't get in here!"

III. Rewrite the following as imperative sentences.

1. Той макароне не дади с мол, не дави с сир.
2. Ти макароне не си съди със мен, ти си съди със себе си.
3. В този макароне ти обичаш да си съди със себе си.
- Същите макароне да си съди със себе си.
- Ти не си съди със себе си, ти си съди със себе си.
- Ти не си съди със себе си, ти си съди със себе си.

READING SELECTION

Анна Кáменова, "Разкáзвай, Брезíце!"

-- Разкáзвай, Брезíце.

-- Баща ми бéше нáколко годíни гóрски. Такá се слúчи, че не мóжеше побeче да оstaне в градá. Принúден бéше да си тýрси дру́го препитáние. Обýчаше горáта. "Междú гóрски и лесничéй" - твърдéше тóй - "нáма голýяма ráзлика. Вáжното е да обýчаши и да познáваш едно нéщо. Мóже и да нáмам кóй знае каквá обща култúра, обáче горáта познáвам до дýно." А после, когáто отráснах и стýгнах до по-гóрните класовé, тóй решí, че áз трýбва да полúча по-богáта култúра, и се премéстихме в съсéдния гráд.

-- За горáта разкажи.

-- Всýка сúтрин баща ми взýмаше пúшката и ме повéждаше през байрчeto на учíлице. Бéше много добрóсъвестен. Трепéреше за всяко дървó, за всяка фидáнка. За нéго дървéтата бáха жíви съществá, по-съвършéни от náс: хрáнят се сáмо с водá и светлинá. На нáкои дървéта dáваше най-нeвероятни именá. Веднýж в кýщи стáна недоразумéние. Вечéряхме, а тóй:

-- Днéс мýнах покрай Рýжица. Свéжа, усмíхната.

Мáйка ми изпýсна лъжíцата.

-- Тý знаеш ли каквó приkáзваш?

Баща ми най-спокóйно слóжи зáлък в устáта и продължí:

-- Боях се да не залинéе. А тá изпáвила снагá, напéрила се. Вíди се, от дъждá.

Дýлго мáйка ми не мóжеше да си поéме дýх. А на дру́гия дéн ме заразпýтва от кýдé минáва баща ми, отбýва ли се в сéлището и има ли там нáкоя Рýжица.

-- Баща ти е бýл поéт. Вíж каквó име ти е дáл. Нáма втóра Брезíца. А мóже би и тý пíшеш тáйно стýхове. Признáй си.

Каквý стýхове! Тогáва тý четéше сáмо читáнката. Вéчер баща ѝ взýмаше от лáвицата нáкоя от свóите книгí, предíмно за дървéта и растéния, и четéше на гла́с. Понýкога говóреше за горáта. Дá, найстíна говóреше като поéт: за тишинáта в горáта -- сáмо там се чýва тишинáта; за мýглáта -- спýснала прýзрачни завéси; за песентá и благоухáнието; всяко дървó има свой гла́с и свóе ухáние -- стýга да доловíш тéхния гóвор.

-- Разкáзвай!

-- Учíлището бéше дóста далéч. За да не гáзя калтá, минáвах край самáта горá по една пéеща пýтéчка: изсýхналите листá се стéлеха под стýпките ми и шумолýха.

-- Затовá ли знаéш тóлкова лековýти бýлки?
-- Бáба ми бéше знахáрка.

Тá трýгна на учýлище като всíчки сéдемгоди́шни децá. Лéко ѝ бéше, когáто тичешкóм минáваше по горските пýтéчки и се стýпíсваше пред огромните жýлищни дворцí на мráвките. Закъсняваше, за да наблюда мáйския брýмбар: лéгнал гýрбом, тóй размáхваше двá чýфта крачéта и се мýчеше да се обýрне. Тá се опýта с клéчка да му помóгне. Тóй нýма нýжда от нéйната помóщ. Упорít е. Éто, сám се обýрна и бýрзо запýпла натáтьк. Мáлко невзráчно животýнче, а не сé отчáйва, не тýрси чýжда помóщ, бóри се и успýва.

В горáта всíчко ѝ е познáто. Вýпреки че нýма пýтни знаéци и светофáри, тá не сé препéваше о кóрените или дýнерите. Нíкай не ѝ предупреждáва да се пáзи от бодли́в хрáст или да не сé навéжда под надвéсен клóн. Кýм всíчко се отнаáсяше с довéрие и óбич. Защóто растéнията и живóтните не сá потáйни.

Зоолóгията изучáва всíчки вýдове живóтни: влечúги и насекóми, хýщници и кáтерички; всíчки разновýдности на мráвките и термítите. Ботáниката ни предпáзва от пóдлите, измáмни гýби. А кák да определим човéшките вýдове и téхните свойства? У хóрата нýма чýсти тýпове. Свойствата им са слóжни и преплéтени. Кýм тýх се прибáват чýвства, мýсли, преживýвания, такá че обýрват биолóзите, антрополóзите, психолóзите, че и социолóзите.

Адаптирано от "Калейдоскоп" (Анна Каменова, Часовник без стрелки, София, 1980.)

GLOSSARY

антрополóг	anthropologist	загáдъчен	enigmatic, mysterious
байр	hill, mound	заглéждам /	begin to look at; look
басéйн	pool, reservoir	заглéдам	steadily at
бýлка	herb	заглéждам се по	stare at
благоухáние	fragrance, aroma	залинýвам /	languish, pine
бодли́в	prickly; barbed	залинéя	
бóря се	fight, strive	зáльк	bite; morsel
ботáника	botany	заплúвам	begin to swim
брéзá	birch	знахáр (ка)	folk healer
брýмбар	bug, beetle	зоолóгия	zoology
в на́шe врéме	nowadays	иглá	needle; thorn, quill
вглéждам се /	stare, peer closely	играчка	toy
вглéдам се		избíрам нóмер	dial a phone number
вгráждам / вградá	build in; immure	изглéждам /	examine, scrutinize
вдíшвам / вдíшам	inhale	изгóнвам / изгóня	chase away; expel
вчéря	dinner, supper	издíшвам /	exhale
влечúго (pl. влечúги)	reptile	издíшам	
вли́вам / влéя	infuse, pour into	излíвам / излéя	pour out
вли́вам се / влéя се	flow into, empty into	измáмен	deceptive, misleading
влítам / влетá	dash, rush	изцáпвам /	soil, stain
врéмето не мí стýга	I'm pressed for time	изцáпам	
гáзя	wade, tread on	кандíло	icon-lamp
гáзя калтá	flounder in the mud	клéчка	stick
góрен	upper, higher, top	колýба	cabin, lodge; hut
góрски	wood, forest (<i>adj.</i>)	кóпие	spear, javelin
góрски	forest ranger	кóрен	root
гráф	count, earl	кóсъм	hair, filament
грéшен	sinful; wrong	крачé	tiny leg
гри́ва	mane	кraчка	step
гъдулáр	gudulka player	критикúвам	criticize; review
гýрбом	with/on one's back	кýт (pl. кýтища)	nook, recess
далечíна	distance	лáвица	shelf, rack
добро́съвестен	conscientious	лалé	tulip
довéрие	confidence, trust	лековít	curative, medicinal
догáрям / дого́ря	burn low, burn out	лесничéй	forester
догóнвам / дого́ня	run after, overtake	летá	fly, soar
долáвям / доловá	catch, make out	листóвка	newsheet, flyer
долíвам / долéя	top up, pour in more	лúковица	bulb, tuber
домítам / дометá	finish sweeping	мáйски	May (<i>adj.</i>)
дýнер	trunk, stump	мáйски брýмбар	May-bug, chafer <i>(Melolontha melolontha)</i>
дýно	bottom	метлá	broom
завéса	curtain	минувáч	passer-by
завíвам зад ыгъла	turn the corner	мýсъл, -тá	thought, idea
завъртýвам /	turn, spin	мráвка	ant
завъртý			

мъча се (-иш)	suffer, agonize, have a hard time	отсичам / отсека (-чеш)	cut off; cut down
на глас	aloud	отсичам глава	behead
на две крачки	very close by	отскачам / отскоча (-иш)	jump off, rebound
набирам / наберá	gather, compose	отскúбам / отскúбна	pluck out; wrest from
набирам нόмер	dial a phone number	отчайвам се / отчая се	get discouraged
наблюдáвам	observe, examine		
наглéждам / наглéдам	inspect; look after		
надбýгвам / надбýгам	outdistance, outrun	парфé	parfait, ice-cream dish
надбýгвам се / надбýгам се	race	пáста	cake, pastry; paste
надвéсен	overhanging	пещерá	cave, grotto
надживýвам / надживéя	outlive, survive	пýшеща машýна	typewriter
надсвýрвам / надсвýря	outplay	повéждам / поведá	lead, conduct
надсвýрвам се / надсвýря се	compete in playing	подвýвам / подвýя	bend, tuck under
напéрвам се / напéря се	strut, become perky	подгóнвам / подгóня	chase, drive away
напýвам се / напýя се	get drunk	подкопáвам / подкопáя	undermine
напóр	pressure	подлáгам / подлóжа (-иш)	put under, subject to
насáждам / насадá	plant, set out	пóдъл	base, vile
насекóмо (pl. насекóми)	insect	покрай	alongside, past
натáть		полýтам / полетá	fly off, soar
не бой се	thither, further	поседáвам / поседá	stay/sit for a while
не подвýвам кráк	don't be afraid	потáен	secret, mysterious
невероýтен	be on the move	правотá	rightness, justice
	improbable;	предí	previously, before
	inconceivable	предпáзвам / предпáзя	protect, safeguard
невзráчен	insignificant	преживýване	experience
невýста (or невéста)	bride, wife	премéствам се /	move, change residence
недоразумéние	misunderstanding	премéстя се	
някога	at one time, formerly	препитáние	subsistence
о	against	преплóувам	swim/sail across
опредéлям / определý	define, specify	препрочítам /	reread
óстров	island	препрочéтка	
отдалечéн	remote, distant	препýвам се /	stumble, trip; falter
отíвам	suit, go with	препýна се	
отлýтам / отлетá	fly away	придáвам /	add, lend; impart
отнаáсям се / отнесá се	treat	придáм (-дадéш)	
отнаáсям се с довéрие кýм	trust in/rely on	приýзрачен	ghostly, shadowy
отплóувам	set sail, embark	принуждáвам /	compel, coerce
отра́ствам / отрасна	grow up	принúдя	
		пробóждам /	pierce, transfix
		пробóждам в	stab in the heart
		сърцéто	
		продължíтельност	duration
		продължíтельност на живóта	life expectancy
		психолóг	psychologist

пúшка	rifle, gun	тrogáтелен	touching, moving
пýпля (-eš)	creep, crawl	тýрся препитáние	try to make a living
пýтни знаци	road signs		
разновýдност	variety	унаáсям се в сýн	drift off to sleep
разпéрвам / разпéря	spread, stretch out	упорít	tenacious, stubborn
разсáждам / разсадý	set out [seedlings]	услúжвам /	
растéние	plant	услúжвам с	do a service, oblige
романтичén	romantic	усмíхвам се /	lend
		усмíхна се	smile
садý	plant	усмíхнат	smiling
свéж	fresh	устóи (pl. only)	butress; mainstay
свойство	characteristic	устóите на	the pillars of society
сéдемгодíшен	seven-year old (adj.)	обществóто	
снагá	body, figure	ухáние	scent, aroma
социолóг	sociologist	учтíв	polite
спýскам / спýсна	let down, drop	фидаíнка	sapling
сражéние	battle	хýщник	beast/bird of prey
стéля се	drift, spread	читáнка	school reader
стрóй	system, order	чифт	pair
стýпíсвам се /	be taken aback	чúвство	feeling, emotion
стýпíсам се		чýжд	someone else's
термít	termite	шофьóрска книжка	driver's license
теftép	register, account book	шофьóрски	driver's
теftéрче	notebook	шумолá	rustle, murmur
тичешкóм	at a run		
тишинá	silence, quiet	ято	flock
трайност	stability, endurance		
трампли́н	trampoline		
трепéря за	be anxious about		

CULTURAL COMMENTARY

History: Graf Ignatiev and the treaties of 1878

One of the busiest streets in Sofia is Graf Ignatiev, which is named after Count Nikolai Pavlovich Ignatiev (Гráф Николáй Пáвлович Игнáтиев, 1832-1908), a Russian diplomat who played a significant role in Bulgaria's liberation. As Russian ambassador in Constantinople from 1864 to 1878, he was sympathetic to the various movements through which the Greek and South Slav subjects of the Porte wished to gain independence from their Ottoman rulers. He is best known (and revered) by Bulgarians as the negotiator of the Treaty of San Stefano (March, 1878) which, as the concluding treaty of the Russo-Turkish war, created the Greater Bulgaria which many Bulgarians still consider to be their rightful state. At the Congress of Berlin in July of that year, the San Stefano treaty was dissolved, and replaced with one whose provisions were distinctly less advantageous to both Russia and Bulgaria.

City life: on the streets

Street life in Sofia and other large Bulgarian cities is becoming increasingly more lively. There always were old women selling bouquets of flowers, nuts and the like; but now there are tables and stalls selling all manner of things, as well as leafleters, strolling musicians and other colorful characters. Long hair on men, once highly frowned on, is now common. Often folk musicians will dress in national costume, judging (correctly) that this will increase the amount of tips they receive from tourists.

Geography: the Danube

The Danube, which forms the majority of the border between Bulgaria and Romania, turns north when it reaches the area of Dobrudzha and flows into the Black Sea in the large marshy area known as the Danube Delta. The mouth of the Danube itself is Romanian territory; it is the somewhat loosely-defined area of Dobrudzha to the south of it which is disputed between Bulgaria and Romania.

Folklore: the walled-in wife

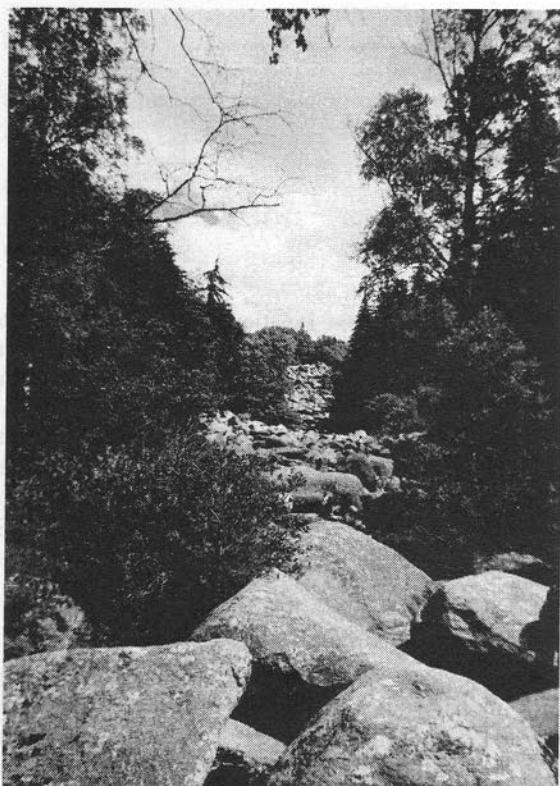
The ballad of the walled-in wife (вградéна невáста) is widespread throughout many countries, but is particularly well-known in the Balkans. The best known Bulgarian version is that of a builder named Manol who was told by spirits that he would not be able to complete the church he was building unless he sacrificed his young bride by entombing her alive in the church structure. In the Greek version, the young woman is built into a bridge and in the Serbian version she is built into the city walls. For many, the cruelty of the sacrifice is balanced by the awareness of the deeper meaning of the ballad -- that individuals must suffer for the advancement of society, that men and women suffer in different ways, and that in many cases the extent of the suffering is extremely great.

Customs: "topping off"

Bulgarian custom decrees that one cannot top off someone's glass; it must be drunk to the bottom before it can be refilled. This is encapsulated in the saying that only icon-lamps can be topped off. The icon lamp in the corner of a religious Eastern Orthodox household must not be allowed to go out; therefore, the oil in it is frequently topped off.

Literature: Anna Kamenova

Anna Kamenova (Анна Кáменова, 1894-1982) was a well known author and translator of children's books, a writer of essays, short stories, novellas and novels, and a prominent figure in Bulgarian letters. She was especially active as president of the Bulgarian PEN club, and wrote frequently on the "woman question". Among the books she translated from English were *Uncle Tom's Cabin* (Чи́чо Тóмовата колíба) and *The Wizard of Oz* (Вълшéбникът от Оз).



"Moraines" on Mount Vitosha, outside Sofia

LESSON 27

DIALOGUE

Без мéне не бý знаéл как да се опráвиш

// Веселин и Джули вýждат óще през витрýната, че Дéйвид и Áнгел са сéднали на една ъглова máса в механáта. //

Веселин: Дéйвид нíкак не прили́ча на чужденéц. Не бýх допуснал, че Ѵдва чák от Амéрика, ако го срéщна случáйно на ѿлицата.

Джули: А áз на америкáнка прили́чам ли?

Веселин: О, дá. Рýсите жени в Бългáрия са рýдкост. Бýх се глéдал по цýл дéн в огледалото, ако имах такива хúбави сýни очи.

// Áнгел и Дéйвид нáй-пóсле забелýзват Веселин и Джули. Тé им máхат с ръкá. //

Áнгел (към компáнията младéжи на съсéдната máса): Прощáвайте, бýхте ли се дрýпнали мáлко госпóжицата да мýне.

Дéйвид: Добрé дошли!

Веселин: Добрé сме ви завáрили. Вýждам, че не стé си гúбили врéмето. Преполовýли сте бутýлката.

Áнгел: От цýл час сме тýка. Нáма като конé на прázни ясли да стóим, я.

Веселин: Áз ако чáках дáма, бýх потърпял, докато дóйде.

Áнгел: Я си представí, че въобщé не дóйде. Каквó ще прáвиш тогáва?

Джули: Нали́ дойдóхме. Дéйвид, имам за тéбе двé новинý, една хúбава и една лóша. С коя да запóчна?

Дéйвид: Почní с хúбавата, да вýдим.

Джули: Профéсор Попóв ни кáни дрúгата сéдмица да отíдем на разкóпки в Топólница. Кáза, че бý ни покáзал и дрýги обéкти, но в края на мéсеца трýбва да замíне на конферéнция в чужбíна.

Áнгел: Éх, каквó по-хúбаво от разкóпки в Топólница. Tám прáвят едно хúбаво мéлнишко вýно... Ама тý, Дéйвид, без мéне не бý знаéл как да се опráвиш... Пък áз съм заéт, не мóга да дóйда с тéбе.

Дейвид: А каквá е лóшата новинá?

Джули: Днéс случáйно срéщнахме вчéрашните спéтници от влáка. Кáнят ни úтре на Вýтоша. И тí си покáнен, но сýгурно нýма да мóжеш да дóйдеш. Има да скучáеш в тáя жéга в Сóфия.

Дейвид: Защó да не мóга да дóйда?

Джули: Ами дали ще издържíш? Кракът ти съвсéм ли заrásна?

Дейвид: О, áз отdáвна съм забráвил за нéго. За нíщо на светá не бýх пропýснал възможностá да дóйда úтре на Вýтоша.

Ангел: Да знаéх, че за úтре има такíва пláнове, бýх кáзал на бráт си да отlóжи лéенето на плóчата за другата недéля.

Джули: За каквá плóча стáва дúма?

Ангел: Brát mi стрóй вíла край Кури́ло. За úтре е пазарíл мáйстори. Ще изливат бетóнната плóча на оснóвата. Та, и áз обещáх да помóгна. Bráтя сме, не мóже... Нали знаéш: брат бráта не хрáни, но горкó му, кóйто го нýма.

Веселин: Нíщо. Вýтоша, éй я къдé е. Друg пýт ще íдеш.

Ангел: Tí мáй нíщо не разбýраш. Méne mi e за компáнията, бé човéк, а нé за вýтошките камънáци. Áз душáта си дáвам за хýбави хóра.

Дейвид: Весели́не, бý ли ми кáзал каквó трáбва да донесá със сéбе си úтре?

Веселин: Вземí си за всéки слúчай пулóвер, ако захладнéе. За друgото ще се погрýжим нíе.

Дейвид: Да бýх си взéл fotoапарáта, щáх да напráвя страхóтни сníмки на Вýтоша.

Веселин: Áз бýх могýл да донесá мóя.

Джули: Знаíчи, срéщата ни с Táня, Димíтьр и Милéна е в óсем часá на послéдната спíрка на петíцата в Кня́жево. Бýй трáбвало да сме тóчни.

GRAMMAR**27.1. The conditional mood: introduction and formation**

The fourth of the Bulgarian moods is called the conditional mood (условно наклонение). Its meaning and usage are roughly similar to those of the conditional mood in English. The state it describes is usually a hypothetical one -- something which is distanced from reality in one way or another. Speakers make use of this “reality distancing” in several ways. One is to express a general prediction about a more or less hypothetical situation. Another is to add a degree of politeness or modesty to a request or a statement. A third, which falls somewhat between the above two, is to heighten the modality of constructions with “ought” or “might”. The final usage is that which gives the mood its name: conditional constructions of the type studied in Lessons 22 and 23. Examples of all these usages are given below.

The Bulgarian conditional mood is parallel in form to most Bulgarian compound tenses: it is composed of an auxiliary plus the L-participle. The conditional mood does not express tense differences. The single conditional paradigm can convey present, future and past.

The forms of the conditional auxiliary are extremely similar to the past tense forms of **съм** (which itself functions as the auxiliary of the past anterior). For comparison, the past anterior tense is given alongside the conditional mood:

CONDITIONAL mood		Past anterior tense
<i>1st singular</i>	бýх чéл	бýх чéл
<i>2nd singular</i>	бý чéл	бéше чéл
<i>3rd singular</i>	бý чéл	бéше чéл, бé чéл
<i>1st plural</i>	бýхме чéли	бýхме чéли
<i>2nd plural</i>	бýхте чéли	бýхте чéли
<i>3rd plural</i>	бýха чéли	бýха чéли

27.2. Word order in the conditional mood

Word order rules are also similar to those of the past anterior. The conditional auxiliary is a fully accented word, and often stands at the beginning of a sentence. At the same time, the relevant clitics and particles must take their appropriate positions next to it. Namely, the negative particle precedes it directly, the interrogative particle follows it directly, and any pronoun objects must intervene between this sequence and the L-participle. The rules are exactly as those for **бýх** in the past anterior except that pronoun objects must precede the L-participle. There is no variation permitted in word order.

Here are examples of word order in the conditional:

Бíхме ли отkáзали?
Aux. INT participle

Would we refuse?
Would we have refused?

Не бíхте ли káзали товá?
Neg. Aux. INT participle

Wouldn't you say that?
Wouldn't you have said that?

Бíх ти го dál.
Aux. IND DIR participle

I'd [be able to] give it to you.
I'd [have been able to] have given it to you.

Бíхте ли ми го покáзали?
Aux. INT IND DIR participle

Would you show it to me?
Would you have showed it to me?

Не бíхте ли my го dáli?
Neg. Aux. INT IND DIR participle

Wouldn't you give it to him?
Wouldn't you have given it to him?

27.3. The conditional mood used to describe hypothetical states

To make a prediction about a hypothetical state, a Bulgarian uses the conditional mood. Whether or not the state is real is not at issue; the speaker's intent is simply to state a hypothesis. The tense of the statement must be inferred from the context. Taken out of context, therefore, the following could refer to several different points in time.

Тá бý стояла tám часовé.

She could (might) stand there for hours.
She would/used to stand there for hours.
She would have stood there for hours.

Тý без мéне не бý знаел
кáк да се оправиши.

You wouldn't know how to manage without me.
You wouldn't have known how to manage
without me.

The above translations demonstrate the fluidity of the English conditional form "would" as well. That is, the English conditional mood can collapse the distinctions "future/present" and "past/pluperfect". It must, however, distinguish past from non-past. In Bulgarian, the same form has all these possible meanings.

Questions about a hypothetical situation are also expressed in the conditional mood; again, context is necessary to understand which tense is meant.

Кák бýхте постýпили виé
в такáва ситуáция?

How would you act/have acted in such
a situation?

С каквó ли бý могъл да
ги изненáдаш?

What could you surprise/have surprised
them with?

Often the speaker envisions a hypothetical state in order to enhance or strengthen the point s/he is making, or to express the strength of emotion.

Тóй прекратýваше ráботата си в
един чás, кóйто за всíчки
други бý бил твýрде ráжен.

He would stop work at an hour which
would be too early for most other
people.

...такíва фóрми, каквýто тóй не бý
могъл да напráви и при най-
бáвната и внимáтелна ráботa.

...forms the like of which he wouldn't
have been able to make even with
the slowest and most careful work.

Товá тóй четéше бáвно,
тържéствено и напéвно, кákто
бý го прочéл в чéркva.

He read this [piece] slowly, in a solemn
chanting style, just as he would
have read it aloud in church.

Товá бý билó чудéсно!

That would be fantastic!

За нíшо на светá не бýх
пропýснал тáзи възмóжност!

I wouldn't miss that chance for
anything in the world!

27.4. The conditional mood used in attenuated commands and statements

The conditional mood is also used when one wishes to tone down the force of an expression. Bulgarians frequently use it in the formation of requests; this usage is similar to English. What is being communicated is in essence a command, but the social situation is such that to use the imperative would be highly impolite and abrupt. The conditional is used, therefore, to soften the force of the command, and turn it into a polite request.

Прощáвайте, бýхте ли се дрýпнали
мáлко госpóжицата да мýне?

Excuse me, could you move aside a bit
so the young lady can get through?

Бý ли ми кáзал каквó трýбва да
дóнесá със сéбе си ýтре?

Could you tell me what I should bring
along tomorrow?

Бíхте ли покáзали téзи картíни и на нéго? Could you show these pictures to him also [please]?

Speakers also often have occasion, for varying reasons, to tone down questions or statements of intent. As in the case of the commands seen above, the underlying meaning is factual and could be expressed in the indicative mood. If the speaker finds the situation appropriate, however, s/he may attenuate the statement or question by expressing it in the conditional mood. Again, this usage is similar to English.

	<i>Literal translation (conditional)</i>	<i>Underlying meaning (indicative)</i>
Бí лi знаéл къдé ...	Would you know where...	Do you know where...
Бíх тe помóлил да ...	May I request...	I am requesting...
Бíх кáзal, чe ...	I would say that...	I am saying that...
Бí билó възмóжно ...	It might be possible to...	It is possible to...
Áз бíх могýл да дóнесá мóя.	I could bring mine.	I can bring mine.
Не бí билó преувели- чéно да сe кáже ...	It would not be an exaggeration to say...	It is not an exaggeration to say...

All the above questions or statements concern present-time events, and the speakers have an underlying present-tense indicative meaning in mind. Their choice to use the conditional instead of the indicative allows them to add the meaning of politeness.

27.5. The conditional of impersonal and modal constructions

The conditional forms of the impersonal verbs **мóже** and **трябва** are:

бí мóглó	it might be possible / one might
бí трябвалo	one ought / one should

These terms can be used in situations of attenuation, when it is necessary to add a more polite or more softened tone, as in the first example below. The basic meaning of these conditional impersonals, however, is to convey that the speaker is thinking more in hypothetical terms than in real-life terms. The relatively loose translations of the remaining examples attempt to define better the “hypothetical” nature of these conditional forms:

	<i>Literal translation</i>	<i>Underlying meaning</i>
Бí трябвалo да сме тóчни.	We ought to come on time.	We need to be on time.

Here are more examples of this usage:

Бí могло да стáне. It might [possibly] come about.

Такóва нéшo бí билó възмóжно. Such a thing might be possible [in theory].

Такá бí трáбвало да напráя. That's what I ought to do [but I probably won't].

Защó се кáрате? Бí трáбвало да се разбíрате. Why do you fight? You ought to get along!

На твóята възраст бí отíвало по скрóмно облеклó. More conservative dress might suit your age group better.

27.6. “Non-conditional” бí

The form бí (functioning as an irregular truncated infinitive form of съм) also appears in two set phrases with quasi-conditional meaning. One of these is мóже би, which is exactly equivalent to English “maybe”. The negative form is мóже би нé. (Note, in the examples below, the distinctly different, non-conditional, meaning when the bounded form of съм is used with не мóже.)

The other is the question marker да не бí..., which allows a speaker to express a supposition in the form of a question. More often than not the supposed event is one with potential negative consequences for the speaker. (Note, in the examples below, that the final one contains an embedded question.)

-- Ще дойдеш ли днéс? “Will you come today?”

-- Мóже би. “Maybe.”

-- А утре? “And tomorrow?”

-- Мóже би нé. “Maybe not.”

Не мóже да бýде! That's not possible! That can't be!

Нýма го. Да не бí да е отíшъл без нас? He's not here. Could it be that he left without us?

Да не бí да си чéл нýкоя от téзи отвратítелни книѓи на ýжасите? Can it be/Don't tell me that you've read one of those disgusting horror stories?

Будíлникът ми е развалéн и цáла нóщ не съм мýгнал от страх да не бí да закъснéя. My alarm clock is broken, and I didn't sleep all night for fear that I'd be late.

27.7. The conditional mood in conditional constructions

Finally, the conditional mood is used in the apodosis of conditional constructions. The general structure, “if A, then B”, was reviewed earlier in Lessons 22 and 23. In most such sentences, Bulgarians can use either the conditional mood or the future in the past tense. For instance, most Bulgarians would say that there is no difference in meaning between the following two statements:

Ако можех, щях да дойда.
Ако можех, бих дошъл.

If I could (have), I would (have) come.
(same)

The two constructions *are* different, however. The reason it is difficult for Bulgarians to perceive the difference (and for grammarians and writers of textbooks to define it precisely) is that it depends largely on factors of supposition and interpretation (the degree to which individual speakers perceive things to be hypothetical or real, possible or impossible), factors which are not always accessible to an outside observer.

These questions will be taken up in detail in the next lesson. As an introduction to this issue, however, consider the differences in form between conditional sentences using *бих* (the conditional mood) and conditional sentences using *щях* (the future in the past) in the apodosis. The essence of this difference is that conditional sentences using *бих* do not distinguish tense -- the same form is used to express all degrees of past and non-past -- while conditional sentences with *щях* must use past tense forms. The protasis (*PRO*) must be either in the imperfect or the past anterior, and the apodosis (*APO*) must be either in the future in the past or the future anterior-in-the-past.

Schematically, this can be seen in a revised and compacted version of the model given in in Lesson 23:

FUTURE IN THE PAST

section of sentence tense	<i>PRO</i> imperfect	<i>APO</i> future in the past
	Ако имах пари,	щях да отида.

If I had the money, I would go.
If I had had the money, I would have gone.

section of sentence tense	<i>PRO</i> imperfect	<i>APO</i> future anterior in the past
	Ако исках,	щях да съм дошлъ преди той да замине.

If I had wanted to, I would have come before he left.

section of sentence
tense

PRO
past anterior

APO
future in the past

Ако бýха ми кáзали навréме, нýмаше да замýна.

If they had told me on time, I wouldn't have left.

section of
sentence
tense

PRO
past anterior

APO
future anterior in the past

Ако бýха му кáзали навréме, щéше да е дошýл досегá.

If they had told him on time, he would be here by now.

CONDITIONAL

Conditional sentences with **бих** always use the same form in the apodosis. In these sentences, it is the protasis that carries the meaning of "tense". When the protasis contains a past-tense form, the meaning of a conditional with **бих** looks, on the surface, equivalent to that of a conditional with **щях**. Consider again the example given earlier:

Ако мóжех, щях да дóйда.
Ако мóжех, бýх дошýл.

If I could (have), I would (have) come.
(same)

When the protasis contains a present tense form, the difference is more clearly seen. If such a sentence is expressed in the indicative, the apodosis must be in the present tense, and the meaning is clearly "real".

Ако мóга, ще дóйда.

If I can, I'll come.

In the Bulgarian conditional, however, it is possible to combine the present tense (in the protasis) with a **бих** conditional in the apodosis.

Ако мóга, бýх дошýл.

If I can, I'll [try to] come.

It is difficult to give an exact translation of this sentence, precisely because the rules for English conditional sentences are closer to those formulated for Bulgarian **щях**-conditionals than for Bulgarian **бих**-conditionals. That is, if a prediction is made in the present tense, the speaker considers the condition to be a real one; it is therefore difficult for him to use a "hypothetical" form.

In Bulgarian, on the other hand, a certain degree of this hypothetical meaning is present in all **бих** conditionals, even in those with present tense meaning. An English speaker can only express such meanings by adding words like "probably" or

"might" in the apodosis (as in the above example), or by shifting the protasis to an English conditional (as in the following example):

Не бих допуснал, че юдва чак от Америка, ако го срещна случайно на улицата. If I were to meet him by chance on the street, I wouldn't think he was from faraway America.

Neither method of translation manages to render the Bulgarian meaning fully. The distinction between "real" and "hypothetical" depends so much on each individual speaker, and on each instance of speech context, that one must be content with approximations.

27.8. Archaic case forms

In certain fixed expressions such as proverbs, masculine animate nouns are found with a direct object case ending. This ending happens to look like the definite object case ending: both are spelled -a. For example:

Брат брата не храни...

Brother feeds not brother...



Fresco, Church of the Nativity, Arbanasi

EXERCISES

I. Finish the sentences using the conditional mood.

1. Ако не валéше, нíе ...
2. Ако тогáва знаéхте за товá, вíе ...
3. Ако мóжех да променý прогráмата си, ...
4. Ако не бáха тóлкова уморéни, té ...
5. Ако не бéше грýмката ì слáва, нíе ...
6. Ако íмаше врéме, тý ...?
7. Ако му бáха съобщíли навréме за товá, тóй ...

II. Transform the following sentences using the conditional mood.

Model: *Áз мóжех да дóйда, но íмах мнóго rábota.*
Áз бíх дошýл, ако нáмах мнóго rábota.

1. Тóй мóжеше да си пригóтви закýска, но се успá.
2. Káмен мóжеше да кáже товá на мáйка си, но не остáна врéме.
3. Tá móжеше да глéда фýлма, но я задържáха до кéсно в слúжбата.
4. Knígata móжеше да íма голýм успéх, но не бéше напíсана на нýкой от междúнарóдните езíци.
5. Té móжеха да напазарýват на врýщане, но не нóсеха парí.
6. Lозýта móжеха да дадáт мнóго плóд, но не гí полýвахме.
7. Новогодíшният прázник móжеше да е мнóго по-вéсел, но покáнените гóсти не сé познáваха.

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Бíхте ли ми подáли солtá?
2. Извинýвай, бí ли затвóрил прозóреца? Дúха ми.
3. Сíгурна сýм, че вíе бíхте го харéсали мнóго.
4. Бí билó stránnó да се предполóжи, че нíкóй не гó е усéтил да изlíза.
5. Бíхте ли ми кáзали kóлко е частýт, мóля?
6. Tóй лéсно бí се спráвил с едýн хулигáн, но двáма са му мнóго.
7. Té бíха го приéли по-býrzo, ако тóй не бéше тóлкова по-vézрастен.
8. Бíхте ли предáли на съпрýга си най-sýrdéchníte mi пóздрави?

9. Тé бýха знаéли каквó да прáят с нéго, ако го хвáнат на свóя теритóрия.
10. Ние бýхме се чўствали по-добрé в самостóятельно жýлище.
11. Не бý ме учúдило, ако тóй се окáже шпиóнин.
12. Живóтът ми да завíси от товá, не бýх могýл да го напráя.
13. Товá не бý имало значéние, ако се бéше слúчило в дрúго врéме.
14. Не бýх те помóлил за тáя услúга, ако мóжех да се спráя сám със ситуáцијата.
15. Да не бý да си хóдил да го ви́диш?
16. Нýма никой. Да не бý да са забráвили, че ще ѯдваме?
17. Не бýхте ли се дрýпнали да мýна?
18. Трýбаше нéя да покáниш за глáвната рóля. Тáя нýкога не бý ти създа́вала такíва проблéми.

SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. It would be good if you were to manage without help this time.
2. “Mightn’t we be able to postpone the meeting for some other time?”
“You know, I just can’t imagine why you couldn’t just once do something on time.”
3. I wouldn’t say he is a very smart fellow, but he has been helping us pour concrete since time immemorial. Once, though, we caught him sleeping on the job. That didn’t bother us, but we had to wake him up and make him move over a bit so we wouldn’t have to pour the foundation on him.
4. “Excuse me, could you please tell me where I could mail this letter?”
“Of course. If you mail it at the central post office, in principle it ought to arrive without trouble.”
5. “It wouldn’t surprise me a bit if he has eaten all the kebabches by now.”
“Can it really be that they are all eaten up already?”
6. I didn’t leave the house last night for fear that the karakonjul would see me. That would have been very bad indeed. I don’t know if he is still looking for me, but I am always very careful at night just in case.
7. If I had the opportunity to go to Bulgaria, I would certainly not decline.

READING SELECTIONЙордан Йовков, "Сали Йашар, прочутият майстор на каруци"

Слáвата на Сали Йашáр, прочутият майстор на каруци от Алий Анифé, стýгаše вéче твърде надалéч. Такъв майстор като него никога по-рано не бéше имало в Алий Анифé. Кой знае дали щéше да има и по-късно. За околните селá и дўма не можеше да стáва, тám такъв майстор нýмаше. Нýмаше дори и в градá, и то тъкмо в тóя гráд, кóито бéше в средáта на безкрайна равнина, от кóито излизаха пътища по всíчки посóки като лъчите на звездá, и къдéто открáй врéме óще нáй-пгървите майстори са били майсторите на каруци. Но товá понýкога се слúчва.

Сали Йашáр бéше се издýгнал над всíчки по божá дárба, появíл се бéше случáйно, кáкто случáйно се появýват по селáта онýя прочути знахáри, кóито лекúват нáй-тéжки болести и чéсто пýти с нýкоя бýлка, с върхá на нагорещéно желáзо или сáмо с нýколко дўми врýщат живóта на много умиращи.

Сали Йашáр найстíна имаше нéшо, коéто го оприличáваше на тíя хóра. Като всéки ковáч, тóй бéше здрáв и сíлен човéк, но и нýкога не бéше блáг, тíх, вдълбочén в сéбе си. Тóй прикаzваše мálко, но и мálкото, коéто кáжеше, бéше ясно, ýмно, отмéreno, а на онýя, кóито го слúшаха, вýнаги се стрúваše, че в очíте на Сали Йашáр имаше дру́г ковáч, кóито също работеше, също ковéше, а не сé вýждаше, и сáмо искрýте и отблáсъците от товá вýтрешино огнýще грéеха в замíслените очí на Сали Йашáр. Такá Сали Йашáр бéше прóст човéк, с изцáпани ръцé, ковéше желáзото и прáвеше каруци, но имаше вíд на мъдрéц и невóлно вдъхваше уважéние дори и на онýя, кóито не гó познáваша и нýшо не знаеха за изкуството на ръкáта му.

Тóй имаше и едín дру́г нáвик, кóито също тýй бéше добré познáт на хóрата от нéговото сéло. Всýка вéчер, мálко предí да залéзе слýнцето, в един чás, кóито за всíчки дру́ги бý бýл твърде ранен, Сали Йашáр прекратáваше отведенъж всýка ráбота и затвáряше работíлницата си. Чираáци и кáлфи бýрзо измíваша изцáпаните си от вýглищата лицá и се разотíваша. Нíкакви увещáния, нíкакви молбý не мóжеха да накáрат Сали Йашáр да остане до по-късно и да довéрши нýкоя ráбота, кóлкото и бýрза да бéше тý. "Щe я напráвим," говóреще тóй, "и úтре е бóжи déн." И тóй кáзваше товá крótко, но твърдо -- и сýкаш бéше вéче далéч нýкъде, откъснат от всíчко, забráвил за всíчко, потýнал в тáя stráнна замíсленост, кóито пýлнеше очíте му, скрýти под гýстите вéжди. И, намéтнал нýкоя дрéха на изпотéните си плéщи, тóй трýгваше за домá си, прегýрбен мálко, спокóен и заглéдан в земýта. А хóрата, кóито го срéщаха, слéд като почтítелно го поздравýваша, глéдаха го учúдено и си мýслеха, че нýкаква бólка трýбва да глóждзи сýрцéто на Сали Йашáр и че ако тóй бýрза да си отíде, не é за да си почýне, а за да остане сáм със сéбе си и мýслите си.

И прáви бýха хóрата от Алий Анифé: имаше нéшо, коéто мýчеше Сали Йашáр, и всýка вéчер по товá врéме тóй си мýслеше за нéго.

Рáботите му отíваха добré. Бéден и прóст ковáч нýкога, сегá тóй бéше прочút мáйстор, при когóто и́деха с поръчki от нáй-далéчни краища. Рáбота имаше побéче, откóлкото му трáбваше. Сали́ Яшáр не обýчаše да врýща нíкого, пýк и кóлкото побéче ráбота имаше, кóлкото побéче трáбваше да бýрза, тóлкоз по-добрé рабóтеше. И́деха му неподозíрани и от нéго самýя сíли, разпáльваše се, рабóтеше със стрáст, с увлечéние, ръкáта му стáваше сýтурна, пóгледът тóчен и желáзото под нéговия чúк добýваше неочáквано такýва съвършéни фóрми, каквýто тóй не бý могъл да напráви и при нáй-бávnата и внимáтелна ráбота. А тýкмо такáва ráбота бéше по сърцé на Сали́ Яшáр и от нéговите ръцé изли́заха карúци, който бýха и́стинско чúдо: лéки, като че самí щáха да трýгнат, напéти и гýздави като невéости, с шарилá и бóй, който грéеха по тáх като цъфнали цветá. Но нáй-чúдното в тíя карúци бýха зvúковете, който té издáваша, когáто вървáха. Като че в желéznите им оси бéше скрыта нýкаква мýзика. Кák ги прáвеше Сали́ Яшáр, едýн гóспод знаéше, но нéговите карúци не дрýнчáха, не хлóпаха като дру́гите колý, а пéеха по пýтищата.

Карúците пéеха по пýтищата и сýкаш разкáзваха кák един човéк мóже да бýде мнóго богáт, но и мнóго злочéст.

Адаптирано от Йордан Йовков, Песента на колелетата.



Street scene in Koprivshtitsa

GLOSSARY

бéден	poor, meager	зavárvam / зavárya	find
бетónen	[made] of concrete	замíслен	thoughtful, preoccupied
бí	would (2d-3d sg.)	замíсленост	pensiveness, reverie
бíх	would (1sg.)	зара́ствам /	heal, close up
бíха	would (3pl.)	зара́сна	
бíхме	would (1pl.)	захладнíвам /	
бíхте	would (2pl.)	захладнéя	
блáг	gentle, kindly	злочéст	
бóжи	God's, divine	издíгам сe /	
будíлник	alarm clock	издíгна сe	
бýрз	urgent	издíгам сe над	
вдълбóчáвам сe /	be absorbed in	изпотíвам сe /	
вдълбóчá сe (-íш)		изпотí сe	
вдъхvам / вдъхна	breathe in; inspire	íмам голýм успéх	
вýтошки	Vitosha (adj.)	íначe	be wildly successful
витрýна	window (shop or public place)	(archaic инáк)	otherwise
вýглища	coal	íскра (and искrá)	spark
възмóжност	possibility, chance	ка́лфа	journeyman
възраст, -tá	age	камънáк	stones, stony ground
гíздав	pretty, comely	картина	picture
глáвна рóля	the lead	ковá	forge, hammer
глóждя	gnaw; rankle	ковáч	smith, blacksmith
Гóспод	God, the Lord	компáния	company, crowd
грýмка слáва	resounding fame	легéнда	legend, myth
грýмък	loud, high-sounding	лекúвам	cure, treat
гýст	thick, heavy	лéя	pour
гýсти вéжди	bushy eyebrows	лýч, -ýт (pl. лýчи)	ray, glimmer
да	if	мéлнишки	Melnik (adj.)
да знаéх	had I known	мъдрéц	wise man, sage
дáвам душá за	be crazy about	мýча (-иш)	torment, bother
дárба	gift, talent	нагорециáвам /	heat, heat up
добýвам / добýя	get, acquire	нагорециá	
добрé завáрили	well-found (<i>answer to</i> добрé дошлý)	намýтам /	throw on, throw over
допýскам / допýсна	allow, admit	намéтна	
дрýнкам /	rattle, clank	напазарýвам	do the shopping
дрýнчá (-íш)		напéвен	melodious, lilting
дрýпвам сe /	stand clear	напéт	sprightly, handsome
дрýпна сe		невóльно	involuntarily
душá	soul, heart	неочáкван	unexpected, sudden
едíн Гóспод знаé	God only knows	неподозýран	unsuspected, unexpected
жéга	sweltering heat	новогодíшн	New Year's celebration
желáзо	iron, iron bar	прáзник	
жýлище	lodging, residence		

Двайсет и седми урок / Lesson 27

облекло	clothing, apparel	самостојителен	independent
огнище	fireplace, hearth; center	самостојително	separate living
опрा�вям се /	work out, get better;	жилище	quarters
опрा�вя се	manage	ситуация	situation
оприличавам /	liken, compare [to]	скромен	modest; humble
оприличача (-иш)		скромно облекло	low-key/simple dress
ос, -тá	axis; axle	спрáвям се /	cope with, manage
отблáськ	reflection, gleam	спрáвя се	
отведенáк (or отведенъж)	suddenly, all at once	страст, -тá	passion
отвратителен	disgusting	тéжка болест	grave illness
открай	from the beginning	теритóрия	territory, area
открай врéме	from time	тóлкоз = тóлкова	
отлáгам /	immemorial	уважéние	respect, esteem
отлóжа (-иш)	put off, postpone	увещáние	admonition; coaxing
отмéрен	measured, deliberate	увлечéние	enthusiasm, animation
пазáр	hire	усéшам / усéтя	feel, notice
плéщи	shoulders	успíвам се /	oversleep
поръчка	order, commission	успíя се	
потéнал	sunk, absorbed	хлóпам / хлóпна	knock, clatter
потърпíвам /	have a little patience	хулигáн	hoodlum, hooligan
потърпá		цъфвам / цъфна	blossom, burst
почтителен	respectful, reverential	цъфнали цветá	flowers in bloom
прегéрбвам се /	stoop	чáк	only; that much
прегéрбя се		чáк от Амéрика	all the way from
предáвам /	deliver, transmit	чéрква	America
предáм (-дадéш)		чéсто пéти	church
прекратíвам /	cease, suspend	чирáк	time and again
прекратá		чúдо	apprentice
преполовíвам /	halve, be halfway	чýк, -ýт	miracle, wonder
преполовá	through	шарíло	hammer, mallet
преувеличáвам /	exaggerate, overstate	шпионин	
преувеличача (-иш)		ъглов	angular; corner (adj.)
прочут	famous, renowned	ýсла	manger; crib
развáлям / развалá	damage, break		
разпалвам се /	flame up, become		
разпаля се	intense		
рядкост	rarity		

CULTURAL COMMENTARY

Forms of address: "Welcome"

When new arrivals are welcomed with *Добрé дошли!* (literally, "well come"), it is customary for them to answer with *Добрé завáрили!* (literally, "well found"). These are literal translations of the Turkish expressions used on identical occasions: *hoş geldiniz* ("well you came") and *hoş bulduk* ("well we found"). Literal translations of Turkish idiomatic phrases into the various Balkan languages abound in the several Balkan countries.

Folklore: proverbs; folk medicine

Slavic languages are very rich in proverbs, phrases which encapsulate folk wisdom in highly concise and poetic form. Often the literal translations leave a great deal to be desired. Literally, for example, the proverb *Брát бráта не хрáни, но горкó му кóйто го нýма* would be rendered "Brother feeds not brother but woe to him who has none." The meaning, however, is universal: one takes family members for granted and pays them no special heed until they are needed; at that time, the absence of family to help is sorely felt.

Folk medicine was widespread until recently (and is still practiced in many villages). The healer was called a "knower" (*знахáп*). Healing rituals include passing a burning iron rod over the wound or ailing body part, speaking or chanting of spells, and the preparation of medicinal herbs. Most Bulgarians still believe in the efficacy of the latter. Medicinal herbs are available in most city pharmacies.

Literature: Iordan Iovkov

Nineteenth century life in Bulgaria, particularly in the small towns, had a marked flavor to it, which is best described as "Balkan-Oriental". Life retained its Balkan and Slavic style, but was unavoidably influenced by the many centuries of Ottoman domination. Much of Bulgarian prose writing of the late 19th and early 20th century consists of stories and novels set in such milieus. The highly Turkish sounding names of characters and certain of their occupations help create this atmosphere. Examples are the personal name *Салí Йáшар* (in Turkish, *Salih Yasar*), the place name *Алý Анифé*, and the terms *чирák* (Turkish *çirak* "apprentice") and *калфа* (Turkish *kalfa*, "assistant master, overseer"). The latter word, of course, derives from the term Caliph, which in the political bureaucracy of Muslim states designated the representative of Muhammad.

One of the best writers in the above genre is Iordan Iovkov (*Йордáн Йóвков*, 1880-1937). He worked most of his life as a small-town teacher in Dobrudzha and as a clerk in the Bulgarian embassy in Bucharest, completing his prose writing on the side. His best known stories are collected in *Старопланински легéнди* (1927) and *Вéчери в Антýмовския хáн* (1928). He was a man of ideals, and believed in the transforming power of beauty, heroism and love. Many consider him to be Bulgaria's best prose writer of all time.



LESSON 28

DIALOGUE

Когá дру́г пы́т быхме могли́ да им го покажем?

// Димитър, Милена и Павлина с кучето чакат на трамвайната спирка в Княжево. Часът е точно осем. //

Павлина: Ниे ли сме най-ранобудните? Нямаше ли да е по-добре да бяхте ме оставили спокойно да си допия кафето, вместо да висим тъка да чакаме?

Димитър: Сигурно ще дойдат всеки момент. Вече ще са се качили в трамвай.

Павлина: Не ще да са се качили, защото ги няма.

Милена: Ако слънцето не светеши право в очите ми, щях да мога да видя дали в този трамвай дете идва, няма никак от нашите.

Димитър: Виж, мило, оння, високият човек не беше ли Веселин?

Павлина: Той е. Каквá голýма ráница е нарамил. Като че ли ще векува на Витоша.

Веселин: Добро утро! Будилникът ми е развален и цяла нощ не съм мигнал от страх да не би да закъснеш за срещата.

Павлина: Не бой се. Твоята изгóра още я няма.

Милена: Ниे носим само руска салата, хляб, салам и кафе в термоса. Ти каквó толкова си се натовáрил?

Веселин: Нося от всичко по малко. Когá дру́г пы́т быхме могли́ да покажем на тия американци каквó е българско гостоприемство, ако не сега?

Павлина: С каквó ли би могъл да ги изненáдаш? Тé тám всичко си имат.

Веселин: Чак всичко не вярвам да имат. А и да имат, едно е тám да го имат, а съвсем друго -- тъка.

// Дейвид изниква неочаквано иззад гърба им. //

Дейвид: Добро утро. Щях да се загубя, ако не бях взел такси. Слава божи, шофьорът знаеше къде е Княжево.

// В тóя момéнт пристíга слéдващият трамвáй и от прéдната вратá слíзат Пéтър, Тáня, децáта, и Бóби. От зáдната вратá послéдна слíза Джúли. //

Джули: Добрó úтро. Да бáх знаéла, че сте в същия трамвáй, щáх да дóйда да си наприкáзваме по пýтя.

Таня: Áз мýслех, че цéлият трамвáй ни е чúл. То не бáха пýсьци, не бáха крýсьци... Кáмен се опýтваше да завéрже ушíте на Бóби на фльóнга, а Бóби и Нáдка се съпротивляваха.

Веселин: Когó вíждат очíте ми? Товá прóсто не мóже да бéде!!

Петър: Béско, ама тí ли си товá?

Веселин: Пéшо, пíпнах те на местопрестъплéнието! Кóлкото пýти те срéщна през послéдните годíни, всé не мóжем да се наприкáзваме. Úж всé си мноѓо заéт, тý заминáваш в командирóвка, тý се врýщаш от командирóвка и женá ти те чáка...

Петър: Ама то не é лъжá.

Веселин: Ама да хóдиш по екскúрзии намíраш врéме, нали?

Таня: Не пóмня откогá не нí се е слúчвало да излéзем нýкъде всíчки заéдно.

Веселин: Óня дéн, като се запознáхме с твóята женá, на мéне и през úм не мý мýна, че товá мóже да е същата Тáня, за кóято се ожéни мóят приýтел. Джúли, пóмниш ли, áз ти разпráвях за приýтеля си, с когóто такá хúбаво се разбíрахме. Да знаéш, Пéшо, ако бéше остáнал на ráбота в редáкцията, с твóята дárба досегá такáва кариéра щéше да си напráвил...

Таня: Tóй и тúка си е добрé. Глáвният редáктор мноѓо го цени. Пéк и парíте са побéче.

Павлина: Tóзи предстáвителен млаѓ човéк бý трýбвало да е вáшият мýж, Тáня.

Таня: Ax, dá. Запознáйте се. Пéтъо, да ти предстáвя Павлиáна, мáйката на Димítър.

Петър: Приýтно ми е. Áз вéче чúвах за вáс от женá си. Напráвили сте ѝ мноѓо сýлно впечатлéние.

Димитър: Ниé мáй се събрáхме всíчките. Нíкого побéче не чáкаме, нали?

Джули: Всíчки сýкаш са тýк.

Милена: Tогáва да потéгляме.

GRAMMAR

28.1. Tense, aspect, and mood in the Bulgarian verb

The Bulgarian verbal system is quite complex on a number of levels. The idea of aspect (opposing bounded and unbounded views of an action) pervades the verbal system as a whole. The concepts of tense and mood are also central to understanding the meaning of the many different verbal forms. Tense refers not only to the time when a verbal action took place (or will take place), but also to the internal relationships between different points along the time scale which speakers can choose to envision. Mood, by contrast, refers to a speaker's attitude about that which s/he is saying, and how it relates to the overall context within which the speech act is situated.

There are two significant areas within Bulgarian grammar where the concepts of tense and mood overlap, neither of which is sufficiently understood by descriptive grammarians. One will be the subject of this lesson and the other of the following lesson. This lesson is concerned with the question of conditional constructions.

It is a striking feature of Bulgarian grammar that the idea of "conditional" can be expressed both by means of forms marked for tense, and by means of forms marked for mood. The future in the past tense (and other tenses related to it) are ideally suited to express the idea that something "would have happened" (or not); it is thus natural that the idea of "conditional" should be communicated in this form. The conditional mood is also ideally suited to express this idea. Mood, after all, is a means whereby the speaker communicates his attitude about what he is saying -- and the question of one's belief about whether or not something might happen certainly qualifies as an attitude.

Since Bulgarians use both of these means to express the idea "conditional", it makes sense to examine this situation in some detail. Why are both used so commonly? Why does the language seem to need them both? Furthermore, why, when they are formally so very different from each other, do Bulgarians tend to say that these two constructions "mean the same thing" in so many instances?

28.2. Review of conditional constructions

Conditional constructions look straightforward on the surface. What makes analysis of them difficult is that they make reference to a number of very subtle factors.

In order for successful communication to take place, every speaker who produces a sentence with conditional meaning (as well as every one of his listeners) must make the correct decisions about three quite different issues. These are:

- (1) Time of the action;
- (2) Realness of the condition; and
- (3) Likelihood of fulfillment of the condition.

Given that a conditional sentence always takes the form “if A (*protasis*), then B (*apodosis*)”, these factors may be analyzed as follows:

- (1) The *time* of the action refers to the entire sequence of “if A, then B”. Of the three factors, it is the only one that can be determined objectively. Non-past time is not always expressed with non-past verbs, however. Often the only way the other two factors can be expressed properly is by moving the tense of one of the two verbs (either A or B) into the past.
- (2) The *realness* of the condition refers only to A. Does (or did) the condition described in A actually exist, or is it a hypothetical one? If the actual condition described does (or did) not exist, does the speaker have in mind another concrete one that does (or did)?
- (3) The *likelihood of fulfillment* refers only to B. If A turns (or had turned) out to be the case, what is the likelihood that B will ensue (or would have ensued)? That is, what is the speaker’s assessment of the causal relationship between A and B, given the other relevant circumstances of time and realness of condition?

The correct choice of forms depends on a successful analysis of the above factors. Although there are three possible constructions (identified below as **I**, **II**, **III**), the vast majority of conditional statements are made according to the first two models (**I** or **II**).

I. TENSE in the apodosis: either future in the past or future anterior in the past.

This type will henceforth be called the “*шях*-conditional”. If the speaker chooses this form, s/he is limited to past tense forms of the verb in the protasis, but among these, may choose either imperfect or past anterior.

II. MOOD forms in the apodosis: the conditional.

This type will henceforth be called the “*бих*-conditional”. If the speaker chooses this form, s/he may use any tense form in the protasis, although complex forms like future in the past, future anterior, and future anterior in the past are unlikely to occur.

III. MOOD forms (conditional) in *both* the protasis and the apodosis.

When this (much less frequently occurring) option is chosen, the conjunction *да* is used in place of *ако*. This construction is for the most part limited to archaic and traditional expressions. For instance:

Да бý се эло, не бý висýло.

It's not worth it anyway.

[literally: If it could be eaten it wouldn't be hanging.]

The conjunction **да** can also be used with indicative forms to express conditionality. These constructions will be discussed at the conclusion of this lesson.

**28.3. Tense vs. mood in conditional constructions:
general observations**

The primary meaning of the future in the past tense is that something “would have happened”, while the primary meaning of the conditional mood is that something “could well” happen (or have happened). That is, the future-in-the-past communicates a concrete statement of belief, while the conditional communicates a more general and hypothetical statement of opinion. It would follow, therefore, that when speakers use a **щýх**-conditional, they are stressing their belief in the fulfillability of the condition -- “if A, then *certainly* B”; and that when they use a **бих**-conditional, the meaning would be closer to “if A, then *possibly* B”.

The above yardstick can be applied in certain very clear-cut cases. Consider first two examples, in which only the **щýх**-conditional is possible:

Ако эскаше, щéше да дóйде.

If she had wanted to, she would have come.

Áз щýх да се загýбя, ако не бýх
взéл такси.

I would have gotten lost if I hadn't taken a taxi.

Both speakers are referring to a real past event, and both are offering a justification for that event. The reason the first speaker chose not to come is that she didn't want to, and the reason the second speaker managed to avoid getting lost was that he took a taxi. Each speaker is certain of his deduction, and each uses the **щýх**-conditional to convey that certainty. Had either speaker used a **бих**-conditional, this choice would have moved the realm of thought into the hypothetical, thereby contradicting the intended meaning.

Now consider two examples where only the **бих**-conditional is possible:

Бýх се глéдал по цýл дéн в
огледáлото, ако эмак такýва
хýбави сýни очý.

If I had such beautiful blue eyes, I would spend all day staring at myself in the mirror.

Когá дрýг пýт бýхме могли да
покáжем на тýя амери-
кáнци каквó е бýлгарско
гостоприéмство, ако не сéга?

If we don't do it now, when would we [ever] have another chance to show these Americans what Bulgarian hospitality is?

In each instance, the speaker constructs a hypothetical situation in order to emphasize a particular emotional stance: how beautiful he considers the girl's eyes to be, and how important he considers it to be to seize the chance to demonstrate the Bulgarian conception of hospitality. The use of the **щях**-conditional would have implied that these conditions were real, which is clearly not the case.

In most instances of conditional sentences, however, the speaker has a choice: s/he may use either a **щях**-conditional or a **бих**-conditional. Sometimes the meanings are nearly identical, but in the majority of cases there is at least a slight difference. To think of this difference only in terms of "certainty" vs. "possibility", or "reality" vs. "imagination", however, is misleading. There are several factors involved, each of which must be visualized as a continuum. These are:

	щях-conditionals	бих-conditionals
<i>basis of belief</i>	fact	hypothesis
<i>kind of situation</i>	concrete	theoretical
<i>frame of reference</i>	specific	broad

These three conditions overlap to a considerable extent; very few speech events are such that each can be identified discretely. Furthermore, most speech events must be defined in terms of a gradation (and not in "yes/no" terms). Finally and perhaps most significantly, each speech event is unique, and the point of view taken at any moment ultimately depends upon the speaker himself.

Nevertheless, specifying these three factors does at least allow one to discuss the difference between **щях**-conditionals and **бих**-conditionals more objectively. The more explicitly one can define the idea of the sentence in terms of the first of these, "factive" vs. "hypothetical", the greater will be the potential difference in meaning between the two types of possible conditional constructions. If only the latter two shades of meaning can be detected, the more likely it is that Bulgarians will call the two usages synonymous. In addition, it must be noted that the above schema is an idealization. Many Bulgarians will claim that practically all instances of **щях**- and **бих**-conditionals mean essentially the same thing.

28.4. Factive vs. hypothetical conditional constructions

Many conditional sentences focus upon the likelihood of fulfillment of the condition. The use of a **щях**-conditional means that the speaker relies upon factual evidence to make this prediction, while the use of a **бих**-conditional means that s/he is constructing a hypothetical situation. This was the primary factor at work in the examples given above.

In fact, such an opposition is so clear-cut that it often determines the tense of the sentence as well. Recall that **щях**-conditionals must use past-tense forms in the apodosis, but that **бих**-conditionals may use any tense form. The more factive the situation, however, the more impossible it is to use a past tense form in the **бих**-conditional. That is, if the speaker's intention is to make an explicitly hypothetical statement, then s/he usually chooses the more general non-past tense.

The following examples demonstrate the different ways in which **щях**-conditionals and **бих**-conditionals are used to state predictions. If the speaker has in mind a particular factual event and visualizes an alternative phrased in terms of this actual incident, s/he must use the **щях**-conditional in order to convey the intended meaning. If, however, the speaker presents the same potentially factive event in hypothetical terms, s/he must use the **бих**-conditional to stress the more general nature of the prediction. **Бих**-conditionals with past tense forms in the apodosis are less factive than **щях**-conditionals, but also less hypothetical than **бих**-conditionals with present tense forms in the apodosis.

Here is a schematic survey of this three-way distinction, followed by examples. The English translations attempt to convey these distinctions, but are only approximate.

- (a) *factive, actual event*
- (b) *hypothetical, potentially factive*
- (c) *purely hypothetical*

<p>(a) Тé щяха да зnaят каквó да прáят с нéго, ако го хváneха на свóя теритóрия.</p> <p>(b) Тé бýха зnaели каквó да прáят с нéго, ако го хváneха на свóя теритóрия.</p> <p>(c) Тé бýха зnaели каквó да прáят с нéго, ако го хváнат на свóя теритóрия.</p>	<p>If they had caught him on their own territory, they would have known how to deal with him.</p> <p>If they caught him on their own territory, they would know how to deal with him.</p> <p>If they were to catch him on their own territory, they would know how to deal with him.</p>
<p>(a) Нýмаше да се учúдя, ако тóй се бéше окáзал шпиóнин.</p> <p>(b) Не бýх се учúдила, ако тóй се бéше окáзал шпиóнин.</p> <p>(c) Не бýх се учúдила, ако тóй се окáже шпиóнин.</p>	<p>It wouldn't have surprised me if he actually had turned out to be a spy [after all].</p> <p>It wouldn't surprise me if he turned out to be a spy.</p> <p>It wouldn't surprise me if he turns out to be a spy.</p>

(a) **Áз лéсно щáх да се спrávia с едíния хулигáн, но двáма ми бáха мнóго.** I could easily have dealt with one thug, but two of them were too much for me.

(b) **Áз лéсно бíх се спrávил с едíния хулигáн, но двáма ми бáха мнóго.** I could easily have dealt with one thug, but two would have been too much for me.

(c) **Áз лéсно бíх се спráвил с едíния хулигáн, но двáма са ми мнóго.** I could easily deal with one thug, but two are too much for me.

Some conditional sentences exist in shortened form, i.e. without the protasis. These also require speakers to make the same choice (between **щáх**-conditionals and **бíх**-conditionals) according to the same gradation of factors.

(a) **Нíкой нáмаше да напíше тáзи кни́га пó-добрé от нéго.** No one could have written that book better than him.

(b) **Нíкой не бí напíсал тáзи кни́га пó-добрé от нéго.** Nobody could write such a book better than him.

In some cases the English translation admits of both a factive and a hypothetical meaning. In Bulgarian, only the factive meaning is possible for a **щáх**-conditional, while a **бíх**-conditional can, depending on the semantics of the sentence, have either meaning. In the following example, the possible Bulgarian underlying meanings are given in italics.

Conditional sentence: “We would never go without first being invited.”

(a) **Нíе нáмаше да отíдем непокáнени.** *The fact that we went obviously means that we were invited.*

(b) **Нíе не бíхме отíшли непокáнени.** *The fact that we went obviously means that we were invited.* -- OR -- *We wouldn't do such a thing; what kind of people do you think we are?!*

Not all conditional sentences can be described according to the factive/hypothetical continuum. Whether this can be done at all depends to some extent on the verb itself. That is, the meaning of some verbs is markedly more “factive” than that of others: if the verb (and the meaning of the sentence) is sufficiently factive, it is easier to perceive a difference in meaning between a **щáх**-conditional and a **бíх**-conditional.

28.5. Concrete vs. theoretical conditional constructions

Other conditional constructions focus less on the factivity of the condition, and more upon the nature of the condition itself. The event itself is usually hypothetical. But if the speaker visualizes it in concrete terms, usually as a comparison to some other specific event, then s/he is more likely to use a **щях**-conditional. Usage of a **бих**-conditional in such a case would mean that the speaker's focus is more on a general, theoretical level.

Nevertheless, since such events are not necessarily grounded in actual fact, there is considerable overlap between the two usages. Some Bulgarians would say that all of the following examples are interchangeable, while others would accept (at least to a certain degree), the italicized explanations which propose a distinction between them.

Conditional sentence:

"We wouldn't be able to last so long without electricity in the winter."

- (a) През зíмата нýмаше да мóжем да прекáраме тóлкова дýлго врéме без електричество. *We were able to manage without electricity that time only because it wasn't winter.*
- (b) През зíмата не бýхме моглí да прекáраме тóлкова дýлго врéме без електричство. *We wouldn't be able to manage in the winter without electricity.*

Conditional sentence:

"If she lived that close to the park, she'd be out walking every day."

- (a) Тý щéше да се разхóжда всéки дén, ако живéеше тóлкова близо до пárка. *It's amazing that he lives next to a park and never walks there. She, on the other hand...*
- (b) Тý бý се разхóждала всéки дén, ако живéеше тóлкова близо до пárка. *She loves nature, and living close to a park would be her idea of heaven.*

Conditional sentence:

"It wouldn't have mattered [so much] if it had happened at a different time."

- (a) Тová нýмаше да íма значéние, ако се бéше слúчило в дру́го врéме. *Such a situation may not have mattered at some other time, but it certainly does now.*
- (b) Тová не бý имало значéние, ако се бéше слúчило в дру́го врéме. *Times change, and you can never predict what will happen.*

Conditional sentence:

“No fish could live in that water.”

(a) Всѧка рибѧ щéше да умрé в тáя водá.	<i>I hear they found a dead trout in that pond and I'm not surprised.</i>
(b) Всѧка рибѧ бý умрáла в тáя водá.	<i>The current state of water pollution is despicable. Just look at that pond!</i>

28.6. Specific vs. broad interpretations of conditional constructions

Some conditional sentences describe an event which is clearly hypothetical and which is usually presented as a metaphor. That is, the underlying meaning of the sentence is much broader than the actual event named. In these cases, most Bulgarians would say there is no difference between **щях**-conditionals and **бих**-conditionals. Nevertheless, some do admit the possibility of a certain difference in the specificity vs. broadness of the metaphor. For example:

Conditional sentence:

“Someone like Balzac would never have written such nonsense.”

(a) Едýн Балзák нýмаше да напýше тáзи глóпост.	<i>The writer of this piece is most certainly not Balzac -- he wouldn't have written this.</i>
(b) Едýн Балзák не бý напýсал такáва глóпост.	<i>Someone with Balzac's talent would never have written such drivel.</i>

Conditional sentence:

“Gimme five leva!”

“If I had five leva, I'd go off and get married!”

(a) -- Дáй пéт лéва! -- Ако юмáх пéт лéва, щáх да се ожéня.	<i>I am totally without money; you know that's an absurd request.</i>
(b) -- Дáй пéт лéва! -- Ако юмáх пéт лéва, бýх се ожéнил.	<i>If I had any money to spare, there's all sorts of things I might do!</i>

Finally, there are a number of instances in which the condition is phrased so generally that practically all Bulgarians would say there is no difference at all between a **щях**-conditional and a **бих**-conditional. For instance:

Conditional sentence:

“We would travel constantly if we had the time and the money.”

- (a) Ние щяхме да пътуваме непрекъснато, ако имахме време и пари.
- (b) Ние бихме пътували непрекъснато, ако имахме време и пари.

28.7. Conditional constructions: summary

The *future in the past tense* usually refers to an actual situation. It visualizes the potential outcome that would have resulted if one or more elements of that situation had progressed differently, and conveys the speaker’s certainty that this outcome would have ensued in such a situation. Grammatically, the future in the past is part of the indicative mood; as such it narrates events in a neutral tone. The *conditional mood* usually refers to a non-existing, hypothetical situation, almost visualizing (in a sense) a different time line. It conveys the speaker’s belief about how things might happen (or have happened) along that imagined time line. Grammatically, the conditional is a mood all of its own; as such it expresses a speaker’s attitude.

The above summarizes the definitions usually given in Bulgarian grammars for the two forms, together with the explanation of the difference in meaning between them. However, most of these grammars are attempting to prescribe the way Bulgarians should speak, largely by describing the way they probably used to speak. That is, it is likely that Bulgarians of past generations used to make a sharper distinction between *щях*-conditionals and *бих*-conditionals, and that they made this distinction along the lines just stated. The point of the present discussion is that they by and large no longer do so. Despite the significant structural, formal and semantic difference between the “future in the past tense” and the “conditional mood”, the two are now synonymous in the meaning “conditional” for most Bulgarians in most instances.

Language changes. The above discussion is an attempt to characterize one of the changes currently in progress.

28.8. Modal usage of the future anterior

Normally, the future anterior describes an action whose future completion is projected to take (or have taken) place before some other future point. Allowing for the fact that all future tenses carry a certain amount of presumptive meaning, the future anterior is as “indicative” as possible, in that it gives a neutral statement of a particular future action.

The future anterior can also be used to make explicit predictions; in this sense it functions more as a mood than as a tense. On the basis of evidence s/he sees, the speaker can presume that a particular event has already taken place. In terms of the

moment of speech, the time line is not future but rather past. The actual tense form, then, is the past indefinite. The future marker *ще* is added to this tense to indicate the speaker's guess that the action or state described must indeed be the case.

The future marker can also be added to the present tense to achieve this same meaning in the present. In addition, some speakers can add the particle *да* to these constructions to increase the sense of hypotheticalness. Essentially, therefore, the particle *ще* means that the speaker is presuming something to be so (or to have happened). Without the particle *да*, this usage is formally identical with the affirmative future or future anterior. In the negative, the particle *да* is always present, either in the neutral future anterior (*няма да*) or the variant form *не щé да...*, which is specifically marked for the meaning of presumptiveness. Examples:

Сíгурно щé дóйдат всéки момéнт.	Surely they'll come any minute. [I'm sure that] they've already gotten on the tram.
Бéче щé са се качíли в трамвáя.	
Не щé да са се качíли, защóто ги нáма.	They [surely] haven't gotten on yet, because they're not here.
Кóйто е отвáрял хладíлника, щé да е бýл вегетериáнец -- шúнката не é пýпана.	Whoever opened the refrigerator must have been a vegetarian -- the ham hasn't been touched.
Тé ще се познáват -- съсéди са вéче 5 годíни.	Surely they know each other -- they've been neighbors for 5 years now.

28.9. Factive vs. hypothetical, and the usage of *да*

The conjunction *да* is used most frequently with the variety of meanings expressed by the English infinitive. It also is used to introduce a wish, command, or suggestion, and as part of compound conjunctions such as *бéз да...*, *предí да...*, *кóлкото и да...*, *да не бý да...*, and the like.

All of these usages express a less than complete degree of factivity. Infinitives by definition lack the specification of tense; wishes and commands by definition imply non-factivity; and all the conjunctions listed above mark the verbal action in question as hypothetical in some way (if only in the sense of not yet having occurred).

In addition, *да* can be used in place of (or in addition to) more neutral conjunctions when the speaker wishes to add a greater nuance of hypotheticality. When *да* is used in place of *ако* in conditional constructions, for instance, it places a slightly greater emphasis on the unreality of the condition. For example:

Да знаех, че за ютре има такива
планове, бих казал на брат си
да отложи работата.

If I had known such plans were afoot
for tomorrow I would have told
my brother to postpone the job.

Нямаше ли да е по-добре да бяхте
ме оставили спокойно да си
допия кафето?

Wouldn't it have been better if you'd
left me in peace to finish my
coffee?

Да бях знаела, че сте в същия
трамвай, щях да дойда да си
приказвам по пътя.

If I'd known you were in the same
tram, I'd have come to chat along
the way.

Животът ми да зависи от това, не
бих могъл да го направя.

I wouldn't be able to do that (even) if
my life depended on it.

When **да** is preceded by the conjunction **и**, the sense of unrealness increases dramatically, as seen by the English translation "even if":

Чак всичко не вярвам да имат.
А и да имат, едно е там да го
имат, а съвсем друго -- тук.

Well, I don't think they have everything.
And even if they did, it's one thing to have it there and quite something else to have it here.

И да ме попитат, няма да кажа
нищо.

Even if they (were to) ask me, I
wouldn't/won't say a thing.

Да can also occur after relative conjunctions, such as **които**. Although the added meaning can be roughly captured by the addition of an English conditional term like "might" or "would", many Bulgarian speakers might reject such a translation as too strong, and would say that there is in fact very little difference between **които** and **които да**. The translations of the following examples attempt to render these added shades of meaning by the material enclosed in parentheses.

Нужно е да се създаде едина
писмена система, която да
отразява цялостния звуков
състав на езика.

It is necessary to create a unified
writing system (such as might
serve) to reflect the complete
sound system of the language.

Ако има нещо, за което да ни е
мъчно, то е, че не успяхме да
отидем там.

If there's anything that (might have)
made us sad, it's that we didn't
manage to get there.

When the main clause contains **няма**, however, the inherent meaning of hypotheticalness requires **които** to be accompanied by **да**. For example:

Кóлкото и да е извéстен, нáма да е тру́дно да се намéрят хóра, който да не сá чéли нéговите кни́ги.

No matter how well known he is, it will/would not be hard to find people who haven't read his books.

Сегá нáма сéлище, коéто да не е елекtriфицирano.

There aren't any villages left which haven't/won't have gotten electricity.

Нáма нíшо, за коéто да ни е мéчно.

There's not a single thing that we are/might be unhappy about.

Finally, да can occur in place of че or как after verbs of perception. When such verbs are used in the main clauses of affirmative statements, speakers have a choice of relative conjunction: they can use че to emphasize the fact of the action, как to describe the manner of the action, or да to shift the focus to some other nuance, the exact nature of which is usually evident from the larger context. In the examples below, speakers could have used any of these three conjunctions. The translations attempt to render a possible implicational nuance conveyed by the choice of да (rather than че or как). The actual meaning, of course, would depend upon the real-world situation in which the sentence was spoken.

Áз редóвно я вíждам да пúши с часовé на балкона.

I regularly see her out on the balcony smoking for hours at a time.

possible implication: It's not true that she has stopped smoking.

Съсéдката кáза, че ги е видяла да се целúват.

The neighbor woman said she saw them kissing.

possible implication: It is indeed likely that they are more than "just friends".

In negative statements or in questions, however, the increased degree of hypotheticalness usually requires the choice of да as a subordinate conjunction introducing the final clause. The substitution of че or как in the sentences below would not be possible.

Сpомняши ли си, тóй да е нóсел със сéбе си голýма чéрна чáнта?

Do you remember him ever carrying a big black bag?

Не съм я чóла да излéзе.

I haven't heard her go out.

Бý билó стрáнно да се предполóжи, че нíкой не гó е усéтил да излýза.

It would be very strange to suppose that no one would have noticed him go out.

EXERCISES

I. Fill in the blanks with the proper form of the verb given in parentheses.

1. Нié тóлкова си приличаме, че нíкой _____, ако áз отíдех вмéсто нéго на гáрата. (не се усъмня)
2. Тí _____ такéв гáф, ако бéше на нéгово мáсто? (направя)
3. Мóжеш да разчýташ на мéне. И да ме попýтат, áз _____ нíщо. (не кажа)
4. На свáтбата ни гошáваха с имáм-баялдý. Тí _____ тáзи гóзба, нали обýчаш патладжáни. (харесам)
5. -- Какví са вáшите пла́нове за лáтото?
-- Нié _____ да отíдем на планинá за нáколко днí. (искам)
6. Тóй добрé я познáва. Тóй _____ веднáга, че тý не сé чúвствува добрé и я закáра в бólницата. (разбера)

II. Explain the context that differentiates each pair of sentences.

- 1a. Каквó бý кáзал, ако те помóлех да ми стáнеш кýм?
1b. Каквó щéше да кáжеш, ако те бýх помóлил да ми стáнеш кýм?
- 2a. Бýхте ли се зáрдвали, ако té се обáдят?
2b. Щáхте ли да се зáрдвате, ако té се бýха обáдили?
- 3a. Товá бý билó мнóго приýтно пýтýване.
3b. Товá щéше да бýде мнóго приýтно пýтýване.
- 4a. Бý ли се oprávил, ако те пýснат без кáрта из непознáт гráд?
4b. Тí щéше ли да се opráвиш, ако té бýха пýснали такá из непознáт гráд?
- 5a. Каквó бý стáнalo, ако земýта се разтвóри и те погýлне?
5b. Каквó щéше да стáне, ако земýта се бéше разтвóрила и те бéше погýлнала?
- 6a. Да бý мýрно седýло, не бý чúдо видýло.
6b. Ако бéше седýл мýрен, нýмаше да се намéри в чúдо.

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Катéрехме се към върхá. Валéше. Подхлéзнах се и за мálко щáх да пáдна.
2. Тóй е тóлкова óпитен алпинíст. Тóй не бí могéл да пáдне такá нелéпо и да загíне.
3. Твóята дъщерá за съжалéние не пéе в хóра. А тá щéше да изпълнýва мñoго пó-добрé тáзи пéсен.
4. Купí си пóйна пти́ца. Тá бí те ráдвали всяка сúтрин с пéсните си.
5. Добрé, че се вéрнах пó-ráно от ráбота, íначе кóтката щéше да изядé канáрчето.
6. Тáзи кóтка е тóлкова глéзена. Тá не бí помириýала мíшка, за ѿдене да не приkáзваме.
7. Ако бáхме забráвили да помóлим лéля Вáня да полíва цветýта, té щáха да изséхнат.
8. Цветýта бíха изséхнали, ако не гí полíват.
9. Вíе закýсняхте. Чáят щéше да изстíне, ако не бáх слóжил чáйника на пéчката.
10. Бíхме моглí да напráвим такá. Áз ще пригóтвя чáя и ще го дýржá на тóпло на пéчката. Тóй не бí изстíнал до половíн -- едíн чás. Вíе елáте, когáто мóжете.
11. Щáх да дóйда, но в послéдния момéнт ме домързá.
12. Вíе бíхте ли моглí да отговóрите на тóзи вýпрóс?
13. Ако знаéше, щéше да дóйде.
Ако знаéше, бí дошýл.
14. Нáшите дедí бíха отговóрили на тóзи вýпрóс достóйно.
Нáшите дедí щáха да отговóрят на тóзи вýпрóс достóйно.
15. Да го бáх родíла, нýмаше да прили́ча тóлкова на мéне.
16. Тí каквó бí предпочéл: да бýдеш здрáв и богáт или да бýдеш бéден и бóлен?
17. Тí бí ли се обля́кла в такáва róкля?
Тí щéше ли да се облечéш в такáва róкля?
18. Óще мálко и бí повýрвал на rázkaza му.
За мálко щéше да повýрва на rázkaza му.
19. Добрé че товá не продýлжí побéче. Тóй бí умрýл от мýка.
Добрé че товá не продýлжí побéче. Тóй щéше да умрé от мýка.

20. На *нáс* бí ни билó интересно да чúем доклáда ви.
На *нáс* щéше да ни е интересно да чúем доклáда ви.
21. Тóй е в Москвá пéт мéсеца, рúският му ще се е подобрил.
22. Сáмо преди 10 минúти бáха тúка, не щé да са стíгнали до кíното.
23. Не знáм откогá го познáвам, но ще е от мнóго врéме, защóто го пóмня с косá.
24. Тóй ще да е бéрзal мнóго сутринтá -- дорí леглóто му не é оправено.

SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. Would you have shouldered such a heavy backpack if you had known the trip was going to be so long?
2. Would you go to Bulgaria this summer if you get the opportunity?
3. His Bulgarian would improve a lot if he studied more.
4. His Bulgarian would have improved if he had studied more. I know that I, for example, would certainly have studied a lot.
5. His alarm clock is probably broken. He wouldn't have missed class otherwise.
6. We are already home, and they (doubtless) haven't even reached the central station yet. I would have taken a taxi in such a situation.
7. Aha, you must be the repairman I called! Won't you please tell me what is going on with my car?
8. I wouldn't have been so surprised, if you had warned me that the professor always says such strange things. Actually, now he could say anything at all and I wouldn't be the least bit surprised.

READING SELECTION

Кореспондёнция - (16)

10 септémври, Сóфия

Дráги Патри́ша и Бóб,

Не бý билó преувеличено да се кáже, че вáшето гостúване в Бългáрия през ля́тото бéше събýтието на годíната за стáр и млáд в náшето семéйство. Предчúстваме, че за Йво и Йна ориентíр за датíрането на всíчки събýтия ще стáне и́дването на Éмили и Máйк в Бългáрия. Té вéче по побóд и без побóд си спóмнят за чудéсните днí, прекáрани зáедно. Ако им споменáт éди-кóя си пéсен, кáзват, че са я чúли за пýрви пýт от Éмили. Ако гý пýтат дали са глéдали éди-кóй си фýлм, кáзват, че са го глéдали с Máйк. Пýтам се за каквó ли щýха да говóрят с приятелите си, ако Éмили и Máйк не бýха дошлý с вáс тáя годíна.

Нíе с Кали́на мíслим, че вíе видýхте дóста нещá в Бългáрия и сегá вéче знаéте каквó представляíва náшата странá. Ако ýма нéщо, за коéто да ни е мéчно, тó е че такá и не сé накáнихме да отíдем зáедно до Копрýвница -- нали заради пролýвните дъждовé отлóжиха фестивáла с двé сéдмици... Но Копрýвница сýтурно щéше да е прекráсна и в дъжд, и бéз фестивáл на бýлгарската наróдна пéсен. Понé за náс е такá. Освéн със свóя неподражáем колорít, тá ни привlýча и с рóлята, кóято е изигráла в култúрния живóт на Бългáрия. Копрýвница, напрýмер, е рóдното мя́сто на едíн от náй-обýчаните бýлгарски поéти -- Dýмчо Дебелýнов. Не знáм дали ýмето на тóзи поéт ви говóри нéщо?

Другите голéми бýлгарски поéти освéн свóите почитáтели ýмат и отрицáтели. Hé в смíсьл, че им се отрýча величíето, а защóто за тýх мóже да се кáже -- "тóй не é мóят тýп, аз предпочítам дру́ги поéти". А обичá към Dýмчо Дебелýнов е всеобща -- тóй е задължítелната юношеска бóлест на много бýлгарски поколéния. Дорí в годíните на цéнностни размéствания нéговият престíж оstaна неизméнен.

Като че ли́ предчúствайки рáнната си смéрт по врéме на Пýрвата светóвна войнá -- през 1916 г., когáто е сáмо на 29 годíни, -- тóй такá възпýва рóдния си дóм:

Да се завърнеш в бáщината къща,
когáто вечертá смиréно гáсне
и тíхи пázви тíха нóщ разгръща
да прилásкае скръбни и нещáстни.
Кат бréме хвérлил чéрната умóра,
що безутéшни днí ти завещáха --
тí с плахи стéпки да събúдиш в двóра
пред гóстенин очáкван ráдост плаха.

Да те присрéщне стáрата на прáга
и слóжил чéло на бесsíлно rámo,
да чéзнеш в нéйната усмíвка блáга
и дéлго да повтáряш: mámo, mámo...
Смиréно влáзъл в стáята познáта,
послéдна твóя прíстан и заслóна,
да шéпнеш тíхи дúми в тишинáта,
впíл мóрен пóглед в стáрата икона:
áз дóйдох да дочáкам мýрен зáник,
че мóйто слýнце свóя пýт измина...

О, скри́ти вóпли на печáлен стрáнник,
напráзно спóмнил мáйка и родíна.

Стихотворéнието е напýсано óще през 1912 г. Каквó ли óще бý напýсал тóй, ако не бéше загýнал такá дéлнично и нелéпо в кýрвавата касáпница на войнáта?

Едно от най-одухотворéните, познáто на всéки бýлгарин mestá в Копрýвница е грóбът на Дебелянов с извéстната на всíчки скулptúра на Ивáн Лáзаров -- мáйката, която безутéшна чáка синá си. А нáдписът гласí: "В крótък ýнес чáка тý да дóйде нéйното детé".

Хéм ни е мýчно, че не можáхте тáзи годíна да вíдите Копрýвница, хéм се ráдваме, че ви остáва нéшо тóлкова хýбаво за бýдещите посещéния в Бýлгáрия.

Зашóто вíе ще дóйдете пák, нали? Всíчки нíе мнóго ще се ráдваме да ви вíдим пák. Бý билó прекрасно да прекáраме óще едно лýто зáедно.

А засегá пишéте!
Сърдéчни пóздрави и целúвки от четири́ма ни

Бóйко

GLOSSARY

алпинист	mountaineer	каквó	what it is like
бáшин	paternal, father's	представлява	
безsилен	feeble, powerless	канáрче	canary
безутéшен	inconsolable	кáпка	drop, spot
брéме (pl. бременá)	burden, load	кариéра	career
векúвам	live for ages	касáпница	butcher's; slaughter
векúвам тáм	live there forever	катéря се	climb, scramble up
величие	grandeur, greatness	колорйт	color, picturesqueness
висí	hang, hang about	кráськ	shout, yell
вóйтъл	wail, lamentation	(pl. кráсьци)	
впíвам / впíя	sink, dig	местопрестыплéние	scene of a crime
впíвам поглед в	fix one's gaze on	мíрен	peace (adj.), peaceable,
всебóщ	universal, general	мíрно	gentle
възпíвам / възпéя	praise in song, glorify	намíрам се в чúдо	peacefully
гáсна	die out, fade away	напрásно	be at one's wits' end
глéзя	spoil, pamper	наráмвам /	in vain
глúпост	foolishness, nonsense	наráмя	shoulder
гóстенин	guest (archaic)	нелéп	absurd, preposterous
гóстенка	guest (female)	неподражáем	inimitable, unique
гостоприéмство	hospitality	непокáнен	uninvited, unasked
да бí мíрно седáло	that's what comes of	нешáстен	unhappy, ill-fated
не бí чúдо видáло	asking for trouble	одухотворéн	spiritual, exalted
дедí (pl. only)	ancestors, forebears	óпитен	experienced, veteran
дéлничен	workaday, humdrum	опráвям леглó	make a bed
допíвам / допíя	drink up, finish	ориентíр	landmark, reference point
доcháквам / доcháкам	drinking	отдáвам се /	abandon oneself to
дýлго	wait for; live to see	отдáм се	
едíн такъв	[for] a long time	(-дадéш)	
завещáвам / завещáя	someone like	отрицáтел (ка)	detractor, denier
задължíтелен	bequeath	отричáм /	deny, reject
зáник	compulsory	отрекá (-чéш)	
заслóн	sunset, decline	пáзва	bosom
и през ýм не мí	shelter, refuge	пáзви	recesses
мíна	I didn't dream of it	патладжáн	eggplant
ýго	yoke; slavery	пíпвам / пíпна	touch; lay one's hands on
изгóра	sweetheart	пíпвам на место-	catch in the act
изигráвам / изигráя	play, play out	престыплéнието	
изникvам / изникна	sprout; pop up	пýськ (pl. пýсьци)	shriek, squeal
икóна	icon	плах	timid, shy, furtive
имáм-баялдý	spicy eggplant dish	поглýщам /	swallow up, devour
		погýлна	
		поén, поýна	song (adj.)

пóйна пти́ца	songbird	скулпту́ра	sculpture
помири́свам / помири́ша (-еш)	smell, sniff	смиро́но	meekly, humbly
посе́щéние	visit	споменáвам / споменá	mention, refer to
почитáтел (ка)	admirer	стráинник	foreigner, wanderer
прáя кариéра	make it in the world	съпротивля́вам се	resist, oppose, fight back
представлýвам	represent, be	тéрмос	thermos bottle
предчу́ствувам (or предчу́ствам)	have a presentiment	ýм, -éт (pl. умовé)	mind
прести́ж	prestige	ýнес	trance, reverie
приласкáвам / приласкáя	befriend	усмíвка	smile
присрéщам / присрéщна	meet (<i>poetic</i>)	фльóнга	bow, knot
прýстан	wharf, moorage	хóр	choir, chorale
пролíвен	pouring	целу́вка	kiss
пролíвен дъ́жд	driving rain	цéнностен	pertaining to values
разгрýщам / разгýрна	unfold, display	цéнностни	changing values
размéствам / размéстя	transpose, rearrange	размéствания	
разтвáрят / разтвóря	open, open up wide	чéзна	languish, pine
ранобúден	early riser	шýпна (or шéпна)	whisper
родíна	native land	юношески	adolescent
скрýбен	sorrowful, mournful		



Former "Cyril and Methodius" elementary school, now a cultural center, Koprivshtitsa

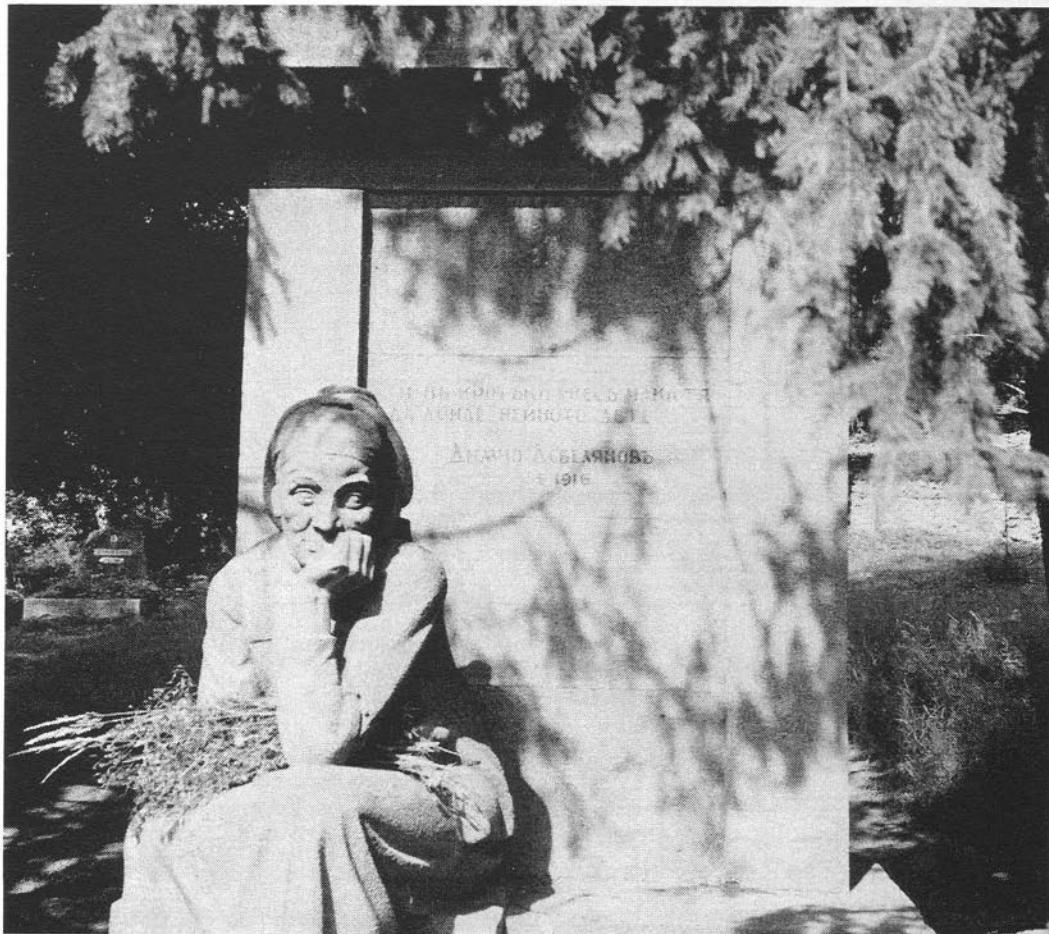
CULTURAL COMMENTARY**Geography: Vitosha**

The final stop on the line of tram No. 5 in Sofia is called Knyazhevo (Княжево). It is here that many of the footpaths up Mount Vitosha begin. One of the two gondola lifts also leaves from here; the other leaves from Simeonovo (Симеоново). The chair lifts leave from Aleko (Алеко) and Dragalevtsi (Драгалевци). All of these localities, most of which were once separate villages, are now subsumed into the greater Sofia urban area.

Literature: Dimcho Debelyanov

A surprisingly large number of Bulgarians, when asked to name their favorite poet, will respond unhesitatingly with the name of Dimcho Debelyanov (Димчо Дебелянов, 1887-1916). Debelyanov, whose home town is Koprivshtitsa, completed only one volume of poems before his death, but practically all of these poems are now well known. Like many idealistic young men of his generation, Debelyanov insisted on going off to fight in the Balkan Wars, and then in World War I. Debelyanov was killed in northern Greece, and greatly mourned.

Many years passed, and much maneuvering was needed, before his remains could be brought home to Koprivshtitsa. He was interred in the town cemetery in 1934, and a fine sculpture by the well-known artist Ivan Lazarov (Иван Лазаров, 1884-1952) marks his grave. Both Lazarov and the writer Anna Kamenova (whose family was also from Koprivshtitsa) were instrumental in the success of the negotiations with Greece over Debelyanov's remains.



Grave marker of Dimcho Debelyanov, Koprivshtitsa (statue by Ivan Lazarov)

Guests

Bulgarians are proud of their hospitality and of their ability to entertain guests. Even the poorest family will do all it can to lay out a lavish spread of food and drink for the visitor.

Food and drink: foreign borrowings

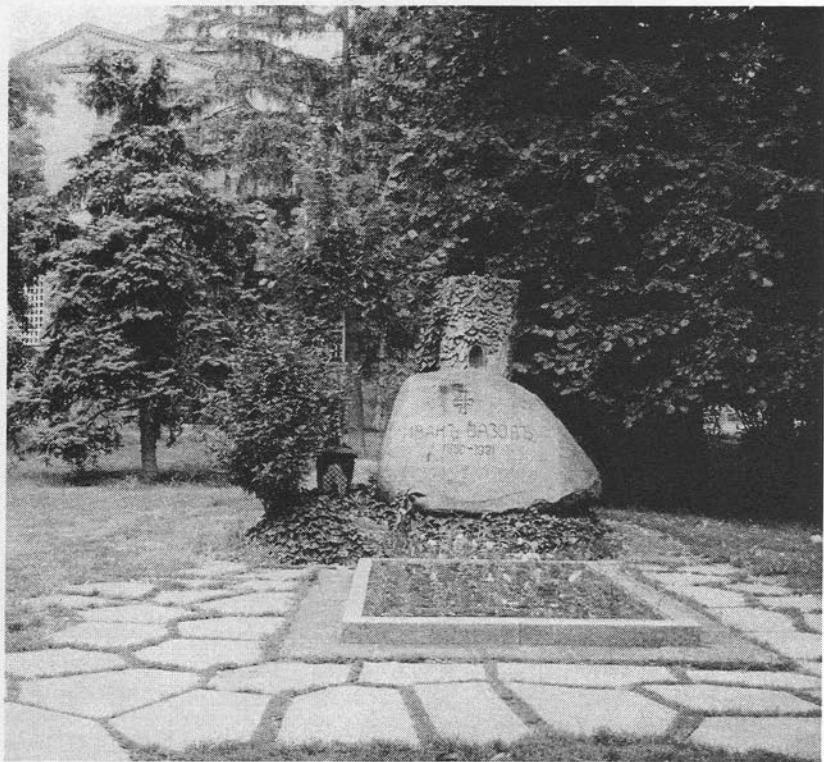
Many typical Bulgarian dishes in fact originated elsewhere. The salad called "Russian" is a common dish: its primary ingredients are chopped cold ham, potatoes, peas and mayonnaise. "Imam bayildi" is a Turkish dish of stuffed eggplant, served at room temperature. The name means in Turkish "the imam fainted"; apparently the imam was so taken by the delicacy of the dish that when he saw it he collapsed with joy.

History: April uprising

The town of Koprivshtitsa is a favorite among Bulgarians not just because of its quaint picturesquely beauty and clean mountain air, but also because of its historical importance. Although the great April uprising (апрѝлското въстание) of 1876, which marked the beginning of Bulgaria's drive for freedom, took place in several different central Bulgarian towns, most Bulgarians connect this event primarily with Koprivshtitsa and Panagyurishte (Панагюрище). For some twenty days there was an independent republic in Koprivshtitsa; then the rising was crushed there and elsewhere with unspeakable cruelty. European indignation at the brutalities inflicted upon Bulgarians by the Ottomans at this time provided the impetus for the Russo-Turkish war of 1877-78, which finally led to Bulgarian independence.

Many famous Bulgarian revolutionary activists (most of whom were also writers) are from Koprivshtitsa, among them Lyuben Karavelov (Любен Каравелов, 1837-1879), Georgi Benkovski (Георги Бенковски, ca. 1841-1876), and Todor Kableshkov (Тодор Каблешков, 1853-1876). Their family homes have been made into museums; the Kableshkov museum displays the famous letter, signed in blood, which announced the start of the uprising.

The April uprising has been the subject of many stories and films. The most famous retelling is *Under the Yoke* (Под югото, 1894) by Ivan Vazov (Иван Вазов, 1850-1921).



Grave of Ivan Vazov, Sofia

LESSON 29

DIALOGUE

Увлéкли са се в спóмени за добróто стáро врéме

// Нáшите екскурзиáнти са се изтéгнали на щáрена сáнка на една вýтошка пóláна. Веселин и Пéтър са се увлéкли в спóмени за добróто стáро врéме. //

Петър: Ex, каквó не смé прeживéли нíе за тíя пéт годíни, когáто рабóтехме зáедно... Бáхме като бráтя.

Веселин: Пóвeче от бráтя. Дéн не é ималo да не сé срéщнem.

Петър: Тí на тová срéщи ли му вíкаш. От сúтрин до вéчер бáхме зáедно.

Веселин: Тáня, знаете ли, че вáшият мýж ми е спасíл живóта? На нéго дължá възможностá днéс да се ráдвам на вáшата компáния.

Тáня: Пéтъo e тóлкова скрóмен. Нíкогa нíшo не мý e споменáвал за тová.

Петър: Оставí, тová са стári истóriи...

Веселин: Хíч не разчítай на мýлчáнието ми. Нéка женá ти знае какъv герóй имa до сéбе си.

Тáня: Amá каквó e стáнало? Вíе мнóго me заинтригúвахте.

Веселин: Тýй като чéсто пýтúвахme до ráзни затýнteni местá, къдéто пýтищата са лóши и лéка колá не мóже да мýне, в редáкцията имаше двé джíпki. Предполáгаше се, че трýбva да ги кáрамe нé нíе журналистите, а едíн от шофьóрите кýм редáкцията. Не пóмня каквó бéше сe слúчило тóчно в тóзи дéн, но шофьóр за násc нýмаше. Пéтъr токý-щo бéше изkáral шофьóрски кýрсóve, a áz минávah за óпитен шофьór. От двé годíни имах книжка, но нали нýмах колá, слúчвалo мi сe бéше да кáram за тová врéme сámo на нýkolko пýти. A командирóвката ни бéше в Разлóжко. Зýma, мнóго бýрзо сe мрýkна. Едní завói, не тý e рабóta. A пýk и пýтищата хлýзгави... И студéно... Джíпkата нали знаете каквó отоплéние имa -- нíкакво. Ama áz не сé предávam. Не взéma да си признáя: Пéшo, не сýм áz шофьór за такýva пýтища, дáй да пренощúваме в Разлóг, и útre e дéн, всé щe стýгнем до сéлото. A наóколо жíva душá нýма. И естéствено сýм сe блýснал в един стýлб. Áz нíшo не пóмня. Пéшo после мi разkáзваше.

Петър: Ако знаете áz как сe уплáших. На Béско крýv my течé от главáta.

Вíкам си: щe умрé. До нáй-блíзкото сéло имa понé еднó двáйсет киломéтра. Ни напréд, ни назád. Джíпkата обáче като че лí бéше оцелáла. И тогáva, мéчка стрáх, мén не стрáх, решíх да кáram напréд. Трýбva да намéreя бýrzo лékar за Béско, нали такá. Кóлко чáса сýм káral, da me уbýesh, ne móga da si спóмня. Нáй-пóсле блéснаха светлинки

отпрéд. То встъщност не бéше късно. Сéдем-бсем часá вechертá да е билó. Разти́ча се тám хóрата, намéриха фéлдшера, къдé ще има лéкар в такóва мálко селцé... Фéлдшерът го преглéда, превърза го. Сърдечен човéк излéзе, цáла нóщ стóй до Веселийн.

Веселин: Окáза се, че ránата е повéрхностна. Ѝмаше опáсност от сътресéние на мóзъка, но ми се размина. Докато съм бýл в безъзнáние, такá страшно съм пýшкал, че децáта на хóрата, който ни били приютíли, се разплáкали и мáйка им нíкак не мóжела да ги утешí.

Павлина: Нýмало е да се слúчи нýщо такóва, ако се бáхте úчили като хóрата да кáрате колá.

Веселин: И да се úчиш, и да не сé úчиш, всé тáя. Ако нýмаш колá, нýмаш и práтика. Наученото на шофýрския кúрс бýрзо се забrávia.

Дейвид: У nás в Амéрика днéс всíчки хóра кáрат колá. Без колá не мóже. Áз вéче съм мýнал с мóята дéсет хýляди мýли.

Джули: Пó-ráно не всéки човéк е имал колá. Шофýрска книжка получáваш на шестнáйсет годíни, но родítelите чéсто не сá разрешáвали на децáта си да кáрат, предí да завéршат учíлище. Понýкога децáта си слúжели с колíте на родítelите си, собствена колá са имали пó-рядко. Мóят бáщá е кýпил пýрвата си колá, когáто е бýл двáдесет и пéт годíшен. А на мéне мáма и тáтко ми подарíха колá за осемнáйсетия ми рождéн дéн.

Веселин: Какvá márka бéше колáта?

Джули: Тойóта, té са пó-éвтини. Бáха я кýпили на стáро.

Таня: Отkáкто го позnávam, Péтьо е всé зад кormíloto. Не сé бáх сéщала, че е ималo вréme, когáто не é мóжел да kára.

Петър: Видя ли Béско, каквó напrávi? На тová my káзват méчешка uslúga.

Веселин: Защó? Какvó е stánaло?

Петър: Женá mi сегá, с твóята лéка rýká, ще установí, че и на слýнцето има петná.

Веселин: Tí ли си слýнцето?

Петър: A kóй drúg?

Веселин: Táня, aко me покáните да vi дóйда на gósti, takíva istórii móga da vi razkája za благovérníja vi сýprúg.

Таня: Непreméнно ще vi покáним.

Петър: Znáex si áz, че не бýва да vi запозnávam. Vednága se сdušíxte za móya smétk...

GRAMMAR

29.1. Tense, mood, and aspect in Bulgarian: general review

Of the four moods of Bulgarian, two -- the conditional and the imperative -- are represented by a single paradigm each. The other two, the renarrated and the indicative, are represented by five and nine paradigms, respectively.

The nine tenses of the Bulgarian indicative specify the time of an action relative not only to the moment of speech, but usually to some other points on the time line as well. Eight of these nine tenses are paired such that one represents the projection of the other further into the past (along the vertical axis A - B). This pairing is repeated in the five paradigms of the reported mood: four of them represent an amalgam of each of these two pairs (along the horizontal axis X - Y). The fifth corresponds to the aorist tense, which stands alone. Compare the chart from Lesson 25, repeated here:

	X	Y
	INDICATIVE	RENARRATED
A. present	чेतé	чेतáл
B. imperfect	чेतéше	
A. future	щe чेतé	щял да чेतé
B. future in the past	щéше да чेतé	
A. future anterior	щe е чéл	щял да е чéл
B. future anterior in the past	щéше да е чéл	
A. past indefinite	чéл e	бýл чéл
B. past anterior	бéше чéл	
* aorist	чéте	чéл

There is thus almost a mirror-image relationship between tense (present vs. past / A vs. B) and mood (indicative vs. renarrated / X vs. Y). This final lesson considers the status of the third major verbal category, aspect, within this structure.

Verbal aspect is specified in nearly all verbs. It does not occur in all tenses with equal frequency, however. Rather, there is a correlation between the meaning of individual verbal tenses and the verbal aspect which is more likely to be used. The durative, habitual meaning inherent in the present and the imperfect, for instance, predisposes the choice of imperfect aspect. Perfective verbs are used in these tenses, but in much more limited and well-defined contexts than imperfective verbs. By contrast, the perfective aspect is the preferred choice in all the compound tenses, each of which tends by nature to focus more on the bounded nature of an action. Imperfective verbs do occur in these tenses, of course, but in more limited and specifically defined contexts.

The aorist alone stands outside this schema: there is nothing in its meaning which predisposes a marked choice of one aspect or the other. The aorist can therefore be called the purest of tenses, in that it refers to the fact of action alone. It is striking that the aorist is also the only tense which is not paired in terms of distancing, either along the temporal line (A - B) or the modal line (X - Y) in the above chart.

As all grammarians of Bulgarian are quick to point out, the dynamics of the Bulgarian verb are complex and multilayered. However, the system is even more elegant than current descriptions would indicate. This survey of Bulgarian grammar concludes by proposing a revised view of the interrelationships of tense, aspect and mood in Bulgarian.

29.2. Past narration and the renarrated mood

Forms of the renarrated mood are particularly frequent in the recounting of past events. Because the renarrated mood always includes an L-participle, it bears a certain formal similarity with one or more of the indicative compound tenses. This similarity is heightened in 1-2 person, where the copula (a form of *съм*) is always present. Only in the 3rd person forms of renarrated paradigms is this copula absent.

The 3rd person forms of the renarrated aorist and imperfect are the most striking, since each consists of an L-participle alone. These 3rd person forms are highly marked in narrative speech. Formally, they stand out as L-participles which are "bare" (lacking an auxiliary) and which carry the main verbal meaning of a sentence. Semantically they stand out because they specify one or more types of "distancing", the most common being the signal that it is someone else's words which are being transmitted.

There are significant descriptive problems connected with both of these forms. The relevant sections of this textbook have presented the basic facts about these two tenses and about their renarrated forms in accordance with what is stated in prescriptive Bulgarian grammars, omitting, as do most prescriptive grammars, any reference to these descriptive problems. This concluding lesson presents both a clear statement of these problems (normally mentioned only briefly, if at all, in the standard textbooks) -- and a solution.

The crux of the problem lies in the combination of two facts. The first is that 3rd person renarrated forms, by definition, occur *without* the auxiliary, and the second is that both aorist and imperfect renarrated forms actually occur frequently in the 3rd person *with* the auxiliary. That is, speakers are not supposed to use these forms. Nevertheless, it is quite clear that they do, and to such an extent that grammarians are forced to admit that they do. However, these same grammarians have not yet been able to account for this usage within the system of the Bulgarian verb as presently constituted.

To understand the nature of the problem, it is necessary to review these forms.

29.3. Renarrated forms of the aorist revisited

Given the importance of the aorist tense in the interlocking schema of tense, mood and aspect (as seen graphically in the chart presented above) it is surprising that the aorist renarrated forms are not more distinctly marked. If the aorist is as unique as this chart suggests, one would think that the grammatical system would allow speakers to identify aorist forms unambiguously whenever they choose the “distancing” option allowed by the renarrated mood. Instead, the aorist renarrated paradigm is almost exactly identical with the past indefinite indicative paradigm. Compare the following, repeated from Lesson 24, now with 3rd person highlighted:

Aorist		RENARRATED	Past indefinite
	<i>indicative</i>		
1 st singular	чéтох	чéл съм	чéл съм
2 nd singular	чéте	чéл си	чéл си
3 rd singular	чéте	чéл	чéл е
1 st plural	чéтохме	чéли сме	чéли сме
2 nd plural	чéтохте	чéли сте	чéли сте
3 rd plural	чéтоха	чéли	чéли са

The forms are identical in 1st and 2nd persons, and are distinguished in the 3rd person solely by the presence or absence of the copula (singular: e; plural: ca).

This situation is further complicated by the fact that Bulgarians often omit the copula in the past indefinite and add it in the renarrated. That is, speakers will use forms that look like the renarrated, such as чéл, in a context which clearly seems to lack the meaning of distancing. At the same time, they will use forms that look like the past indefinite, such as чéл e, in contexts that seem to be marked for distancing. Furthermore, speakers will on occasion shift back and forth between the two forms within a single narration. Here is an example of such a shift:

Óще преди много годíни човéкът
е искал да скъси растоянията,
да намали врéмето за пътуване.
Такá се създáли превóзните
срéдства. Отначáло тé били
много примитíвни, но в
основата на всíчки остáнало
еднó от най-пýрвите открытия
-- колелóто.

For many years, man has wished to bridge distances, and to shorten the time needed for travel. Thus were vehicles created. In the beginning they were very primitive, but at the basis of all of them lay one of the most basic discoveries, the wheel.

Although the passage begins with a verb in the past indefinite indicative (marked by the inclusion of the auxiliary), the main tense of narration in this passage, which is about events in the distant past, appears to be the renarrated aorist (marked by the exclusion of the auxiliary). How does one account for this? Either the writer of the text has shifted from one to the other for some unexplained reason, or the first verb is an example of an aorist renarrated with an optional addition of the copula.

Such shifts are in fact extremely common within individual texts. Grammarians have attempted to analyze these shifts and to systematize them, with varying degrees of success. Some of these shifts appear due to higher level discourse factors, connected with the overall structure of a narrative. Although a discussion of the discourse level of narrative is beyond the scope of this textbook, it is clear that the problem cannot be relegated completely to these higher levels of analysis. Simply stated, the aorist renarrated form frequently occurs with the 3rd person auxiliary added, which makes it indistinguishable from the 3rd person past indefinite indicative form. This is a basic conundrum which needs a solution at the level of grammar.

Although several explanations have been offered for this phenomenon, only two will be summarized here. That generally espoused by Bulgarian grammarians is that since the speakers "know" what they mean anyway, it is not really important whether the auxiliary is there or not in certain instances. The important thing is that it is there (or not) in the majority of instances as it ought to be. Thus, speakers have the option to add or omit the auxiliary as they wish without changing the underlying meaning. This point of view maintains the general theoretical distinction between renarrated and indicative within the system, but admits that in this one instance the formal distinction is not well observed.

A number of non-Bulgarian grammarians reject this account as unsatisfactory. If there is no consistent formal distinction, they say, then there can be no consistent distinction in meaning. According to the most well-known explanation offered by this group, the primary distinction within the past tense is between "confirmative" and "nonconfirmative". Two of the past tenses, aorist and imperfect, are marked as confirmative, in that they explicitly specify that the speaker has directly witnessed the action. The third, the past indefinite, lacks this specification. In its function as a very general past tense, it can signify a number of different ways that an action can

be unconfirmed. One of these ways, in fact, is that an action was unwitnessed and is being reported from elsewhere. Others would cover inference, resultativity and the like. By grouping all these different meanings together as “lack of confirmativity”, this explanation claims that the paradigms which are traditionally listed separately -- as aorist renarrated and past indefinite indicative -- are in fact one and the same. In so doing, this explanation accounts for the fact that the form **чел е** can be (and is on occasion) used with the meaning “renarrated”.

Neither side has been convinced by the other’s arguments. In brief, this is because the first makes a claim which is too weak (and is in fact no explanation at all), while the second makes a claim which although cogent is nevertheless too strong (since it threatens the existence of the entire system). A compromise solution will be proposed below. However, since the proposed solution concerns not just the aorist renarrated but rather the entire Bulgarian verbal system, it is necessary first to consider the other descriptive problem, that of the imperfect renarrated forms.

29.4. Renarrated forms of the imperfect revisited

In the 3rd person, both the aorist and the imperfect renarrated forms consist of a single L-participle. The L-participle used in the renarrated aorist occurs very frequently in Bulgarian, both as a past active participle used adjectivally and as a component part of four indicative tenses. The L-participle of the renarrated imperfect, however, is found only in renarrated forms (of the imperfect and present tenses). Here is the paradigm, repeated from Lesson 24:

		Present tense	Imperfect tense
		indicative	RENARRATED
		indicative	RENARRATED
1 st singular	четá	четя́л съм	четя́л съм
2 nd singular	четéш	четя́л си	четя́л си
3 rd singular	четé	четя́л	четя́л
1 st plural	четéм	четéли сме	четя́хме
2 nd plural	четéте	четéли сте	четя́хте
3 rd plural	четáт	четéли	четя́ха

Historically, the imperfect L-participle **четя́л** appears to have been created for this purpose alone. Prescriptive grammars state that since this participle is formed from the *present* stem of the verb (**четé-**), it cannot carry the meaning of a *past* participle. Therefore it must be something else. Indeed, this explanation continues, it is something else: it is the renarrated form and only that. According to prescriptive grammarians, whose job it is to instruct speakers of a language on correct usage, this participle cannot (and must not) occur with an auxiliary in the 3rd person.

As noted by descriptive grammarians, however, -- those who attempt to describe how educated people actually *do* write and speak -- forms such as **четя́л е**

occur frequently. These grammarians call them the “inferential mood”, claiming that their meaning is similar to that of the inferential past indefinite. They categorize them midway between the indicative imperfect (which signifies direct evidence) and the renarrated imperfect (which signifies transmission of another’s words).

While this explanation is better than none, it fails to solve the problem in at least two ways. First, it does not succeed in integrating the so-called inferential into the verbal system of Bulgarian. The question of whether the form in question is a tense or a mood -- a very basic part of a grammatical description -- remains unclear. Furthermore, such a form cannot be considered a part of the language until it is included into prescriptive grammars and teaching grammars.

Second, the term “inferential” does not explain all the usages of this form. Compare the continuation of the passage quoted earlier, and note the usage of the imperfect L-participle *движели се* with the 3rd plural auxiliary. Its meaning, “used to be propelled”, is clearly not renarrated, nor does it seem to specify that the writer has learned his information by inference. Rather, it conveys the generalized imperfective meaning of “durative, repeated action in the past”.

Всички тези превозни средства
слúжат за едно -- превóзване
на пътници и багáжи, но се
дvíжат с помощá на
разлíчни горивá и устройства.
Напрíмер трамвáят се дvíжки
с елекtríчество, а лéката
колá -- с бензíнов мóтор;
стáрите влáкове са се дvíжели
с пárна машина, а днéс -- с
дíзелов мóтор. Нýкои
превóзни срéдства вървáт по
рéлси, а друѓи -- летят във
въздуха или идват по вода.

All these vehicles serve the same purpose of transporting passengers and baggage, but they are propelled by different fuels and different mechanisms. For instance, a tram runs on electricity, and the passenger car with a gasoline engine. Old-fashioned trains used to be propelled by steam engines, but now with diesel engines. Some vehicles move along rails, and others fly through the air or travel on the water.

The imperfect L-participle, therefore, occurs often with the auxiliary. This usage is not accepted in the official grammars and textbooks of Bulgarian, nor is it yet fully understood by anyone. Descriptive Bulgarian grammarians have given it a name, but they have not yet successfully integrated it into their own view of the grammatical system. This is probably because at some level they share the opinion of the prescriptive grammarians, which is that the imperfect L-participle is still too strongly identified as the renarrated form to be called anything else.

Non-Bulgarian grammarians, for their part, have not proposed an explanation. For them, this second defect in the system seems sufficient proof that the entire system needs an overhaul. In any case, their primary attention is on the coalescence of aorist renarrated and past indefinite indicative, which in their view invalidates the existence of the renarrated mood as a separate category.

29.5. Towards a solution: transcending tense, aspect, and mood

Two verb forms need to be accounted for, therefore. One is composed of the imperfect L-participle plus the 3rd person auxiliary: **четял е, четели са**. The other is identical to the 3rd person past indefinite (**чёл е, чёли са**), but occurs in contexts where it is unclear whether the speaker's intended meaning is "past indefinite indicative" or "aorist renarrated".

It makes sense to view these not as isolated forms, but as part of an integrated paradigm. The obvious conjugations are as follows:

	(1)	(2)
1 st singular	чёл съм	четял съм
2 nd singular	чёл си	четял си
3 rd singular	чёл е	четял е
1 st plural	чёли сме	четяли сме
2 nd plural	чёли сте	четяли сте
3 rd plural	чёли са	четяли са

Conjugation (1) is identical in form with the past indefinite. Conjugation (2) represents the imperfect inferential mood as defined by some grammarians. This second conjugation is not an accepted part of standard Bulgarian grammar. Those who do accept it as a functioning conjugation suggest that it is parallel to the past indefinite in form and in meaning (at least as far as the "inferential" meaning of the past indefinite). However, they still call it a mood rather than a tense. Yet the parallelism between the two is too striking to be ignored.

All the above difficulties can be transcended by allowing *both* sets of forms to stand outside the Bulgarian system of tense and mood as presently conceived. Their meaning is clear: they describe past action in the most generalized terms -- and nothing else. They are unspecified for either mood or tense. With respect to mood, their meaning covers the neutral zone between indicative and renarrated -- neither directly witnessed nor distanced. With respect to tense, this meaning also occupies the most neutral semantic space: it is marked neither for confirmative (as are the aorist and imperfect) nor for any of the meanings of the past indefinite (inference, relevance in the present, etc.).

The key to this interpretation is given by the aspectual marking of these conjugated forms. Both participles (both **чел** and **четял**) are formed from the imperfective verb **чета**. Logically, therefore, both conjugations ought to be assigned to the imperfective aspect. Yet the one clear distinction between conjugations (1) and (2) seems to be aspectual in nature: **четял е** signifies a generalized past action which is marked for durativeness or repetition, while **чел е** carries no such specific marking. Examples demonstrating this usage will be given below.

This paired set of conjugations therefore, which we may call the “generalized past”, stands outside and above all three of the parameters which structure the Bulgarian verbal system -- tense, mood *and* aspect. In terms of mood, it is neither indicative nor renarrated but something in between. In terms of tense, it means simply “past” in the most generalized sense, and does not participate in the complex set of semantic oppositions whereby the other past tenses are opposed to each other. Finally, in terms of aspect, it is formed only from simplex unpaired verbs, which by definition do not participate in the aspectual oppositions so pervasive throughout Bulgarian. At the same time these two conjugations are paired, and thus express a superordinate level of aspect. The participle formed from those tenses which most often express unbounded meaning, the present and the imperfect (**четял**), takes on the meaning of a durative or iterative (that is, unbounded) generalized past. The other participle (**чел**) takes on the remainder of the meanings by default.

29.6. Usage of the generalized past

When the generalized past takes the form of **чел съм**, it is identical to the past indefinite. Indeed, were it not for the distressing overlap between forms of the past indefinite indicative and those of the aorist renarrated, one would not need to propose any new name or description for the paradigm noted above simply as (1). Most descriptions of the past indefinite, in fact, emphasize its broad and general usage, which covers many different sub-meanings. Some grammarians even come close to saying that the distressing instances of overlap would seem better described as something in between the two. The generalized past is precisely this: a neutralization of the distinction between them *in certain contexts* which still allows each to retain its individual integrity within the system in all other contexts.

When the generalized past takes the form of **четял съм**, it follows the paradigm noted as (2) above, which has not yet received an unambiguously accepted place in the grammar of Bulgarian. Its usage is clear, however: it is the generalized past, in which the opposition between indicative and renarrated is neutralized in exactly the same way as in the forms of **чел съм** of paradigm (1). The only difference is that whereas **чел съм** (1) means “simple generalized past”, **четял съм** (2) means “markedly durative or iterative generalized past”. The meaning of **четял съм** is similar to the past indefinite in the most broad and general conception of that tense (and is notably *not* limited to the inferential sub-meaning of the past indefinite, as earlier grammarians have claimed). The fact that the two paradigms seem to complement each other according to the most basic conceptual frame of Bulgarian, that of an essentially aspectual distinction, allows the combined set to function as a basic neutral backdrop of past narration, against which the full complexity of the Bulgarian system of tense, mood and aspect can play itself out.

As an example, consider the following passage in which the primary narration is in the generalized past. The unpaired verbs **имам** and **служа** are in the generalized past (**имал е, имали са; служели са**); against this background the speaker slips into the historical present (**получаваш**) and the past indefinite (**разрешавали са**), both with derived imperfective verbs.

Пó-ráно не всéки човéк е íмал колá. Шофьóрска кни́жка получáваши на шестнáйсет годíни, но родítelите чéсто не сá разрешáвали на децáта си да кáрат предí да завéршат учíлище. Понýкога децáта са си слúжели с колíте на родítelите си, собствена колá са íмали пó-рýдко.

Earlier not everyone had his own car. You got your driver's license at 16, but parents often did not permit children to drive before they finished high school. Sometimes children used their parents' cars; more rarely they had their own.

Even within a very short narrative frame such as that below, a speaker can contrast the more specified tense forms of present (е) and past anterior (бях се сéщала) with the generalized past (имало е, можел е):

Откáкто го познáвам, Пéтьо е всé зад кormílotо. Не сé бýх сéщала, че е íмало врéме, когáто не é мóжел да кáра.

Ever since I've known him, Petyo has been behind the wheel. I tried to think, but couldn't, of a time when he wasn't able to drive.

Although the use of the generalized past is best seen in longer passages, two more examples can demonstrate both its broad meaning and the functioning within it of an aspectual-like complementarity. Forms below marked (1) denote general action in the past, and those marked (2) denote specifically durative action in the past.

- (1) Тíя нещá никóга не сá му прáвили впечатléние.
- (2) Тíя нещá пó-ráно никóга не сá му прáвели впечатléние.
- (1) Не мóжеш да ме изненáдаш с нíщо, пýл съм всяка́кви винá.
- (2) Áз цýл живóт съм пíел най-изýскани фréнски винá.

These things never made an impression on him.

These things never used to make an impression on him.

You can't surprise me [with a new wine], I've drunk all sorts of wine.

All my life I've drunk the finest French wines.

The term "generalized past" is new, as is the concept of a verbal conjugation which stands outside the standard system of tense, mood and aspect. However, the forms themselves are regularly used by all Bulgarians. The goal of this final lesson has not been to introduce yet another paradigm into a system which already seems overloaded, but rather to describe more adequately the functioning of the overall system as an integrated whole. Indeed, it is the elegantly interwoven nature of the Bulgarian verbal system itself that has allowed the paradigms of the generalized past to crystallize as they have, and that has created the conceptual language by which they can be described.

EXERCISES*I. Rewrite in the past.*

Кáмен си игрáе с Нáдка, сáмо когáто приýтелите му ги нáма. Йначе тé ще му се смéят: такъв голáм и сериóзен мýж не бýва да обрýща внимáние на мáлки децá. А и Нáдка нýщо не разбíра от колý. Не знаé дáже каквí гúми се купúват за фóлксваген и каквí за пежó. Играé си сáмо с кúкли. А Кáмен óще пáзи колéкцията си от колý и камиони. Нýкои от нéговите приýтели също имат колéкции и си размéнят с нéго колý. Нáй-цéнни са мéрцедесите, но мéрцедеси има сáмо двá -- едíният е на Пéшо, а другият -- на Йвор.

II. Rewrite in the past.

Тéзи двé съсéдки мноѓо се разбíрат. Тé живéят от пóвече от трíйсет годíни в двá съсéдни апартамéнта на бóсмия етáж на един софиýски блóк. Тáхната друžba е надживýла всíчки бúри и трúсове. Тé са пóвече от роднíни. Слéд като дъщерíте им завéршат учíлище, сíгурно ще отíдат да работят на различни местá, но засегá са нераздéлни. Мáйките им са ги вíждали скáрани, но тéхните срьдни тráят дéн до плáдне. Пóсле или еднáта ще позвънí на вратáта, или другата. И до вечертá тé ще са се сдобрíли и ще са сéднали зáедно пред телевíзора.

III. Rewrite as "potential", beginning the story with Ако бáх дýдо Мráз...

Нáй-голáмата ми мечтá е да се събúдя еднá сúтрин и да вíдя, че е пáднал пýрвият сняг. Тогáва ще отíда в килéра и ще извáдя всíчки писмá, който мáлките децá са ми напýсали през годíната. Ще напráвя спíськ за Снежáнка на когó какъв подáрък да кúпи. Мóжех и сáм да отíда на пазáр, но се бóях, че продавáчите ще ме познáят с тáя бýла брадá и червéните ботúши. Дорí и да им кáжа, че не сýм дýдо Мráз, че името ми по пасpóрт е Скрéжко, тé нýма да ми повáрват.

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Спóмняш ли си, тóй да е нóсел със сéбе си голáма чéрна чáнта?
2. Не знáм, тáя да е кáзвала такóва нéшо.
3. Тóй знаé и двé и двéста. Живýл е и в колибá и в дворéц.
4. По товá врéме тé живéели мноѓо скрóмно.
5. Тí сíгурно познáваш добré тóя квартáл. Áз пóмня, че нýкога си живýл наблýзо.
6. Тé живéели дýлго и щастливо.

7. Докато са живеели там, са получавали стипенция.
8. Ако не бяхте отстъпили реда си, досега щяхте да сте забравили, че сте чакали на тази опашка.
9. -- Няма да можеш да си простиш, ако изпуснеш началото на филма.
-- Не се притеснявай. Ти не знаеш аз какви неща съм си прощавал.
10. Слънцето винаги е светило и ще продължава да свети.
11. Поради слънцето е светело погъркло.
12. Не сме знаели, че той е сготвил вече рята.
13. Не сме знаели, че досега той е вършел всичката домакинска работа.
14. Той разправяше, че доскоро е помнел добрите разказите на дядо си за войната.
15. Той беше забравял и друг път книгите си в института и затова и сега реши, че там ги е оставил.
16. Аз съм шил с такава голяма игла веднъж като бях при баба ми на село.
17. Баща ми беше голям шивач. Той е шиел дрехите на всички дами от софийския хайлайф преди войната.
18. Попадал е и в по-неприятни ситуации, но не помни кога.

SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. A long time ago people lived in small villages like this one. Then they gradually moved to the cities. I can't imagine what made them do that. The cities aren't so bad, but all the storks stayed in the villages. They say storks are very wise.
2. If they had taught him to drive like a normal person, I wouldn't be so frightened by all the curves in the road. It's a shame Ivancho didn't come with us. We would have been able to count on his excellent driving.
3. In the good old days everyone always shared with his neighbor. Now each has to have his own.
4. While I was unconscious, they told all manner of stories about me. How terrible! If I weren't so afraid of mice, none of this would ever have happened!
5. It crossed my mind that he probably never lived in Sofia and that's why he is always getting lost. It really should have occurred to us to give him a map.

READING SELECTION

Захáри Стóянов, “Хрýсто Бóтев в сéло Задунáйка”

Около кráя на 1865 годíна Бóтев трáбвало да се прости́ вéче с Одéса и с ученическите столóве. Изчéзването му от Одéса стáнало съвсéм незабелýзано дáже и между другáрите му бýлгарчета. Нíкому не сé обáдил, не сý взéл дáже книгите, учéбници и друѓи.

-- Па кóй ли се интересуваше от него по оновá врéме? - говореше ни едýн от нéговите одéски познáйници. -- Ако го знаéхме тогáва, че тóй ще бýде Хрýсто Бóтев, поет, революционéр и войвóда, то да сме го нóсели в пáзвата си.

Подир мéсец-дáва чúли в Одéса бли́зките му приýтели, че тóй се настанил учýтеле в едно бесарабско бýлгарско сéло, Задунáйка. Тýк бýйната натúра въздýхнала от двегодíшния гráдски живóт, от тéжката учýтелска дисципли́на и от морáла на бýлгарското одéско настóятелство. Нáй-напрéд тóй изявил желáние, да се премéсти да живéе в здáнието на учýлището. Товá учýлище билó вън от сéлото, опустяло и развалéно, без прозóрци и със счúпени вратí. Тó билó гнездó на кукумáвки, на приýлени и на друѓи нóщни птици, та и сред бýл дén хóрата се бóяли да го посетят. Съществúвали óще и предразсéдъци, че товá здáние не é чýсто от злýте дúхове. Кák да се слúчи пýк, че там наблýзо имало стáри гробища, кóйто óще повéче излáгали товá здáние на разлýчни премéждия; а кукумáвките, тýя гróзни и подозýрелни гадíни, óще повéче говорели в полза на téзи слúхове.

Когáто Бóтев настóял, че е решéн да си изберé за жýлище учýлището, то въпрóсът от устá на устá премýнал на обсъждане в цáлото сéло. Всíчки дýгали раменé и се чúдели -- какъв човéк е тóя учýтеле, кóйто си е прежáлил младинíте и отíва добровóлно да стáне жéртва, защóто нíкой освен него не бил óще замрýквал в учýлището. Бóтев, жáден за приключéние и за сюрпризи, останал непреклонен. Пýрвата и втóрата вéчер сéлото билó в безпокóйство. Стотíна кукумáвки и тóлкова гáрги блокýрали по въздуха здáнието, кúкали и гráчили отчáяно през цáлата нóщ.

А учýтелят спокóйно и довóлно си отспíвал под тóя дíв концéрт, кóйто напрóтив, му прáвел óще и удовóлствие. Ако хвýрковáтите гáдове протестирали, то товá билó по тáя едýнствена причíна, че тóй им нарушил усамотéното жýлище със своето присéствие. След тáя неустрашимost Бóтев от едýн пýт придобýл нýкакъв авторитет в сéлото. Свáтби, годéжи, седéнки, хорá, угощéния и друѓи бýлгарски увеселéния не стáвали без него. Тóй пéел от всíчки нáй-добрé, разkáзвал божéствено подходýщи разkази и приýказки, характеризýрал познáти и известни лíчности с поетíческа дárba, кóйто била оценéвана и от прóстите; игráел хорó и скáчал нáй-мнóго; тóй когá повéждал хорóто, тó стáвало нáй-жíво и прóчее и прóчее. Бýлгарите в сéло Задунáйка, по наслéдство от тýрците, на всяка свáтба извáждали да се бóрят пехливáни с гáйда и тýпани, на кóйто глéдали с любопýтство всíчките от сéлото. И

мóжете ли да си представите, че Бóтев, поéтът, основáтелят на една школа, държал първо място между сéлските пехливáни? Като засви́рвали гáйдите, тóй почвал да трéпери, хвéрлял си дрéхите, събúвал се бóс, мáзал се с мáсло, плющял ръцé и трошил кóкали на мегдáна! Гдé да се е подадял стрóгият му бáщá и ви́ди своето чéдо -- кóлко тó е отишлó напрéд в наúката и възпитáнието! Кóлкото за него самýя, тóй бíл стó пъти пó-довóлен и пó-благодáрен на седéнките, хорáта и пехливáнския мегдáн, откóлкото в одéската гимнáзия и в аристократíческите концéрти.

Адаптирано от Захари Стоянов, Христо Ботев, Опит за биография.



Monument to the doctors who fell in the wars of liberation, Sofia

GLOSSARY

авторитет	authority, prestige	дисципліна	discipline
аристократички	aristocratic	добровільно	voluntarily
безпокóйство	anxiety, unrest	домакінськи	household (<i>adj.</i>)
безсъзнáние	unconsciousness	домакінська рáбота	housework
бензíнов	gasoline (<i>adj.</i>)	дýлжá (-иш)	owe
бесарабíски	Bessarabian	експу́рзиáнт	tourist, hiker
благовéрен	pious, faithful	жéртва	sacrifice, victim
благовéрният съпруг	[one's] lord and master	за/на мóята	at my expense
блокíрам	blockade	смéтка	
блýскам се /	hit, crash into	зavóй	turn, bend
блýсна се		заинтригúвам	intrigue, arouse curiosity
блýсвам / блéсна	flash, gleam	замрýквам /	be overtaken by night
божéствен	divine, exquisite	замрýкна	
ботúш	high boot	засвýрвам /	begin to play, strike up
бúен	blazing, turbulent; unruly	засвýря	(instrument)
бúря	storm	здáние	building, edifice
в безсъзнáние съм	be unconscious	злý <i>see</i> злý	
вдýгам раменé	shrug [one's] shoulders	знáя и двé и двéста	be adaptable
войвóда (<i>or</i> воевóда)	military leader	злýл	evil (<i>adj.</i>)
всé	surely	и прóчее и прóчее	etc., etc.
всъщност	actually, in fact	изýскан	refined, distinguished
въздýхвам / въздýхна	sigh	излáгам на	expose to mishap/danger
възпитáние	upbringing, education	премéждия	
върша (-иш)	do, commit	излýзam / излýза	turn out
гáд	vermin	изтéглям сe /	withdraw, retreat
гадíна	animal, brute	изтéгля сe	
гáрга	crow, rook	изявýвам / изявý	express, declare
гдé = дé, къдé		каквá мáрка е	what make is your car?
говóря в пólза на	argue in favor of	колáта ти?	
годéж	engagement, betrothal	камиóн	truck
годишen	[so many] years old; yearly	килéр	pantry, stockroom
горíво	fuel	кормиóло	rudder; helm, wheel
гощáвам / гостя	entertain, treat	кúкам	call (of a cuckoo-bird)
гráча (-иш)	croak, caw	кукумáвка	screech owl
грóбища (<i>pl.</i>)	cemetery	кýрс	course, direction
гýма	rubber; vehicle tire	любопýтство	curiosity
да ме убíеш	for the life of me	мáрка	
двегодишen	two-year old (<i>adj.</i>)	мáсло	stamp; brand
джíп	jeep	мéчешка услýга	butter; oil; grease
дíв	wild	мéчешки	a doubtful service
дýгам = вдýгам	diesel (<i>adj.</i>)	мéчка	bear's
дýзелов			bear

мечка стрáх, мén не стрáх	here goes!	предáвам се / предáм се (-дадéш)	give up, surrender
мíля	mile	предразсéдък	prejudice, bias
минáвам за	pass for	прежáвлам /	sacrifice, be reconciled
младинí	youth, tender years	прежáля	to loss
морáл	morals, ethics	премéждие	mishap, danger
мотóр	engine, motor	преминáвам /	pass, proceed
мрéквa сe / мрéкнe сe (3d ps. only)	get dark	премиáна	
мълчáние		пренощúвам	spend the night
на стáро		придобíвам /	acquire
нáй-нáпрéд		придобíя	
нáпрóтив		прилéп	bat
нарушáвam / нарушá (-иш)		примитíвен	primitive
настанáвam сe / настанá сe		приютáвам /	shelter, give refuge to
настóятelство		приютá	
натúра		прóсти (хора)	common folk
незабелýзан		протестíрам	protest, remonstrate
непреклонéн		прошáвam сe /	bid farewell
нераздéлен		прóстíя сe	
неустрашíмост		пýшкам	groan, moan
одéски			
опустýл	Odessa (adj.)	размéням /	exchange, trade
основáтел (ка)	deserted	разменý	
оставí	founder	разстóяние	
от/на едíн пýт	never mind	разтичvam сe /	distance, gap
отпрéд	all at once	разтичам сe	bestir; run about
отспívam сi / отспíя сi	in front	рáна	wound
отчáяно	sleep well, catch up	революционéр (ка)	revolutionary
оцелávam / оцелéя	on sleep	рéлса	rail
	desperately	рéлси	track
	survive, be left	решéн	resolved, decided
	standing		
пáрна машиáна	steam engine	с помоштá на	by means of, thanks to
пехливáн	wrestler	сдобрávam / сдобрá	make peace, reconcile
плáдne	noon	сдушávam сe /	
плющиá	flap, lash	сдушá сe (-иш)	
по наслéдство от	descended from	седéнка (pl. седéнки)	band together
повéрхностен	superficial	скáран	village work party
подíр	after	скъсávam / скъсá	on bad terms
подозрítелен	suspicious	слúжа сi с	shorten, curtail
поэтически	poet's, poetic	смéтка	use
превóзвam / превóзя	transport	спасávam / спасá	account; advantage
превóзен		сред бáл дéн	save, retrieve; rescue
превóзно сréдство	transport (adj.)	сréдство	in broad daylight
превéрзвam /	vehicle, conveyance	срéдня	means, medium
превéржа (-еш)	tie up, bandage	стíпéндия	quarrel, ill feelings
		стрóг	scholarship, grant
		стýлб	strict, severe
		сътресéние	post, pole
		сътресéние на	shaking, jolt
		мóзъка	brain concussion
		сюрpríз	surprise

тeлевизoр	television	фeлдшeр	paramedic
тráя	last, endure	хайлáиф	uppercrust, beau monde
тráя от déн до плáдne	be short-lived	характеризíрам	characterize, describe
трошá (-íш)	break, crush	хвърковáт	flying, winged
тrýc	shock, tremor		
	drum		
увеселéние	entertainment, merrymaking	цéнен	valuable
увлíчam сe / увлекá сe (-чéш)	be absorbed	чéдо	child, offspring
увлíчam сe в спомени	get wrapped up in memories	шáрен	variegated, patterned; multi-colored
угощéние	feast	шáренa сýнка	dappled shade
усамотéн	secluded, isolated	шивáч (ка)	tailor; dressmaker
устрóйство	structure, frame; system	шофьорски кúрсовe	driving school
утешáвam / утешá (-íш)	comfort, console	ярък	bright, vivid
ученически	pupil's, student's		

CULTURAL COMMENTARY

Literature: Hristo Botev

The revolutionary and poet Hristo Botev (1848-1876) learned Russian early, and, like many young Bulgarian intellectuals at a time when Bulgaria was still part of the Ottoman Empire, went away to high school in Odessa. He was more interested in politics than in his studies, however, and after two years was dismissed. After a brief stint as a schoolteacher among Bulgarian émigrés in the Bessarabian village of Zadunajka (or Zadunaevka), he returned to Bulgaria to finish his schooling, and to work with his stern father, a schoolmaster. His devotion to revolutionary activities soon forced him to go abroad again, however, this time to Romania. There he worked actively for the Bulgarian cause, both in Brailia and Bucharest, as an organizer and spokesman. At the same time, he was actively involved in the arts, both literary (he completed numerous translations and began writing his own poetry) and dramatic (he was part of a theater troupe). He is best known today for his finely-crafted poems which express the fervor of the Bulgarian drive for independence. As the leader of a guerrilla band returning to Bulgaria to fight the Turkish oppressor in May, 1876, he died a hero's death quite similar to that described in his own poem "The Hayduk's Song" (Хайдушка песен).

Literature: Zahari Stoyanov

The writings of Zahari Stoyanov (1850-1889) provide some of the most invaluable insight into the history of Bulgaria's liberation in the 1870s. Not only was Stoyanov a keen observer and a prolific writer, but he was also sufficiently clever and wily to remain alive throughout the violent process of the liberation. He began publishing his memoirs in 1884, and lived long enough to write many volumes of memoirs. He is best known for his voluminous *Notes on the Bulgarian Uprising, Tales of Witnesses* (Записки по българските въстания, разкази на очевидци), but as he was personally acquainted with most of the central figures of Bulgaria's liberation, his biographical sketches of these heroes are also of great interest. His "attempt" at a sketch of Botev's life (Христо Ботев, опит за биография) first appeared in Ruse in 1888.

Geography: Bessarabia

Bessarabia, now part of Moldova and the Ukraine, is located to the north of the province of Dobrudzha (which itself straddles Bulgaria and Romania). For many years, possession of the area was disputed between Ottoman Turkey, Russia, and Romania. The population is mixed, and includes a relatively large Bulgarian community who were settled there after the Russo-Turkish wars of 1792 and 1829.

Village life

Traditional Bulgarian village life was (and is) characterized by hard work, punctuated by festive celebrations whenever possible. Not only weddings but also engagements are celebrated with eating, music and dancing. The village work-party (седянка) was also an occasion for youth to meet, as it was one of the few times unmarried women and men could gather together. Singing, dancing and storytelling were an accompaniment to the work.

Wrestling as a sport is very popular in Bulgarian villages. The form of wrestling contests, where heavily greased fighters would encounter each other in the village square to the accompaniment of bagpipe and drum, is very similar to that in Turkish villages and is assumed to have been taken over from the Turkish model.



Traditional spinning and weaving

LESSON 30

DIALOGUE

Ще се ви́дим ли дого́дина?

// Вéче е следóбед. Огънят, на кóйто компáнията е пéкла шíшчета, картóфи и чúшки, е угásнал. Вéрастните пíят вíно, бýра и разхладítелни напítки -- кóйто каквóто предпочýта. Децата и кúчетата подскáчат след една тóпка набóколо. //

Таня: Джúли, виé óще кóлко ще останете в Бългáрия?

Джули: Самолéтът ни е на 31 áвгуст. Тóчно след дéсет дéна. Но тóй излýта от Фráнкфурт, такá че ще трáбва пýрво да стýгнем до тám.

Дейвид: Бългáрия напúскаме след еднá сéдмица.

Веселин: Защó не поостáнете пóвече?

Дейвид: Нáшата вакáнция свéршва. Запóчва нóвата учéбна годíна.
Послéдната за нас с Джúли.

Павлина: А каквó слéдвате?

Джули: Ниé вéче не смé студéнти, ниé сме аспиráнти.

Петър: Такá ли? А на какvá téма са дисертáциите ви?

Дейвид: Áз съм археолóг, а Джúли се занимáва с народна мýзика.

Веселин: Защó не кáзваш, Джúли, че те интересóва българската народна мýзика? Áз мóжех такíва зáписи да ти презапíша от фóнда на ráдиото. То óще не é кéсно...

Джули: Товá е интересéно. Áз впрóchem вéче напráвих мноѓо хýбави зáписи в нýколко добруджáнски селá. Мóже би дого́дина...

Веселин: Значи виé пák ще дóйдете дого́дина?

Дейвид: Хýбаво бý билó, но не сé знае отсегá дали ще е възмóжно.

Павлина: Éх, Веселин, Веселин. Светýт е тóлкова голям и е пýлен с народна мýзика. Защó ѝ трáбва на Джúли всяко лято всé на еднó място да хóди?!

Димитър: Защо не? Къде ще намери по-хубава музика от нашата?

Милена: Ела пак, Джули. Ела те и двамата с Дейвид. Ще ни бъде драго да видим другото лято.

Веселин: Няма само музиката да гледате. И хората са важни...

Петър: Особено някои, нали така, Веско?

Веселин: Хайде сега и ти. Всички хора са важни...

Павлина: Кой знае, Джули, майка ти как се е затъжила за тебе... И твоята майка, Дейвид. Нищо още не разбирате вие, но като си родите свои деца, ще разберете.

Дейвид: Нашите родители са свикнали да ни няма. Аз още като завърших гимназия, се изнесох на квартира. И другите ми приятели живеят самостоятелно.

Павлина: Не ми разправяй ти на мене, че родителите ви били свикнали с вашето отсъствие... Американските майки и те сърдечно носят. Майки нали са... Аз знам какво е. Моят син се е наканил да отиде във Варна да живее. Варна ей я къде е, а на мен пак ми е мъчно...

Милена: Майко, ние ще пишем, че се обаждаме.

Димитър: По два пъти на ден.

Павлина: Смей се ти. Я се сътиш един път в седмицата да завъртиш телефона, я не... В тебе ми е надеждата, Миленче.

Веселин: А ти, Джули, по два пъти на ден ли ще ми пишеш, или веднъж в седмицата?

Петър: А по-нарядко не може ли, или другите честоти се свършиха?

Дейвид: Как така може честотите да се свършили?

Петър: Ами като в онзи виц. Дето келнерът казал на пияницата, който си бил поръчал една малка ракия: "Малките се свършиха, има само големи". Нали разбиращ, домързяло го човека през пет минути да тича да му носи още една ракия...

Димитър: Накратко, да обобщя с две думи казаното от предишните оратори: ако не се видим, ще си пишем.

Павлина, Джули, и Веселин в един глас: Да! Да! Ще си пишем!

POSTSCRIPT

**30.1. Standard and literary languages:
the Bulgarian literary standard**

The preceding 29 lessons have presented the essentials of Bulgarian grammar. That which has been described is normally called the *contemporary Bulgarian literary language* (съвременен български книжовен език). This represents the form of the language which is described in language textbooks for foreigners, which is codified in dictionaries, which is taught in school, and which is used in the official media.

This version of a language is usually called a *standard language*. Leading cultural figures, such as linguists, language specialists, and politicians responsible for cultural affairs, agree on the specific form the accepted language should take, a process which involves making many decisions at many levels. For instance, at the level of orthography it must be decided what is the correct spelling for each word, and at the level of orthoepy it must be decided what is the correct pronunciation for every word (in the latter case, the most important information is the placement of the accent). Many of these decisions also involve the shape of the article, the shape of the vowel in instances of the я / е alternation, or the accent of the verb form.

Similar decisions must be made at the grammatical level, resolving such questions as: what is the correct form of the article for each noun? what is the correct imperfectivizing suffix for each derived imperfective? what is the correct plural form for certain masculine nouns? and the like. Finally and perhaps most crucially, decisions must be made at the level of usage and meaning. Because the system of tense, aspect and mood is so complex, the majority of these decisions concern the correct usage of the several tenses and moods. It is also necessary to define the precise meaning of individual words.

The completed set of decisions is codified and communicated to the public in lexical dictionaries, spelling and pronouncing dictionaries, and grammars. *Lexical dictionaries* are organized alphabetically, by word. Each entry is headed by what is called the *dictionary form* of a word (indefinite singular for nouns, masculine indefinite singular for adjectives, and first singular present for verbs). Simplex imperfectives are listed alone; derived imperfectives are usually listed followed by their perfective partner. If the formation of a word is irregular, sometimes the most basic irregularities are listed. Primarily, however, these dictionaries are intended to define the meanings and usage of words.

A spelling and *pronouncing dictionary* (правоговорен речник) is also organized alphabetically, by dictionary form. After the main entry are given all grammatical forms of a word, each with the correct accent. When variant forms are admitted in the standard, both are listed. The preferred pronunciation is also specified, such as those instances of stressed -a which must be pronounced as [-ъ].

A *grammar* is intended to describe all levels of the language. Grammars traditionally begin with a description of the sounds, including accent. They then describe the formation of the several parts of speech (nouns, pronouns, adjectives, numbers, verbs, prepositions, adverbs, particles). Finally, they give as thorough a statement as possible of how and when these different forms (especially the verb tenses) should and should not be used.

The complex of descriptions given in grammars and dictionaries is generally referred to as *prescriptive grammar*: it prescribes how people should speak and write. Teachers, language learners, editors, publishers, journalists, and the like find it extremely useful to be able to refer to such rules.

Because language inevitably changes over time, these prescriptive rules are revised from time to time. The present set of decisions is essentially that formed during Bulgaria's socialist period (with some minor revisions). These decisions in turn rest upon those made by linguists and cultural leaders from the time of liberation (1878) throughout the first half of the present century. Prior to the middle of the 19th century, however, there was no one set written standard. It was part of the national revival movement to propose that educated Bulgarians write not in Greek (the language of Christian schools within Ottoman Bulgaria) nor in the church language (a very archaic form of written Bulgarian), but in the language that they actually spoke. There are several important names within the movement to create these language norms, the most significant of which is Naiden Gerov (Найден Геров, 1823-1900). Gerov compiled the first modern dictionary of Bulgarian and worked tirelessly for the cause of education and literacy.

Movements to create literary languages which would reflect the actual speech of the people (and not a written form reflecting a more elite cultural tradition, usually imposed from outside) were common in 19th century Europe. These movements usually were allied with political causes, either of unification (as in the case of Italy and Germany) or of liberation from foreign rule (as in the case of Serbia and Bulgaria). Defining the "language of the people", therefore, also meant defining the cultural vehicle of the new state. Thus, the various cultural leaders responsible for these decisions strove to find the particular form of that language which would represent what they took to be its purest incarnation, and would consequently best represent and transmit the indefinable "spirit of the people".

There were different ways to achieve this aim. Sometimes it was decided to elevate a single dialect to the level of literary standard. In these cases the chosen dialect was either the language of what had already become the cultural center of the new nation, or was the dialect of a particular town or area which everyone (or at least everyone in power) recognized as exemplifying the "best" speech. Other times, an amalgam language was created, in which the so-called "best elements" of several different local variants were chosen. The first choice has the advantage of naturalness, in that the entire system represents a real, internally consistent spoken language. Its disadvantage is that it is actually natural (for speaking and learning) only to those living in the region where it is spoken. The second choice has the

advantage of breadth but the disadvantage of unnaturalness. Neither choice, of course, is perfect.

The codifiers of Bulgarian chose the second option. This means that there is no one single spoken Bulgarian dialect which corresponds completely to modern standard Bulgarian. What is now the standard language is rather an amalgam of various central and northeastern dialects. This is in fact a true representation of the cultural facts of the 19th century: there was no one single center of the national revival, but rather several centers spread throughout central and northeastern Bulgaria.

30.2. Variation within standard languages, and the concept of “norm”

Not everyone speaks as in a book. In principle, however, all educated speakers of Bulgarian try to speak as they were taught in school. The level they strive to reach is thought of as *normative*, or “the way one ought to speak”. It is nevertheless the case that many educated speakers of Bulgarian do not follow all the rules exactly as laid out in this book. Furthermore, there is often more than one way to express a given idea or grammatical construction, and most Bulgarians would accept either way as correct.

Certain of these variant possibilities are codified into the literary standard. Pronouncing dictionaries, for instance, accept both *пýсах* and *пýсáх* (and, of course, *пýсáл* and *пýсáл*); they also accept both *стóловé* and *стóловé*, and *зnáя* and *зnám*. Most Bulgarians will use only one or the other of these, but some will vacillate between them in their speech.

Other variant forms are not accepted, even though they are very widespread in speech. One example of this is the masculine definite article. Prescriptive grammars require that the subject form of this article be spoken (and written) with a final *-т*, and that the object form of the article lack this final consonant (e.g. *градът* *е* *голýм*, but *живéя* *в* *градá*). Very few Bulgarians observe this distinction regularly, however, and some do not observe it at all. It is much more common to hear speakers drop the *-т* in all forms; conversely, a smaller number of speakers use the *-т* in all forms.

Similarly, few speakers use what has been termed the correct alternant of *-я-/е-* in all instances. Some use the *-е-* more often and others use the *-я-* more often. A higher frequency of *-е-* forms (e.g. *млекó*, *местó*) is especially common in the capital city, Sofia. Residents of Sofia are also more likely to use 1st plural verb forms in *-ме* (such as *игráeme*) and to use a hard consonant before the 1st singular and 3rd plural endings *-я* and *-ят*, pronouncing *благодáрý* and *прáвят* as [благодарý] and [прáвът].

Many of the above instances of so-called “incorrect” usage stem from the decisions made by the 19th-century codifiers of the language, who created a language

that some modern linguists have called unnatural. These linguists claim that since there is no existing Bulgarian dialect which distinguishes subject and object forms of the masculine definite forms, it is therefore unnatural to have created such a distinction, and unrealistic to expect modern speakers to make it naturally.

Nevertheless, since this distinction has become codified into the language, educated speakers are expected to make it, and indeed, most attempt to do so in formal situations. Similarly, the codified system of *я* / *е* alternations is to a certain extent unnatural, in that there is no one dialect in which all the relevant forms are spoken exactly as in the standard language. The variation with respect to this phenomenon is in fact very great throughout Bulgarian dialects.

In these and other instances, speakers attempt (to varying degrees) to use the language as they ought. Nevertheless, it is clear that the underlying, more natural version of the language continues to surface in informal speech situations. Certain of these more informal elements are becoming increasingly more common, and it is likely that at least some of them will find their way into the prescribed norm some day. The very concept of "norm", in fact, admits of a certain fluidity, of which most speakers are aware. Thus, while they attempt to speak with textbook correctness in more formal contexts, they are content to speak (and to hear) numerous different (and technically incorrect) forms of the language on other occasions.

A more subtle level of this question surfaces when one turns to the complex issue of the Bulgarian verbal system. Certain aspects of this problem have been mentioned in Lesson 29, namely the dispute between native and foreign linguists over the degree of autonomy of the renarrated mood within the Bulgarian verbal system. Although in the case of the renarrated mood the linguistic facts are much more complex, the basic issue is the same. Namely, the norm as prescribed defines and describes only part of what people actually say. In the case of the article, accentuation, or the *я* / *е* alternation, the question is relatively straightforward: there are a number of variant forms possible, some of which are more acceptable than others. In the case of the verbal system, things are much more complicated, and there is considerable debate among linguists and grammarians about the issues involved.

The central part of the debate was presented in descriptive terms in Lesson 29, and a new solution was proposed. The advantages of this solution are that it seems to describe what people actually do say, and that the changes it proposes in the overall conception of Bulgarian grammar are relatively slight. Language norms are highly conservative, however, and most native linguists and language teachers are convinced that the language must be (and must remain) as they were taught it. The unspoken attitude is that if people do not speak that way, then they should be taught to do so. Linguists who attempt to describe what people actually do say, and to force the normative standard to reflect this, face a fair degree of resistance. When (and whether) the prescriptive grammars of Bulgarian will be altered to reflect more closely what people actually do say is unknown. The important point to note is that in the case of the verbal system, it is not a question of variant forms, some of which are more acceptable than others. It is rather a question of interpretation, and the

names given to various grammatical forms which are used by everyone with more or less agreed-upon meaning.

30.3. Dialectology and linguistic geography: the study of rural dialects

Much of the Bulgarian population remains very attached to the countryside, and in quite specific terms: each has a tie to a particular locale in the countryside. Some are now city dwellers but retain an emotional connection to the natal village of their forefathers; some of these city dwellers actualize this connection by returning to the village on short occasions when possible. For others, the village is their primary or only residence. This has a strong effect on their speech. Despite the fact that most of them have been to school and have been instructed in the standard norms, they rarely speak this standard variant. Put differently, the norm towards which they strive is not that which is described above. Rather, it is the language of their ancestors, many of whom never went to school at all. These several different languages, each defined by the village in which it is spoken, are called *dialects*.

For non-linguists, the term “dialect” usually has negative connotations, and conjures up a picture of economic and social backwardness, or at the most positive a romantic landscape colored with quaint and archaic associations. Linguists, however, view the many different local dialects as objects of study just like any language. Each dialect, in fact, is actually a separate language, with its own internally consistent system. The relationships between the several dialects are studied from several different points of view. In geographical terms, linguists plot the degrees of sameness and difference between the different dialects (with respect to different criteria such as sounds, grammatical forms, and lexical meanings) on dialect maps. In typological terms, linguists study the different ways in which a particular linguistic element can be expressed. In historical terms, linguists use the different existing expressions both to reconstruct a common ancestor, and to describe the probable mechanisms of change that have led to the several different existing states.

There are several major groups of Bulgarian dialects. They are usually called by geographical names, such as the *Rhodope* dialects, the *northwestern* dialects, etc. Within each of these larger groups are numerous smaller sub-groupings. Each of these separate groups is defined not by location, but by the degree of differences between it and its neighbors. These differences are reckoned in terms of linguistic criteria. The choice of criteria is by now traditional; like much else that has to do with modern Bulgarian linguistics, it came gradually into being in the last years of the previous century and the first years of this one.

The primary differentiating criterion is defined by the *-я/-е-* alternation, and is called the *jat' boundary* (*јтова граница*). In older Slavic, there was a separate sound which was represented by the letter called *jat'* (ѣ). Presumably, it was pronounced something like the vowel sound in modern English “at”. It is still pronounced this way in some Bulgarian dialects. In most other dialects, it is pronounced either as [e] or [a] or as a combination of the two (i.e. sometimes as [e]

and sometimes as [a]). When it is pronounced as [a], the consonant preceding it is usually soft, and this vowel is therefore usually written -я-.

Other criteria have to do with the vowel which appears in the masculine definite article (which can be -о-, -а- or -ъ-), the sequence of -ръ-/ър-, or the consonant which appears in the future particle (which can be -щ-, -ш-, -к'- or the like). Dialects are also differentiated by grammatical criteria. Some dialects have maintained more case forms in nouns and pronouns. Others have a different system of definite articles; for instance, Rhodope dialects have three different definite articles depending on whether the speaker perceives the noun in question to be close to him, far away from him, or neither of the above. Others have a different way of expressing the future tense. Finally, the range of dialectal words is rich. One could spend an entire lifetime studying the differences in Bulgarian dialects.

30.4. Dialectology and sociolinguistics: the study of urban dialects

Until recently, the concept of dialect referred almost exclusively to rural dialects in the sense defined above. In recent years, however, the term dialect has taken on a broader meaning, and has come to refer to any variant speech system which may be associated with a particular group. That is, it has been recognized at a more official level that inhabitants of a particular city may speak a variant of the language which is marked as belonging to that city, or to a particular social class within that city (or to a particular social class over a wider segment of the population). Such speech systems are called *urban dialects*, and the study of variant speech systems which can be associated with different social classes or groups is called *sociolinguistics*.

It is not yet clear how the relatively new field of sociolinguistics will develop in Bulgaria. Until quite recently, the only accepted way one could describe the speech of educated speakers was in terms of the prescriptive grammars and dictionaries. If variation was to be described, it was either done in cautionary terms or in technical terms. In the first case, speakers were told what they should avoid saying (the fact they needed to be told this, of course, was proof that they actually *did* say the word or phrase in question frequently). In the second case, linguists attempted to come up with better descriptions for usages that admittedly occurred and did not seem particularly wrong, but did not seem sufficiently well described in the received prescriptive system (the prime example is the tense/mood question described in Lesson 29).

Simply to admit that there is something called a jargon, however -- that there are ways to say things that are highly informal, and that are associated in everyone's mind with a particular city and social milieu -- is very innovative for Bulgarians. There has been a spate of publications in and about these socially defined styles of speech recently. Most have been centered on the capital city of Sofia, but there have also been descriptions of the jargon associated with other larger cities.

It is true that the speech associated with certain other socially-defined groups, such as members of certain trades, or of certain minority religions, had been described earlier. These were seen as special cases of regional dialects, however. Properly speaking, of course, they are also a part of sociolinguistics. Eventually one hopes that everyone will realize that language only exists in a social context, and that this context must always be taken into account in language description. At that point the concept sociolinguistics will become part of the accepted realm of linguistics. Because linguistics in Bulgaria has been defined in such narrow terms up till now, and because the ideology of the socialist government insisted upon a certain descriptive model of social relations, it has been necessary to expand the horizons in both directions by focusing special attention on "socio-" linguistics as a separate discipline.

30.5. The Bulgarian language: conclusion

This course concludes by returning to the words with which it began:

"Bulgarian is the language of the Republic of Bulgaria, and as such is spoken by approximately ten million people. In global terms, this is a fairly small number. In geographical terms as well, Bulgaria is a relatively small country. It is thus unavoidable that both Bulgarians and those who teach and study Bulgarian become accustomed to thinking of it as a small or lesser-known language, since much of the world refers to it as such.

It is clear to all who know it, however, that Bulgarian is an extremely fascinating and complex language, and that it carries in its expression a cultural heritage of long duration and great richness. Linguists have many different reasons to learn Bulgarian, for both its structure and its dialectal variation hold treasure stores of data yet to be mined and analyzed. Cultural historians also have many reasons to learn Bulgarian, for it covers a vast and important history.

Finally, the people of modern Bulgaria are perhaps the best reason to learn Bulgarian. Communication is the purpose of language, after all, and they are a people eminently worth speaking with."

May the student who has finished this course enjoy many profitable hours, days, and years communicating with Bulgarians and their history!



READING SELECTION

Стойко Стойков, “Българският книжовен език и българските диалекти”

През първата половина на XIX в. българското занаятчийско производство и българската търговия вземат национални размёри. Така се създава национален пазар, който свързва българската народност от всички краища на българската територия в едно икономическо цяло. Успоредно с това под влияние на ред конкретни исторически условия се оформя и българският национален език.

Той се изгражда върху основата на североизточните балкански говори, но той не е отдален североизточен диалект, например търновският, както неправилно се твърди, или пък габровският, издигнат до национален език. Територията на централния балкански говор, т.е. областта от двите страни на Средна Стара планина и Средна гора, има по това време ръководна роля в икономическия и културния живот и затова североизточните балкански говори лягат в основата на българския национален език.

Значително влияние оказва и съществуващата по-рано писменост на църковнославянски език, който нашите първи книжовници смятат за стар и истински български език и който се опитват да застъпват в една или друга степен в книжовната си дейност. През трийсетте и четиридесетте години на миналия век у нас се разгарят оживени спорове за характера на литературния език, който завършват с пълна победа на народната разговорна реч с нейните най-характерни особености в граматичния строеж: членна форма, липса на падежи и пр. -- и тия особености през петдесетте и шестдесетте години се възприемат като единни норми на литературния език.

Важна особеност на българския книжовен език е, че той се оформя главно като език писан, т.е. в писмената си форма, а не в говоримата. До Освобождението, а и дълго след него само писмената форма на литературния език се възприема като задължителна и стремежът е единакво да се пише. Едва по-късно се поставя въпросът за правоговора. Затова писането е окказало значително влияние върху звуковото оформяне на българския литературен език и във фонетично отношение той значително се отличава от североизточните балкански говори.

Когато се говори за българския национален език като за ново явление, оформило се през първата половина на миналия век, и когато той се съпоставя с българските диалекти, трябва да се имат пред вид няколко важни положения.

Българският национален език не е съвсем ново явление, нов език, а е само по-висша фаза в развоя на общонародния български език. Той се отличава от отдалените български диалекти, в това число и от централния балкански говор, на първо място по своя речников състав, след това и по своя фонетичен облик, но е единакъв с тях по граматичен строеж и основен речников фонд. Затова отношението между литературния език и териториалните диалекти не е отношение между две езикови системи, а

отношёние на една по-обработена фóрма към една по-необработена. В истóрията на българския езíк българският национален езíк не е нóв, отделен период, а заедно с диалéктите влизá в т.нар. новобългарски период, кóйто започва от XVI в. и кóйто по отношéние на старобългарския езíк има дóста нови специфíчни особености в граматíчния строéж, на първо място аналитíчно изразýване на граматíчните отношения между именáта.

Рáзликите между отде́лните български диалéкти съвсéм не сá такá значительни, кáкто обикновéно се мísли и кáкто мóже да се заключи от нýкои диалектолóжки проúчвания. Фáктите ясно покáзват, че териториалните диалéкти на езíка образúват здрáво едíнство, оформена цáлост, защóто имат еднáкъв граматíчен строéж, общ основен рéчник и до голяма стéпен еднáкъв рéчников състáв, а се отли́чáват едн от дру́г сáмо по фонетíчните си особености.

Изгра́ждането на българския литератúрен езíк като срéдство за общúване на нациите, като срéдство, на коéто се творí по-висóка култúра, литератúра, наука, е стáнало бáвно и постепéнно с усíлията на редица поколéния, и то глáвно чрез обогатáване на рéчника. При изгра́ждането лéксиката на българския национален езíк се проявява една интерéсна особеност. Първите на́ши просвéтни и книжóвни дейци започват да гóнят систéмно тýрските дúми и да ги замéстват с домáшни или чúжди. И́зточник на много такíва заéмки стáва рýският езíк. Освéн товá от рýски езíк тé заéмат и необходíмите им нóви дúми за означáване на нóви поня́тия. Посрéдством рýски в българския езíк навлизá също такá и по-голямата чáст от международната европéйска лéксика.

И тýй българският литератúрен езíк е реáльно езíково явле́ние, коéто образúва едíнство, цáлост с българските диалéкти. Българският литератúрен езíк и диалéктите предстáвят двé страни на общонарóдния български езíк, двá етáпа в нéговия развóй. Тé си сътрудничат, при коéто диалéктите постепéнно се сближáват и сли́ват с едíнния национален литератúрен езíк.

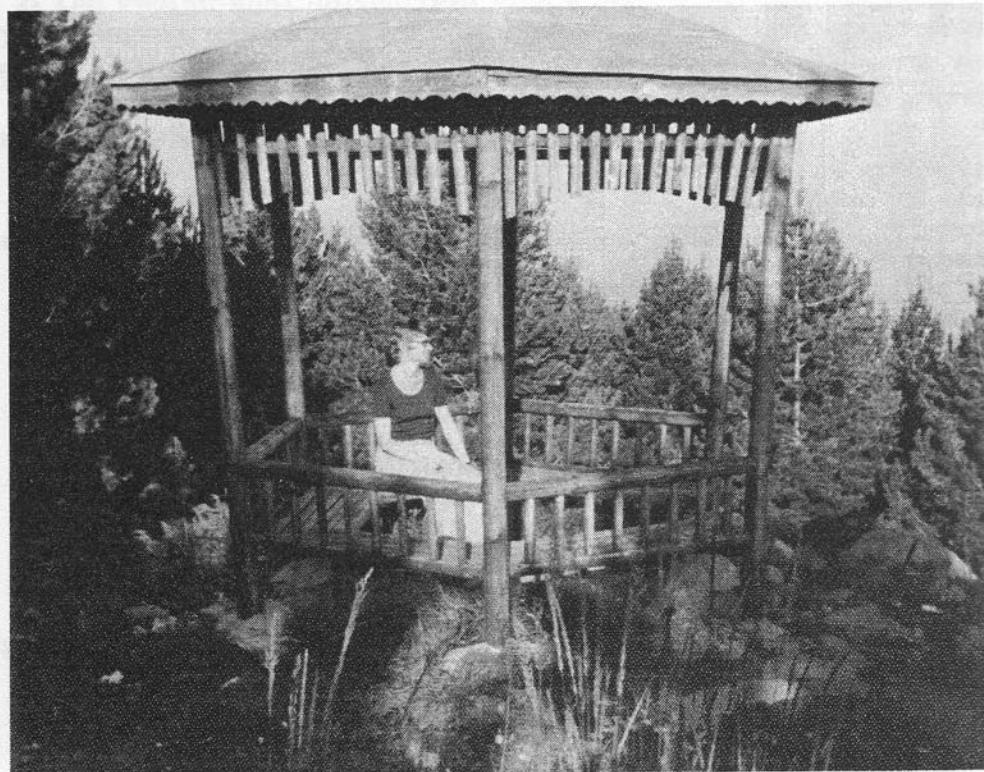
Адаптирано от Стойко Стойков, Българска диалектология, Трето издание.

GLOSSARY

аналити́чен	analytical (<i>grammar: lacking cases</i>)	ли́пса	lack, absence
в едíн гла́с	unanimously	литерату́рен	literary
в това́ чи́сло и	as well as	литерату́рен езíк	standard language
взéмам национа́лни	take on national		
разме́ри	proportions		
влия́ние	influence	навли́зам / навли́за	enter, penetrate
впрóчём	incidentally; in fact	нарýдко	seldom, at rare intervals
гáбровски	Gabrovo (<i>adj.</i>)	на́ция	nation
говорíм	spoken	непráвилно	incorrectly
грамати́чен (<i>and</i>	grammatical	нóрма	standard, norm
грамати́чески)			
дéец		óблик	aspect, shape
диалектолóжки		обобщáвам /	generalize, draw a
добруджáнски		обобщá	conclusion
домáшен		обогатáвам /	enrich
едвá по-кéсно		обогатá	
еди́н от дру́г	only later	обогатáвам	
еди́нство	from one another	рéчника [си]	enlarge [one's] vocabulary
еднáкво	unity, uniformity	обрабóтвам /	
еднáкъв	equally, alike	обрабóтя	
езíков	identical, the same	образúвам	cultivate, finish
етáп	language (<i>adj.</i>),	общонарóден	
	linguistic	общúване	
	stage, degree	оживéн	
заéмка		оживéн спóр	
замéствам / замéстя	loanword	окáзвам /	
занаятчíйски	replace, substitute	окáжá (-еш)	
занаятчíйско	craft (<i>adj.</i>)	окáзвам влия́ние	
произвóдство	craft industry	орáтор	
застéпвам / застéпя	step over; propound	освобождéние	
затъжáвам се /	begin to miss	оснóвен рéчников	
затъжá се (-и́ш)		фóнд	
значи́телен	considerable,	осéбеност	
	significant	от двéте страни	
излýтам / излетя́	take off, fly away	отсегá	
изнáсям се /	move out	оформéн	
изнесá се		(<i>and</i> оформéн)	
íзточник	source; origin	падéж	
íме (<i>pl.</i> именá)	noun	по-голýмата ча́ст	
кéлнер	waiter	по отноше́ние на	
конкрéтен	concrete, specific	побéда	
		подскáчам /	
		подскóча (-и́ш)	
		понýтие	
		поостáвам /	
		поостáна	
		посрéдством	
		постáвям / постáвя	
		постáвям въпрос	

Трийсети урок / Lesson 30

правогóвор	orthoepy, correct pronunciation	срéдство за общúване	means of communication
презапíсвам / презапíша (-еш)	make copies of recordings	съпостáвям / съпостáвя	juxtapose, compare
произвóдство	production, manufacture	сътрудничa (-иш)	collaborate, cooperate
просвéтен	educational	территориален	territorial
просвéтен дéец	educationalist	т.нар. = такá	so-called
проúчвам / проúча (-иш)	study, investigate	нарéчен(ият)	
разгáрям сe / разгорí сe	burn, run high	успорéдно	simultaneously, in parallel
разговóрен	colloquial, conversational	учéбен	school (adj.)
размéр	size, scale	учéбна годíна	academic year
разхладíтelen	cooling, refreshing	фáза	phase, stage
рéчник	lexicon	фáкт (pl. фáкти)	fact
рéчников	lexical	фóнд	stock; fund
ръковóден	leading, guiding	фонетíчен	phonetic
с двé дўми	in short	цáло	entity, whole
сближáвам сe / сближá сe (-иш)	draw closer	цáлост	entirety, totality
североизтóчен	northeastern	честотá	frequency
системно	systematically	члéнна фóрма	definite article
сливам / слéя	fuse, combine		



Relaxing in a gazebo on Mount Vitosha, outside Sofia

CUMULATIVE GLOSSARY

INDEX



трудолюбивата българка
със своите сръчни ръце
е пресътворила с
неповторимо художествено
маисторство в шевиците,
тъкани и племките
поезията на природата
и живота, любовта си
към семейното огнище
и красотата.

Homage to women practitioners of
traditional textile arts, Ethnographic
Museum, Nesebăr

CUMULATIVE GLOSSARY

Lessons 1-30

The following glossary contains all the Bulgarian words used in both volumes 1 and 2 of *Intensive Bulgarian*. Each entry is indexed to the lesson where the word or phrase first appeared. Idioms or other phrasal usage are fully cross-referenced; for instance, the phrase **ймам нужда от** (need, have need of) is glossed under **ймам**, **нужда**, and **от**.

All entries are accented. Accental doublets are given where they are mentioned in all major dictionaries (such as **чело** or **чело**); other accentual variants are not noted. Accepted accentual variations in the aorist and L-participle of unprefixed verbs are not noted, either in glossaries or in textual usage. Stress shifts onto the masculine definite article are noted: **дýм**, **-ът**.

Plural forms for nouns are given only when not predictable from grammar rules presented in the lessons. Thus, only plural forms in **-ове** where either ending syllable is stressed, plurals in **-и** of masculine monosyllables, feminine plural forms with shifted stress, or unpredictable neuter plural forms are specifically noted. Gender is noted only when not predictable: feminine nouns in a consonant other than in **-оч** are given with the article (**вéчер**, **-тá**) and neuter nouns ending in other than **-о** or **-е** are given with the gender specified: **менýо** (*neuter*).

Adjectives are given in the masculine singular indefinite form. The absence of a fleeting vowel is noted only when it is not predictable from rules presented in the lessons (thus **чеврéн**, but **вýлен**, **-ена**). In the case of shifting vowels in the root (as in **вéрен**, **вýрна** or **рýдък**, **рéдкн**), the non-masculine form is cross-referenced to the main entry.

Simplex imperfectives are given a single entry; all other verbs are given as aspect pairs with the imperfective listed first. All verbs are given in the standard 1st singular present form. The conjugation class of verbs whose stems end in **-ш**, **-ч**, or **-ж**, or which is not predictable from the citation form, is noted: **пýша** (-еш), **пýша** (-иш), **кéпя** (-еш).

English glosses are given as simply as possible; for a larger range of meanings, the full Bulgarian-English dictionary (the source taken as standard for this glossary listing) should be consulted. When the English noun and adjective forms are homonymous, the notation *adj.*, or an explanatory note such as (female) is added. Grammatical information such as *interrogative* or *relative conjunction* has been given in the relevant instances.

This glossary list consolidates and reproduces the separate glossary listings given at the end of each of the lessons in volume 1 (1-15) and volume 2 (16-30). The form is slightly different, in that idioms and phrases are listed here under each of their major components (as opposed to alphabetically according to the first element in the phrase, as in the lessons). A somewhat fuller listing is given herein: certain definitions are more detailed, and certain phrases are given here which were omitted from the lesson glossaries.

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

а [1] and	апропо [13] apropos, by the way
абонирам [11] subscribe	арабин [23] Arab (male)
август [5] August	арабка [23] Arab (female)
австрíец [23] Austrian (male)	арábски [11] Arab (<i>adj.</i>)
австрíйка [23] Austrian (female)	аристокrát [23] aristocrat, noble
автентíчен [13] authentic	аристократíчески [29] aristocratic
автобiогráфия [17] autobiography, CV	аристокráция [23] aristocracy, nobility
автобús [2] bus	аромáтен [10] aromatic
автогráф [13] autograph	áрмия [12] army
автомобíлен [17] automobile (<i>adj.</i>) ;	архайчен [23] ancient, archaic
автомобíлна катаст्रóфа [17] auto accident	археолóг [3] archaeologist
автор [23] author	археологíчески [23] archaeological
авторитéт [29] authority, prestige	архитектúра [7] architecture
авторски [12] author's ; авторско právo	асансьбр [11] elevator
[12] copyright	асmá [16] trellis vine
áгне [21] lamb	аспирáнт (ка) [17] graduate student
áгнешки [21] lamb (<i>adj.</i>)	аспирантúра [17] graduate studies
адвокáт (ка) [2] lawyer	аспирíн [12] aspirin
адréс [9] address	асфáлт [19] paving, asphalt
аeróbика [8] aerobics	атмосféra [3] atmosphere
áз [1] I ; áз се кáзвам my name is	axá [5] aha
áзбука [21] alphabet	
акадéмия [17] academy ; Българската	
акадéмия на наýките [17] Bulgarian	
Academy of Sciences	
ако [4] if ; ако обýчате [4] if you	
please ; ако и да [22] even though	
акордéбн [16] accordion	
актьбр [14] actor	
акýл [16] mind, brain, sense	
албúм [9] album, picture-book	
алкохóл [2] alcohol	
алкохóлен [20] alcoholic	
áло [12] hello (on the phone)	
алпинíст [28] mountaineer, mountain	
climber	
ама [12] but	
америкáнец [3] American (male)	
американизíрам [22] Americanize,	
become American	
америкáнка [3] American (female)	
америкáнски [8] American (<i>adj.</i>)	
амí [7] but, well	
аналитíчен [30] analytical (grammar:	
without case endings)	
англíйски [2] English (language)	
англичáнин [3] Englishman	
англичáнка [3] Englishwoman	
анекdót [24] anecdote	
антрé [20] entryway	
антрополóг [26] anthropologist	
апандисít [18] appendix, appendicitis	
апарáт [5] [piece of] apparatus, equipment	
апаратúра [17] apparatus, equipment	
апартамéнт [8] apartment	
апетít [9] appetite	
апрíйл [9] April	
	бáба [8] grandmother
	Бáба Máрта [11] Granny March (harbinger of spring)
	бавáрец [22] Bavarian
	бáвен [3] slow
	багáж [2] baggage, luggage
	баджанáк [22] brother-in-law (wife's sister's husband)
	байр [26] hill, mound
	бáй [1] uncle, old man (<i>term of address</i>)
	балдéза [22] sister-in-law (wife's sister)
	балкáнски [18] Balkan (<i>adj.</i>)
	балкóн [13] balcony
	БАН = Българска акадéмия на наýките
	[17] Bulgarian Academy of Sciences
	банáтски [22] from the Banat
	бáница [10] banitsa (baked pastry) ;
	бáница с късмéти [10] banitsa filled with fortunes
	бáнка [22] bank
	банкéр [23] banker, money-agent
	банкéт [14] banquet
	бáнски [13] bathing; swimming suit ; по
	бáнски [13] wearing swimsuits
	бáня [3] bath, bathroom
	барóк [10] Baroque
	барóков [9] baroque (<i>adj.</i>)
	басéйн [26] pool, reservoir
	башá [8] father ; тý башá, тý мáйка
	[18] you're my only hope
	бáщин [28] paternal, father's
	бе [6] (<i>vocative particle</i>) ; кáк се
	кáзваш, бе? [6] what's your name, fella?

бéбе [18] baby	благодарý [10] thank, pay gratitude ;
бéден [27] poor, meager	благодарý [2] thank you
бедрó [12] thigh	благоприýтен [21] favorable, auspicious
без [6] without ; пéт без дéсет [6]	благорóдство [18] nobility
ten to five (4:50)	благоухáние [26] fragrance, aroma
бéз да [14] without (relative conjunction)	блаженствó [22] bliss, beatitude
бездéлник [25] idler, indolent	блáтенски [21] of the Blaten kingdom area
бéздна [18] abyss	блéд [11] pale
безкráен [20] endless	блестý [19] shine, sparkle
безмéсен [7] vegetarian (i.e. without meat)	близnáк [23] twin
безпáртиéн (-йна) [17] [someone who is]	блíзък [10] close ; близки са [10]
not a party member	they are very close friends
безплáтен [22] free of charge, gratis	блóк [8] apartment building
безпокóйство [29] anxiety, unrest	блокíрам [29] blockade
безсíлен [28] feeble, powerless	блъскам се / блъсна се [29] hit, crash
безсъзнáние [29] unconsciousness ; в	into
безсъзнáние съм [29] be unconscious	блáсвам / блéсна [29] flash, gleam
безутéшен [28] inconsolable	блáскав [18] brilliant, sparkling
белéжа (-иш) [7] mark	боáз [18] defile, gorge
белéжка [7] note; remark ; критíчни	бóб [10] beans
белéжки [19] criticisms	бóг [9] god, God ; слáва Бóгу [9]
белéжник [7] notebook, notepad	thank God ; Бóже [9] oh God, oh
бéли <i>see</i> бáл	my God ; Бóг да я прости [16] may
белорúсин [23] Belorussian (male)	she rest in peace
белорúска [23] Belorussian (female)	богáт [7] rich
бензíнов [29] gasoline (adj.)	богáтство [23] riches, wealth
берá [12] pick, gather	богíня [23] goddess
бесарабски [29] Bessarabian	богослужéбен [21] liturgical
бетбóнен [27] concrete (adj.)	бодлíв [26] prickly; barbed
бéше [6] was (2sg., 3sg.)	бóдрост [17] liveliness, cheer
бý [27] would (2sg., 3sg.)	бóдър [13] lively, cheerful
библиотéка [5] library	Бóже <i>see</i> бóг
бýвам [20] occur, be ; такá не бýва	божéствен [29] divine, exquisite
[20] that won't do/can't be ; не бýва	божествó [23] divinity, deity
да пíе [23] [one] mustn't drink [it]	бóжи [27] God's, divine
бýвш [17] ex, former	бóй [17] battle, beating
билéт [11] ticket	боклúк [14] rubbish, garbage
бáлка [26] herb	боледúвам [10] be ill ; боледúвам от
биогráфия [22] biography	грип [23] have the flu
биолóг [19] biologist	бóлен [2] sick, ill ; болен от грип [13]
биологíчен [18] biological	down with the flu ; болни [17] sick
бýра [4] beer	people, patients
бýстрия [20] clarify ; бýстрия полýтиката	бóлест [23] illness, ailment ; тéжка
[20] discuss politics	бóлест [27] grave illness
бýх [27] would (1sg.)	болí (3d person only) [12] hurt ; болí
бýха [27] would (3pl.)	ме главáта [12] I have a headache ;
бýхме [27] would (1pl.)	болят ме очíте [12] my eyes hurt
бýхте [27] would (2pl.)	бóлка [12] pain
бýя [18] beat	бóлница [6] hospital
блáг [27] gentle, kindly	бонбóн [10] candy
благовéрен [29] pious, faithful ;	бóрба се [26] fight, strive
благовéрният съпруг [29] [one's] lord	бóс [13] barefoot ; хóдя бóс [13] go
and master; [one's] old man	barefoot
благодáрен [17] grateful	ботáника [26] botany
благодáрност [9] thanks, gratitude ; Дéн	ботанически [13] botanical ;
на благодарностá [9] Thanksgiving	ботаническа градíна [13] botanical
Day	garden
	ботúш [29] high boot

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

бой [10] paint
 бой се [8] fear ; не се бой [8] don't be afraid ; бой се от [24] be afraid of ; не бой се [26] don't be afraid
 бояджия, -йка [10] house painter; paint or dye merchant
 боядисвам [10] paint, color; dye
 бра́во [10] bravo
 брада́ (also бради́чка) [12] chin
 брада́ [12] beard; chin
 брада́т [21] bearded
 бра́два [25] axe
 бра́к [10] marriage
 бра́т (plural бра́тъ) [8] brother
 братовчед (ка) [2] cousin
 браши́но [20] flour ; цареви́чно браши́но [20] cornmeal
 бреза́ [26] birch
 бре́ме (plural бременá) [28] burden, load
 бри́дж [14] bridge (card game)
 бро́й [3] count
 брьмбар [26] bug, beetle ; майски брьмбар [26] May-bug, chafer (*Melolontha melolontha*)
 бря́г, брегът (plural бреговé) [20] coast, bank ; на брега на морéто [23] on the seacoast
 БСП (pron. бéсепé) [14] BSP (Bulgarian Socialist Party)
 будáлник [27] alarm clock
 бúдя [18] awaken, arouse
 бу́ен, буйна [29] blazing, turbulent; unruly
 бу́за [12] cheek
 бу́кva [8] letter [of alphabet] ; четá до послéдната бу́кva [8] read every last word ; кири́лски бу́кви [18] Cyrillic [alphabet] letters
 бу́квен [21] letter (adj.) ; бу́квени зна́ци [21] alphabet letters, characters
 булевáрд [16] boulevard
 бу́лка [10] bride
 бу́рен [20] stormy, tempestuous
 буркáн [6] jar, can
 бу́ря [29] storm
 бу́т [25] leg, round; thigh
 бу́там [6] push, shove
 бути́лка [22] bottle
 бу́чка [25] small lump
 бъда [7] be
 бъде́щ [9] future (adj.) бъде́щце вре́ме [9] future tense ; бъде́щце предвари́телно (вре́ме) [22] past anterior (tense) ; бъде́щце в ми́налото (вре́ме) [22] future in the past (tense) ; бъде́щце предвари́телно в ми́налото (вре́ме) [23] future anterior in the past (tense)

Бъ́дни вéчер [10] Christmas Eve
 бъднина́ [23] days to come ; бъдни́й [23] the future ; свéтли бъдни́й [23] a bright future
 бъ́зе [19] danewort (*Sambucus ebulus*) ; прáя на бъ́зе и копрíва [19] make mincemeat of
 бъ́лгарин [3] Bulgarian (male)
 бъ́лгарист (ка) [17] specialist in Bulgarian studies
 бъ́лгарка [3] Bulgarian (female)
 бъ́лгарски [1] Bulgarian; Bulgarian language
 бъ́лгарче [13] young Bulgarian
 бъ́лха [25] flea
 бъ́рз [6] [27] fast, quick; urgent ; стáва бъ́рзо [6] it's quick, it goes quickly ; на бъ́рза ръкá [18] hastily ; бъ́рза помо́щ [18] first aid, ambulance
 бъ́рзам [4] hurry, be in a hurry
 бъ́рша (-еш) [13] wipe, rub
 бъ́чва [18] barrel, cask
 бюфéт [22] sideboard, buffet, refreshment bar
 бáгам [24] run, run away; avoid; flee
 бáл, бéли [2] white ; бáл дрóб [12] lung [see also дрóб] ; бáл като платнó [21] white as a sheet ; сред бáл дén [29] in broad daylight
 бáх [6] was (1sg.)
 бáха [6] were (3pl.)
 бáхме [6] were (1pl.)
 бáхте [6] were (2pl.)

в [1] [6] in, into, on, at
 в. = вéк [20]
 вагóн [6] wagon, car
 вáдя [18] take out, get issued
 вáжен [8] important
 вáжност [17] importance
 вáза [17] vase
 вакáнция [6] vacation
 вали́ (3d person only) [12] rain, etc. (precipitation) ; вали́ (дъжд) [12] it's raining ; вали́ сня́г [12] it's snowing ; вали́ грáд [12] it's hailing ; вали́т си́лни дъждовé [12] it's raining heavily ; вали́ като из ведро́ [12] it's raining buckets
 вампíр [24] vampire
 вампирджия [24] vampire fighter
 вампирýсвам [24] turn into a vampire
 вариáнт [16] variant
 варý [3] boil, cook

вáс [10] you (*plural/polite; direct object pronoun*)
 вáш [8] your, yours (*plural/polite*)
 вглéждам се / вглéдам се [26] stare, peer closely
 вгráждам / вградý [26] build in, wall up; immure
 вдýгам / вдýгна [6] raise, lift ; вдýгам шýм [6] make noise ; вдýгам раменé [29] shrug shoulders
 вдýшвам / вдýшам [26] inhale
 вдругиден [24] the day after tomorrow, the following day
 вдýлбочáвам се / вдýлбочá се (-иš) [27] be absorbed, be engrossed
 вдýхвам / вдýхна [27] breathe in; inspire
 вдýсно [11] on the right
 вегетериáнец [3] vegetarian (male)
 вегетериáнка [3] vegetarian (female)
 веднáга [4] immediately, at once
 веднýж [7] once ; óще веднýж [16] again, once more
 ведрó [12] bucket ; валикато из ведрó [12] it's raining buckets
 вéжда [12] eyebrow ; гýсти вéжди [27] bushy eyebrows
 вéк, -éт (*plural* вековé) [12] century ; XIX в. [20] the 19th century
 векýвам [28] live for ages ; векýвам тám [28] live there forever
 велик [21] great
 великден [21] Easter
 величие [28] grandeur, greatness
 велосипéд [14] bicycle
 верáнда [23] veranda, porch
 вéрен, вýрна [10] true, faithful
 вýрно е, че [10] it's true that ; изразýвам се вýрно [22] say [it] right
 вéрност [17] truthfulness, veracity
 вероятен [17] probable
 вероятно [17] probably
 вéсел [9] happy, gay, lively
 вéстник [6] newspaper
 ветровé see вáтър
 вéче [3] already, by now ; стýга вéче [16] that's enough already! ; вéче не сé вýжда [20] one can no longer see [it]
 вéчен [18] eternal
 вéчер, -tá [9] evening ; дóбър вéчерь [9] good evening (*fixed phrase*) ; вéчерь, вечертá [9] in the evening ; тáзи вéчерь [9] this evening ; ýтре вéчерь [9] tomorrow evening
 вéчéрен [9] evening (*adj.*)
 вéчéря [26] dinner, supper
 вéчéрям [9] eat dinner
 взаимодéйствие [20] interaction

взýдан [18] "walled-in"
 взýмам (*or взéмам*) / взéма [4] take; begin, take to ; вземý мóливите! [4] pick up the pencils! ; взéмам си довýждане [13] make one's farewells ; взéмам решéние [18] arrive at a decision ; ще ми взéме зdráveto [20] it'll be the death of me ; взéмам мéрки [20] take steps, take precautions ; взéмам национални размéри [30] take on national proportions
 взýрам се / взrá се [25] peer
 ви [5] you (*plural/polite, direct object pronoun*)
 ви [7] (to) you (*plural/polite, indirect object pronoun*)
 вýд, -éт [11] [12] aspect; view, appearance ; (не)свýршен вýд [12] (im)perfective aspect ; ýмам пред вýд [19] bear in mind
 видеокáмера [5] videocamera
 видеокáсета [12] video cassette
 вíе [1] you (*plural/polite subject pronoun*)
 вýждам / вýдя [3] [4] see ; вýж каквó [12] look, well (*topic focuser in conversation*) ; дéто (ог къдéто) ми очý вýдят [25] wherever my feet lead me ; да бý мýрно седáло, не бý чúдо видяло [28] that's what comes of asking for trouble
 византíйски [8] Byzantine
 вýкам [12] shout, yell ; вýкам на вóля [12] shout to one's heart's content
 вýквам / вýкна [20] call to, yell at
 вýла [10] pitchfork
 вýла [23] villa
 вýлица [10] fork
 вýнаги [4] always
 вýно [2] wine
 вирéя [20] thrive, flourish
 виртуóз [17] virtuoso
 виртуóзен [18] masterly
 висóк [5] tall, high; elevated; loud
 височинá [20] height, elevation
 вýсш [16] high, supreme ; вýсше образовáние [16] higher education ; във вýсша стéпен [22] eminently, in the highest degree
 висý [28] hang, dangle; hang about
 вýтошки [27] of or pertaining to Vitosha
 витрýна [27] window [of a shop or public establishment]; showcase
 вýц [12] joke ; разпráвям вýц [12] tell a joke
 вýя [20] curve, wind
 вкáрвам / вкáрам [12] push in, drive in ; вкáрвам гóл [12] score [a goal]
 включвам / включа (-иш) [14] include

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

вку́с, -йт [7] taste ; по вкуса на всéки
 човéк [7] to everyone's taste
 вку́сен [6] tasty, delicious
 вкъ́щи [6] home, at home
 влáга [18] dampness, moisture
 владéтел [20] [23] ruler, owner
 владéтелски [23] ruling, ruler's
 владéя [20] rule, control ; владéя езíк
 [20] have command of a language
 влák [2] train ; пътýвам с влák [2]
 travel by train
 влáст, -tá [20] power, authority
 влáхо-молдáвски [21] Wallacho-
 Moldavian
 влечúго (*plural* влечúги) [26] reptile
 влýвам / влéя [26] infuse, pour into
 влýвам се / влéя се [26] flow into, empty
 into
 влýзam / влýза [4] enter, go in
 влýтам / влетьá [26] dash, rush (в into)
 влия́ние [30] influence ; окáзвам
 влия́ние [30] exert influence
 влия́я [25] influence
 влúблен [14] in love ; влúбени [16]
 lovers
 влýво [11] on the left
 вмýквам / вмýкна [21] insert
 вна́сям / внесá [19] import, bring in
 внимáвам [6] pay attention ;
 внимáвайте, бýтате човéка [6]
 careful, you're pushing someone
 внимáние [14] attention ; внимáнието
 му се притýпí [14] his attention
 wandered ; обрýщам внимáние на
 [23] pay attention to
 внимáтелен [14] attentive
 вно́с [20] import
 вну́к [10] grandson
 вну́чка [10] granddaughter
 водá [4] water
 вóдя [8] lead, take
 воéнен [19] military
 вóин [18] warrior
 войстина [22] in truth (*archaic Slavonic*)
 войстина воскрéце [22] in truth Christ has
 risen (*ritual Easter formula*)
 войбóда (*or* воевóда) [29] military leader,
 chieftain
 войнá [7] war
 войнíк [7] soldier ; слúжа войнíк
 [24] do military service
 вóл [24] ox
 вóлен [18] free, independent
 вóля [12] will, desire ; вíкам на вóля
 [12] shout to one's heart's content
 вóпыл [28] wail, lamentation
 воскрéце [22] arose (*3sg. aorist, archaic*
 Slavonic)

впечатлéние [22] impression ; с
 впечатлéние съм [22] be left with the
 impression
 впíвам / впíя [28] sink, dig ; впíвам
 пóглед в [28] fix one's gaze on
 впрóчем [30] incidentally; in fact
 врабчé [22] sparrow
 врát [12] back of the neck
 вратá [2] door
 вратоврéзка [13] necktie
 врéден [20] harmful, injurious
 вредá [20] harm ; вредá на зdráveto
 [20] be bad for one's health ; вредá на
 очýте [20] be hard on one's eyes
 врéме (*plural* временá) [2] [9] time;
 weather; season ; врéмето е тóпло [2]
 the weather is warm ; в послéдно
 врéме [6] recently ; по товá врéме
 [7] at about that time ; годíшните
 временá [9] seasons (of the year) ;
 добрóто стáро врéме [11] the good
 old days ; от врéме на врéме [14]
 from time to time ; врéме my e [16]
 it's time for him [to go/do it, etc.] ; по
 врéме на [25] during ; в нáше
 врéме [26] nowadays ; врéмето не
 мý стýга [26] I'm hard pressed for
 time ; отkráй врéме [27] from time
 immemorial
 врéме [9] verbal tense ; сегáшно врéме
 [9] present tense ; бýдеще врéме [9]
 future tense ; мýнало свýршено врéме
 [12] aorist tense ; мýнало
 несвýршено врéме [14] imperfect
 tense ; мýнало предварýтено врéме
 [19] past anterior tense
 врéменен [23] temporary
 врéменно [23] for the time being
 врéзка [13] tie, string, shoelace ; врéзки
 [19] connections
 врýх, върхýт (*plural* върховé) [11]
 summit; tip
 врýчвам / врýча (-иш) [18] hand, deliver,
 present
 врýщам / върна [5] [20] return; turn away
 (*transitive*)
 врýщам се / върна се [11] return, go
 back
 врý [9] boil (*intransitive*)
 всé [10] [29] always, constantly; surely ;
 всé ме нýма [10] I'm never there ;
 всé още избýрам [10] I'm still
 looking ; всé еднó и също [10]
 [it's] always the same thing ; всé ми е
 еднó [16] it doesn't make any
 difference ; всé пák [18] nevertheless
 всевъзмóжен [22] all sorts of, every
 possible

всéки, всéка, всéко [6] every ; всéки
момéнт [6] any minute ; на всéка
ценá [12] at any price, at all costs,
absolutely
всéбщ [28] universal, general
всíчко [2] all, everything ; всíчко шéст
[6] six in all ; всíчко хúбово [2]
all the best
вслúшвам сe / вслúшам сe [18] listen
closely
всýщност [29] actually, in fact
всýкакъв [17] all sorts of
втóри [8] second ; втóра мáйка [10]
stepmother ; втóри бащá [10]
stepfather
втóрник [9] Tuesday
вýйна [22] aunt (mother's brother's wife)
вýйчо (*plural* вýйчовци) [10] uncle
(mother's brother)
вхóд [8] entrance
входýщ [23] incoming ; входýщ нóмер
[23] "incoming number" on official
correspondence
вчéра [9] yesterday ; вчéра следóбед
[9] yesterday afternoon ; вчéра
сутринтá [9] yesterday morning
вчéрашен [9] yesterday's
във = в [7]
ввéждам / ввéдá [20] bring in,
introduce
вéглища [27] coal
вéдица [22] fish-hook; fishing rod
въжé [22] rope, line
въздéйствие [21] influence, impact
въздух [4] air ; на въздух [24]
outdoors, in the open air
въздéхвам / въздéхна [29] sigh
възлáгам / възлóжа (-иш) [21] assign,
delegate [a task]
възмóжен [23] possible
възмóжност [27] possibility, chance
възниквам / възникна [21] arise,
originate, come into being
възпалéние [23] inflammation
възпítавам / възпítам [20] bring up,
educate
възпитáние [29] upbringing, education
възпрéпítствувам (or възпрéпítствам)
[22] prevent, hinder
възприéмам / възприéма [18] perceive,
apprehend
възпíявлам / възпéя [28] praise in song,
glorify
възраст, -tá [27] age ; отíвам на
[нéчия] възраст [27] be appropriate to
[one's] age
възрастен [4] adult; elderly
възрастни [4] grownups

възстановýвам / възстановý [23] restore,
rebuild
възтóрг [10] delight, rapture ;
предизвíквам възтóрг у [10]
enrapture
възхищáвам / възхитý [17] enrapture, fill
with admiration
възхищáвам сe / възхитý сe [22] admire,
be enraptured by
вýлк (*plural* вýлци) [8] wolf
вýлна [21] wool
вýлнен, -ена [13] woolen
вýлнúвам [17] excite, agitate, disturb
вýлнúвам сe [17] be agitated, excited ;
не сé вýлнúвай [17] take it easy
вýлшéбник [11] magician, wizard
вýн [11] out
вýншен [24] outside, outward, external
въобщé [11] in general; at all
вýпреки [19] despite ; вýпреки че [19]
despite the fact that
вýпрóс [11] question ; постáвям вýпрóс
[30] pose a question
вýрвá [3] walk, move, go ; вýрвá с
[10] go well with ; вýрвá си [10]
get going ; вýрвá под рýкá [14]
walk arm in arm ; днéс нýма да ми
вýрвí [14] today's not going to be my
day
вýрлúвам [24] rage, run rampant
вýртá [22] turn, spin ; вýртá опáшка
[22] wag tail
вýртá сe [14] turn around, rotate; move
вýрху [17] on, over ; градá вýрху
основата на [21] build on the
foundations of
вýрша (-иш) [29] do, commit ; вýрша
домакýнска рабóта [29] do
housework
вýстáние [20] uprising, rebellion
вýтре [11] in, inside
вýтрешен [18] internal
вýра [20] faith, belief
вýрвам [7] believe
вýрване (*plural* -ния) [24] belief
вýрно [22] right, correctly
вýтър (*plural* ветровé) [2] [7] wind ;
йма сýлен вýтър [2] there's a strong
wind, it's very windy ; вýтър рабóта
[25] nonsense, baloney

г. = годýна [9]
г. = грáд [17]
гáбровски [30] Gabrovo (*adj.*)
гáд [29] vermin
гадýна [29] animal, brute

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

газиран [20] fizzy, carbonated
 гáзя [26] wade, tread on ; гáзя калтá [26] flounder through the mud
 г-жа = госпожá [21]
 гайдá [16] bagpipe
 гáма [18] scale, gamut
 гáра [5] station
 гáрра [29] crow, rook
 гарни́тúра [4] garnish ; пържóла с гарни́тúра [4] steak with the trimmings
 ráсна [28] die out, fade away
 гáф [19] gaffe, blunder
 гдé = дé, къдé [29]
 ГДР (pron. гéдерé) [14] GDR (DDR, former East Germany)
 гердáн [14] necklace, collar
 гермáнец [23] German (male)
 гермáнка [23] German (female)
 гермáнски [14] German
 герой [23] hero; character (in a literary work)
 ги [5] them (*direct object pronoun*)
 гíздав [27] pretty, comely
 гимнáзия [3] academically oriented high school
 гимнастíк, -íчка [19] gymnast
 главá [12] head ; двé децá на главáта [17] two kids to support ; трíя му сól на главáта [25] haul him over the coals
 глáвен [9] main, chief ; глáвна рóля [27] the lead
 глáвно [9] mainly
 главобóлие [25] headache
 глагóл [21] verb
 глагóлен [21] verbal
 глагóлица [21] Glagolitic [alphabet]
 глáд [7] hunger
 глáден [2] hungry ; на глáдно сърцé [22] on an empty stomach
 глáс, -éт (plural глáсовé) [12] voice ; на глáс [26] aloud ; в едíн глáс [30] unanimously
 гласúвам [25] vote
 гласá [24] state, indicate; intend, prepare
 глéдам [4] [9] look at; look after ; глéдам на кáрти [18] read [some]one's fortune
 глéдна тóчка [22] point of view
 глéзен [12] ankle
 глéзя [28] spoil, pamper
 глóба [17] fine, penalty
 глобýвам / глобý [19] fine, impose a penalty
 глóждя [27] gnaw; rankle
 глúпав [20] stupid, foolish
 глúпост [28] foolishness, nonsense

глéтвам / глéтна [7] [take a] swallow
 глéтка [3] swallow, gulp
 г-н = господíн [19]
 гнездó [13] nest
 гнúс ме е [12] feel nauseated
 го [5] him, it (*direct object pronoun*)
 гóвор [18] speech, dialect
 говорíм [30] spoken
 говоря [3] speak, talk ; говоря в пóлза на [29] argue in favor of
 годéж [29] engagement, betrothal
 годеник [10] fiancé
 годеница [10] fiancée
 годíна [3] year ; през 1975 г. [9] in 1975 ; мýне не мýне годíна [19] every year or so ; днéс навéршвам 20 годíни [23] I'm 20 years old today ; учéбна годíна [30] academic year
 годíшен [9] yearly, annual ; годíшните временá [9] seasons [of the year] ; 25 годíшен съм [29] be 25 years old
 годíшнина [10] anniversary
 гóзба [5] dish
 гóл [12] goal (in sports) ; вкáврам гóл [12] score [a goal] ; изпúскам гóл [12] miss [a goal]
 гóл [17] naked
 големина [20] size, magnitude
 голýм, голéми [2] large, big ; голéмите [4] big ones, adults ; голýмо движéние [12] lots of traffic ; до голýма стéпен [17] to a great extent ; голýм лъжéц [25] consummate liar, swindler ; юмам голýм успéх [27] be wildly successful ; по-голýмата чáст [30] most, the bulk
 гóня [21] chase; persecute; seek after
 горá [3] wood, forest
 горд [17] proud
 гордéя се [20] take pride in ; гордéя се с [20] be proud of
 гордост [22] pride
 гóре [11] up ; гóре-дóлу [11] more or less
 гореизлóжен [17] aforementioned
 горéн [26] upper, higher, top
 горéщ [11] hot
 горецина [20] heat
 горíво [29] fuel
 горкýят, горкáта [18] wretched one, poor thing
 горкó [17] woe (to someone)
 горски [26] wood, forest (*adj.*)
 горски [26] forest ranger
 горьк (*and* горчíв) [17] bitter
 горя [11] burn
 Гóспод [27] God, the Lord ; едíн Гóспод знае [27] God only knows

господá [3] gentlemen ; дáми и господá [3] ladies and gentlemen (*vocative*)
 господár [20] master
 господín [1] Sir, Mr.
 госпожá (*plural* госпóжи) [1] Ma'am, Mrs.
 госпóжица [1] Miss
 гóст (*plural* гóсти) [5] [8] guest ; и́драм на гóсти [5] come/go over to visit
 гóстенин [28] guest (male)
 гóстенка [28] guest (female)
 гостоприéмство [28] hospitality
 госту́вам [25] stay with, visit ; тóй ми госту́ва [25] he's staying with me
 готвáрски [7] cooking, culinary ; готвáрска кни́га [7] cookbook
 гóтвя [4] prepare, cook
 гóтвя се [9] prepare, get ready
 готóв [6] prepared, ready
 гощáвам / гостя́ [29] entertain, treat
 гráбвам / гráбна [18] snatch up, carry off
 гráд [12] hail
 гráд, -éт (*plural* градовé) [6] [7] town, city ; в г. Сóфия [17] in the city of Sofia ; затýнено градчé [25] godforsaken little town
 градíна [3] garden ; зоологíческа градíна [19] zoo ; гráдска градíна [22] town garden
 градíнка [18] small garden
 гráдски [22] town, municipal; urban ; гráдска градíна [22] town garden
 гráжданин [22] citizen
 гráжданка [23] citizen (female)
 граматíчен (*and* граматíчески) [30] grammatical
 гráница [24] border, boundary; limit
 граничáр [18] border guard
 грáф [26] count, earl
 графíчен [21] graphic
 грáча (-иш) [29] croak, caw
 грéйвам / грéйна [18] come out, start to shine (of sun)
 грехóвност [24] sinfulness, wickedness
 грешá (-иш) [7] sin, err
 грéшен [26] sinful; wrong
 грéшка [3] mistake
 грéя [9] warm, heat up; shine ; слéнцето грéе [9] the sun is shining
 грýва [26] mane
 грýжа се (-иш) [23] care ; грýжа се (за) [23] look after/take care of
 грýп [13] influenza, flu ; болен от грýп [13] down with the flu
 грóб [16] grave
 грóбища (*plural*) [29] cemetery
 грóбница [23] tomb
 грóзде [9] grapes (*collective*)

гроздóбéр [24] grape-gathering, grape harvest
 грóздов [2] [made] of grapes
 грóзен [24] ugly, hideous
 грýб, грýбът (*plural* грýбовé) [12] back ; обрýщам се с грýб [17] turn one's back
 грýд, -tá (*or* грýд) [12] chest
 грýк, грýкът (*plural* грýци) [6] [23] Greek (male)
 грýм, грýмът (*plural* грýмовé or грýмове) [16] thunder(bolt)
 грýмотéвица [24] peal of thunder
 грýмък [27] loud, high-sounding ; грýмка слáва [27] resounding fame
 грýцки [20] Greek (*adj.*)
 грáх, грехът (*plural* греховé) [18] sin
 гúбя [14] lose
 гúма [29] rubber; tire (for vehicle)
 гúша [12] neck, throat
 гúшер [24] lizard
 гéба [4] mushroom ; омлéт с гéби [4] mushroom omelet
 гýбáр [19] gatherer, grower or seller of mushrooms
 гýдулáр [26] gudulka player
 гýдулка [16] gudulka (folk violin similar to rebec)
 гýлтам [8] swallow ; гýлтам лекáрство [8] take medicine
 гýмза [22] particular sort of dark red wine
 грýбом [26] with/on one's back
 грýдá [12] breast, bosom
 грýкíня [23] Greek (female)
 грýрло [12] throat
 грýрци *see* грýк
 гéст [27] thick, heavy ; гéсти вéжди [27] bushy eyebrows
 гювéч [20] earthenware pot; Balkan one-pot stew

да [5] (*subordinating/modal conjunction*) ; и́скам да дóйда [5] I want to come ; не мóга да дóйда [5] I can't come ; ако и да [9] even though ; да сte жýви и здрáви [11] here's to your life and health ; и тóй да дóйде [13] he should come too ; да влéзе ли? [16] should he come in? ; да ме убýеш [29] for the life of me
 да [27] if ; да знаéх [27] had I known
 дá [1] yes
 дáвам / дáм (дадéш) [9] give; allow ; дáй [4] give (*imperative*) ; дáвам под наéм [12] rent out ; дáвам на

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

зáем [12] loan ; дáдено явléние [20] the given phenomenon ; дáвам душá за [27] be crazy about
 дáвя [24] drown; suffocate
 дáже [11] even
 дáй *see* дáвам
 дáйчово хорó [16] Daicho's dance (name of a folkdance)
 далéче (and далéч) [4] far ; far away
 далечинá [26] distance
 далíй [11] whether, if (*relative/question particle*) ; далíй има смýсъл? [11] does it make any sense? ; не знáя далíй има смýсъл [11] I don't know whether it makes any sense
 дáма [3] lady ; дáми и господá [3] ladies and gentlemen (*vocative*)
 дáнни [17] data
 данó [10] let's wish, if only, I hope ; данó пристýгне навréме [10] let's hope it gets there on time
 дантéла [16] lace
 дáнък [17] tax
 дáр, -éт (*plural* даровé) [23] gift, donation; talent
 дáрба [27] gift, talent
 датíрам [23] date, go back to
 датчáнин [23] Dane (male)
 датчáнка [23] Dane (female)
 двá [6] two (*masculine*)
 двáйсет [6] twenty
 двáма [6] two (*masculine animate*)
 дванáйсет [6] twelve
 двé [2] [6] two (*feminine, neuter; in counting*) ; знáя и двé и двéста [29] adapt to circumstances ; с двé дúми [30] in short ; от двéте странí [30] on both sides
 двегодíшен [29] two-year old (*adj.*) ; two-year long (*adj.*) ; biennial
 двéста [9] two hundred ; знáя и двé и двéста [29] be adaptable
 двíжа се (-иш) [14] move, go
 движéние [12] movement; traffic ; голáмо движéние [12] lots of traffic ; правилá на пéтното движéние [12] traffic laws, rules of the road
 двóйка [10] [13] pair; "2" (failing mark in school)
 двóйкаджия, -ийка [10] high school dropout
 двóр [11] yard ; игрáя на двóра [11] play in the yard
 дворéц [19] palace ; Нарóден дворéц на култúрата [19] People's Palace of Culture
 двуцвéтен [13] two-colored

де [10] (*intensifying particle*) ; вземéте де! [10] so take [some] already!
 дебéл [22] thick, fat ; с дебéли очí [22] shameless
 дебíот [23] debut, opening
 дéвер [22] brother-in-law (husband's brother)
 дéвёт [6] nine
 деветдесéт [6] ninety
 девéти [8] ninth
 деветнáйсет [6] nineteen
 деветстотин [9] nine hundred
 дедí (pl. only) [28] ancestors, forebears
 дéец [30] worker, figure ; просвéтен дéец [30] educationalist
 дежúрен [10] on duty
 дежúрство [10] duty
 дéйност [21] activity
 декáн [18] dean
 декéмври [9] December
 декларáция [23] declaration
 декламíрам [7] declaim, recite
 дéлничен [28] workaday, humdrum
 дéло [20] deed, achievement; case
 делá [20] divide, split up
 демократíчески [14] democratic
 демокráция [13] democracy
 демонстриáрам [23] demonstrate, display
 дéн -ýт, (*plural* днí, 2 дéна or дéня) [4] [6] day ; рождéн дéн [5] birthday ; дóбър дéн (*fixed accent*) ; [6] hello, good day ; днéшен дéн [9] this very day ; дрúги дéн [9] the day after tomorrow ; óнзи дéн [9] the day before yesterday ; през денéя [9] in the daytime ; Ден на благодарностá [9] Thanksgiving Day ; téзи днí [22] one of these days ; тráя от дéн до пláдне [29] be short-lived ; сред бáл дéн [29] in broad daylight
 дерá [12] skin, fleece, tear, scratch
 дéсен, дáсна [11] right (as opposed to left)
 десéрт [6] dessert
 дéсет [6] ten
 десетилéтие [23] decade
 десетиáна [23] ten or so; half a score
 десéтки [20] ten ; нýколко десéкти дúми [20] a few score words
 детé (plurаl децá) [1] [3] child ; от детé [12] since childhood
 детíнски [13] childlike ; детíнски работи [13] kid's stuff
 детíнство [22] childhood
 дéто [16] where[ever], who, for ; дéто (or кéдéто) ми очí вíдят [25] wherever my feet lead me
 джáфкам / джáфна [23] уар

джамíя [24] mosque
 джíнси [13] jeans
 джíп [29] jeep
 диалéкт [21] dialect
 диалектолóжки [30] dialectal,
 dialectological
 дíв [29] wild
 дíгам = вдíгам [29]
 дíзелов [29] diesel (adj.)
 дíкая [18] threshing board
 дíктúвам [14] dictate
 дíм, -্যт [4] smoke
 дíплома [18] diploma
 дíрéктен [8] direct
 дíрéктор (ка) [13] director
 дíспертáция [17] dissertation
 дíциплíна [29] discipline
 дíлán [12] palm of the hand
 дíлъжен [16] indebted, obliged
 дíневник [10] diary
 дíн [1] today
 дíнешн [9] today's ; дíнешн дéн [9]
 this very day
 до [2] [5] [6] by, near, next to; [up] to;
 until ; тó е до вратáта [2] it's by the
 door
 добíвам / добíя [27] get, acquire
 добíтьк [18] cattle, livestock
 добрé [2] well, fine; O.K. ; добрé
 дошлý! [2] welcome! ; добрé ли си
 сегá? [3] are you O.K. now? ; добрé
 зaváрили [27] well-found (answer to
 добрé дошлý)
 добровóльно [29] voluntarily
 добродúшен [22] good-natured, kind-
 hearted
 добросъвестен [26] conscientious
 добруджáнски [30] Dobrudzha (adj.)
 добýр [2] good ; добýр вéчер [9]
 good evening (fixed phrase) ; добýр дéн
 (fixed accent) [6] hello, good day ;
 добрó úтро [9] good morning ;
 добрóто стáро вréме [11] the good
 old days
 довéждам / доведá [23] bring; bring
 about, lead to
 довéрие [26] confidence, trust ; отнасям
 се с довéрие към [26] put trust in, rely
 on
 доверýвам / доверý [17] entrust ;
 доверýвам се на [17] confide in
 довéчера [9] this evening
 довíждане [8] goodbye ; взéмам си
 довíждане [13] make one's farewells
 довóлен [6] pleased, satisfied ; довóлен
 до блаженствó [22] blissfully content
 довéршвам / довéрша (-иш) [22] finish
 off, bring to a close

догáрям / догорý [26] burn low, burn out
 догодиáна [7] next year
 догóнвам / догóня [26] run after, overtake
 доживýвам / доживéя [24] live to see
 дóйда *see* дохóждам
 докáрвам / докáрам [10] drive to, bring
 to
 докато [9] while, until ; докато не
 [13] until
 доклáд [12] report, [scholarly] paper ;
 изнасям доклáд [19] read/deliver a
 paper ; пленáрен доклáд [19]
 keynote paper
 докóлкото [20] as far as
 дóктор [17] doctor
 докумéнт [17] document ; спрóк за
 подáване на докумéнти [20]
 application deadline
 докъм [21] until approximately
 долáвям / доловá [26] catch, detect, make
 out
 долéн [20] lower
 долíвам / долéя [26] top up, pour in
 more
 долинá [20] valley
 долíтам / долетá [13] come flying
 долу [11] down ; гóре-долу [11]
 more or less
 дóм, -্যт (plural домовé) [7] home, house ;
 у домá [10] at home
 домакíн [23] householder, proprietor,
 manager, host
 домакíнски [29] household (adj.) ;
 вéрша домакíнска ráбота [29] do
 housework
 домакíня [23] householder (female),
 proprietress, housewife, hostess
 домáт [6] tomato
 домáтен [20] tomato (adj.)
 домáшен [2] [7] [30] homemade; home
 (adj.); domestic
 домáшно [8] homework
 домйтам / дометá [26] sweep up, finish
 sweeping
 домързáва ме / домързý ме [18] (3rd
 person only) not feel like, be too lazy
 донасям / донесá [7] bring
 допíвам / допíя [28] drink up, finish
 drinking
 допóускам / допóсна [27] allow, admit;
 suppose
 допýлвам / допýлня [17] supplement,
 expand
 допылнéние [8] addition, supplement
 допылнítелен [23] additional,
 supplementary
 доразvýвам / доразvýя [21] develop fully,
 elaborate

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

дори [8] even
 досега [6] until now
 доскоро [23] until recently
 досмешава ме / досмешеé ме (3d person only) [13] feel like laughing
 досрамява ме / досрамеé ме (3d person only) [13] feel ashamed
 добста [22] fairly; a good deal
 доста́тъчен [7] enough
 доста́гам / доста́гна [18] reach, achieve
 достиже́ние [21] achievement
 достоинство [18] worth, dignity
 достоен [25] worthy, well-deserved, just
 достойно [25] with dignity, in a fitting manner
 дотога́ва [22] until then, by that time ;
 дотога́ва, докато [22] until
 дохождам / дойда [5] come, arrive
 дочаквам / дочакам [28] wait for; live to see
 дочува́не [12] goodbye (on the phone)
 дошъл / дошлá / дошлý [11] come (active participle) ; добрé дошъл [11] welcome (to a male friend) ; добрé дошлá [11] welcome (to a female friend) ; добрé дошлý! [11] welcome (to group or formal acquaintance)
 дráг [2] [3] dear ; Дráги Бóб, [2] Dear Bob, (beginning of a letter) ; дráго ми е [21] I'm pleased
 дра́зня [23] irritate
 дре́вен [20] ancient
 дреси́рам [16] train, break in
 дре́ха [10] article of clothing ; дре́хи [10] clothes
 дроб, -бт (plural дробове or дробовé) [12] lung (see also бáл дроб) ; чéрен дроб [12] liver
 дробче [23] liver [food] ; пíлешки дробчета [23] chicken livers
 дрúг [2] [7] other, another; next ; на дрúгата спíрка [7] at the next stop ;
 дрúги дéн [9] the day after tomorrow ;
 дрúгата нóщ [9] tomorrow night ;
 дрúгия пbt [17] the next time (adverb of time) ; еднá до дрúга [23] next to each other ; еднí от дрúг [30] from one another
 дрúгаде [19] elsewhere ; нíкъде дрúгаде [19] nowhere else
 другáр (ка) [1] comrade
 другáрче [13] playfellow, playmate
 дрúго [16] other, rest ; дрúгото ще е наре́д [16] the rest will be O.K.
 друговéрец [24] person of another faith
 дрúжба [20] friendship; society
 дрънкам / дрънчá (-йш) [27] rattle, clank
 дръпвам / дръпна [22] pull, tug

дръпвам се / дръпна се [27] stand clear
 дúма [7] word ; за каквó стáва дúма? [11] what's the matter, what's it about? ;
 стáва дúма за [16] it's about ; с двé дúми [30] in short
 дúпка [24] hole, gap
 дúх, -бт (plural дúхове or духовé) [18] spirit
 дúхам blow ; дúха [1] it's blowing, there is air coming
 душá [27] soul, heart ; дáвам душá за [27] be crazy about
 дúши [6] people (counting form) ; кóлко дúши [6] how many people
 дъжд, -бт (plural дъждовé) [12] rain ;
 валáт сýлни дъждовé [12] it's raining heavily ; пролýвен дъжд [28] driving rain
 дълбóк [19] deep
 дълбочинá [20] depth
 дълг, -бт [16] debt
 дълго [8] [28] [for] a long time
 дължинá [20] length
 дължá (-йш) [29] owe
 дълъг [2] long
 дънер [26] trunk, stump
 дъно [26] bottom
 дървен (-ена) [13] wooden
 дървó (plural дървéта) [7] tree
 дървó (plural дървá) [11] wood
 държá (-йш) [11] hold, keep
 държá се здрáво [21] hold tight, hold fast
 държáва [20] state
 държáвен [20] state, public
 дъх [8] breath, wind ; поéмам [си] дъх [8] catch one's breath
 дъщеря [10] daughter
 дáдо (plural дáдовци) [8] [10] grandfather ; Дáдо Mráz [10] Jack Frost ; Дáдо Кóледа [10] Santa Claus
 дáсна see дéсен

е [1] is (3d singular); see съм
 европéец [23] European (male)
 европéйка [23] European (female)
 европéйски [8] European
 ёвтин [9] cheap, inexpensive
 егоизъм [22] egotism
 едвá [19] with difficulty, hardly, just ;
 едвá ли [19] hardly, not likely ; едвá пó-кéсно [30] not until later
 ёди [17] ; ёди-кóй си [17] so-and-so ;
 ёди-кáк си [17] such-and-such ;
 ёди-каквó си [17] in such-and-such a way ; ёди-когá си [17] at such-and-

such a time	естéствено [21] naturally, of course
еди́н [2] [3] one, a (<i>masculine</i>) ; еди́н и същ [10] the same, one and the same ;	естети́чески [23] aesthetic
еди́н Гóспод знáе [27] God only	етáж [8] floor (of a multi-story building)
knows ; еди́н такъв [28] someone	етáп [30] stage
like, one such as ; от/на еди́н път [29] all at once ; в еди́н гла́с [30]	етнiчески [20] ethnic
unanimously ; еди́н от дрúг [30]	éто [2] here (<i>pointing</i>)
from one another	етéрва [22] sister-in-law (husband's brother's wife)
единáйсет [6] eleven	ефéкten [5] effective
единéн [21] uniform, united	ефéнди [1] effendi, sir (<i>archaic term of address</i>)
единствен, -ена [11] single, only	
единство [30] unity, uniformity	
еднá [3] one (<i>feminine</i>) ; в еднá стáя с [10] in the same room as ; еднá до дрúга [23] next to each other	
еднáкво [30] equally, alike	
еднáкъв [30] identical, the same	
еднó [2] [3] one (<i>neuter; in counting</i>) ; всé ми е еднó [16] it doesn't make any difference	
едноврéменен [11] simultaneous	
éдър [9] large, robust ; на éдро [9] wholesale	
éзеро [3] lake, pond	
еziк [3] language, tongue ; рóден ези́к [22] native language ; литератúрен ези́к [30] standard language	
еziков [30] language (<i>adj.</i>), linguistic	
éй! [1] hey, oh ; éй тóлкова [24] this much (<i>conversational device</i>) ; éй тáм [25] all the way over there	
екземпля́р [19] copy	
екзóтика [7] exotica, exoticism	
екзоти́чен [5] exotic	
експузиáнт [29] tourist, hiker	
екскúрзия [8] excursion	
експеди́ция [17] expedition, field trip	
елá [5] come (<i>imperative of</i> дойда) елá да ти полéя [13] come let me pour water [over your hands]	
елегáнтен [5] elegant	
електри́чески [20] electrical	
електри́чество [20] electricity	
елемéнт [20] element	
елéн [8] deer, stag	
елинистичен [23] Hellenic	
елхá [13] fir tree ; новогоди́шна елхá [13] New Year's tree	
емоцио́нален [18] emotional	
епигráфика [23] epigraphy	
епизóд [22] episode	
епóха [23] epoch	
éра [9] era ; преди́ н.е. [9] B.C. ; от н.е. [9] A.D.	
ергéн [11] bachelor	
éсен, -tá [9] fall, autumn	
естéствен [18] natural	
	жáден [2] thirsty
	жáл [19] pity, sorrow ; жáл ми е [19] I'm sorry, it grieves me
	жáлко [11] too bad, pity
	жéга [27] sweltering heat
	желáние [14] wish, desire
	желáя [7] wish, desire
	желéзен, желáзna [22] iron, steel-like
	желáзо [27] iron, iron bar
	женá [2] woman, wife
	жéнен, -ена [10] married
	жéнски [16] women's, female, feminine
	жéня [11] marry off
	жéня се [11] get married
	жéртва [29] sacrifice, victim
	жíв [11] live, living; lively ; жíв да го оплáчеш [11] it makes your heart bleed to see him ; да сте жíви и здрáви [11] here's to your life and health
	живéя [3] live
	живóт [9] life ; в живóта [16] in the course of life, in daily life
	животи́чne [13] little animal
	животи́но [8] animal ; правá на живóтните [12] animal rights
	живу́щ [17] resident, residing
	жилéтка [12] waistcoat, cardigan sweater
	жíлище [27] lodging, residence ; самосто́ятelно жíлище [27] separate quarters
	жíлищен [8] residential ; жíлищен комплéкс [8] housing development, block of apartments
	житиé [21] saint's life
	ЖК = жíлищен квартáл [17] residential district
	журнали́ст (ка) [5] journalist
	жéлт [8] yellow

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

за [1] [6] [10] [11] for, to; about; here's to ; за къде пътувате [1] where are you traveling to ; за съжаление [1] unfortunately ; за две седмици [6] for two weeks ; кажи ни за тях [10] tell us about them ; зная за него [10] I know about him ; за много години [11] many happy returns ; за какво става дума? [11] what's it about? ; за разнообразие [16] for a change ; за разлика от [16] as opposed to ; съм за няколко години [20] in the space of just a few years ; гласувам за [25] vote in favor of

за да [11] (purpose) ; за да не става течение [11] so there won't be a draft

забавен [11] amusing

забележка [19] note, observation

забележвам / забележа (-иш) [5] notice, spot

забождам / забодя [13] stick, pin

заболява (ме) / заболи (ме) (3d person only) [12] start to hurt

заболявам / заболея [12] get sick

заболявания [19] [cases of] illness ; онкологични заболявания [19] [cases of] cancer

забравя / забравя [7] forget

забръдка [16] scarf, head covering

забранявам / забраня [18] forbid

забръмчавам, забръмча (-иш) [22] begin to buzz

завалява / завали (3d person only) [12] begin to precipitate

заварвам / заваря [27] find ; добре заварили [27] well-found (answer to добре дошли)

заведение [24] establishment, enterprise; public place

завеждам / заведа [10] take somewhere, lead

заверявам / заверя [17] notarize, endorse

завеса [26] curtain

завещавам / завещая [28] bequeath

завивам / завия [6] turn, bend, wrap ; завивам зад ъгъла [26] turn the corner

завивка [25] blanket, wrap

завинаги [16] forever

завися [14] depend ; зависи от вас [14] it depends on you ; зависи той какво ще каже [14] it depends what he will say ; зависи от гледната точка [22] it depends on your point of view

завличам / завлека (-чеш) [18] drag off, wash away

завод [23] factory, plant

завой [29] turn, bend

завръщам се / завърна се [18] turn, return

завръзвам / завържа (-еш) [13] tie ; завързвам връзките на обувки [13] tie [one's] shoelaces

завъртявам / завъртя [26] turn, spin

завършвам / завърша (-иш) [17] finish, wind up

загадъчен [26] enigmatic, mysterious

загивам / загина [17] perish, die

заглавие [13] title

заглеждам / загледам [26] begin to look at; look steadily at ; загледдам се по [26] stare at

загръвам / загръя [19] heat up; catch on

загубвам / загубя [19] lose; waste

загубвам се / загубя се [19] get lost

зад [13] behind, beyond ; зад ъгъла [14] around the corner

задавам / задам (-дадеш) [17] give, assign ; задавам въпрос [17] ask a question

задавам се / задам се (-дадеш) [25] appear, come into view

задача [16] task, assignment

заден [14] back, rear (adj.)

задник [12] behind, rear end

задушен [4] stuffy

задължавам / задължя (-иш) [20] oblige, bind

задължение [20] duty, obligation

задължителен [28] compulsory, obligatory

задълго [23] for a long time

задържам / задържя (-иш) [21] keep, hold back

заедно [5] together

заяк [22] rabbit

заёмам, заёма [12] take up, occupy

заёмка [30] loanword

заёт [7] busy, occupied

заинтересован [23] concerned, partial ; заинтересовани лица [23] parties concerned

заинтересувам [29] intrigue, arouse curiosity

закарвам / закарам [23] take, drive over

закачвам / закача (-иш) [13] hang, suspend

закачвам се / закача се (-иш) [22] get caught on

закипявам / закипя [18] begin to boil; be in full swing

заключвам / заключа (-иш) [8] lock

закрътко [11] for a short while

закривам / закрия [23] hide, shelter; shut down

закусвам / закуся [11] eat breakfast

закуска [10] [22] breakfast; snack, hors d'oeuvre

закъснение [14] delay; tardiness ; с
малко закъснение [14] a little late
закъснявам / закъснёя [7] be late
зала [12] hall ; всé едно си в залата
[12] it's just like being in the concert
hall
зalávam сe / заловá сe [22] catch hold
of; set about
зalívam / залéя [23] overflow
зalívam сe от смáх [23] roar with
laughter
залинávam / залинéя [26] languish, pine
зálък [26] bite, mouthful; morsel
залázva / залéзé (3d person) [9] set (of the
sun)
замéням / заменá [19] substitute, replace
замéствам / замéстя [30] replace,
substitute
заминávam / заминá [9] leave, depart
замíрам / замрá [23] die away, decline ;
[23] живóтът в градá замрá the town
was dead
замíслен [27] thoughtful, preoccupied
замíсленост [27] pensiveness, reverie
замрéквам / замрéкна [29] be overtaken
by night
занáсям / занесá [7] carry, take to
занáйт [23] craft, trade; vocation
занаятчíйски [30] craft (adj.) ;
занаятчíйско производство [30]
craft industry
záник (poetic) [28] sunset, decline
занимávam [11] interest, occupy
занимávam сe (c) [11] be occupied [with]
záпад [16] west
záпаден [21] western
záпадноевропéйски [17] West European
запáлвам / запáля [16] light, turn on
зáпис [13] recording
запíсвам / запíша (-еш) [17] write down,
record
záписка [20] note, recording
запíтвам / запíтам [21] inquire [of]
заплáха [23] threat
заплáщам / заплатá [22] pay, pay up
заплýтам / заплетá [16] braid, intertwine
заплývам [26] begin to swim
заповýдвам / заповýдам [5] command,
order ; заповýдай [5] help yourself
запознávам / запознáя [14] acquaint
someone with
запознávam сe / запознáя сe [10] meet,
get acquainted
запóмням / запóмня [9] remember
запóчвам / запóчна [6] begin
заприличvam / заприличам [18] begin to
resemble
запóлвам / запóлня [16] fill, fill up

запéтвам сe / запéтя сe [22] set out, be
off
запъхтáн [22] out of breath
запýвам / запéя [22] begin to sing, break
into song
зарáвям / зарóвя [23] bury
зарáдвам [19] please, delight
зарáдвам сe [12] cheer up
зарáди [13] for the sake of, because of
зарáствам / зарáсна [27] heal, close up
зарýзвам / зарéжа (-еш) [25] abandon,
give up
засвидéтелствувам [20] testify, bear
witness, certify
засвíрвам / засвíря [29] begin to play,
strike up (instrument)
засегá [9] at present; for the time being
заслепívам / заслепá [19] blind, dazzle
заслóн [28] shelter, refuge
заслужávам / заслужá (-иш) [11]
deserve, be worthy of
засмýн [22] smiling ; засмýн до ушý
[22] grinning from ear to ear
заспívам / заспíя [14] fall asleep
застéпвам / застéпя [30] step over;
represent, propound
затвáрям / затвóря [3] [4] close ;
затвáрям вратáта под носá [на] [13]
shut the door in [someone's] face
затвóр [24] prison; imprisonment
затвóрен, -ена [2] closed
затовá [5] therefore, thus
затrúpвам / затrúpам [11] cover up, bury
under; pile up ; затrúpвам с въпроси
[11] burden with questions
затъжávам сe / затъжá сe (-иш) [30]
begin to miss
затýнтен [25] obscure, desolate ;
затýнтено градчé [25] godforsaken
little town
зáхар, -tá [12] sugar
захладнávam / захладнéя [27] turn cool
захýрквам / захýркам [25] start snoring
зашívам / зашíя [19] sew up, sew in ;
зашívам кóпче [19] sew on a button
зашýта [12] defense
защищávам / защищá [17] defend
зашó [3] why
зашóто [3] because
заявýвам / заяvá [25] declare, announce;
testify
звáние [25] rank, title
звéздá [17] star
звýк [20] sound
звýков [21] sound (adj.)
звукá (-иш) [12] sound, resound ; звучý
добрé [12] that sounds good
звънéц [5] bell

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

звънѝ [5] ring ; звънѝ по телефона [10] telephone	зъболекар [12] dentist
здание [29] building, edifice	зъл [29] evil (<i>adj.</i>)
здрѝв [2] healthy, lasting, strong ; здрѝви обувки [20] sturdy shoes	зълва [22] sister-in-law (husband's sister)
здрѝве [2] health ; полезно за здрѝвето [8] good for you [for one's health] ; вредѝ на здрѝвето [20] be bad for one's health ; ще ми вземе здрѝвето [20] it'll be the death of me	зърно [16] grain, cereals
здравѝй [6] hi	
здраво [21] well, soundly ; държѝ се здрѝво [21] hold tight, hold fast	
зеле [4] cabbage ; салата от зеле [4] cabbage salad	
зелен [8] green	и [1] and, also ; и аз [1] me too ; и то [11] at that ; ако и да [22] even though ; и прбче и прбче [29] etc., etc.
зеленя [21] appear green	
зеленчук [7] vegetable	ѝ [7] (to) her (<i>indirect object pronoun</i>)
земеделски [17] agricultural	и ... и [8] both...and
земѝ [20] earth, land	игла [26] needle; thorn, quill
зѣт, -ят (plural зѣтьове) [22] son-in-law; brother-in-law (sister's husband)	йго [28] yoke; slavery
зима [9] winter	игра [14] play, game; playing
зимен [11] winter (<i>adj.</i>) ; зимен курорт [11] ski resort	играчка [26] toy
зиморничав [11] sensitive to the cold	играѧ [5] play ; играѧ на двора [11] play in the yard
златен [9] golden	играѧ си [11] play around
злато [24] gold	ида [5] come, go ; иди за хлѣб [5] go get some bread
злѣ [13] bad, badly ; пѣк нѣка ми е злѣ [16] I should have it so bad	идвам [5] come
злѝ see зъл	идеален [5] ideal
злоб [23] evil	идеология [23] ideology
злочест [27] miserable, unfortunate	идеѧ [5] idea ; хрѣмна ми една идеѧ [25] I just got an idea
знак [9] sign ; бѣквени знаци [21] alphabet letters, characters ; пѣтни знаци [26] road signs	идиличен [3] idyllic
знам see знаѧ	идилія [7] idyll
знаменит [14] famous, renowned	из [11] [22] around, throughout; out of ; пѣтубане из Бѣлгариѧ [11] a trip throughout Bulgaria ; разхѣдка из града [11] city tour ; из кѣщи [11] around the house (<i>fixed phrase</i>) ; изхѣрквам из вратата [22] fly out the door
знахар (ка) [26] folk healer	
знача (-иш) [17] mean ; значи [1] that means, so, thus	избавител [23] savior, deliverer
значение [9] meaning ; нѣма значение [9] it doesn't matter	избѣрам / изберѧ [4] choose, select ; избѣрам нѣмър [26] dial a telephone number
значителен [30] considerable, significant	избор [7] selection, choice
знаѧ [3] know ; едѣн Господ знаѧ [27] God only knows ; знаѧ и двѣ и двѣста [29] be adaptable	избѣхвам / избѣхна [22] burst, explode ; избѣхна война [22] war broke out
збна [23] zone, region	избѣрсвам / избѣрша (-еш) [13] wipe, dry
зоологически [19] zoological ; зоологическа градина [19] zoo	избѣгвам / избѣгам [22] run away, get loose
зоология [26] zoology	избѣгвам / избѣгна [25] escape, avoid
збр [25] effort; need ; като вѣди збр [25] when it gets hard	извѣждам / извѣдѧ [14] take/bring out, produce, extract
зрѣли see зрѣл	извѣднѣж [5] suddenly
зрѣя [9] ripen	извѣждам / извѣдѧ [9] take out, lead away ; извѣждам кѣчено на разхѣдка [9] walk the dog
зрѣнїе [16] grain, granule	извѣстен [18] known, familiar; well-known
зрѣл (plural зрѣли) [23] ripe, mature	извѣстївам / извѣстї [20] notify, inform
зѣб, -ѣт (plural зѣби) [6] [8] tooth	извѣйквам / извѣйкам [13] cry, call out
	извиненїе [13] excuse, pardon

извинявам / извиня [5] pardon, excuse ;
 извинете [2] excuse me
 извън [10] out of, outside
 извънреден [20] extraordinary, special;
 additional
 изгáрям / изгоря [14] get burned, burn up
 изглéждам [4] look, appear, seem ;
 изглéжда [6] it seems
 изглéждам / изглéдам [26] examine,
 scrutinize
 изгóням / изгóня [26] chase away; expel,
 kick out
 изгóра [28] sweetheart
 изгráждам / изградя [21] build, construct
 изгráва / изгрéе (3d person) [22] rise,
 come up (of the sun)
 изгúбвам / изгúбя [16] lose
 издáвам / издáм (-дадéш) [19] give out,
 reveal; betray; publish
 издáние [19] edition, publication ;
 отде́льно издáние [19] separate edition,
 book form
 издáтел [20] publisher
 издáтельство [19] publishing house
 издéлие [23] article, product, handicraft
 издýгам / издýгна [23] raise, build, put
 up
 издýгам се / издýгна се [27] rise,
 advance ; издýгам се над тýх [27]
 tower over them
 издýшвам / издýшам [26] exhale
 издокáрвам се / издокáрам се [14] dress
 up
 издýржам / издýржá (-иш) [7] stand,
 endure
 иззвýнýвам / иззвýнá [14] ring (out)
 изигráвам / изигráя [28] play, play out
 изýскан [29] refined, distinguished
 изýскване [19] requirement
 изкáзвам / изкáжа (-еш) [22] express;
 reveal
 изкáрвам / изкáрам [17] take out, finish,
 spend
 изкíпýвам / изкíпýя [14] boil over
 изклóчвам / изклóча (-иш) [23]
 exclude; turn off
 ýзконен [20] ancient, original
 изкúствен [22] artificial, unnatural
 изкúство [23] art; skill
 изкýпвам се / изкýпя се (-еш) [14] take
 a bath
 излáгам / излóжа (-иш) [19] exhibit; set
 forth ; излáгам на премéждия [29]
 expose to mishap/danger
 ýзлет [3] excursion
 излýвам / излéя [26] pour out
 излýзam / излýза [4] [29] leave, go; turn
 out

излýтам (or излетýвам) / излетá [30]
 take off, fly away
 излýшен [20] superfluous; surplus
 излóжба [19] exhibition
 излéгвам / излéжа (-еш) [19] lie, deceive
 излéчвам / излéча (-иш) [18] radiate,
 emanate
 измáмвам, измáмя [24] deceive, swindle;
 betray
 измáмен [26] deceptive, misleading
 измеждú [21] among
 измéствам / измéстя [21] move away,
 displace
 измýвам / измýя [13] wash up
 изминáвам / измýна [20] cover; elapse
 измýсялям / измýсяля [12] think up, invent
 измýтам / изметá [16] sweep, sweep off
 измóкрям / измóкря [12] drench, soak ;
 измóкрям се до кóсти [12] get
 soaked to the skin
 измрýзвам / измрýзна [22] freeze, die
 from cold
 измéквам се / измéкна се [18] make off,
 slip away
 измéчвам / измéча (-иш) [24] torment
 измéчвам се / измéча се (-иш) [23]
 suffer, have a terrible time
 изнáсям / изнecá [19] take out, export;
 make public ; изнáсям доклáд [19]
 read/deliver a paper
 изнáсям се / изнecá се [30] move out
 изненáда [12] surprise ; по изненáдите
 съм [14] I like surprises
 изненáдвам / изненáдам [24] surprise,
 take by surprise
 изнýквам / изнýкна [28] sprout; pop up
 изобразýвам / изобразá [23] portray,
 depict
 изобщо [8] in general, at all ; té
 изобщо не мóгат да чáкат [8] they
 can't wait at all
 изостáвам / изостáна [25] lag behind, be
 slow ; часóвникът ми изостáва с пéт
 минути [25] my watch is five minutes
 slow
 изпýвам / изпýя [5] drink up
 изпýрам / изперá [12] do laundry
 ýзпит [5] exam, test
 изпýтвам / изпýтам [21] examine, test;
 experience
 изплáшвам се / изплáша се (-иш) [25]
 get frightened, be afraid
 изплýтам / изплéтá [12] knit, twist
 изплéзвам се / изплéзна се [14] slip out,
 slip through
 изпод [25] from under
 изпóлизувам (also изпóлизвам) [17] use,
 take advantage of

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

изпотя́вам се / изпотя́ се [27] sweat, perspire

изпочу́пвам / изпочу́пя [19] break [all up]

изпра́вен [17] erect ; изпра́вен пред [23] confronted with

изпра́вям / изпра́вя [17] set upright ; correct ; straighten

изпра́вям се / изпра́вя се [25] stand up, straighten up

изпра́звам / изпра́зня [22] empty, drain

изпра́щам / изпра́ти [8] send off, see off, accompany

изпраща́ч (ка) [19] sender, shipper; one who sees someone off

изпра́врвам / изпра́вя [24] outrun; anticipate, get ahead of

изпра́гам / изпра́гна [24] unharness

изпу́скам / изпу́сна [7] drop, let go; miss

изпъ́ждам / изпъ́дя [24] chase away

изпъ́лни́м [19] feasible

изпъ́лни́тел (ка) [16] performer; executor

изпъ́лни́вам / изпъ́лни [21] carry out, fulfill

изпя́вам / изпя́ [11] sing [to the end]

израбо́твам / израбо́ти [23] produce, work out, form, make

й́зраз [18] expression

изрази́вам / изрази́ [18] express, manifest ; изрази́вам се вárно [22] say [it] right

изра́ствам / изра́сна (or израстá) [16] grow, shoot up

изскáчам / изскóча (-иш) [25] jump out

изслúшвам / изслúшам [16] listen to the end, hear out

изстíвам / изстíна [8] grow/become cold

изсéхвам / изсéхна [22] dry out, become dry

изтéглям се / изтéгля се (and оттéглям се / оттéгля се) [29] withdraw, retreat

изтíчвам / изтíчам [16] run [out, over, around]

изто́чен [20] eastern

изто́чник [30] source; origin

изтríвам / изтríя [20] erase, obliterate, rub [out]

изтрéпвам / изтрéпна [14] fall asleep (of a body part) ; изтрéпвам от є́жас [14] freeze with terror ; изтрéпвам от стрáх [24] get shudders down one's spine

изтъ́кáвам / изтъ́кá (-чéш) [16] weave to completion

изтъ́квам / изтъ́кна [23] emphasize

изуми́телен [13] amazing, astounding

изучáвам / изучá (-иш) [2] [4] study, make a study of

изхвéрквам / изхвéркна [22] fly out

изхвéрлям / изхвéрля [22] throw out, eject

й́зход [20] exit

изхóждам / изхóдя [23] travel all over; originate, be based on ; изходáщ нóмер [23] "outgoing number" on official documents

изцáпвам / изцáпам [26] soil, stain

изчáквам / изчáкам [19] await, wait for

изчéзвам / изчéзна [10] disappear

изчервáвам се / изчервá се [24] blush, turn red

изчéрпвам / изчéрпя [18] exhaust, wear out

изчи́ствам / изчи́стя [14] clean up, clean out

изýва [18] manifestation

изя́вам / изя́в [29] express, declare

изя́вите́лен [24] declarative ; изя́вите́льно наклонéние [24] indicative mood

изáждам / изáм (-ядéш) [9] eat up

изясни́вам / изясни́ [14] clear up ; слéд като нещáта се изясни́т [14] when things get clarified

икóна [28] icon

иконогráфия [23] iconography

икономíчески [23] economic

икономíя [22] economy, saving

или ... или [8] either ... or

им [7] [to] them (*indirect object pronoun*)

й́ма [2] there is, there are ; каквó й́ма в чáнтата? [2] what is there in the bag? ; й́ма мáлко врéме [2] there's not [very] much time ; й́ма є́ще мно́го

рáбота [2] there's still a lot of work [to do] ; й́ма сíлен вáтър [2] it's very windy, there's a strong wind ; й́ма смýсъл [11] it makes sense

й́мам [2] [3] have ; й́мам нúжда от [4] need, have need of ; й́мам пред вýд [19] bear in mind ; й́мам голя́м успéх [27] be very successful

имáм-баялдé [28] spicy eggplant dish

й́ме (*plural именá*) [6] [30] name; noun

имéниé [23] estate

име́нно [20] namely, exactly

имперáтор [18] emperor

йна́че (*archaic ина́к*) [27] otherwise

инди́видуáлен [18] individual, personal

инженéр [14] engineer

инститúт [17] institution, institute

интéréс [7] interest ; проявíвам интерес към [8] take an interest in

интéréсен [2] interesting

интéréсно [1] interesting ; мно́го

интéréсно [1] that's very interesting ;

интересно, ти как си [3] I wonder how you are
 интересувам [8] interest (*transitive*)
 интересувам се от [11] be interested in информация [19] information; news item ирландец [23] Irishman ирландка [23] Irishwoman искам [5] want, wish, intend искра (*and* искра) [27] spark искрен [22] sincere, genuine испанец [23] Spaniard (male) испанка [23] Spaniard (female), Spanish(woman)
 истина [1] truth истински [8] real, true исторически [20] historical история [7] history, story италианец [23] Italian (male) италианка [23] Italian (female) италиански [20] Italian (*adj.*)

к.м.н. = кандидат на медицинските науки [17]
 к.ф.н. = кандидат на филологическите науки [17]
 кабинет [4] office [e.g. doctor's]
 кабинка [17] gondola (ski-lift)
 кавал [16] wooden flute
 кавалер [25] cavalier, knight; gentleman
 кавгá [10] quartel, dispute
 кавгаджия, -йка [10] quartelsome person, brawler
 казан [25] cauldron, vat
 кáзвам / кáжа (-еш) [1] [4] say
 кáзвам се [1] my name is ; кáзвате [1] his/her name is ; как се кáзвате? [1] what is your name?
 каймá [6] ground meat
 как [1] how ; как се кáзвате? [1] what is your name? ; как такá? [11] how is it that, how can that be? ; как не té е спрám! [12] you should be ashamed!
 каквó [1] [4] what, what for ; каквó е "течение"? [1] what's a "течение", what does "течение" mean? ; каквó е товá? [3] what's this? ; каквó глéдаш тóлкова в..? [4] why are you so absorbed in..? ; каквó рабóтите? [5] what [kind of] work do you do? ; каквó ще кáжеш? [7] what do you think? ; каквó ли нé [12] whatever, whatnot
 каквóто [12] whatever ; каквóто и да [17] no matter what

както [9] as ; както и да е [17] no matter how; never mind
 кáктус [23] cactus
 какъв [3] what kind of, what ; какъв е тóй? [3] what [work] does he do? ; каквá хúбава къща! [3] what a nice house! ; какъв ли е тóй [5] what's he like, I wonder
 какъвто [17] such [...as] ; какъвто и да е [17] whatever/however
 кáл, -tá [19] mud ; гáзя калтá [26] flounder through the mud
 кáлен [22] muddy
 калéн [25] hardened, seasoned
 кáлфа [27] journeyman
 калýвам / калý [25] temper, harden, toughen
 камáра [25] heap, pile
 камион [29] truck
 кáмък (plural кáмъни) [21] stone
 камънáк [27] stones, stony ground
 кáна [23] pitcher, jug
 канáл [23] canal, drain
 канáрче [28] canary
 кандидат [17] candidate ; кандидат на филологическите науки [17] Ph.D. degree equivalent ; кандидат на медицинските науки [17] M.D. equivalent
 канди́ло [26] icon-lamp; grave-lamp
 канон [23] canon, rule
 канцелáрия [16] office
 кáня [10] invite
 кáня се [11] plan, intend
 кáпвам / кáпна [21] drop ; кáпнал от умóра [21] exhausted
 капиталовложéние [23] capital investment
 кáпризен [13] capricious
 кáпя (-еш) [11] [23] drip, dribble; leak
 кáрам [6] drive, ride, push ; кáрам колá [6] drive a car ; кáрам го да я донесé [20] get him to bring it
 кáрам се [11] scold; quartel
 кариéра [28] career ; прáвя кариéра [28] make it in the world
 карикатúра [19] cartoon, caricature
 карнавáлен [12] carnival (*adj.*)
 карта [5] [23] card; map, chart ; глéдам на карти [18] read one's fortune
 картина [27] picture
 карти́нка [3] small picture ; като карти́нка [18] pretty as a picture
 картичка [11] [22] postcard; business card, visiting card
 картóф [17] potato
 картófen, -ена [21] potato (*adj.*)
 карúца [18] cart, carriage

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

касáпница [28] butcher's; slaughter, carnage

касетофóн [5] cassette player; tape recorder

катастрóфа [17] accident, disaster ; автомобíлна катастрóфа [17] auto accident

катéдра [17] department, (academic) chair

кáтеричка [18] squirrel

катéря се [28] climb, scramble up

като [3] like, as; when ; áз прáвя като лéлята [3] I'm doing [just] like auntie ; като бáх [6] when I was ; като мáлък [11] when he was little

като че лí [14] as if, apparently ; като че лí се смéеше [14] he appeared to be laughing

каfé [5] coffee, cup of coffee ; умíрам за едно каfé [25] be dying for a cup of coffee

каféен, -éйна [6] coffee (*adj.*)

каféн, -éна [6] coffee (*adj.*) ; каféна лъжíчка [6] coffee spoon

каfené [25] cafe, coffeehouse

кафáв [21] brown

кáца [24] cask, vat

качамáк [20] hominy, polenta

кáчвам / качá (-йш) [7] carry up, take up

кáчвам се / качá се (-йш) [7] ascend, get on

кашкáвáл [4] kashkaval (yellow cheese) ; омлéт с кашкáвáл [4] cheese omelet

квартáл [9] district, living area ; ЖК = жилищен квартáл [17] residential district

квартíра [14] apartment, quarters

кг = килогráм [23]

кебáп [13] grilled or stewed meat

кебáпче [6] kebab

кéлнер [30] waiter

килéр [29] pantry, stockroom

килýм [21] carpet, rug

килогráм [6] kilogram

киломéтър [24] kilometer

кýно [5] cinema, movies

киноактýрса [25] movie actress

кýр [1] sir (*archaic term of address*)

кýра [1] ma'am (*archaic term of address*)

кýрилица [21] Cyrillic [alphabet]

кýрилски [18] Cyrillic (*adj.*) ; кýрилски бýкви [18] Cyrillic [alphabet] letters

кýсел [6] sour ; кýсело зéле [6] sauerkraut ; кýсело млýко [6] yogurt

китáец [23] Chinese (male)

китáйка [23] Chinese (female)

китáйски [21] Chinese

кýтка [12] wrist

кýхам (*or* кýхвам) / кýхна [14] sneeze

клáс, -éт (*plural* класовé) [7] class, grade in school ; от класá [7] from the same (school) class

клáса [16] social class ; от клáса [16] "classy", high-grade

класíчески [3] classical ; класíческа литератúра [25] "the classics"

клáти [23] shake, roll

клéтка [24] cage

клéчка [26] stick

клиéнт [18] client, customer

клíмат [11] climate

клóн [25] branch

клóнка [25] twig

клúб [18] club, clubhouse

клóн [13] beak

клóч [7] key

книга [2] book

княжество [21] kingdom

княз (*plural* князé) [8] prince

книжка [10] booklet; driver's license ; шоффóрска книжка [26] driver's license

книжóвен [21] literary, learned

книжóвник [21] man of letters

ковá [27] forge, hammer

ковáч [27] smith, blacksmith

когá [6] when (*interrogative*)

когáто [11] when (*relative conjunction*)

когó [8] whom (*interrogative*)

когóто [17] whom (*relative conjunction*)

кóжа [12] skin; hide, fur; leather

кóжен, -ена [21] leather (*adj.*)

кожухáр (*archaic* кожухáрин) [22] furrier

кóй, коý, коé, коý [3] [5] who, which (*interrogative*) ; коé врéме стáна [16] [look] what time it's gotten to be

кóйто, коýто, коéто, коýто [17] who, which (*relative conjunction*) ; whoever, whichever ; кóйто и да [17] no matter who ; товá, коéто [17] what

кóкал [12] bone

кокéтка [19] flirt, coquette

кокóшка [11] hen, fowl ; кокóшка с кýсело зéле [11] chicken and sauerkraut casserole

кóлá [4] car, automobile ; кáрам колá [6] drive a car

колебáя се [17] hesitate, vacillate, fluctuate

колéга [10] colleague

Кóледа [10] Christmas

кóледен [10] Christmas (*adj.*)

колéжка [10] female colleague

колéкция [7] collection

колелó [14] wheel; bicycle

колéт [5] parcel, package
 колíба [26] cabin, lodge; hut
 колíчка [7] pushcart
 кólко [4] [6] how much, how many ;
 кólко стрúва товá? [4] how much
 does this cost? ; кólко стрúва? [4]
 how much is it? ; кólко дúши сме?
 [6] how many of us are there? ; на
 кólко сте годíни? [6] how old are
 you? ; кólко е часът? [6] what time
 is it? ; в кólко часá? [6] when, at
 what time?
 кólкото [17] as much as
 колóния [20] colony
 колорít [28] color, picturesqueness
 колýно (*plural* коленá or коленé) [12]
 knee
 командирóвка [10] business trip
 комбинáт [17] works (factory)
 комéдия [11] comedy
 комýн [13] chimney
 комитéт [23] committee
 компáкт дíск [12] compact disk
 компáния [27] company, crowd
 комплéкс [8] complex ; жíлищен
 комплéкс [8] block of apartments
 композíция [23] composition,
 construction
 компíтър (*plural* компíтри) [20]
 computer
 комунистíчески [17] communist (*adj.*)
 кóн, -ят (*plural* конé) [8] horse
 конгрéс [19] congress
 кондúктор (ка) [5] conductor
 конкретен [30] concrete, specific
 konkúрс [17] competition
 кóнник [23] horseman, rider
 консервíрам [6] preserve, can
 консервíран [6] preserved, canned
 консолидíрам [20] consolidate
 конститúция [20] constitution
 консумáция [22] consumption, use
 контролен [8] control (*adj.*) ; контролна
 ráбота [8] exam, quiz
 контролно [8] exam, quiz
 конферéнция [12] conference
 концéрт [19] concert
 копáч [19] digger; hoe
 копáя [10] dig
 кóпие [13] copy ; пýлно кóпие [14]
 exact replica
 кóпие [26] spear, javelin
 копрíва [19] nettle ; прávia на бýзе и
 копрíва [19] make mincemeat of
 копрíна [21] silk
 копрíнен, -ена [21] silken
 кóпче [19] button, knob
 коппър [6] dill

корéец [23] Korean (male)
 корéйка [23] Korean (female)
 корéм [12] abdomen, belly
 кóрен [26] root
 коридóр [2] corridor, passageway;
 entryway
 корýто [18] trough; bed (of a river)
 кормíло [29] rudder; helm, wheel
 косá [12] hair
 кóсвен [23] indirect
 кóст, -tá [12] bone ; измóкрям се до
 кóсти [12] get soaked to the skin
 костенúрка [9] turtle
 костíлка [18] pit, stone
 костíом [14] suit ; уšíвам си костíом
 [23] have a suit made; sew oneself a suit
 кóсъм [26] hair, filament
 кóтенце [18] kitten
 кóтка [10] cat
 кóфа [14] pail, bucket ; кóфа за боклúк
 [14] garbage can
 кошмáр [6] nightmare
 кóшче [17] basket ; кóшче за боклúк
 [17] wastebasket
 кráва [21] cow
 кráви [21] cow (*adj.*)
 кráен, кráйна [19] endmost, final,
 extreme ; кráен срóк [19] deadline ;
 за кráйно удивлéние [22] to [their]
 utter amazement
 кráй [7] edge, end ; пáботата кráй
 нýма [25] [there's] no end of work
 кráй (*plural* кráища) [8] district
 край [20] along, by
 кráк, -ýт (*plural* кракá) [8] leg ; на
 кráк [12] hastily
 крál, -ят (*plural* кралé) [8] king
 кráн [23] faucet
 красíв [22] beautiful, handsome; noble
 красотá [18] beauty
 кráставица [6] cucumber
 кратък [9] short
 крачé [26] tiny leg
 кráчка [26] step ; на дvé кráчки [26]
 very close by
 крýв [3] crooked
 крýза [23] crisis
 крилó (*plural* крилá or крилé) [23] wing
 критéрий [23] criterion
 критикúвам [26] criticize; review
 критíчен [19] critical ; критíчни
 белéжки [19] criticisms
 крýя [20] hide
 кротýвам [20] keep quiet
 кротък [13] gentle
 крýв, -tá (*plural* крýви) [12] blood
 крýг, -ýт [10] circle ; тéсен семéен
 крýг [10] immediate family

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

кръгъл [10] round, circular ; кръгла годишнина [10] decade anniversary
 кръжá (-иш) [23] circle, go around
 кръст [21] cross; waist; small of back
 кръстопът, -ят [24] crossroads
 кръстослóвица [8] crossword puzzle ; решáвам кръстослóвица [8] do a crossword puzzle
 кръчма [18] pub, tavern
 кръщáвам / кръстя [25] christen, name
 кръсък (*plural* кръсъци) [28] shout, yell
 кубински [8] Cuban
 кукам [29] call (of a cuckoo-like bird)
 кукла [13] doll, puppet
 кукумáвка [29] screech owl
 кúлт [23] cult
 култúра [9] culture
 култúрен [12] cultural ; култúрна общéственост [20] cultural circles
 кўм, -йт [14] godfather
 кумá [14] godmother
 кўпа [17] bowl
 купé [2] compartment ; купé № 7 [2] compartment No. 7 ; купéто е тýсно [2] the compartment is cramped
 купúвам / кўпя [5] buy, purchase
 курóрт [11] resort ; зýмен курóрт [11] ski resort
 кўрс [29] course, direction ; шофьорски кўрсове [29] driving school
 кусýр [25] fault, flaw ; товá ще ни е кусýрът [25] that'll be the last straw
 кутýя [10] box ; пощенска кутýя [10] mailbox
 кўхня [5] [7] kitchen; cuisine
 кўфар [2] suitcase
 кўче [4] dog
 кўченце [16] puppy
 къдé [1] [18] where (*interrogative*); far, infinitely ; къдé ти [18] how could that be
 къдéто [17] where (*relative conjunction*)
 към [8] toward
 къмпинг [25] camping site
 къпя (-еш) [3] bathe
 кървав [24] bloody
 кърпа [13] cloth, towel
 кърша (-иш) [25] break; wring
 къс [12] short
 късен [4] late
 късно [4] late ; едвá по-късно [30] only later
 късмéт [10] fortune, luck ; бáница с късмéти [10] banitsa filled with fortunes
 късметлия [17] fortunate [person]
 кът (*plural* кътища) [26] nook, recess
 къща [2] house

къщичка [7] little house
 къщóвница [18] sterling housewife
 къбооул [18] eggplant caviar
 кюфтé [22] meatball

 лáвица [26] shelf, rack
 лákът, лákътят (*plural* лákти) [8] elbow
 лалé [26] tulip
 лáмпа [18] lamp, light
 ламá [25] dragon
 латíнски [21] Latin
 лáя [11] bark
 лéв [4] lev (Bulgarian currency) ; 120 лéва [4] 120 levs/leva
 лéви *see* лáв
 легéнда [27] legend, myth
 леглó [4] bed ; опрáвям леглó [28] make a bed
 лéгна *see* лáгам
 лéд, -йт (*plural* ледовé) [18] ice
 лéден, -ена [8] ice (*adj.*), frozen
 лежá (-иш) [4] lie, be lying ; лежá в бóлница [16] be in hospital ; лежá в оснóвата на [21] underlie, be at the root of
 лéк [9] light, easy ; лéка нóщ [9] good night
 лéк, -йт (*plural* лéкове and лековé) [19] remedy, cure
 лéкар (ка) [1] doctor, physician
 лекárство [8] medicine ; гýлтам лекárство [8] take medicine
 лековýт [26] curative, medicinal
 лéксика [30] lexicon, vocabulary
 лекúвам [27] cure, treat
 лéкция [6] lecture, class
 лéля [3] aunt (father's sister) ; "auntie"
 лéн [21] linen, flax
 лéнен, -ена [21] linen (*adj.*), flaxen
 лéсен [6] easy
 лесничéй [26] forester
 лéтен, лáтна [17] summer (*adj.*)
 летúвам [20] spend the summer
 летá [26] fly, soar
 лечéние [19] treatment, cure
 лéшник [24] hazelnut
 лéя [27] pour
 ли [1] [5] (*question particle*) ; от Вáрна ли стe? [1] are you from Varna? ; какéв ли е тóзи човéк [5] what is this person like, I wonder ; каквó ли нé [12] all sorts of [things] ; едвá ли [19] hardly, not likely
 лíжка (-еш) [18] lick
 ликьбр [25] liqueur

лѝния [20] line, course ; ОФ-лѝния [25] party line of the Fatherland Front coalition
 лѝпса [30] lack, absence
 лѝпсвам / лѝпсам [19] be missing, lack, be lacking in
 лѝст [4] sheet of paper
 лѝст (*plural* листа) [6] leaf
 листо̀вка [26] news sheet, flyer
 литерату̀ра [17] literature ; класѝческа литерату̀ра [25] "the classics"
 литерату̀рен [30] literary ; литерату̀рен език [30] standard language
 лѝфт [17] ski-lift
 лицé [12] [23] face; person ; заинтересовани лицá [23] parties concerned
 лѝчен [21] prominent; personal, particular
 лѝчност [20] personality, character
 лишáвам / лишá (-иш) [23] deprive of, rob ; лишáвам от наследство [23] disinherit
 ловджийка [23] huntress
 ловен [23] hunting (*adj.*)
 ловá [9] catch ; ловá риба [9] fish, catch fish
 логи́чен [12] logical
 лóдка [22] boat, dinghy
 лозá [6] vine
 лóзе (*plural* лозá) [10] vineyard
 лóзов [6] grape, vine (*adj.*) ; лóзови листа [6] grape leaves
 локализирáм [23] localize, locate
 лóш [3] bad
 лóк [6] onion
 лóковица [26] bulb, tuber
 лунá [9] moon
 лъжá (-еш) [18] tell a lie, deceive ; ако не мé лъже паметтá [18] if memory serves me correctly
 лъжá [25] lie, falsehood ; скройвам лъжá [25] concoct a lie
 лъжéц [25] liar ; голýм лъжéц [25] consummate liar, swindler
 лъжíца [6] spoon, spoonful
 лъжíчка [6] teaspoon, teaspoonful
 лъскав [10] shining, bright
 лъскам / лъсна [17] polish, shine
 лъхаш [18] smelling of, giving off
 лъч, -éт (*plural* лъчí) [27] ray, glimmer
 любóя [13] love, be in love with
 любéзен [2] kind
 любíм [8] favorite
 любítел [8] lover, fan
 любопытство [29] curiosity
 лáв (*plural* лéви) [11] left, Left
 лáгам / лéгна [4] lie down, go to bed
 лáгам си / лéгна си [8] go to bed

лáто (*plural* летá) [9] summer
 má! [20] (*appellative particle addressed to a woman*) ; Mámo, má! [20] hey Mom!
 магазíн [5] store
 магáре [17] donkey
 магíя [24] magic, sorcery
 мáжа (-еш) [23] spread, smear
 мазóл [18] corn, callous, blister ; хвáщам мазóли [18] get blisters
 мáй [9] May
 мáй [12] it seems, in all probability ; мáй остáва да отíдем тáм [12] I guess we have to go there
 мáйка [2] mother ; тý бащá, тý мáйка [18] you're my only hope
 маймúна [24] monkey, ape
 мáйски [26] May (*adj.*) ; мáйски брýмбар [26] May-bug, chafer (*Melolontha melolontha*)
 мáйстор [18] master (worker), craftsman
 макáр [14] at least; although ; макáр (и) да [17] although, even though
 макáр че [14] although, even though
 македóнец [20] Macedonian (male)
 македóнски [23] Macedonian (*adj.*)
 малина [3] raspberry
 мáлко [1] [2] a little, [very] little ; тóй е мáлко бóлен [2] he's a bit under the weather
 малоази́йски [23] Anatolian, of Asia Minor
 малолéтен [20] minor, underage
 мáлък [2] small ; мáлко врéме [2] not much time ; мáлките [4] small ones, children ; като мáлък [11] when he was little ; от мáлък [13] since he was little/a child ; с мáлко закъснéние [14] a little late
 мáма [2] Mom ; мáмо [2] Mom (*when addressed*) ; а нíе, мáмо? [2] and what about us, Mom?
 манастир [8] monastery
 мáнджа [18] dish, food
 маратóнка [18] training shoe
 мáрка [29] stamp; brand ; каквá мáрка е колáта ти? [29] what make is your car?
 мáрт [1] March
 мáртеница [13] entwined red and white tassels worn as sign of spring
 мáртеничка [13] small martenitsa
 мáса [7] table
 мáсичка [13] little table
 маслина [18] olive
 мáсло [29] butter; oil; grease

математíк, -íчка [19] mathematician
 материал [19] material
 матúра [8] matriculation (exam)
 мáхам [14] wave ; мáхам с ръкá [24]
 wave one's hand
 махмурлýя : махмурлýя съм [24] have
 a hangover
 мáч [12] [sports] match
 машíна [17] machine, engine ; пíшеща
 машíна [26] typewriter ; пárна
 машíна [29] steam engine
 машéха [10] stepmother
 ме [4] [5] me (*direct object pronoun*)
 мегдáн [18] [public] square
 мéд, -éт [24] honey
 медицински [17] medical, health (*adj.*) ;
 медицинска сестrá [17] nurse ;
 кандидáт на медицинските науки [17]
 M.D. equivalent
 между [12] between, among
 междунарóден [19] international
 мéк [15] soft, mild
 мéлнишки [27] Melnik (*adj.*)
 мéн [12] (*same as мéне*) ; мéчка стрáх,
 мéн не стрáх [29] here goes!
 мéне [10] me (*direct object pronoun*)
 меню (*neuter*) [4] menu
 мéри *see* мáра
 мéрки *see* мáрка
 мéсец [9] month
 месó [6] meat
 местá *see* мáсто
 мéстен [20] local, native
 местопрестыплéние [28] scene of a
 crime ; пíпвам (*or хвáщам*) на
 местопрестыплéнието [28] catch in
 the act
 мéстя [20] move (*transitive*)
 мéстя се [20] move, change residence
 метá [19] sweep
 металургíчен [17] metallurgical
 металúргия [23] metallurgy
 метáч (ка) [19] sweeper; scavenger
 метафизíчески [18] metaphysical
 метлá [26] broom
 метод [19] method
 мéтьр [15] meter
 механá [18] tavern
 мечé [11] bear cub
 Мéчо Пúх [11] Winnie the Pooh
 мéчешки [29] bear's ; мéчешка услúга
 [29] a doubtful service
 мéчка [29] bear ; мéчка стрáх, мéн не
 стрáх [29] here goes!
 мечтá [16] dream, fantasy
 мечтáя [25] dream, yearn
 мéшана салáта [18] garden salad
 ми [7] [to] me (*indirect object pronoun*)
 мíгвам / мíгна [25] wink ; цáла нóщ
 не мíгвам [25] not sleep a wink [all
 night]
 мíгла [12] eyelash
 мíл [4] dear ; добré, мíло [4] all
 right, darling
 милéя [13] hold dear, care for
 мíлост [17] mercy, compassion
 мíля [29] mile
 минáвам / мíна [5] pass ; мíне не
 мíне годíна [19] every year or so ;
 и през ýм не мí мíна [28] I didn't
 dream of it ; минáвам за [29] pass
 for
 мíнал [9] past ; мíналата нóщ [9]
 last night ; мíнало свéршено врéме
 [12] aorist tense ; мíнало
 несвéршено врéме [14] imperfect
 tense ; мíнало неопределéно [16]
 past indefinite (tense) ; мíнало
 предварíтелно [19] past anterior
 (tense) ; бéдеще в мíналото [22]
 future in the past (tense) ; бéдеще
 предварíтелно в мíналото [23]
 future anterior in the past (tense)
 министéрство [14] ministry
 министър [20] minister
 минувáч [26] passer-by
 минúта [6] minute
 мíр, -éт [25] peace
 мíрен [28] peace (*adj.*), peaceable, gentle
 мíрно [28] peacefully ; да бí мíрно
 седáло не бí чúдо видáло [28] that's
 what comes of asking for trouble
 миризмá [11] smell, scent
 мирише (*3d person only*) [17] smell of
 мíсля [5] think
 мíсъл, -tá [26] thought, idea
 митníчески [23] customs (*adj.*)
 митолóгия [23] mythology
 мíшка [11] mouse
 мíя [8] wash
 млáд [7] young
 младéж [17] youth, young man
 младéжки [17] youth (*adj.*)
 младинí [29] youth, tender years
 младожéнец [10] bridegroom, newlywed
 младожéнка [10] bride, newlywed
 младост [17] youth
 млекáп [19] milkman
 млéчност [10] milkiness
 млéквам / млéкна [22] fall silent, hush
 up
 млáко (*plural* млекá) [6] milk
 мнéние [20] opinion
 мнóго [1] [2] many; very; much ; мнóго
 ráбота [2] a lot of work ; мнóго
 интересно [1] very interesting

мнозинство [18] majority
 мόга (-жеш) [4] can, be able
 моги́ла [18] hill, mound
 могъщество [23] power, might
 мόда [21] fashion
 мόден [13] fashionable ; мόдно ревио [13] fashion show
 модернизирам [25] modernize
 мόже [4] [11] possible, OK; it's possible ; бýра мόже [4] OK, I can [have a] beer
 мόже би [9] maybe
 мόзък (*plural* мόзъци) [12] brain ; сътресение на мόзъка [29] [brain] concussion
 мόй [8] my, mine
 молбá [17] request ; подавам молбá [19] submit a [formal] request
 молдáвски [21] Moldavian
 мόлив [2] pencil
 молитва [22] prayer
 мόля [4] please ; мόля ви се, господине [4] please, sir ; мόля! [4] at your service
 мόля [20] ask, beseech
 момéнт [5] [20] moment; point, feature ; в този момéнт [5] then, at that point in time ; в момéнта [10] at the moment ; възън момéнт [20] an important point ; в последния момéнт [22] at the last minute
 момíче [1] girl
 момчé [1] boy
 мόмък (*plural* момцá) [13] young man
 монéта [10] coin ; секá монéти [20] mint coins
 морáвски [8] Moravian
 морál [29] morals, ethics
 морé [6] sea ; на морéто [6] at the seaside; at the Black Sea ; на морé [20] at the seaside
 морéна [25] moraine
 мόрков [4] carrot ; салáта от мόркови [4] carrot salad
 мόрски [15] sea (*adj.*) ; мόрското равнýще [15] sea level
 мост (*plural* мостóв) [6] bridge
 мотам се (*or* мотáя се) [14] fool around
 мотíв [17] motive, motif
 мотивирóвка [21] motivation
 мотóр [29] engine, motor
 мόщ, -тá [23] power, might; vigor
 мрáвка [26] ant
 мрás [10] frost, chill ; Дýдо Мрás [10] Jack Frost
 мръкva се / мръкнe се (*3d person only*) [29] get dark
 мръсен [9] dirty

му [7] [to] him, [to] it (*indirect object pronoun*)
 му [18] (*conversational particle*) ; бéз да му мýсля [18] without a second thought
 музéй [19] museum
 мýзика [5] music
 мусакá [20] moussaka (Balkan dish)
 мýскул [12] muscle
 мустáци (*plural*) [14] mustache
 мъглá [22] mist, fog
 мъдрéц [27] wise man, sage
 мъж, -ът (*plural* мъжé) [8] man, husband
 мъжки [8] male, masculine
 мýка [16] pain, suffering, difficulty
 мълчá (-иш) [10] be silent, fall silent
 мълчалив [22] silent, tacit
 мълчáние [29] silence
 мързелив [17] lazy
 мързеливeц [25] lazybones, lazy person
 мързí (3d person only) [17] be lazy ; мързí го [17] he's lazy
 мъртвéц [24] dead person, corpse
 мýтен [18] muddy, dull
 мýча (-иш) [27] torment, bother
 мýча се (-иш) [26] suffer, agonize, have a hard time
 мъчен [13] hard, difficult
 мъчно [13] hard, with difficulty ; стáна ми мъчно [13] I had a hard time
 мъчéние [18] torment, torture
 мýра (*plural* мéри) [18] measure, fit
 мýрка (*plural* мéрки) [20] measure; step ; взéмам мéрки [20] take steps, take precautions
 мýркам се / мýрна се [21] show, put in an appearance
 мáсто [2] place, seat ; мáстото e свободно [2] the seat is not taken ; стóй на мáсто [17] stay in one place ; на мáсто [20] on the spot

н.е. = новата éра [9]
 на [1] [2] [3] [7] of; in, on, at; per; for (*indirect object*) ; тý си на № 2 [2] you've got No. 2 ; на сéло [3] in the village ; на бýлгарски [3] in Bulgarian ; на [...] годíни [6] [...] years old ; на кóлко сте годíни? [6] how old are you? ; на е́дро [9] wholesale ; на телефонá [12] speaking! [on the phone] ; по трý пýти на дéн [13] three times a day ; на бýрза ръкá [18] hastily ; на глáс [26] aloud ; на стáро [29] second-hand

на́ [18] here, there (*emphatic particle*) ;
 на́ти пари́ [18] here's some money
 for you ; и на́! [18] and there you
 are!

наби́рам / наберá [26] gather, compose ;
 наби́рам нóмер [26] dial a telephone
 number

наближáвам / наближá (-и́ш) [17]
 approach, draw near

набли́зо [4] nearby

наблюда́вам [26] observe, examine

навéжда́ / наведá [19] bow, bend ;
 suggest

навéжда́ се / наведá се [19] bend down,
 lean over

навечéрие [10] the eve of; vigil

навíвам / навíя [17] wind up, roll up

на́вик [11] habit

навлýзam / навлýза [30] enter, penetrate

наврéд [24] everywhere

наврéме [5] on time ; съвсéм наврéме
 [5] at exactly the right moment

навсýкъде [19] everywhere, every nook
 and cranny

на́вýн [11] outside (*directional*)

на́вýршвам / на́вýрша (-и́ш) [23]
 complete ; днéс на́вýршвам 20 годýни
 [23] I'm 20 years old today

на́вýtre [11] inside (*directional*)

на́вýрно [14] probably

на́глéждам / на́глéдам [26] inspect; look
 after

на́гóре [11] up (*directional*)

на́горе́щýвам / на́горе́щá [27] heat, heat
 up

на́грáда [13] reward, prize ; удостóйвam
 с на́грáда [20] confer a prize

на́граждáвам / на́гра́дá [16] award [a
 prize]

на́д [15] above

на́далéче (or на́далéч) [20] far

на́дбýгвам / на́дбýгам [26] outdistance,
 outrun

на́дбýгвам се / на́дбýгам се [26] race,
 run in competition with

на́две-на́три [22] helter-skelter, in a
 disorganized manner

на́двéсен [26] overhanging

на́двýквам / на́двýкам [20] outshoot,
 outcry

на́дгрóбен [23] sepulchral, pertaining to
 grave or tomb

на́дéжда [8] hope

на́дживýвам / на́дживéя [26] outlive,
 survive; outgrow

на́дигам се / на́дýгна се [24] rise

на́дмина́вам / на́дмина [21] outdistance,
 surpass

на́дóбу [11] down (*directional*)

на́дпис [14] inscription

на́дпи́свам / на́дпи́ша (-и́ш) [18] inscribe

на́дсвýрвам / на́дсвýря [26] outplay,
 excel in playing

на́дсвýрвам се / на́дсвýря се [26]
 compete in playing

на́дýвам се [19] hope

на́дýсно [11] to the right

на́ем [12] rent ; дáвам под на́ем [12]
 rent out

на́е́сен [9] in the fall

на́зáд [23] back, backwards ; обрýщам
 се на́зáд [23] turn back, look back

на́зáем [12] loan ; дáвам на́зáем [12]
 loan

на́здráве [11] cheers, to your health!
 (toast!)

на́зрýвам / на́зрéя [21] ripen, mature;
 come to a head

на́йвен [24] naive, guileless

на́изýст [4] by heart, verbatim ; знáм
 менiото на́изýст [4] I can recite the
 menu by heart

на́йстина [2] really, truly

на́й- [10] most... (*superlative degree
 particle*) ; на́й-пóсле [1] finally ;
 на́й-мнóго [10] the most ; на́й-
 разлýчни нещá [10] all sorts of
 things ; на́й-накráй [16] finally ;
 на́й-сéтне [19] finally ; на́й-на́прéд
 [29] first of all

на́ка́нвам се / на́ка́ня се [22] get round
 to, find time to

на́ка́рвам / на́ка́рам [16] make [someone]
 do, induce

на́клáждам / на́кладá [22] make, light ;
 на́клáждам бýн [22] light a fire

на́клонéние [24] mood ; изявíтелно
 на́клонéние [24] indicative mood ;
 повелíтелно на́клонéние [24]
 imperative mood ; услóвно на́клонéние
 [24] conditional mood ; преизkáзno
 на́клонéние [24] renarrated mood

на́крáя [17] finally

на́крáтко [10] in short, in brief

на́къдé [11] to where

на́лáгам / на́лóжа (-и́ш) [18] put, impose,
 force

на́лáгам се / на́лóжа се (-и́ш) [18]
 impose, necessitate, get one's way ;
 на́лáга се / на́лóжи се (*3rd person only*)
 [18] be necessary

на́ли́ [3] (*added to form negative
 question*) ; на́ли́ вýждаш [3] don't
 you see ; на́ли́ знаéш, че áз съм...
 [3] you know, don't you, that I'm... ;
 голýм е, на́ли́? [3] it's big, isn't it?

нали́вам / налéя [22] pour out, fill [a glass]
 нали́вам се / налéя се [24] drink heavily, booze
 наля́во [11] to the left
 намалýвам / намалéя [21] decrease, dwindle
 намалýвам / намалá [21] decrease, reduce
 намéтна *see* намýтам
 намина́вам / намина [18] drop in
 намýрам / намéря [5] find
 намýрам се / намéря се [17] be, be located ; намýрам се в чудо [28] be at one's wits' end
 намири́свам [16] smell [slightly] of
 намýсям / намисля [25] think of, set about one's mind to
 намрýщен (-ена) [13] sullen, gloomy
 намýтам / намéтна [27] throw on, throw over
 нанýзвам / нани́жа (-еш) [14] string together
 наóколо [9] around, round about
 напáдки [23] attacks, incrimination
 напазарýвам [27] do the shopping
 напакостýвам / напакостá [25] harm, injure
 напéвен [27] melodious, lilting
 напéрвам се / напéря се [26] strut, become perky
 напéт [27] sprightly, handsome
 напýвам се / напýя се [26] get drunk
 напýсвам / напýша (-еш) [5] write, write down, finish writing
 напýтка [4] beverage, drink
 наполовýна [17] in half ; не и наполовýна тóлкова тéжка [17] not even half as heavy
 напóр [26] pressure
 напослéдък [8] lately
 напráво [18] directly, openly
 напráвя [6] do, make ; напráвя място на тóзи човéк [6] make room for this man ; напráвя на прáх [25] reduce to dust
 напráзно [28] in vain
 напréд [14] ahead, forwards
 напрédък [9] progress, gain
 напрежéние [14] pressure, tension
 наприка́звам се [22] talk one's fill, talk to one's heart's content
 напрýмер [8] for example
 напрóлет [9] in the spring
 напрóтив [29] on the contrary
 напýскам / напýсна [23] leave
 напýлно [20] completely
 нарамвам / нарамя [28] shoulder

нарéд [7] [25] in order; in succession ;
 всíчко е нарéд [7] everything's O.K. ;
 дрóгото ще е нарéд [16] the rest will be O.K.
 нарéждам / наредя [6] set up, arrange
 наричам / нарекá (-чéш) [13] call, name
 нарóд [7] people, folk
 нарóден [5] national, folk ; нарóдна носíя [16] folk costume ;
 Нарóдното събрáние [18] Parliament ; Нарóден дворéц на култúрата [19] People's Palace of Culture
 нарóдност [20] nationality
 нарóдностен [20] national, pertaining to nationality matters
 нарóчно [17] on purpose
 нарушáвам / нарушá (-йш) [29] break, violate
 нарядко [30] seldom, at rare intervals
 наря́звам / наре́жа (-еш) [18] cut into pieces
 hác [8] [10] us (*object pronoun*)
 наса́ждам / насадя [26] plant, set out
 наса́м [24] this way, over here
 насе́кóмо (*plural* насе́кóми) [26] insect
 наси́ла [23] by force, under protest
 на́сип [23] mound, embankment
 наси́щам / наси́тъ [18] saturate
 наскóро [17] recently
 наслáгам / наслóжа (-иш) [22] put out, lay ; наслáгам всевъзмóжни закúски [22] serve all sorts of snacks
 наслéдство [23] inheritance ; лишáвам от наслéдство [23] disinherit ; по наслéдство от [29] descended from
 наспíвам се / наспý се [25] have enough sleep, sleep one's fill
 настанáвам се / настанá се [29] settle
 настíвам / настíна [20] catch cold ; настíнал съм [20] have a cold ; нещо съм настíнал [20] have a bit of a cold
 настíгам / настíгна [23] overtake, catch up with
 насто́йвам / насто́я [24] insist
 насто́йтeльство [29] board of trustees
 настéльвам / настéпя [13] come, set in, occur; step on; advance
 натáтък [26] thither, further
 натáтъшен [23] far ; по-натáтъшна съдбá [23] subsequent fate
 на́тováрвам / натováря [17] burden, load down
 на́трупвам / на́трупам [23] heap up, amass, hoard
 на́тúра [29] nature
 на́тъжáвам / на́тъжá (-йш) [19] sadden

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

натъквам се / натъкна се (на) [23] come across, run into	недостигнат [18] unattained
наука [17] science; scholarship, learning ; кандидат на филологическите науки [17] Ph.D. degree equivalent ;	неестествен [24] unnatural
кандидат на медицинските науки [17] M.D. equivalent	незабелязан [29] unnoticed
наумявам си / наумя си [17] take it into one's head	неизменно [25] constantly, always
научавам / науча (-иш) [6] [9] learn; teach	нейн, нейна [8] her, hers
научавам се / науча се (-иш) [14] learn to, learn about; get used to	некропол [24] necropolis
научен [17] scientific ; старши научен сътрудник [17] senior research associate	нелеп [28] absurd, preposterous
нафталайн [16] mothballs	нёмец [22] German (male)
нахален [25] insolent, impudent	нёми <i>see</i> ням
нахдка [23] find	неминат [18] "untrodden"
нахрнвам / нахрня [11] feed	немкиня [22] German (female)
нахрнвам се / нахрня се [22] eat one's fill	немногобрён [20] not numerous
национален [18] national ; вземам национални размёри [30] take on national proportions	немски [17] German
национация [30] nation	необходим [21] necessary
нацъфтывам / нацъфтя [21] burst into bloom	необходимост [20] necessity ; по необходимост [20] of necessity
начален [3] beginning, elementary ; начально образование [3] elementary education	неопределён [16] indefinite, unspecified ; минало неопределено (врёме) [16] past indefinite (tense)
начало [19] beginning	неочакван [27] unexpected, sudden
начертавам / начертая [21] draw, sketch, outline	неподозиран [27] unsuspected, unexpected
начин [6] way, manner ; по този начин [6] in this way	неподражаем [28] inimitable, unique
наш [8] our, ours ; в наше врёме [26] nowadays	непознат [5] unknown
найджам се / наим се (-ядёш) [9] eat one's fill, gorge on	непоканен [28] uninvited, without being asked
НДК = Народен дворец на културата [19]	непокорен [18] disobedient, rebellious
не [1] not ; не тё е сприм [12] shame on you ; не бива да се пие [23] [one] musn't drink [it]	непостижен [18] unattainable
нё [3] [5] no; (<i>contrastive negation</i>) ; нё там [5] not there [but somewhere else]	неправилно [30] incorrectly, mistakenly
небё (poetic plural небеса) [17] sky	непреклонен [29] inflexible, adamant
небцё [12] palate (roof of mouth)	непрекъснат [17] continuous, unbroken
невероятен [26] improbable; inconceivable	непрекъснато [17] constantly, always
невзръчен [26] unseemly, insignificant	непременен [13] indispensable, necessary
неволно [27] involuntarily, instinctively	непременно [13] by all means
невеста (ог невеста) [26] bride, wife	неприятен [23] unpleasant
нёго [10] him (<i>object pronoun</i>)	нераздelen [29] inseparable
нёгов [8] his	нёрвен [17] nervous
недей [16] don't...	несвършен [12] incomplete, imperfect ; несвършен вид [12] imperfective aspect ; минало несвършено врёме [14] imperfect tense
неделен [18] Sunday (<i>adj.</i>)	несигурност [23] insecurity, uncertainty
неделя [6] Sunday	неспокован [4] uneasy, restless
недоразумение [26] misunderstanding	несравним [11] incomparable
	нестинапр [11] fire-dancer
	нестинапрство [11] fire-dancing, fire-walking
	несъмнен [25] undoubted, undeniable
	несъмнено [25] undeniably, without question
	нетърпение [8] impatience ; чакам с нетърпение [8] await eagerly
	неудобен [13] inconvenient, uncomfortable
	неуморим [16] tireless
	неустрешимост [29] fearlessness
	нечётен [11] odd-numbered
	нешастен [28] unhappy, ill-fated

нéшо [5] something ; нéшо съм	ноќш, -tá [9] night ; през ноќшá [9]
настíнал [20] I have a bit of a cold	at night ; тáзи ноќш [9] tonight ;
нéя [10] her (<i>direct object pronoun</i>)	цáла ноќш не мýгвам [25] not sleep a
ни [5] us (<i>direct object pronoun</i>)	wink [all night]
ни [7] [to] us (<i>indirect object pronoun</i>)	ноќшем [24] at night
ни [8] not, neither	ноќшен [9] night (<i>adj.</i>) ; ноќшно врéме
ни ... ни [8] neither...nor	[9] nighttime
нýва [10] (corn)field	нúжда [2] need ; нýма нúжда [2]
нивó [18] level	there's no need, it's not necessary ;
ние [1] we	ймаме нúжда от въздух [4] we need
нýжа (-еш) [14] thread, string together	air ; ймате нúжда от прéглед [4]
нýкак [8] not at all	you need to be examined
нýкакъв [8] none, no kind of	нúжен [17] necessary ; нúжно е (да)
нýкога [8] never	[17] it's necessary, you have to
нýкого [8] no one (<i>object</i>)	нýла [17] zero
нýкой [8] no one	нýкак [8] somehow
нýкъде [8] nowhere ; нýкъде дрýгаде	нýкакъв [8] some sort
[19] nowhere else	нýкога [8] [26] sometime; at one time,
нýськ [22] low, short, of short stature	formerly
нýто [8] not, neither ; нýто еднá дýума	нýкого [8] someone (<i>object</i>)
[8] not a single word	нýкой [8] someone
нýщо [8] nothing ; нýщо, че нýма	нýколко [6] several
[10] no matter that there isn't [any] ;	нýкъде [8] somewhere
нýма нýщо [17] no problem	нýм (plural нýми) [22] mute, silent, dumb
но [2] but	нýма [2] there isn't/aren't any ; нýма
нóв [7] new ; Нóва годíна [10] New	нúжда [2] there's no need, it's not
Years	necessary ; нýма място за пáника [3]
новинá [5] [a piece of] news	there's no need to worry ; нýма
новогодíшен [11] New Year's (<i>adj.</i>) ;	значéние [9] it doesn't matter ;
новогодíшна честíтка [11] New	нýма нýщо страшно [11] there's
Year's greeting ; новогодíшна елхá	nothing to be afraid of ; нýма нýщо
[13] New Year's tree ; новогодíшен	[17] no problem
прáзник [27] New Year's celebration	нýма да [7] won't (<i>negative future</i>
ногá [12] leg (<i>dialectal, poetic</i>)	<i>particle</i>) ; нýмаше да [16]
ноéмври [9] November	wasn't/weren't going to
нóж (plural нóжовé) [7] knife	нýмам [2] [3] not have
нóжче [13] [razor] blade	
нóкът, нóкътят (plural нóкти) [8] nail	
(on finger or toe)	о [26] against
номáдски [20] nomadic	обáждам се / обáдя се [10] [12] call, get
нóмér (plural нóмérá) [2] [3] [8] number;	in touch; come to the phone ; обáждам
size ; прáя нóмérá на [8] play	се по телефонá [11] call on the
dirty tricks on ; смалéн с двá нóмера	phone ; мóже ли да се обáди [12]
[20] shrunk two sizes ; изходáщ /	can s/he come to the phone
входáщ нóмér [23]	обáче [7] however
"outgoing/incoming number" on official	обвинéние [24] accusation
documents	обвинýвам / обвинý [25] accuse, blame ;
норвéжец [23] Norwegian (male)	обвинýвам в [25] accuse [someone]
норвéжка [23] Norwegian (female)	of
нóрма [30] standard, norm	óбед (or обáд) [8] lunch
нóс, -éт (plural носовé) [11] nose ;	обеден [9] lunch, noon (<i>adj.</i>) ; обедно
затвáрям вратáта под носá [на] [13]	врéме [9] lunch time
shut the door in [someone's] face	обединýвам / обединý [20] unify
носíя [16] dress ; нарóдна носíя [16]	обéкт [18] object, project, site
folk costume	обектíвен [18] objective
нося [3] carry; wear	обéсвам / обéся [24] hang (by the neck)
нотариáлен [17] notarized	обещáвам / обещáя [10] promise

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

обещание [21] promise	обслúжвам / обслúжа (-иш) [20] serve, cater for
обзавéждам / обзавéдá [16] equip, furnish	обстанóвка [25] situation, context
обзавéждам се / обзаведá се [16] get settled in, get installed	обстóятelство [19] circumstance
обзóр [20] survey	обсéждам / обсéдя [23] discuss, debate, consider
обýда [14] insult ; понáсям обýда [14] bear/sustain an insult	обýвам / обýя [13] put someone's shoes, stockings, etc. on
обýждам / обýдя [17] offend, insult	обýвам се / обýя се [13] put on shoes, stockings, etc.
обýждам се / обýдя се [17] take offense	обýвка [3] shoe ; здрáви обýвки [20] sturdy shoes
обикновéн [8] usual	обýща [13] footwear
обикновéно [2] usually	обушáр [19] shoemaker
обýлен [23] abundant	общíрен [22] wide, extensive, spacious
обýрам / обéра [8] plunder, pick	общ [7] general, common ; с óбщи
óбич, -tá [22] love	усíлия [19] working all together
обичáен, -áйна [14] customary	обществó [12] [23] society; community
обичáй [13] custom, convention	обществен [23] social, public
обýчам [2] [3] like, love	общественост [20] public ; култúрна
облак [18] cloud	общéственост [20] cultural circles
облaст, -tá [19] region, sphere, domain	общонарóден [30] nationwide, general
облеклó [27] clothing, apparel ; скрóмно	общúване [30] association, dealings ;
облеклó [27] simple clothes	срéдство за общúване [30] means of communication
облекчáвам / облекчá (-йш) [17] lighten, facilitate	обýрквам / обýркам [24] confuse, perplex, bewilder, frustrate
облéчен, -ена [14] dressed	обýва [23] announcement, advertisement
облíзвам / облíжа (-еш) [18] lick	обявýвам / обявýя [19] announce, proclaim
облик [30] aspect, shape	обýд [9] (see also обед) lunch, noon ;
обличам / облекá (-чéш) [13] dress [someone]	след обýд [9] afternoon, after lunch
облýчам се / облекá се (-чéш) [13] put on, don ; облýчам се спóртно [13] dress casually, wear casual clothing	обýдвам [17] have lunch
обмéням / обменý [22] exchange	обяснýвам / обяснýя [17] explain
обмýна [19] exchange ; обмýна на óпит [19] pooling [of] experience	обяснéние [24] explanation
обобщáвам / обобщá [30] generalize, draw a conclusion	овóщен [25] fruit (adj.) ; овóщна
обогатáвам / обогатý [30] enrich ; обогатáвам рéчника [си] [30] enlarge [one's] vocabulary	градíна [25] fruit orchard
обрабóтвам / обрабóтя [30] cultivate, finish, polish	овцá [19] sheep
óбраз [18] image, form ; свéтъл óбраз [18] a noble figure	овчáр (ка) [19] shepherd(ess)
образéц [23] model, pattern	óвчи [21] sheep (adj.)
образовáние [3] education ; срéдно образовáние [16] secondary education ; вýсше образовáние [16] higher education	огладнýвам / огладнéя [4] get hungry
образýвам [30] form, constitute	огледáло [11] mirror
обрáтно [23] back, the other direction	óглед [25] view, inspection ; с óглед на
обрéд [22] ritual, ceremony	[25] with an eye to
обрýщам / обýрна [24] turn, turn over	оглéждам / оглéдам [14] survey, examine
обрýщам се / обýрна се [14] turn ; обрýщам се с грýб [17] turn one's back ; обрýщам се назáд [23] turn back, look back ; обрýщам внимáние на [23] pay attention to	оглéждам се / оглéдам се [14] look at one's reflection
	оглушáвам / оглушéя [21] go deaf
	огнýще [27] fireplace, hearth; center
	огráда [18] fence
	огрóмен [18] huge, enormous
	огрýвам / огréя [19] illuminate, light up
	óгън (plural огньóбе) [7] fire ;
	наклáждам óгън [22] light a fire
	одéски [29] of or pertaining to Odessa
	одеяло [23] blanket
	одобрéние [23] approval
	одухотворéн [28] spiritual, exalted
	ожéнвам / ожéня [11] marry (transitive)

ожéнвам се / ожéня се [11] get married	оперáция [17] operation
оживéн [30] animated ; оживéн спóр [30] lively debate	операциóнен [17] operating ;
означáвам / означá (-йш) [21] mark; mean, signify	операциóнна (зáла) [17] operating room/theater
окáзвам / окáжа (-еш) [30] render, give ;	оперýрам [16] operate
окáзвам влиýние [30] exert influence	опи́свам / опи́ша (-еш) [7] describe
окáзвам се / окáжа се (-еш) [22] turn out, prove to be	óпит [19] attempt, try; experience ;
окáчвам / окáчá (-йш) [24] hang, suspend	обмýна на óпит [19] pooling [of] experience
окýчвам / окýча (-иш) [13] adorn, decorate	опýтвам / опýтам [16] try, taste
окó (plural очí) [12] eye ; кáзвам му в очíте [20] tell him to his face ;	óпитен [28] experienced, veteran; experíate
вредý на очíте [20] be hard on one's eyes ; с дебéли очí [22] shameless ;	опýчам / опекá (-чéш) [22] roast, bake
дéто (or къдéто) ми очí вýдят [25] wherever my feet lead me	оплáквам / оплáча (-еш) [11] mourn, lament, weep ; жýв да го оплáчеш [11] it makes your heart bleed to see him
окóлен [23] neighboring, adjacent, surrounding; roundabout	оплáквам се / оплáча се (-еш) [11] complain, grumble
около [21] around, in the vicinity of	опознáвам / опознáя [7] recognize, get to know
окончáтелен [19] final, definitive	опóмням се / опóмня се [12] bring to [one's] senses ; опомнý се! [12] snap out of it!
окостенéвам / окостенá [24] take skeletal shape	оправдáние [25] justification
окрýжен [23] county, regional	опráвям / опráвя [18] settle, put in order ; опráвям леглó [28] make a bed
октóмври [6] October	опráвям се / опráвя се [27] work out, get better; find one's way, manage
окýпвам се / окýпя се (-еш) [14] bathe	определéн [23] definite, precise
олимпиáда [20] Olympic games	определéлям / определá [26] define, specify
óлио [6] cooking oil	оприличáвам / оприличá (-йш) [27] liken, compare [to]
омéквам / омéкна [11] soften, grow milder	опростáвам / опростá [21] simplify
омýтам / ометá [25] sweep clean; polish off	опустял [29] deserted
омлéт [4] omelet	opá [19] plough, till
омрýзвам / омрýзна [12] tire, bore ;	орáтор [30] speaker, speech-maker
омрýзна ми [12] I'm bored	орáч [19] ploughman
омърлýшен [20] down in the mouth, low-spirited	организáтор [19] organizer, sponsor
онáзи [8] that (<i>feminine</i>)	организýрам [12] organize
онáя [11] that (<i>variant of</i> онáзи)	орéл (plural орлý) [20] eagle
онéзи [8] those	óрех [6] walnut
бнзи [8] that (<i>masculine</i>) ; бнзи дéн [9] the day before yesterday	оригина́лен [17] original
онýя [11] those (<i>variant of</i> онéзи)	ориентíр [28] landmark, reference point
онкологýчен [19] oncological, cancer-related ; онкологýчни заболýвания [19] [cases of] cancer	ориентíрам [19] orient, put on the right track
онкологýя [19] oncology, cancerous diseases	ориентíрам се [19] get one's bearings
оновá [8] that (<i>neuter</i>)	орýз [6] rice
онýй [11] that (<i>variant of</i> оновá)	брлов [20] eagle's
бня [11] that (<i>variant of</i> бнзи)	орнамéнтика [23] ornamentation
опáсен [4] dangerous	бc, -tá [27] axis; axle
опáсност [17] danger	освежíтelen [18] refreshing
опáшка [11] tail; line, queue ; чáкам на опáшка [11] wait in/on line ; въртý	освободíтел [16] liberator
опáшка [22] wag tail	освобождéние [30] liberation, emancipation
óпера [12] opera	освен [4] except [for]; in addition to ; освен товá [4] besides, in addition освén че [17] not only

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

осем [6] eight
 осемдесет [6] eighty
 осемнайсет [6] eighteen
 осемнайсети [8] eighteenth
 осемстотин [9] eight hundred
 оскъден [23] scarce, meager
 осми [8] eighth
 основа [21] base, grounding ; лежа в основата на [21] underlie, be at the root of ; градя върху основата на [21] build on the foundations of
 основавам / основа [20] found, establish
 основател (ка) [29] founder
 основен [16] basic, fundamental ; основен речников фонд [30] basic word stock
 особен [10] special, particular
 особено [8] especially
 особеност [30] peculiarity, feature
 оспорвам / оспоря [19] contest, dispute
 оставам / остана [3] [4] remain, stay ; остава още малко [3] there's still a little left ; остава да [16] it remains to
 останал [9] remained, left, left-over
 оставям / оставя [8] leave (transitive) ; остави [29] never mind, leave it be
 остарявам / остаря [17] grow old
 остров [26] island
 осъществявам / осъществя [23] realize, fulfill, carry out
 от [1] [4] [6] [8] from; of; since (time) ; than ; салата от зеле [4] cabbage salad ; имам нужда от [4] need, have need of ; от всички страни [6] from/on all sides ; от едн час съм [6] for only an hour ; от н.е. [9] A.D. ; от дете [12] since childhood ; от ваша страна [15] on your part ; от едн път [29] all at once
 отбивам се / отбия се [18] drop in
 отблъсък [27] reflection, gleam
 отбор [12] team
 отварям / отворя [2] [3] [4] open
 отведен [or отведенъж] [27] suddenly, all at once
 отвеждам / отведа [24] lead off, take away
 отворен, -ена [2] open
 отвратителен [27] disgusting, abominable
 отвън [11] from outside
 отвътре [9] from within
 отглеждам / отгледам [20] grow, cultivate, breed, nourish
 отговарям / отговоря [10] answer
 отговор [7] answer
 отговорност [17] responsibility
 оттъре [11] from above

отдавам се / отдам се (-дадеш) [28] abandon oneself to
 отдъвна [6] long ago ; отдъвна вече [6] for a long time now
 отдалечен [26] remote, distant
 отдelen [3] separate ; отдelenо издание [19] separate edition, book form
 отдelenо [2] separately, under separate cover
 отделям / отделя [18] separate, detach
 отдолу [11] from below
 отдясно [11] from the right
 отечествен [22] of one's native land; patriotic ; Отечествен Фронт [25] Fatherland Front
 отечество [22] native land
 отзад [3] in back, in the rear, behind
 отивам / отида [5] [26] go; suit ; тази шапка много ти отива [26] that hat fits you well ; отивам на [нечия] възраст [27] be appropriate to [one's] age
 отказвам / откажа (-еш) [13] cancel, renounce, refuse
 отказвам се / откажа се (-еш) [21] give up, cancel
 откакто [10] [ever] since
 отключвам / отключча (-иш) [16] unlock
 откога [16] since when (interrogative)
 отколкото [10] than, in as much
 открай [27] from the beginning ; открай време [27] from time immemorial
 откривам / открия [20] uncover, reveal; open
 откриване [19] opening [ceremony]
 открыто [13] openly, above board, without hiding
 открытие [18] discovery
 откъде [1] whence, from where (interrogative) ; откъде да мина [17] which way to go ; откъде да знам? [18] how should I know?
 откъдeto [18] whence, from where (relative)
 откъсвам / откъсна [22] tear, break off, uproot
 отлагам / отложа (-иш) [27] put off, postpone
 отлитам / отлетя [26] fly away ; птиците отлитат на юг [26] the birds migrate south
 отличавам / отлича (-иш) [18] distinguish
 отлиъче [17] distinction ; пълно отлиъче [17] high honors
 отливо [11] from the left
 отменям / отменя [22] abolish, cancel
 отмерен [27] measured, deliberate

отминáвам / отмина [14] pass by, leave behind
 отна́съм / отнесá [20] take away
 отна́съм се / отнесá се [20] [26] apply to; treat ; същото се отнася до/за него [20] the same applies to him ; отна́съм се с довéрие към [26] put trust in, rely on
 отначáло [14] at the beginning
 отнéмам / отнéма [17] take away, deprive
 отнóво [2] again, once more
 отнóсно [19] concerning, with respect to
 отношéние [23] attitude, relationship; regard ; отрицáтельно отношéние [23] disapproval ; по отношéние на [30] as regards
 отоплéние [11] heating
 отпáдъци [17] garbage, trash, waste
 отпечáтвам / отпечáтам [19] print up
 отплýвам [26] set sail, embark
 отпразнýвам [20] celebrate
 отпрéд [29] in front
 отпуска [2] break, time off, vacation ; в отпуска [2] on a break, on vacation
 отпътýвам [7] set off for, depart
 отражéние [21] reflection; repercussion
 отразýвам / отразý [21] [22] reflect; refute
 отра́ствам / отра́сна [26] grow up
 отрицáтел (ка) [28] detractor, denier
 отрицáтелен [23] negative ; отрицáтельно отношéние [23] disapproval
 отри́чам / отрекá (-чéш) [28] deny, reject
 отрóвен [20] poisonous
 отръки [18] ; и́де ми отръки [18] I'm good at, handy at
 отрýзвам / отрéжа (-еш) [18] cut off, cut out
 отсегá [30] from now on
 отсýчам / отсекá (-чéш) [26] cut off; cut down ; отсýчам главá [26] behead
 отскáчам / отскóча (-иш) [26] jump off, rebound
 отскóро [11] [since] quite recently ; жéнени сме съвсéм отскóро [11] we've just gotten married
 отскýбвам / отскýбна [26] pluck out; wrest from
 отспýвам си / отспý си [29] sleep well, catch up on sleep
 отсрéща [18] across the way
 отстранýвам / отстранý [24] remove, eliminate
 отстéпвам / отстéпля [8] step back, yield, give up
 отсéствие [23] absence
 отсéдам / отсéдна [18] put up, stay at

оттáм [3] from there
 оттéглям се / оттéгля се [22] withdraw, retire
 оттогáва [18] from that time
 оттýка, оттýк [5] from here
 отчáйвам се / отчáя се [26] get discouraged, despair
 отчáяно [29] desperately
 отървáвам се / отървá се [23] get rid of, get off
 ОФ-ли́ния [25] party line of the Fatherland Front coalition
 официáлен [21] official, formal
 офóрмен (and оформéн) [30] formed
 оформлен / оформленá [21] shape, fashion ; draw up
 óхлюв [14] snail shell
 оцелýвам / оцелéя [29] survive, be left standing
 оценýвам / оценý [20] value, estimate
 оцéт [20] vinegar
 очáквам [7] await, expect
 очáквам се [19] be liable to occur, be expected
 очáкване (plural -ния) [21] expectation
 очарóвам [17] charm, fascinate
 очертáние [21] outline, delineation
 очý see окó
 очилá (plural) [11] eyeglasses
 óще [2] still, yet ; óще много [2] a lot more, still a lot ; óще не говоря [3] I don't/can't speak yet ; тý óще не четé [3] she doesn't [know how to] read yet ; óще нé [5] not yet ; óще веднýж [16] again, once more ; óще побéче [19] all the more
 па [22] and, but
 павé [19] paving-stone, cobble
 пáдам / пáдна [7] fall ; пáда голýм снýг [7] ; it's snowing heavily
 пáдам се [17] fall to, go to ; какéв ти се пáда тóй? [17] what [relation] is he to you?
 падéж [30] (grammatical) case
 пазáр [16] market
 пазарý [27] hire
 пазáч [24] guard, keeper
 пáзвá [28] bosom ; пáзви [28] recesses
 пáзя [8] guard, preserve
 пák [9] again ; всé пák [18] nevertheless
 пакéт [23] pack, package

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

пáкост [24] mischief, harm, damage ;
 прáя пáкост [24] make mischief,
 cause damage

пáкостен [18] harmful, pernicious

пакостли́в [24] mischievous, naughty

палáтка [25] tent

пáлец [12] thumb, big toe

палтó [13] coat

пáмёт, -tá [18] memory ;
 ако не мé
 лýже паметтá [18] if memory serves
 correctly

пáмётник [17] monument; manuscript

памýк [21] cotton

памýчен [21] cotton (*adj.*)

пáника [3] panic, worry ;
 нáма място
 за пáника [3] there's no need to worry

панталóн (or панталóни) [14] pants

пантéон [23] pantheon

папагáл [9] parrot

парá [11] coin

пáрен [11] steam (*adj.*) ;
 пárno
 отоплéние [11] central heating ;
 пárна машиáна [29] steam engine

парý [11] money ;
 пéт парý не дáвам
 [14] I don't give a damn

пáрк [16] park

пáркинг [18] parking lot, carpark

пáртия [14] party

парцáл [14] rag

парфé [26] parfait, ice-cream dish

парчé [19] piece, portion

пáсаж [21] passage

пасpóрт [18] passport

пáста [26] cake, pastry ; paste

патладжáн [28] eggplant

патриáрх [17] patriarch

пáуза [18] pause, break

пáфта [16] buckle

пациéнт (ка) [4] [medical] patient

певéц [10] singer

певиáца [23] female singer

пейзáж [3] landscape, natural scene

пéйка [3] bench

пекá (-чéш) [13] bake, roast

пекá се (-чéш) [13] warm oneself, sun ;
 пекá се на слéнце [13] sunbathe

пенсионéр (ка) [17] retired [person]

перá [12] wash ;
 перá на ръкá [16]
 wash out by hand

периóд [17] period (of time)

перó [22] feather

перóн [7] (railway) platform

персийски [23] Persian

пéсен, -tá (*plural* пéсни) [9] song

пéт [6] five ;
 пéт парý не дáвам [14]
 I don't give a damn

петá [12] heel

петвекóвен [20] five centuries long (*adj.*)

петдесéт [6] fifty

петéл (*plural* петли) [24] cock, rooster

петýма [6] five (*masculine animate*)

пéти [8] fifth

петýца [10] [25] "5" (next to top mark in
 school); № 5 tram or bus

петнáйсет [6] fifteen

петнó [14] spot

пéтстотин [9] five hundred

пéтък [9] Friday

пехлиváн [29] wrestler

пехлиvánski [29] wrestler's

печáлен [16] sad

печáт [23] stamp, seal; printing press ;
 юдрям печáт на [23] put seal to

печéля [20] earn, gain

пéчка [23] stove

пешá [9] on foot ;
 хóдя пешá [9] go
 for a walk, walk (not ride)

пещéра [26] cave, grotto

пéя [11] sing

пиáно [21] piano

пíвница [22] pub, saloon

пíене [20] drinking ;
 не é за пíене [20]
 not fit to drink

пиéса [12] play (theater)

пíйвам / пíйна [18] have a drink, a shot

пíле [18] chick, chicken; sweetheart

пíлешки [23] chicken (*adj.*) ;
 пíлешки
 дробчета [23] chicken livers

пíпам / пíпна [9] touch, handle

пíпвам / пíпна [28] touch; lay one's
 hands on ;
 пíпвам (or хвáщам) на
 местопрестъплéнието [28] catch in
 the act

пíпéр [17] pepper (spice)

писáтел (ка) [10] writer

пíскюл [13] tassel, pendant

пíсмен [21] written; for writing

пíсменост [20] writing, literacy

пíсмó [8] [21] letter; [system of] writing

пíсьцк (*plural* пíсьци) [28] shriek, squeal

пíтам [4] ask

пíтам се [18] wonder

пíтка [24] cake, flat loaf

пихтиá [24] jelly; pulp

пíца [21] pizza

пíша (-еш) [3] write

пíшеща машíна [26] typewriter

пíя [3] drink

пíйница [10] drunkard

пíгиятство [25] plagiarism

плáдне [29] noon ;
 трáя от дéн до
 плáдне [29] be short-lived

плáж [14] beach

плáн [7] plan

плáнина [3] mountain ;
 на плáнина
 [20] in the mountains

планíнски [16] mountain (*adj.*)
 платнó [16] cloth, fabric ; бáл като
 платнó [21] white as a sheet
 плáх [28] timid, shy, furtive
 плáча (-еш) [16] weep, cry
 плáша (-иш) [9] frighten
 плáша се (-иш) [11] be frightened
 плáшам / платя [4] pay
 плéме (*plural* пллеменá) [20] tribe, clan
 плéменник [10] nephew
 плéменница [10] niece
 пленáрен [19] plenary ; пленáрен
 доклáд [19] keynote paper
 пленáвам / пленя [18] take captive,
 captivate
 плетá [18] knit, braid, plait
 плéщи [27] shoulders
 плýсвам / плýсна [21] pour; fling
 плýтък [23] shallow
 плóд (*plural* плодовé) [7] fruit
 плодорóден [20] fertile
 плóча [7] [13] tile, slab; phonograph record
 плóчка [3] tile
 плóчкаджия [18] tile-layer
 площáд [18] [city] square
 плýвам [9] swim
 плувéц [23] swimmer
 плувкýня [23] female swimmer
 плýнка [16] filling
 плýт, -tá [24] flesh, body
 плющá [29] flap, lash
 по [3] [5] [7] each; along, down; according
 to, in the manner of; about ; хáйде по
 еднá глéтка [3] let's each have a
 drink ; по коридóра [5] down the
 corridor ; преподавáтел по бýлгарски
 [5] teacher of Bulgarian ; по тóвá
 врéме [7] at about that time ; по тáя
 рáбота [18] on that score
 по- [8] [10] more... (*comparative degree*
 particle) ; по-хýбav [8] nicer,
 prettier ; по-гolýм [10] older ; по-
 мálък [10] younger ; по-ráно [14]
 before, earlier ; "used to..." ; по-
 мýналата годýна [18] the year before
 last
 победа [30] victory
 победáтел (ка) [19] victor, winner
 побеждáвам / победя [19] conquer,
 defeat, win
 побратим [25] blood brother
 побýрзвам / побýрзам [7] hurry up
 поведéние [18] behavior, conduct
 повéждам / поведá [26] lead, conduct
 повелítелен [24] authoritative ;
 повелítелно наклонéние [24]
 imperative mood
 повелítелка [23] lady sovereign, queen
 побéче [7] more ; побечето [11] the
 majority ; óще побéче [19] all the
 more
 повýквам / повýкам [13] call, call out
 повлиýвам / повлиýя [19] influence,
 affect
 побóд [13] occasion, cause ; по побóд
 [13] regarding, in connection with
 повтáрям / повтóря [12] repeat
 повторéние [12] repeat, replay
 повъртáвам се / повъртá се [25] rotate
 for a while; hang around for a while
 повýрхностен [29] superficial
 повýрвам [8] believe, give credence to
 поглед [20] look, glance; view ;
 скрýвам се от погледа [20] drop out
 of sight; hide from view
 поглéждам / поглéдна [14] have a look,
 look at ; погледнý [14] look! look
 over there!
 поглýщам / погýлна [28] swallow up,
 devour
 поговóрвам / поговóря [12] talk for a bit
 погréбвам / погребá [16] bury
 погребéние [23] funeral, burial
 погрýжвам се / погрýжа се (-иш) [11]
 take care of, look after
 погýлна see поглýщам
 под [3] under ; затвáрям вратáта под
 нóса [на] [13] shut the door in
 [someone's] face ; хвáщам под рýкá
 [22] take [someone's] arm
 подáвам [4] floor
 подáвам / подáм (-дадéш) [11] hand,
 pass, reach ; подáвам молбá [19]
 submit a [formal] request ; срóк за
 подáване на докумéнти [20]
 application deadline ; подáваме си рýцé
 [22] join hands
 подáрък [7] present, gift
 подáрýвам / подарý [9] give [away], give
 a present
 подвýвам / подвýя [26] bend, tuck
 under ; не подвýвам крák [26] be
 constantly on the move
 подгóнвам / подгóня [26] chase, drive
 away
 подгóтвям / подгóтвя [12] prepare, make
 ready
 подготóвка [5] preparation ;
 подготóвката вýрвý [5] the
 preparation's coming along
 подéм [23] upsurge, progress, revival
 подир [29] after
 подиум [16] platform, dais
 подкопáвам / подкопáя [26] undermine
 подкрéпа [21] support

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

подлágам / подлóжа (-иш) [26] put under, subject to	пожелáвам / пожелáя [8] wish ; пожелáвам от сърцé [10] send heartfelt wishes
подмáмвам / подмáмя [24] entice, lure	пожелáние [23] wish ; сърдéчни
поднаáсям / поднесá [6] present, offer, serve	пожелáния [23] best wishes
подобáвам [17] befit ; кáкто подобáва [17] in a proper manner	пóза [18] posture, attitude
подобéн [8] similar ; нýшо подобно [8] nothing of the sort	позволéние [22] permission
подобрáвам / подобрý [20] improve, ameliorate	позволявам / позволя [6] allow
подозíрам / подозрá [14] suspect, be suspicious	позвънýвам / позвънý [9] call
подозрítелен [29] suspicious	пóздрав [2] greeting
подпáлвам / подпáля [24] set fire to, ignite	поздравítелен [23] congratulatory ; поздравítелна телегráма [23] telegram of congratulations
подпíрам / подпíра [14] prop up, support ; подпíрам си брадíчката [14] [sit] with chin in hand	поздравýвам / поздравý [18] greet
пóдпíс [17] signature	позеленýвам / позеленéя [21] turn green
подпíсвам / подпíша (-еш) [18] sign [one's name]	позлáта [23] gilt, gold-leaf
подпíсвам се / подпíша се (-еш) [17] affix one's signature	познáвам [3] know, be acquainted with
подпóра [18] support, pillar	познáвам / познáя [1] [3] [7] know, guess ; познáвам по очíте [7] tell by [some]one's eyes ; познáвам числó [14] pick/guess a number
подпráвка [6] spice (cooking)	познáйник [13] male acquaintance
подрéждам / подредý [23] arrange, put in order	познáйница [13] female acquaintance
подрóбен [13] detailed	познáт [8] acquaintance
подрóбно [13] in detail	позбр [19] disgrace ; срáм и позбр! [19] for shame!
подрóбност [17] detail ; пýлни	поигráвам / поигráя [10] play for a while
подрóбности [17] complete details	пойскvам / пойскам [12] want, wish, ask for
подсéщам / подсéтя [4] remind, call to mind ; товá ме подсéща [4] that reminds me	покáзвам / покáжа (-еш) [7] show
подскáзвам / подскáжа (-еш) [13] hint, prompt	покáна [19] invitation
подскáчам / подскóча (-иш) [30] jump, leap about	покáнвам / покáня [10] invite
подслúшvам / подслúшам [24] eavesdrop, listen in on	покбен, покóйна [20] late, deceased
подхлéзвам се / подхлéзна се [22] slip, trip	поколéние [16] generation
подходáщ [17] suitable, appropriate	покрай [10] [26] because of; alongside, past
подчинávам / подчинá [23] subordinate, subject	пóкрив [3] roof
пóдъл [26] base, vile	покрýвам / покрýя [22] cover, overlay
поéзия [18] poetry	покрýвка [22] cover (tablecloth, bedspread)
поéмам / поéма [8] take, take up ; поéмам [си] дýх [8] catch one's breath ; поéмам рýковóдството на	покровítел (ка) [20] patron
сýюза [24] take on union leadership	покрýствам / покрýстя [20] convert to Christianity
пóен, пóйна [28] song (<i>adj.</i>) ; пóйна пти́ца [28] songbird	покýпка [23] purchase ; отýвам на покýпки [23] go shopping
поéт [18] poet	полá [19] skirt
поéтéса [18] poetess	полáгам / полóжа (-иш) [21] lay, put
поéтичен [18] poetic	полé [15] field, plain
поéтически [29] poet's, poetic	полéзен [8] useful ; полéзно за зdráveto [8] good for you [for one's health] ; мóга ли с нéшо да бýда полéзен? [13] can I help in some way?
	пóлза [12] use, advantage ; какvá e пóлзата [12] what's the use ; говоря в пóлза на [29] argue in favor of
	полýвам / полéя [13] pour ; елá да ти полéя [13] let me pour water (over

your hands) ; поливам цветята [13] water the flowers ; това трябва да се поле [22] this calls for a drink поликлиника [17] clinic, polyclinic политам / полетя [26] fly off, soar политик [20] politician политика [20] politics ; бъстря политиката [20] discuss politics политически [23] political полития [21] police половин(а) [6] half положение [19] position положителен [20] positive полунощ [9] midnight получавам / получя (-иш) [8] receive, get полюбопитствам [22] inquire, show curiosity поля [23] (*poetic plural of поле*) поляк [23] Pole (male) полякіня [23] Pole (female) поляна [16] meadow, clearing помагам / помогна [7] help помещение [22] premises, room помирисвам / помиріша (-еш) [28] smell, sniff помислям / помисля [12] think about помислям си / помисля си [25] think it over, think twice помолвам / помоля [13] beg, ask помня [13] remember помощ, -та [9] help ; бърза помощ [18] first aid, ambulance ; с помощта на [29] by means of, thanks to помръдвам се / помръдна се [19] budge понаболява (*3d person*) [20] hurt a little; ache from time to time понастоящем [17] at present понасям / понеса [14] carry off; sustain, endure ; понасям обида [14] bear/ sustain an insult поне [9] at least понеделник [9] Monday понякога [8] sometimes понятие [30] concept, notion пооставам / поостана [30] stay a little longer поотделно [19] separately, individually попадам / попадна [17] fall, land, happen on попарвам / попаря [25] steam, scald попитвам / попитам [14] ask, inquire попитвам се / попитам се [13] ask oneself, wonder поправка [16] correction, repair ; нося на поправка [16] take in for repairs поправям / поправя [19] fix, correct, mend

попрекалявам / попрекаля [25] overdo, go a bit too far поприказвам [11] have a chat популяррен [12] popular попълвам / попълня [23] replenish; fill in, complete попявам / попея [11] sing a little поради [20] because of поразходдам / поразходдя [11] take for a brief stroll пораствам / пораща [14] grow up порода [19] breed, race ; пасова порода [19] pedigree порта [18] gateway портмоне [25] purse, change-purse портокал [10] orange портокалов [10] orange (*adj.*) портрет [17] portrait порция [7] portion, serving поръсвам / поръся [17] sprinkle поръчвам / поръчам [4] order поръчка [27] order, commission поръзвам / поръжа (-еш) [21] cut посаждам / посадя [8] seat, plant посвѣтвам / посвѣтна (*or посвѣтя*) [18] shine for a while поседявам / поседя [26] stay or sit for a while посетител [22] visitor; patron, customer посещавам / посетя [11] visit посещение [28] visit после [2] [6] later, afterwards; then последвам [18] follow последен [6] last ; в последно време [6] lately ; чета до последната бъкба [8] read every last word ; в последния момент [22] at the last minute последица [23] consequence последователност [21] sequence, order; consistency последствие [19] consequence послушвам / послушам [20] take advice, listen to, obey посмявам / посмѣя [16] dare посока [6] direction ; пътам за посоката [6] ask directions посоливам / посоля [9] salt посочвам / посоча (-иш) [21] indicate, point out посрѣдством [30] by means of, through посрѣщам / посрѣща [5] meet, greet, entertain пост [10] Lent; fast постявям / постя [30] put, produce ; постявям въпрос [30] pose a question

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

постарáвам се / постарáя се [20] try, do
 one's best
 пóстен [10] Lenten, pertaining to fasting
 постепéнен [21] gradual
 постóйвам / постóй [16] stay for a bit
 постóйнен [10] constant
 постóйнно [10] constantly
 построýвам / построй [16] construct,
 build
 постýпвам / постýпя [17] proceed, act,
 enter ; постýпвам в университéт [17]
 enter university
 постýгам / постéгна [11] tighten, fasten;
 prepare, fix up
 потáен, потáйна [26] secret, mysterious
 потéглям / потéгля [22] set out, set off
 потéн [19] sweaty, perspiring
 потýчам / потекá (-чéш) [12] start flowing
 потýнал [27] sunk, absorbed
 потýрпýвам / потýрпý [27] have a little
 patience
 потýрсвам / потýрся [7] look for, seek
 поусмíхвам се / поусмíхна се [25]
 smile faintly, force a smile
 похóд [23] campaign, march
 почáквам / почáкам [7] wait
 почáва [22] soil, ground
 почвам / почна [10] begin, start,
 commence
 почервенáвам / почервенéя [21] turn red
 почéрпвам / почéрпя [6] [23] treat
 someone to; draw from ; почéрпвам
 всíчки с по двé [6] treat everyone to
 two each ; почéрпен от архáйчна
 традíция [23] drawn from ancient
 tradition
 почéтен [19] honored; honorary
 почýвам / почýна [3] [4] rest, go on
 holiday
 почýвам си / почýна си [8] rest
 почýвен [8] rest (*adjective*) ; почýвен
 дéн [8] day off, holiday
 почýвка [3] vacation trip, rest
 почýна [8] die
 почýствам / почýстя [22] clean, clean up
 почýтам / почетá [11] read for a bit
 почитáтел (ка) [28] admirer
 почтý [8] almost
 почтýтелен [27] respectful, reverential
 почúвствувам (*or* почúвствам) [14] have
 the feeling, realize, become aware
 пóща [3] mail, post office
 пóщаджия, -ийка [10] letter carrier
 пóщенски [10] postal ; пóщенска кутíя
 [10] mailbox
 появýвам се / появý се [14] appear
 прáбáба [16] great-grandmother
 прáбýлгари [20] proto-Bulgarians

práv [4] straight, upright ; стóй práv
 [4] stand, remain standing
 правдоподóбен [23] likely, probable
 прáвilen [19] right, straight, true
 прáвилно [19] correctly, rightly so
 прáвило [12] rule ; правилá на пýтното
 движéние [12] traffic laws, rules of
 the road
 právo [12] [legal] right ; ýмам právo
 [12] have the right ; áвторско právo
 [12] copyright ; правáта на
 живóтните [12] animal rights
 právo [17] straight, directly
 правогóвор [30] orthoepy, correct
 pronunciation
 правослáвен [8] Orthodox [religion] (*adj.*)
 правотá [26] rightness, justice
 прáвя [3] do, make ; прáвя излет [3]
 go on an excursion ; прáвя номéра на
 [8] play dirty tricks on ; прáвя
 пáкости [24] make mischief, cause
 damage ; прáвя кариéра [28] make
 it in the world
 práг [20] threshold
 прáзен [6] empty
 прáзник [10] [27] holiday; feast ;
 новогодíшen прáзник [27] New
 Year's celebration
 празнýвам [10] celebrate
 прáктика [21] practice
 практически [21] practical
 пранé [16] wash, laundry
 прародíна [20] first homeland; land of
 origin
 прасé [18] pig
 прасéнце [18] piglet
 прáх, -éт (*plural* праховé) [25] dust ;
 напрáвя на прáх [25] reduce to dust
 прáщам / прáти [2] [3] [4] send
 пребивáвам [20] stay, sojourn
 пребрóявам / пребрóй [6] count out
 превéждам / преведá [18] translate
 превишáвам / превишá (-йш) [19]
 exceed, surpass
 прéвод [14] translation
 преводáч (ка) [21] translator
 превóзвам / превóзя [29] transport
 превóзен [29] transport (*adj.*) ; превóзно
 срéдство [29] vehicle, conveyance
 превéрщам / превéрна [18] transform
 превéрзвам / превéржа (-еш) [29] tie up,
 bandage
 прéглед [4] examination ; ýмате нýжда
 от прéглед [4] you need to be
 examined
 преглéждам / преглéдам [8] examine
 преглýщам / преглýтна [25] swallow
 down, gulp

прегръщам / прегърна [16] embrace
 прегърбвам се / прегърбя се [27] stoop
 пред [19] in front of, before ; юмам
 пред вида [19] bear in mind
 предавам / предам (-дадеши) [27] deliver, transmit
 предавам се / предам се (-дадеши) [29] give up, surrender
 предан [22] devoted, faithful
 предание [24] legend
 предварителен [18] preliminary ;
 минало предварително време [19]
 past anterior tense ; бъдеще
 предварително [22] future anterior (tense) ; бъдеще предварително в миналото [23] future anterior in the past (tense)
 предварително [18] in advance
 предвиждам / предвижда [20] foresee; provide for
 предводителство [20] leadership
 преден [10] front, anterior
 преди [6] ago ; преди 1 час [6] an hour ago
 преди [6] [26] before; previously ; преди 1 ч. [6] before one o'clock ; преди н.е. [9] B.C. ; преди Р.Хр. [9] B.C.
 преди да [14] before (*relative conjunction*)
 предизвиквам / предизвикам [10] [25] provoke, defy; cause, evoke, induce
 предимно [9] primarily
 предимство [20] priority, advantage
 предисторически [24] prehistoric
 предишен [9] previous
 предлагаам / предложа (-иш) [8] proffer, propose
 предложение [9] proposition, suggestion
 предмет [23] object, article
 предоставям / предоставя [23] give, concede
 предпазвам / предпазя [26] protect, safeguard
 предписвам / предпиша (-еш) [18] prescribe
 предполагам / предположа (-иш) [19] suppose, presume
 предпочитам / предпочиташ [4] prefer
 предразсъдък [29] prejudice, bias
 предрешавам / предреша (-иш) [24] decide in advance, predetermine
 представя [24] notion, concept
 представителен [14] representative; personable, distinguished
 представлявам [28] represent, be ; каквото представлява [28] what it is like
 представям / представя [13] present, offer
 представям се / представя се [22] arise; introduce oneself, present oneself
 представям си / представя си [13] imagine
 представоящ [9] forthcoming, impending
 предупреждавам / предупредя [19] warn, caution; advise
 предчувствуваам [28] have a presentiment
 прежалвам / прежая [29] sacrifice, be reconciled to a loss
 преживявам / преживея [19] experience, live through
 преживяване [26] experience
 през [4] [8] [9] during; through; at intervals ; гледам през прозореца [6] look out the window ; през седмица [8] every other week ; през деня [9] in the daytime ; през нощта [9] at night
 презаписвам / презапиша (-еш) [30] make copies of recordings
 презглava [25] headlong
 президент [23] president
 преизказвам (*rare*) [24] renarrate, retell
 преизказно наклонение [24] renarrated mood
 прееки *see* прям
 прекален [13] too great, unconscionable ; прекалено голем [13] way too big
 прекарвам / прекарам [7] spend
 прекрасен [16] magnificent, splendid
 прекратявам / прекратя [27] cease, suspend; break off
 прелиствам / прелистя [23] turn the pages, leaf through
 прелитам (*or* прелетявам) / прелетя [23] fly over
 премеждие [29] mishap, danger
 премествам / преместя [17] move/put somewhere else
 премествам се / преместя се [26] move, change residence
 преминавам / премина [29] pass, proceed
 премислям / премисля [23] think over, ponder
 пренасям / пренеса [21] transfer, spread; transport
 пренебрегвам / пренебрегна [23] neglect, ignore ; пренебрегвам съвет [23] disregard [someone's] advice
 пренощувам [29] spend the night
 преобладавам [23] predominate, prevail
 препис [21] copy, transcript
 преписвам / препиша (-еш) [13] rewrite, copy

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

препитáние [26] subsistence, livelihood ; търся препитáние [26] try to make a living	придáвам / придáм (-дадéш) [26] add, lend; impart
преплítам / преплétá [20] interweave	придобíвам / придобíя [29] acquire
преплúвам [26] swim/sail across	приéмам / приéма [10] accept, adopt
преподавáтél (ка) [1] teacher (university level)	прийживе [16] during [one's] lifetime
преполовáвам / преполовá [27] halve, be halfway through	признáвам / признáя [16] acknowledge, confess
препорéчвам / препорéчам [17] recommend	признáниe [21] acknowledgment, recognition
препрочítам / препрочетá [26] reread	признáтél [19] grateful
препéвам се / препéна се [26] stumble, trip; falter	приýзначен [26] ghostly, shadowy
препéлнен [17] overfilled	прикаzvam [9] talk, converse; say
преразглéждам / преразглéдам [24] reconsider, re-examine	приýзказка [12] tale, story; chat, talking ; слáдка приýзказка [22] pleasant chat
прерéзвам / прерéжа (-еш) [21] cut through ; прерéзва ме [21] I feel a sharp pain	приклóчвам / приклóча (-иш) [20] end, conclude
прéсен, прýсна [8] fresh	приклóчение [14] adventure
пресéчка [11] intersection	приклáквам / приклéкна [25] squat
пресýтен [22] sated; fed up	прикрéпвам / прикрепя [19] attach, join; support
пресýчам / пресекá (-чéш) [19] intercept, interrupt; cross [the street]	приласкáвам / приласкáя [28] befriend
прескáчам / прескóча (-иш) [23] jump over	приýлеп [29] bat
престáвам / престáна [21] cease, stop	приличам [10] look like
престíж [28] prestige	примáвам / примáмá [18] entice, allure
престíлка [16] apron	прýмер [18] example
преувеличáвам / преувеличá (-иш) [27] exaggerate, overstate	примиýвам / примиýя [18] reconcile
преуморéвам се / преуморé се [17] overwork, get overtired	примитíвен [29] primitive
префучáвам / префучá (-иш) [18] rush past	принадлежá (-иш) [23] belong to, pertain to
прехвéрлям се / прехвéрля се [12] transfer; shift	принуждáвам / принúдя [26] compel, coerce
прéходен [21] transitional	приобщáвам / приобщáя [21] incorporate
преценýвам / преценý [18] estimate, assess	приобщáвам се / приобщá се [21] affiliate with ; приобщáвам се към [21] join
прéча (-иш) [8] bother	прирóда [7] nature
при [7] at, by	присвýвам / присвýя [23] bend ; присвýва ме кóрем [23] feel sharp pains in my abdomen
прибáвям / прибáвя [22] add, supplement	присréшам / присréшна [28] meet (poetic)
прибýрам / приберá [8] gather, collect	приýстан [28] wharf, moorage
прибýрам се / приберá се [8] arrive home	пристíгам / пристíгна [6] arrive
приближáвам / приближá (-иш) [14] approach	присъединýвам се / присъединý се [22] join, associate with
приблíзítелен [23] approximate	присъствие [20] presence
приблíзítелно [23] approximately, roughly	присъствувам (or присъствам) [16] be present, attend
привлýчам / привлекá (-чéш) [9] attract, draw	притéжáтél (ка) [23] owner, possessor
привéрзан [11] tied, bound, attached	притеснýвам / притеснá [8] worry, cause concern to, embarrass
пригóтвям / пригóтвя [10] prepare, make ready	притеснýвам се / притеснá се [7] worry ; не сé притеснýвай [7] don't worry
	притýпýвам / притýпýя [14] blunt, dull ; внимáнието my сe притýпý [14] his attention wandered
	причéска [12] haircut, hairstyle
	причýна [20] reason, cause

приютявам / приютя [29] shelter, give refuge to

приятел (ка) [1] friend

приятен [9] pleasant ;

приятно [17] pleasant, pleasantly ;

много ни е приятно [17] we're very pleased

пробвам [21] try

прободам / прободá [26] pierce, transfix ; прободам в сърцето [26] stab in the heart

пробудам се / пробудя се [22] awaken, be aroused

провеждам се / проведá се [14] be conducted, be implemented

проверка [17] control, verification

роверявам / проверя [13] check, verify, test

провиквам се / провикна се [25] exclaim, call out

програма [16] junior high

прогноза [19] prognosis ; прогноза за връмето [19] weather forecast

програма [8] program

продавам / продам (-дадéш) [6] sell

продавач (-ка) [7] salesperson

продукция [23] production, output

продумвам / продуммам [22] utter, say a word

продължавам / продължá (-иши) [5] continue

продължение [23] continuation, renewal; sequel ; в продължение на [23] during, throughout

продължителност [26] duration ; продължителност на живота [26] life expectancy

проект [23] project

проектърам [20] show, project ;

проектърам филм [20] show a film

произвучавам / произвучá (-иши) [18] sound, ring out

прозорец (*plural* прозорци) [3] window

прозорче [13] small window

прозявам се / прозйна се [25] yawn

произвеждам / произведá [24] produce, make; cause

производство [30] production, manufacture ; занаятчийско

производство [30] craft industry

произхód [20] origin, descent

произхóждам [23] come from; descend from

прóлет, -tá [9] spring

прóлетен [13] spring (*adj.*) ; прóлетно равнодéнствие [13] vernal equinox

проливен [28] pouring ; проливен дъжд [28] driving rain

проложен [21] of or pertaining to a prologue

промéням / променя [11] change, alter

промéням се / променя се [11] change

промýна (*plural* промéни) [13] change

прониквам / проникна [20] penetrate, infiltrate

прóпаст, -tá [11] abyss, cavern

прóповед [21] sermon

прóпуск [19] clearance, pass; omission ; на прóпуска [19] at the clearance point

пропускам / пропусна [10] skip, let pass; miss

просвéтен [30] educational ; просвéтен дéец [30] educationalist

прóст [16] simple ; прóстите [29] common folk

прóсто [16] simply, just

простíрам / прострá [12] stretch out ; простíрам дрéхи [12] hang clothes out to dry

простóрен [18] spacious, roomy

прострáен [21] spacious, extensive

простýда [2] cold [illness]

простý see прóщáвам

протестíрам [29] protest, remonstrate

протíв [25] against ; против съм [25] to be against [something]

прóучвам / прóуча (-иши) [30] study, investigate

профéсor [13] professor

прохлáден [15] cool

процéс [20] process

процéсия [23] procession

прóчее [29] and so ; и прóчее и прóчее [29] etc., etc.

прочítам / прочетá [5] read (to completion)

прочýт [27] famous, renowned

прóщáвам / простý [16] forgive ; Бóг да я прости [16] may she rest in peace ; прóщáвай [17] excuse me

прóщáвам се / простý се [29] bid farewell

прóява [21] manifestation, act

проявýвам / проявý [8] appear, show ; проявýвам интерес към [8] take an interest in

прóвъ, първи [16] first

прóжки [20] cracklings, suet

прýст (*plural* прýсти) [12] finger, toe

прýст, -tá [24] earth, soil

прýчка [20] stick, switch

прýк, прéки [17] direct

прýсна see прéсен

псевдонýм [18] pseudonym

психолóг [26] psychologist

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

птица [7] bird ; пойна птица [28] songbird

публика [10] public

публикувам [19] publish

пуканка (*singular rare*) [9] popcorn

пуловер [12] sweater

пускам / пусна [10] let, allow; drop ; пускам писмо [10] mail a letter

пуст [10] empty; wretched, damned

пухкав [16] fluffy

пуша (-иш) [4] smoke

пущене [4] smoking

пушка [26] rifle, gun

пък [11] but, yet, and, while

пълен [5] [22] full; plump ; пълно копие [14] exact replica ; пълно отличие [17] high honors ; пълни подробности [17] complete details

пълноценен [18] complete, of full value

пълня [6] fill

пъпля (-еш) [26] creep, crawl

първенство [10] championship

първи [4] first

първоизточник [20] prime source, origin

първоначален [19] original, initial

първоучител [21] first teacher, founder of a doctrine

пържа (-иш) [6] fry

пържен, -ена [14] fried ; пържени

филейки [14] French toast

пържола [4] chop, steak ; пържола с гарнитура [4] steak with the trimmings

пъстърва [9] trout

път (*plural* пъти) [4] [6] time (instance) ; за първи път съм тъка [4] this is the first time I've been here ; другия път [17] the next time ; често пъти [27] time and again ; от (or на) едн път [29] all at once

път, -ят (*plural* пътища) [6] [8] way, path, road ; дълъг път [6] a long way [to go] ; имам 6 часа път [6] have 6 hours to go ; по пътя [8] along the way

пътешка [11] [foot]path

пътен [12] road (*adj.*), traveling ; правилá на пътното движение [12] traffic laws, rules of the road ; пътни знаци [26] road signs

пътешествие [11] trip

пътник [7] traveler

пътувам [1] [3] travel

пътуване [7] travels, trip

пъшкам [29] groan, moan

пъськ [20] sand

работа [2] [11] [17] work, job; matter; thing ; на работе съм [4] be at work ; ще свърши работа [11] it'll do the job ; имам си работа [14] have things to do ; не разбíрам тези работи [17] I don't understand these things ; по тая работа [18] on that score ; работата край няма [25] [there's] no end of work ; вътъръ работа [25] nonsense, baloney ; върша домакинска работа [29] do housework

рабо́тен [6] work (*adj.*) ; рабо́тно вре́ме [6] office hours, hours of operation

работи́лница [23] workshop

рабо́тни́чески [24] worker's, workers' ; labor (*adj.*)

рабо́тли́в [17] hard-working, industrious

рабо́тни́к [17] worker

рабо́тоспосóбен [9] efficient, productive

рабо́тя [4] [11] work, be in operation ; каквó рабо́тите? [5] what [kind of] work do you do? ; не рабо́ти [11] it's out of order

ра́вен [15] even, flat; equal

равни́на [20] level plain

равни́ще [15] level, standard, plain ; морското равни́ще [15] sea level

равнодéнствие [13] equinox

ра́два́м [17] make happy

ра́два́м се [5] rejoice, be happy

радиáция [25] radiation

ра́дио [14] radio ; съобщáвам по радио [14] announce on the radio

ра́дост [10] joy, pleasure

ра́достен [5] happy, joyful

ра́ждам / родá [10] bear, give birth to, be fruitful

разбíвам / разбíя [17] break, beat

разбíрам / разбера́ [1] [3] [4] understand

разбíрам се / разбера́ се [12] come to an understanding, agree ; разбíра се [3] of course

разбíране [12] understanding ; ширбóко разбíране [12] liberal interpretation

разболáвам се / разболéя се [23] fall ill

развалéн [11] spoiled, rotten

развалáм / развалá [17] [27] spoil, destroy; damage, break

развéждам / разведá [17] take about; divorce ; развéждам се с [17] get divorced from ; развéден [17] divorced

развíвам / развíя [21] develop, cultivate ; развíва се лозá [21] the vine is putting out leaves

развýтие [20] development, progress

развлечéние [12] amusement

развóй [18] development
разгáрям се / разгорá се [30] burn, run high
разглéждам / разглéдам [4] examine, study
разговáрям [10] converse
рásговор [19] conversation
разговóрен [30] colloquial, conversational
разгрыщам / разгýрна [28] unfold, display
раздáвам / раздáм (-дадéш) [8] give out, distribute
раздавáч (ка) [19] postman, letter-carrier
раздéлям / разделя́ [16] divide, split
рásказ [14] story
разкáзвам / разкáжа (-еш) [8] relate, tell
разкáзвáч [24] narrator, storyteller
разкóпки [24] excavations
разкóш [23] luxury, splendor
разкупýвам / разкýпя [20] buy up
разлýвам / разлéя [17] spill, pour out
рásлика [16] difference ; за рásлика от [16] as opposed to
разлýствам се / разлýстя се [18] burst into leaf
разлýчен [10] different, various ; нáй-разлýчили нещá [10] all sorts of things
размáхвам / размáхам [17] swing, brandish ; размáхвам рýцé [17] wave one's hands about
размéням / разменя́ [29] exchange, trade
размéр [30] size, scale ; взéмам национални размéри [30] take on national proportions
размéствам / размéстя [28] transpose, rearrange
размéстване (*plural* -ния) shift ; цéнностни размéствания [28] changing values
разминáвам се / размíна се [15] pass each other, blow over
размýсяям / размýсяля [18] ponder; change one's mind
размишлýвам [18] speculate
рásни [22] various, diverse ; рásни хóра [22] all sorts of people
разновíдност [26] variety
разнообрáзен [16] varied
разнообрáзие [16] variety, diversity ; за разнообрáзие [16] for a change
разотýвам се / разотýда се [19] disperse, go different ways
разочарóвам [19] disappoint
разпáлвам се / разпáля се [27] flame up, become intense
разпéрвам / разпéря [26] spread, stretch out

разпýтвам / разпýтам [18] inquire, interrogate
разплáквам се / разплáча се (-еш) [14] burst into tears
разпознáвам / разпознáя [8] distinguish, discern
разполáгам се / расположá се (-иш) [22] settle down
разположéние [22] situation, disposition ; на тáхно разположéние съм [22] be at their disposal, be available to them
разпрáвям / разпрáвя [12] tell, relate ; разпрáвям вýц [12] tell a joke
разпространýвам / разпространá [19] distribute, disseminate
разпýждам / разпýдя [24] drive away, disperse
разпýвам се / разпéя се [21] burst into song
разрешáвам / разрешá (-йш) [18] allow, permit
разрешéние [13] permission
разсáждам / разсадя́ [26] set out [seedlings]
разсмýвам се / разсмéя се [14] burst out laughing
разстóйние [29] distance, gap
разсéрдвам се / разсéрдя се [14] get angry
разтвáрям / разтвóря [28] open, open up wide
разтýчвам се / разтýчам се [29] bestir; run about
разтрóшáвам / разтрóшá (-йш) [18] break up, crumble
разумéн [13] sensible, rational
разумно [25] judiciously, sensibly
разхвéрлям / разхвéрля [17] throw about, scatter
разхладíтelen [30] cooling, refreshing
разхóдка [9] walk, stroll ; извéждам кучето на разхóдка [9] walk the dog ; разхóдка из градá [11] city tour
разхóждам / разхóдя [10] take for a walk
разхóждам се / разхóдя се [8] walk around, take a walk
разцвéт [23] bloom, flowering; zenith
разчýствам / разчýстя [25] tidy up, clear away
разчýтам [12] rely, count on ; мóжеш да разчýташ на мéне [12] you can count on me
разчýтам / разчýтá [23] make out, decipher
разчýвам се / разчýя се [24] get out, get around

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

разшири́вам / разшири́ **[21]** extend, broaden

райо́н **[16]** district, region

rák **[23] [25]** crayfish, crab; cancer ;
чревéн като rák **[23]** red as a lobster

ракия **[2]** rakia (strong brandy from fruits)

rámo (*plural* раменá or раменé) **[12]**
shoulder ; вдигам раменé **[29]** shrug shoulders

rána **[29]** wound

ránen **[13]** early

ráno **[9]** early ; ráno-ráno **[14]** very early ; по-ráno **[14]** before, earlier; "used to..."

rániца **[17]** backpack, knapsack

ранобудéн **[28]** early riser

ráсов **[19]** racial ; ráсова порóда **[19]** pedigreed

растéние **[26]** plant

реáкция **[19]** reaction

реáлен **[19]** real, practicable

реванши́рам се **[5]** make up, return a favor ; с неéшо да се реванши́рам **[5]** make [it] up with/by doing something

ревéр **[13]** lapel

революционéр (ка) **[29]** revolutionary

ревио́ (*neuter*) **[13]** revue, show ; мόдно ревио **[13]** fashion show

рéd, -étt (*plural* редовé) **[17]** row, range, line; series (of) ; и́два ми редéт **[17]** my turn is coming ; не é напíсал нито рéд **[21]** he hasn't written a word

редáктор (ка) **[19]** editor

редáкция **[19]** editor's office

редíца **[21]** row, series

рédки *see* рéдък

редóвен **[13]** regular; in order

редóвно **[13]** at regular intervals, regularly

редý **[12]** arrange, put in order ; редý се на опáшка **[12]** get/wait in line

рéжа (-еш) **[12]** cut, slice

режисьóр **[12]** director

результат **[18]** result ; в резултát на **[20]** as a result of

резюмé **[19]** summary, resumé

рекá (-чéш) **[7]** say, utter

рекá **[9]** river

ректорáт **[21]** rector's office

рéлса **[29]** rail ; рéлси **[29]** track

ремонт **[20]** repairs

ремонтíрам **[2]** redo, make repairs

репортáж **[20]** reporting, descriptive report

република **[14]** republic

ресторáнт **[4]** restaurant

рецéпта **[6]** recipe

рéч, -tá **[18]** speech

речник **[7] [30]** dictionary; lexicon ;
обогатýвам речника [си] **[30]** enlarge

[one's] vocabulary

речников **[30]** lexical ; основен
речников фóнд **[30]** basic word stock

рéша (-еш) **[13]** comb

решáвам, решá (-йш) **[8] [11]** solve;
decide ; решáвам кръстослóвица **[8]** do a crossword puzzle ; твéрдо
решáвам **[11]** firmly resolve

решéн **[29]** resolved, decided

решéние **[18]** decision, solution ;
взéмам решéние **[18]** arrive at a decision

решéто **[24]** screen; colander

рýба **[9]** fish ; ловá рýба **[9]** fish,
catch fish ; хóдя за рýба **[9]** go fishing

рибáр **[19]** fisherman, fishmonger

рýбен, -ена (or рýбна) **[21]** fish (*adj.*)

рýза **[13]** shirt, chemise

рýлски **[8]** Rila (*adj.*)

рисúвам **[3]** draw

рисунка **[3]** drawing

рýтам **[18]** kick

рýтвам / рýтна **[18]** take a kick

рýтъм **[23]** rhythm

рóб **[20]** slave

рóбство **[20]** slavery, bondage ; тýрско
рóбство **[20]** the Ottoman yoke

рóгозенски **[23]** of or pertaining to
Rogozen

рóд -étt (*plural* родовé) **[23]** family, clan;
genus, sort; gender

рóден **[11]** one's own, native ; рóдно
мáсто **[11]** birthplace ; рóден грáд
[18] hometown ; рóдна сестrá **[18]**
birth sister (same parents) ; рóден езíк
[22] native language

рóдён **[17]** born ; рóдён(a) съм **[17]**
I was born

родíна **[28]** native land

родíтел **[9]** parent

роднýна **[10]** relative

рóдов **[23]** family, lineal; generic

рóдъ *see* рáждам

рождéн **[5]** birth (*adj.*) ; рождéн дéн
[5] birthday

рождество **[9]** Christmas ; Рождество
Христóво **[9]** Christmas ; предí
P.Xp. **[9]** B.C. ; след P.Xp. **[9]**
A.D.

рóй, рóят (*plural* рóеве) **[22]** swarm, host

рóкля **[12]** dress

рóля **[20]** role ; глáвна рóля **[27]** the lead

ромáн **[3]** novel

романтíчен **[26]** romantic

румънец **[23]** Romanian (male)

румънка **[23]** Romanian (female)

рýс [25] blond, fair
 рýсин (archaic) [23] Russian (male)
 рýски [16] Russian (adj.)
 рускýня [23] Russian (female)
 руснáк [23] Russian (male)
 ръкá (plural ръцé) [12] hand, arm ; на ръкá [16] by hand ; на бýрза ръкá [18] hastily ; хвáщам под ръкá [22] take [someone's] arm
 ръкавица [9] glove
 ръковóден [30] leading, guiding
 ръковóдство [24] leadership ; поéмам ръковóдството на съюза [24] take on union leadership
 ръкопíс [21] manuscript
 ръкúвам се [22] shake hands
 ръченица [16] folk couple dance
 рýдкост [27] rarity
 рýдък, рéдки [10] rare
 рýдко [10] rarely

с [2] [9] with; by ; пътúвам с влáк [2] travel by train ; с всíчки сíли [9] with all one's strength, full tilt ; с еднá дýма [9] in a word ; с часовé [9] for hours [on end] ; с мáлко закъснéние [14] a little late
 са [1] are (3rd plural) ; see съм
 садá [26] plant
 сакó [13] jacket
 саксонка [22] Saxon (female)
 салám [11] sausage
 салáта [4] salad
 сám, самá, самó, самý [12] alone, [the] very, by oneself ; самýят áз [12] I myself
 сáмо [1] only
 сáмо че [17] except (conjunction)
 саможéртва [17] self-sacrifice
 самолéт [11] airplane
 самолéтен [24] airplane (adj.)
 самонадéян [25] self-reliant; self-confident, presumptuous
 самообслúжване [20] self-service
 самостоятелен [27] independent, self-contained ; самостоятелно жýлище [27] separate quarters
 самосъзнáние [18] self-awareness
 самоутвýрждáване [20] self-affirmation ; народностно самоутвýждáване [20] national self-determination
 сáндвич [9] sandwich
 сандýк [16] box, chest
 сантиментáлност [22] sentimentality
 сармý [6] stuffed cabbage or vine leaves
 сáтира [5] satire

САЩ = Съединéните американски щáти
 [1] USA (United States of America)
 сближáвам се / сближá се (-йш) [30] draw closer, become intimate
 сбогúвам се [18] say goodbye, take leave of
 сбóрник [12] collection
 сбýрквам / сбýркам [20] err, get confused
 Св. = Светý, Светá
 свáко [22] uncle (aunt's husband)
 свáлям / свалý [18] remove, throw down
 сварýвам / сварý [5] cook, boil
 свáт (or свáтя) [10] in-law
 свáтба [10] wedding
 свáтбен, -ена [11] wedding (adj.) ; свáтбено пътешéствие [11] honeymoon
 свéдение [23] a piece of information ; свéдения [23] information, knowledge
 свéж [26] fresh
 свéкър [10] father-in-law (to bride)
 свéкърва [9] mother-in-law (to bride)
 свéстен [17] decent
 свéти see свáт
 светý [21] saint ; Светý Константýн [21] St. Constantine ; Св.Св. Кýрил и Метóдий [20] Sts. Cyril and Methodius
 свéтвам / свéтна [18] flash, go on (of a light)
 светéц [20] saint
 светкáвичен [20] like lightning
 светкáвично [20] with lightning speed
 светлинá [19] light ; слáба светлинá [20] poor light
 светóвен [10] world (adj.)
 свéтост [18] sanctity
 светоусéщане [23] world outlook, conception of the world
 светофáр [19] traffic light
 свéтыл [10] light (adj.) ; свéтыл óбраз [18] a noble figure ; свéти бýдний [23] a bright future
 свéтя [18] shine
 свéцъ, -тá [16] candle
 свýвам / свýя [13] bend, fold, roll ; свýвам гнездó [13] build a nest
 свидéтел [21] witness
 свидéтельство [21] certificate; evidence; proof
 свíквам / свíкна [15] get used to, grow accustomed to
 свýря [16] play (musical instrument)
 свирнá [16] playing, tune
 свободá [7] freedom
 свободéн [2] free ; мястото е свободдно [2] the seat is not taken ; свободéн съм серá [2] I'm free [not busy] now

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

своебръзен [21] original; odd
 свбй [10] own (*adj.*)
 свойство [26] characteristic, attribute
 свързвам / свържа (-еш) [20] [21] tie, bind; connect; put someone in touch
 свързвам / свърша (-иш) [6] complete, finish ; ще свърши работа [11] it'll do the job
 свързвам се / свърша се (-иш) [22] end, run out, sell out
 свършен, -ена [12] complete, perfect ; минало свършено време [12] aorist tense ; свършен вид [12] perfective aspect
 свят, свети [18] holy, sacred
 свят, светът (*plural* световé) [18] world
 сготвям / сготвя [5] cook, make
 сграбчвам / сграбча (-иш) [25] clutch, grasp
 сграда [19] building
 сгушвам се / сгуша се (-иш) [24] huddle together, nestle down
 сдобрявам / сдобря [29] make peace, reconcile
 СДС (*pron.* седесé) [14] SDS (UDF, Union of Democratic Forces)
 сдушавам се / сдушá се (-йш) [29] band together
 сдържаност [18] reserve, restraint
 се [1] (*verbal particle*)
 се [5] oneself (*direct object pronoun*)
 се [7] oneself, themselves, itself, etc.
 сбѣ си [11] oneself (*reflexive object form*)
 северен [20] northern
 североизточен [30] northeastern
 сега [1] now ; сега излїзам [4] I'll go out right away
 сегашен [9] present-day, current ; сегашно време [9] present tense
 седем [2] seven
 седемгодишен [26] seven-year old (*adj.*)
 седемдесет [6] seventy
 седемнайсет [6] seventeen
 седемстотин [9] seven hundred
 седми [8] seventh
 седмица [6] week
 седмично [20] weekly ; по два фйлма седмично [20] two films a week
 седна *see* сядам
 седя [4] sit, be seated ; седя на течениe [4] sit in a drafty place ; да би мрно седяло, не би чудо видяло [28] that's what comes of asking for trouble
 седянка [29] village work party
 сезон [20] season
 секá (-чеш) [9] cut ; секá монети [20] mint coins
 секретар (ка) [1] secretary

селище [23] settlement
 село [2] village
 селянин [16] villager, peasant
 селянка [16] villager, peasant woman
 семеен [10] family, domestic ; тесен семеен кръг [10] immediate family
 семейство [11] family
 семинар [17] seminar
 семка [24] seed
 септември [5] September
 сервирам [4] serve, have available ; не знам каквб сервират тъка [4] I don't know what they have here
 сервитьор (ка) [4] waiter
 сериозен [21] serious
 сестра [10] sister ; медицинска сестра [17] nurse ; родна сестра [18] birth sister (from the same parents)
 сётне [19] afterwards ; най-сётне [19] finally
 сёщам се / сётя се [11] recall, come to mind, think of, remember
 си [1] are (*2nd singular*) ; *see* съм
 си [5] [7] to oneself (*indirect object pronoun*) ; казвам си [5] say to oneself
 сигурен [6] sure
 сигурно [9] surely, certainly
 сигурност [17] certainty, security
 сила [7] strength, force
 силен [2] strong ; има силен вятър [2] it's very windy, there's a strong wind ; валят силен дъждове [12] it's raining heavily
 симбиоза [20] symbiosis
 символизрам [23] symbolize, stand for
 символичен [23] symbolic
 симпозиум [19] symposium
 син (сия, синьо, сини) [8] blue
 син, -йт (*plural* синовé) [9] son
 сирене [7] white cheese
 сириец [23] Syrian (male)
 сирийка [23] Syrian (female)
 система [21] system
 системно [30] systematically, methodically
 сйто [24] sieve
 ситуация [27] situation
 сия [23] shine, be radiant
 скала [14] rock, cliff
 скáра [18] grill
 скáран [29] on bad terms
 скáрида [25] shrimp
 скáчам / скóча (-иш) [9] jump
 скйтане [22] wandering
 скйтница [18] wanderer
 скóк [25] jump, leap
 скóро [1] soon
 скóрост [19] speed

скόча *see* скáчам
 скрýвам / скрýя [13] hide (*transitive*)
 скрýвам се / скрýя се [20] hide ;
 скрýвам се от погледа [20] drop out
 of sight ; hide from view
 скрóмен [27] modest; humble ; скрóмно
 облеклó [27] simple clothes
 скрóйвам / скрóй [25] cut out; fabricate ;
 скрóйвам лъжá [25] concoct a lie
 скрýб, -tá [18] grief, sorrow
 скрýбен [28] sorrowful, mournful
 скулптúра [28] sculpture
 скучáя [22] be bored
 скучен [13] boring
 скъпоцéнен [23] precious
 скъсан [14] torn
 скъсвам / скъсам [19] tear, break;
 break off
 скъсýвам / скъсý [29] shorten, curtail
 скéтвам / скéтам [16] put by, store away
 слáб [14] weak, thin ; слáба светлинá
 [20] poor light
 слáва [9] [25] glory; reputation ; слáва
 Бóгу [9] thank God ; грýмка слáва
 [27] resounding fame
 славýст (ка) [17] specialist in Slavic
 studies
 славýнин [20] Slav (person)
 славýнски [17] Slavic
 слáгам / слóжа (-иш) [4] put ; слáгам
 да лéгне [5] put [someone] to bed
 сладолéд [6] ice cream
 сладкáрница [14] sweet shop
 слáдко [3] thick sweet preserves
 слáдък [3] sweet ; слáдки [22]
 pastries, sweetmeats ; слáдка прýказка
 [22] pleasant chat
 след [6] after ; след 15 минýти [6]
 in 15 minutes ; след обýд [9] in the
 afternoon, after lunch ; след Р.Хр. [9]
 A.D.
 слéд като [14] after (*relative conjunction*)
 следá [18] trace, track
 слéдвам [21] follow, pursue; study
 слéдване [21] college studies
 слéдващ [8] next, following
 следбóед [4] afternoon ; следбóед сýм
 на ráбота [4] I have to work this
 afternoon
 следбóеден [9] afternoon (*adj.*)
 слива [20] plum
 слиýвам / слиýя [30] fuse, combine
 слиýвица [12] tonsil
 слиýзам / слиýза [7] get off, go down,
 descend
 слиýсвам / слиýсам [20] amaze, astound
 словáк [23] Slovak (male)
 словáчка [23] Slovak (female)

слóво [18] word, speech
 слóжен [5] difficult, complex
 слúжа (-иш) [24] serve, work ; слúжа
 войнíк [24] do military service
 слúжа си (-иш) ; слúжа си с [29] use,
 make use of
 слúжба [14] service, position ; в
 слúжбата [14] at work
 служéщ [17] [state] employee
 слúх, -йт (*plural* слúхове) [17] hearing,
 ear; rumor ; има слúхове [17] there's
 gossip
 случáен, -айна [12] accidental, chance
 случáйно [12] by chance, accidentally
 слúчай [12] instance; chance ; в такéв
 слúчай [12] in that case
 слúчвам / слúча (-иш) [20] run across,
 happen on
 слúчвам се / слúча се (-иш) [20] happen
 слушáлка [21] [telephone] receiver,
 headphone
 слúшам [4] listen, obey
 слушáтел [17] listener ; слушáтели [17]
 audience
 слéнце [9] sun ; слéнцето грéе [9]
 the sun is shining
 слéнчев [10] sunny
 слéнчоглéд [24] sunflower
 смáчквам / смáчкам [17] crush, crease
 сме [1] are (*1st plural*) ; *see* сýм
 смалявам / смаля [20] diminish, reduce in
 size, shrink ; смаleн с двá нóмера
 [20] shrunk two sizes
 смéням / сменý [3] [4] change, replace
 смéтка [29] account; advantage ; за (*or*
 на) мóята смéтка at my expense
 смéшен [13] funny, humorous
 смéя се [13] laugh
 смíлам / смéля [17] grind, mill
 смíрено [28] meekly, humbly
 смýсъл [11] sense, meaning ; има
 смýсъл [11] it makes sense
 смущáвам се / смутý се [13] get
 confused, be embarrassed
 смýрт, -tá [16] death
 смýртен [4] mortal
 смýтам / смéтна [13] reckon, count ;
 смýтам за [13] consider to be
 смýх, смехт (*plural* смеховé) [11]
 laughter ; умýрам от смýх [11] burst
 one's sides/die laughing ; залиýвам се от
 смýх [23] roar with laughter
 снагá [26] body, figure
 снахá [22] daughter-in-law; sister-in-law
 (brother's wife)
 снеговé *see* снýг
 снéжен [11] snow (*adj.*) ; снéжен човéк
 [11] snowman

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

снегийка [10] snowflake
 снимка [6] photograph
 снощен [9] last night's
 снощи [9] yesterday evening, last night
 снýг, снегът (*plural* снеговé) [3] [7]
 snow ; бýл като снýг [3] white as
 snow
 собствен, -ена [12] one's own ; вýждам
 със собствените си очи [12] see with
 one's own eyes
 собственост [23] property
 сок [7] juice
 сол, -тá [9] salt ; трýя му сол на
 главáта [25] haul him over the coals
 солéн [9] salted
 солíден [21] solid, firm, substantial
 солníца [9] salt shaker
 солунски [20] from Solun (Greek
 Thessalonike)
 солунчáнин [21] native of Solun (Greek
 Thessalonike)
 софийски [8] of Sofia
 софийнец [14] Sofia resident (male)
 софийнка [14] Sofia resident (female)
 социалистíчески [14] socialist
 социолóг [26] sociologist
 спáзвам / спáзя [19] observe, adhere to
 спасíвам / спасý [29] save, retrieve;
 rescue
 спектáкл [25] performance, show
 специáлен [9] special
 специáльно [16] especially ; специáльно
 за целтá [16] just for that reason
 специалист (ка) [17] specialist
 специáльност [17] specialty; university
 major
 специфíчен [21] specific
 спéшност [23] urgency ; по спéшност
 [23] as an emergency case
 спечéлвам / спечéля [14] win, gain, earn
 спíрам / спrá [11] stop
 спíрка [7] bus or tram stop ; на дрúгата
 спíрка [7] at the next stop
 списáние [8] magazine, journal
 списýк (*plural* списъци) [19] list, roll
 сподéлям / споделý [20] share
 спокóен [21] calm, peaceful
 спокóйствие [22] calm, quiet ; на
 спокóйствие [22] at leisure
 сполúчвам / сполúча (-иш) [17] succeed
 спóмен [18] memory, recollection ;
 увлýчам се в спóмени [29] get
 wrapped up in memories
 споменáвам / споменá [28] mention, refer
 to
 спомням си / спомня си [8] recall
 спóр [18] argument ; спóр нýма [18]
 that goes without saying ; оживéн спóр

[30] lively debate
 според [20] according to
 спóрт [20] sport
 спóртен [9] sports (*adj.*)
 спóря [13] dispute, contend ; не спорý
 [13] don't argue
 спráвям се / спráвя се [27] cope with,
 manage
 сприятелиáвам се / сприятелиá се [20]
 make friends
 спúскам / спúсна [26] let down, drop
 спýтник [19] fellow traveler
 спýтничка [24] fellow traveler (female)
 спý [4] sleep
 сравнéние [25] comparison ; в
 сравнéние с [25] compared to
 сражéние [26] battle
 срám, -éт (plural срámове or срамовé) [12]
 shame, modesty ; срám ме е [12] I'm
 ashamed, I'm too shy ; не té е срám
 [12] you should be ashamed ; как не
 те é срám [12] shame on you ; срám
 и позóр! [19] for shame!
 срéбърен [16] silver (*adj.*)
 сред [19] among, amidst ; сред бýл дén
 [29] in broad daylight
 средá [2] middle
 средéден [3] middle (*adj.*) ; средно
 образовáние [16] secondary education
 средище [9] center
 среднобýлгарски [17] medieval Bulgarian
 средновекóвен [9] medieval
 средновекóвие [8] Middle Ages
 среднóщ [24] midnight, middle of the
 night
 средство [29] means, medium ;
 превóзно средство [29] vehicle,
 conveyance ; средство за общуwanе
 [30] means of communication
 спéсвам / спéша (-еш) [19] comb
 спéща [9] meeting, appointment
 спéщам / спéщна [10] meet
 срещу [12] against, opposite; across from
 срóк [19] term, time limit ; краén срóк
 [19] deadline ; срóк за подáване на
 документи [20] application deadline
 срóчен [23] urgent, pressing
 срéбвам / срéбна [22] take a nip, sip
 сръбкýня [23] Serb (female)
 сръбски [22] Serbian
 срýднá [29] quarrel, ill feelings
 срýда [9] Wednesday
 стáвам / стáна [1] [4] [10] get up, stand
 up; become, happen; be ; стáва течéние
 [1] there's a draft ; стáваме мнóго
 [10] there gets to be a lot of us ;
 синýт им стáна на чéтири [10] their
 son has turned four ; ще ти стáне

тóпло [11] you'll be/get [too] hot ;
за каквó стáва дўма? [11] what's it
about? ; стáна ми мъчно [13] I had
a hard time ; коé врéме стáна [16]
[look] what time it's gotten to be ; за
нищо не стáва [18] isn't worth
anything ; не стáва за эдene [20]
isn't for eating

стадион [12] stadium

стандáрт [17] standard

стáр [7] old ; доброто стáро врéме
[11] the good old days ; на стáро
[29] secondhand

старáя се [19] try, take pains

старобългарски [17] Old Bulgarian, Old
Church Slavic

стáрост [17] old age

стáрши [17] senior ; стáрши нау́чен
сътрудник [17] senior research
associate

стáтуя [21] statue

стáя [9] room

сте [1] are (2nd plural) ; see съм

стéля се [26] drift, spread

стенá [17] wall

стéпен, -tá [17] degree ; стéпен к.ф.н.
[17] Ph.D. equivalent ; до голýма
стéпен [17] to a great extent ; във
вýсша стéпен [22] eminently, in the
highest degree

стýга [3] [16] enough, that's enough ;
стýга с тóзи прозóрец [3] enough
about that window ; стýга тóлкова
[10] that's enough ; стýга си я глéдал
[16] stop looking at her ; стýга вéче
[16] that's enough already ; стýга да
мóга [17] to the extent that I can ;
врéмето не мý стýга [26] I'm hard
pressed for time

стýгам / стýгна [13] reach, arrive at

стипéндия [29] scholarship, grant

стýскам / стýсна [18] squeeze, press ;
стýскаме си ръцéте [18] shake
hands ; стýскам ръкáта [на нýкого]
[18] shake [someone's] hand

стýх, -йт [17] verse

стихотворéние [3] poem

стýчам се / стекá се (-чéш) [20] flow
down; flock together

стó [5] (a) hundred

стбйност [21] value, worth

стóка [9] goods, commodity

стомáх [12] stomach

стóл [4] chair

стóп [10] stop-sign, hitchhiking

стóпаджия, -ийка [10] hitchhiker

стопáнин [22] owner, proprietor

стóплям се / стóпля се [17] get warm

стотýна [24] a hundred or so

стóй [4] [11] stand, be standing; stay (in
one place) ; стóй прáв [4] stand,
remain standing ; стóй на мáсто [17]
stay in one place

стráдам [23] suffer

странá [6] [7] [15] side; country; part ;
от всíчки странí [6] from /on all
sides ; от вáша странá [15] on your
part ; от дрúга странá [17] on the
other hand ; от двéте странí [30]
on both sides

стráнен [18] strange, unusual

стráница [3] page

стráнник [28] foreigner, wanderer

стráст, -tá [27] passion

стráх, -йт (plural страховé) [12] fear,
dread ; стráх ме е (от) [12] I'm
afraid (of) ; изтрýпвам от стráх [24]
get shudders down one's spine ; мéчка
стráх, мén не стráх [29] here goes!

страхлий [24] cowardly, timid

страхóтен [5] horrible, dreadful,
terrifying ; страхóтна идéя [5] (a)
terrific idea

страхóвам се [14] fear, be afraid of

страшен [9] terrible, fearful ; нýма
нищо страшно [11] there's nothing to
be afraid of

страшно [16] awfully, terrifically

стрéлям [17] shoot

стремéж [23] striving, aspiration

стрина (or стрýнка) [16] aunt (father's
brother's wife)

стрóг [29] strict, severe

строéж [20] structure, construction

стройтелен [17] construction (adj.)

стрóй [26] system, order

строшáвам / строшá (-йш) [25] break,
smash

строй [18] build

стрýвам [4] cost ; товá кóлко стрýва?
[4] how much does this cost? ; кóлко
стрýва? [4] how much is it?

стрýвам се [20] seem ; стрýва ми се
[20] it seems to me

стрýскам / стрéсна [11] startle, scare

стрýскам се / стрéсна се [11] be startled,
take fright

стрýха (plural стрéхи) [18] eaves

стýд, -йт (plural студовé) [7] cold, chill

студéн [4] cold

студенинá [22] cold, frigidity

студéнт (ка) [1] university student

студéнтски [17] student (adj.)

стýлб [29] post, pole

стýлба [11] step, ladder ; кáчвам се по
стýлбите [11] climb the stairs

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

стълбище [17] staircase	съглáсен [12] in agreement
стъпáло [12] sole (of the foot)	съглéждам / съглéдам [25] notice, catch sight of
стъпвам / стъпя [16] step, set foot	съд [16] vessel, container ; съдове [16] dishes
стъпíсвам се / стъпíсам се [26] be startled, be taken aback	съдбá [23] fate, destiny
стъпка [16] step	съдíна [24] vessel, container; pan
стърчá (-йш) [22] stand out; hang about	съдържам [22] contain, hold
сукмáн [16] (folk) tunic	съдýя [23] judge; put on trial
сурвакáр [10] survakar (New Year's wassailer)	съжалéние [1] pity ; за съжалéние [1] unfortunately
сурóв [11] severe	съжалáвам / съжáлý [8] regret, be sorry
сúтрин, -tá [9] morning ; сúтрин,	създáвам / създáм (-дадéш) [17] make, create, establish
сутринтá [9] in the morning ; ýtre	създáтел (ка) [19] creator, founder
сутринтá [9] tomorrow morning	съзнáние [18] consciousness, awareness
сýх [16] dry ; на сýхо [16] in/to a dry place	съкращáвам / съкратý [17] curtail, reduce, lay off; shorten
сущéн [10] dried	съкróвище [13] treasure
схвáщам / схвáна [20] grasp, comprehend	сълзá (plural сълзи or сълзý) [12] tear (from the eye)
схвáщам се / схвáна се [20] get stiff, cramped ; гърбéт ми е схвáнат [20] my back is stiff	съм [1] am (lsg.); to be (citation form)
сцéна [20] scene	съмвá се / съмне се (3d person only) [24] dawn, day breaks
счетоводíтeл [17] bookkeeper, accountant	сýн (plural сýнища) [8] dream
счúва се / счýе се (3d person) [20] seem to hear ; счúва ми се [20] I think I hear	сýн, -йт [8] sleep ; унáсям се в сýн [26] drift off to sleep
счúпен, -ена [11] broken	сънúвам [6] dream ; сънúвам кошмáри [6] have nightmares
събýрам / събérá [3] [4] gather, collect	съобщáвам / съобщý [5] announce, inform
събýрам се / събérá се [19] congregate, gather together	съобщéние [5] announcement ; съобщéние за колéт [5] postal notice (for a package)
събýтие [20] event	съотвéтен [19] corresponding; appropriate
съблíчам / съблекá (-чéш) [13] undress [someone]	съпостáвка [17] comparison ; в съпостáвка с [17] compared with
съблíчам се / съблекá се (-чéш) [13] undress, get undressed	съпостáвям / съпостáвя [30] juxtapose, compare
събóр [20] fair; convention, council	съпротивláвам се (or съпротивýвам се) [28] resist, oppose, fight back
събота [8] Saturday	съпруг, съпруга [3] [10] spouse
събрáние [18] meeting, gathering ; Нарóдното събрáние [18] Parliament	сърбí (3d person only) [12] itch
събúвам / събúя [13] take [something] off [someone's] foot	сърбин [22] Serb (male)
събúвам се / събúя се [13] take [something] off one's foot	сърдéчен [2] hearty ; сърдéчни
събúждам / събúдя [11] wake	пожелáния [23] best wishes
събúждам се / събúдя се [11] wake up, awaken	сърдя се [19] be/get angry
съвéт [10] advice ; пренебréгвам съвéт [23] disregard [someone's] advice	сýрнá [8] deer, doe
съвéтвам [5] advise	сърцé [10] heart ; пожелáвам от сърцé
съвпáдам / съвпáдна [10] coincide, concír	[10] send heartfelt wishes ; на глáдно
съврéменен [18] contemporary; modern	сърцé [22] on an empty stomach
съвсéм [5] completely ; съвсéм наврéме [5] at exactly the right moment ;	със = с [7] with
жéнени сме съвсéм отскóро [11] we've just gotten married	съсéд (ка) [5] neighbor
съвршéн [21] perfect, consummate	съсéден [20] neighboring, adjacent
съвршéнство [18] perfection	съсéство [23] neighborhood, vicinity
	състáв [21] composition, structure
	състáвям / състáвя [17] compose, make up

състoj се [14] consist of; take place
 състojание [19] state, condition
 сътресение [29] shaking, jolt ;
 сътресение на мозъка [29] brain
 concussion
 сътрудник [17] collaborator ; старши
 научен сътрудник [17] senior research
 associate
 сътруднича (-иш) [30] collaborate,
 cooperate
 същ [3] same ; същото [4] the same
 thing
 същество [24] being, creature
 съществувам [24] exist
 също [1] also
 съюз [14] union
 сюжет [23] subject, subject-matter
 сюрприз [29] surprise
 сядам / седна [4] sit down, take a seat ;
 седните, господине! [4] have a seat,
 sir!
 сякаш [18] as if
 сянка [23] shade, shadow ; шарена
 сянка [29] dappled shade

та [13] and; so that
 таван [24] ceiling; attic
 таен, тайна [25] secret, covert
 тази [3] this (*feminine*)
 така [4] that way, like that ; как така?
 [11] how is it that; how can that be?
 такса [23] charge, fee
 такси (*neuter*) [14] taxi
 такт [16] beat, rhythm
 такъв (такава, такова, такива) [11]
 such ; такива неща [11] such
 things ; едиян такъв [28] someone
 like, one such as
 талантлив [17] talented
 там [4] there
 тамбур [16] (folk) lute or mandolin
 танц [16] dance
 танцува [23] dance
 танцьор [16] dancer
 таралеж [9] hedgehog
 таратор [6] yogurt and cucumber soup
 татко (*plural* татковци) [10] Dad
 тача (-иш) [13] respect
 тая [11] this (*variant of* тази)
 твой [8] your, yours (*singular*)
 творец [18] creator; artist
 творчески [18] creative
 творчество [18] creation, creative work
 творя [17] create
 твърд [11] firm, steadfast ; твърдо
 решавам [11] firmly resolve

твърде [24] rather, very
 твърдо [11] firmly, staunchly ; твърдо
 решавам [11] firmly resolve
 твърдя [17] assert, claim
 те [5] you (*direct object pronoun*)
 тѣ [1] they
 театрален [19] theater (*adj.*)
 театър (*plural* театри) [6] theater
 тѣбе [10] you (*object pronoun*)
 тегло [23] weight
 тежа (-иш) [17] weigh, be heavy
 тежко [17] difficult ; тежко е [17]
 it's hard
 тежък [2] heavy; difficult, serious ; не
 вдигам тежко [17] not lift anything
 heavy ; тежка болест [27] grave
 illness
 тези [3] these
 тека (-чеш) [9] flow
 текст [19] text
 тѣле [21] calf
 телевизия [6] television
 телевизор [29] television
 телеграма [23] telegram ;
 поздравителна телеграма [23]
 telegram of congratulations
 телешки [21] veal (*adj.*)
 телефон [5] telephone ; на телефона
 съм [5] be (talking) on the phone
 телефонен [13] telephone (*adj.*)
 тѣма [17] subject, theme
 тѣнджера [6] (cooking) pot
 тенис [13] tennis
 тениска [20] T-shirt
 теоретик, -ичка [19] theoretician
 териториален [30] territorial
 територия [27] territory, area
 термит [26] termite
 термос [28] thermos bottle
 тесен, тясна [2] tight, cramped, narrow ;
 тесен семеен кръг [10] immediate
 family
 тетрадка [7] notebook
 тетрер [26] register, account book
 тетрерче [26] notebook
 тѣхен, тѣхна [8] their, theirs
 техник [19] technician
 тѣхника [12] technology
 тѣхникум [3] technical high school
 течене [1] current, draft ; става
 течене [1] there's a draft ; в
 течене на двѣ мѣсѣца [19] within
 two months ; аз съм в течене на
 [22] I'm up on, I'm informed about
 ти [1] you (*singular, familiar*)
 ти [7] [to] you (*indirect object pronoun*)
 тип [7] type
 типичен [3] typical

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

тих [18] quiet
 тихо [18] quietly; quiet!
 тичам [8] run
 тичешкóм [26] at a run
 тишинá [26] silence, quiet
 тиá [11] these (*variant of tézi*)
 т.нар. = такá нарéчен(ият) [30] so-called
 то [11] then (*particle*) ; и то [11] at
 that
 тó [1] it (*rarely, he or she*)
 товá [2] [3] this (*neuter*) ; товá не é ли
 шишé? [2] isn't that a bottle? ; товá
 е [13] that's that
 тогáва [4] then, in that case; at that
 point ; пий еднá бýра тогáва [4]
 have a beer, then
 тогáвашен [19] of that time
 тóзи = тóзи
 тóзи [3] this (*masculine*)
 тóй [1] he, it
 токý [19] just, suddenly; forever
 токý-що [14] just now
 тóлкова (or тóлкоз) [4] [27] so much, so
 many, to such a degree
 тóпвам / тóпна [25] immerse, dip
 тóпка [8] ball
 тóпъл [2] warm
 торбá [11] bag, sack
 тóрта [18] cake
 тоталитарýзъм [20] totalitarian rule
 тóто [14] lottery, pool
 тóчен [6] exact, precise
 тóчно [6] [12] exactly; just
 тóчка [22] point, dot ; глéдна тóчка
 [22] point of view
 тóя [11] this (*variant of тóзи*)
 традиция [20] tradition
 тráйност [26] stability, endurance
 тráкам [13] rattle
 тráки [20] Thracians
 тракийски [23] Thracian (*adj.*)
 тракторист [23] tractor driver
 трамвáен, -айна [7] tram (*adj.*)
 трамвáй [2] tram
 трампли́н [26] trampoline, springboard
 тráя [29] last, endure ; тráя от дén до
 плáдне [29] be short-lived
 тревá [16] grass
 тревóжа (-иш) [17] bother, worry
 трéпвам / трéпна [21] wince, flinch
 трепéря [19] tremble ; трепéря за нéго
 [26] be anxious about him
 тресá [12] shake ; тресé ме [12] I've
 got the shakes; I've got a fever
 трéти [8] third
 третíрам [8] treat
 трí [2] three

трибáли [23] an ancient people living
 within Thrace, one of the Thracian tribes
 трíйсет (or трíдесет) [6] thirty
 трíма [6] three (*masculine animate*)
 тринáйсет [6] thirteen
 трíста [9] three hundred
 трíя [25] rub ; трíя мý сóл на главáта
 [25] haul him over the coals
 трогáтelen [26] touching, moving
 трóгвам / трóгна [16] move, touch, affect
 трóмав [18] clumsy, ungainly
 трóпвам / трóпна [17] rap, knock ;
 трóпвам с кráк [17] stamp one's foot
 тротоáр [14] sidewalk
 трошá (-иш) [29] break, crush
 трúд, -ът [25] labor, work
 трúден [5] difficult
 трúдност [17] difficulty ; голéми
 трúдности [17] big problems
 трудолюбíв [19] industrious, hardworking
 трýс [29] shock, tremor
 трýгвам / трýгна [1] [4] set out, leave ;
 трýгвам на учíлище [5] start school
 трáбва (*3d person only*) [12] must,
 should ; тóй трáбва да дóйде [12]
 he needs to come
 трáбвам [12] be necessary to ; трáбва
 мý адвокáт [12] he needs a lawyer
 ту ... ту [17] now...now
 тýй [11] this (*variant of товá*)
 тýк (or тýка) [2] here (*location*)
 тунéл [17] tunnel
 турíст [8] tourist
 туркíя [23] Turk (female)
 тýрски [20] Turkish ; тýрско рóбство
 [20] the Ottoman yoke
 тýрци [6] Turks (*see тýрчин*)
 тýрчин (*plural тýрци*) [23] Turk (male)
 туршия [10] pickles; pickled vegetables
 тýтакси [22] immediately, right off
 тýжен [21] sad
 тýй [11] thus (*variant of такá*)
 тýй като [17] inasmuch as (*relative
 conjunction*)
 тýка (-чéш) [16] weave
 тýкмо [10] just, exactly; only ; тýкмо
 сегá [10] just this minute
 тýмен [17] dark
 тýпан [16] drum
 тýргóвец [9] merchant
 тýрговíя [24] trade, commerce
 тýржéствен [20] solemn, official,
 ceremonial
 тýрновски [17] of or pertaining to
 Tárgovo
 тýрпелíв [3] patient
 тýрпéние [16] patience ; нýмам
 тýрпéние [16] not be able to wait

търпí [17] endure
 търся [7] seek, look for ; търся
 препитáние [26] try to make a living
 тъст [10] father-in-law (to husband)
 тъща [10] mother-in-law (to husband)
 ти́ркски [20] Turkic
 тя [1] she, it
 тяло (*plural* телá) [18] body
 тях [10] them (*object pronoun*)

у [10] at the home of ; у домá [10] at
 home, at one's house
 убеждáвам / убедí [11] persuade ;
 убеждáвам [14] try to convince
 убедí [14] succeed in convincing
 убýвам / убýя [24] kill, murder ; да ме
 убýеш [29] for the life of me
 убóждам / убодá [24] prick, stab
 уважáвам [20] respect, honor
 уважáем [17] honored, esteemed
 уважéние [27] respect, esteem
 увеличáвам / увеличá (-йш) [21] increase
 уверéние [17] assurance ; в уверéние на
 верностá на [17] in certification of
 уверýвам / уверý [22] assure
 увеселéние [29] entertainment,
 merrymaking
 увещáние [27] admonition; coaxing
 увý [23] alas
 увлечéние [27] enthusiasm, animation
 увлíчам се / увлекá се (-чéш) [29] be
 absorbed, be carried away ; увлíчам се
 в спóмени [29] get wrapped up in
 memories
 увýхвам / увéхна [22] wither, fade
 угáждам / угодá [20] indulge, humor,
 please
 угáсвам / угáсна [18] go out
 уговóрен [22] stipulated, agreed-upon
 угощéние [29] feast
 уда́вам / уда́вя [24] drown
 удивítелен [18] amazing
 удивлéние [22] amazement ; за крайно
 удивлéние [22] to the utter amazement
 удобben [11] convenient, comfortable ; не
 мý е удобно [17] I feel awkward
 удобство [21] convenience
 удовóльствие [18] pleasure
 удостóявам / удостóя [20] honor,
 vouchsafe ; удостóявам с нагráда
 [20] confer a prize
 юдрям / юда́ря [18] hit, strike ; юдрям
 печáт на [23] put seal to
 юдължáвам / юдължá (-йш) [19] prolong,
 lengthen
 юж [24] as if, ostensibly

úжас [14] horror
 ужáсен [12] terrible
 ужасýвам / ужасý [18] horrify, appall
 уйски [22] whiskey
 украинец [23] Ukrainian (male)
 украинка [23] Ukrainian (female)
 украсýвам / украсý [23] decorate, adorn,
 trim
 улáвям / уловá [22] catch, seize
 улеснýвам / улеснá [21] facilitate
 улица [3] street
 уличка [18] small street
 ýм, -ýт (*plural* умовé) [28] mind ; и
 през ýм не мý мýна [28] I didn't
 dream of it
 умén [10] smart
 умéние [16] ability, skill
 умýрам / умрá [11] die ; умýрам от
 смýх [11] die laughing, die from
 laughter
 умóра [21] fatigue ; кáпнал от умóра
 [21] exhausted
 уморéн [8] tired
 уморýвам се / уморý се [12] get tired,
 become exhausted
 уна́сям / унесá [19] carry away,
 transport ; уна́сям се в сýн [26] drift
 off to sleep
 унгáрец [23] Hungarian (male)
 унгáрка [23] Hungarian (female)
 ýнес [28] trance, reverie
 универсáлен [24] universal
 университéт [7] university
 университéтски [12] university (*adj.*)
 уникáлен [18] unique
 уничожáвам / уничожá (-йш) [24]
 destroy, annihilate, wipe out
 уплáшвам / уплáша (-иш) [19] frighten
 уплáшвам се / уплáша се (-иш) [25] take
 fright, be scared
 упорít [26] tenacious, stubborn
 упóрство [19] tenacity
 употребýвам / употребý [21] use; use up
 упражнéние [17] exercise, drill
 упýтвам се / упýтя се [18] make one's
 way to
 урéждам / уредí [9] arrange, settle
 уроќ [5] lesson
 усамотéн [29] secluded, isolated
 усéщам / усéтя [27] feel, notice
 усýлено [3] intensively
 усýлие [19] effort ; с óбщи усýлия
 [19] working all together
 ускорýвам / ускорý [20] hasten, accelerate
 услáждам се / усладý се [23] give
 pleasure ; товá ми се услáжда [23]
 I enjoy that

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

услóвен [24] provisional, conditional ;
услóвно наклонéние [24] conditional mood

услóвие [21] condition

услóтa [17] favor ; мéчешка услóтa [29] a doubtful service

услóжвам / услóжа (-иш) [26] do a service, oblige ; услóжвам ви с нéго [26] lend it to you

усмíвка [28] smile

усмíхвам сe / усмíхна сe [26] smile ; усмíхнат [26] smiling

успéх [5] success ; успéх на юзпита [5] good luck on the test ; юмам голýм успéх [27] be wildly successful

успéшно [17] successfully

успíвам сe / успí сe [27] oversleep

успокóйвам / успокóй [17] soothe

успокóйвам сe / успокóй сe [17] calm down, soothe

успорéдно [30] simultaneously, in parallel

успíвам / успéя [8] succeed, manage to

устá [12] mouth

установýвам / установý [20] determine, establish

устна [12] lip

устóи (plural only) [26] buttress; mainstay ; устóите на обществóто [26] the pillars of society

устрóйвам / устрóй [13] arrange, organize

устрóйство [29] structure, frame; system

утвýрждáвам / утвýрдá [20] confirm, endorse, approve

утешáвам / утешá (-иш) [29] comfort, console

úтре [4] tomorrow ; úтре вéчер [9] tomorrow evening ; úтре сутринтá [9] tomorrow morning

утрешен [9] tomorrow's

úтринен [9] morning (adj.)

úтро [9] morning ; добró úтро [9] good morning

ухáние [26] scent, aroma

ушó (plural ушí) [12] ear ; засмýн до ушó [22] grinning from ear to ear

úча (-иш) [5] learn, teach

úча сe (-иш) [17] study, learn

участвувам (or участвам) [17] participate

учáстие [20] participation

учáстник [19] participant

учéбен [30] school (adj.) ; учéбна годýна [30] academic year

учéбник [2] textbook, manual

ученик [7] student, pupil

ученичка [7] female student or pupil

ученически [29] pupil's, student's

учýлище (plural учýлища) [5] [6] school ; трéгвам на учýлище [5] start school

учýлищен [10] school (adj.) ; учýлищен звýнec [10] school bell

учýтел (ка) [1] teacher (up to 12th grade)

учýтелски [19] teacher's

учтýв [26] polite

учýдвам / учýдя [19] surprise, astonish

ушí see ухó

ушýвам / ушýя [23] sew, tailor ; ушýвам сi костюм [23] have a suit made; sew oneself a suit

фáза [30] phase, stage

фáкти (plural фáкти) [30] fact

факултéт [17] faculty, university division

фанéлка (or фланéлка) [14] sweatshirt, T-shirt

фантáстичен [23] fantastic, fabulous

февруáри [9] February

фéлдшер [29] paramedic; surgeon's assistant

фестивáл [5] festival

фиáла [23] broad flat bowl or saucer for drinking or pouring libation

фигúра [18] figure

фидáнка [26] sapling

физíк, -íчка [19] physicist

филíйка [14] little slice ; пýржени филíйки [14] French toast

филíя [14] slice

фíлм (plural фíлми) [8] film, movie ; проjектýрам фíлм [20] show a film

филолóгия [17] philology

филологíчески [17] philological ; кандидáт на филологíческите науки [17] Ph.D. equivalent

филосóф [21] philosopher

финлáндец [23] Finn (male)

финлáндка [23] Finn (female)

фланéлка see фанéлка

фльóнга [28] bow, knot

фоайé [19] foyer, lobby

фолклóр [17] folklore

фолклóрен [17] folklore (adj.)

фóнд [30] stock; fund ; оснóбен рéчников фóнд [30] core vocabulary

фонетíчен [30] phonetic

фóрма [20] form ; члéнна фóрма [30] definite article

формíрам [21] form, shape, set up

формулíрам [18] formulate, phrase

фотоапáрт [5] camera

фотогéничен [23] photogenic

фráза [22] phrase

францúзин [23] Frenchman

французойка [23] Frenchwoman
 фрénски [18] French
 фрóнт [25] front; facade ; Отéчество
 Фрóнт [25] Fatherland Front
 фурóр [13] furor ; предизвíквам фурóр
 [13] cause a ruckus
 фúста [16] (folk) skirt
 фúтбол [10] soccer
 фучá (-иш) [24] whiz; rage

хá [25] now, well; ha
 хабилитáрам се [17] attain higher
 academic rank (past Ph.D.)
 хазáйка [15] landlady
 хáйде [3] come on, let's ; хáйде по еднá
 глéтка [3] [come on,] let's each have a
 drink ; хáйде да се чúкнем [11]
 let's have a toast
 хайлáйф [29] uppercrust, beau monde
 халвá [24] halva, sesame candy
 хámстер [9] hamster
 хán [20] khan
 хáпвам / хáпна [15] eat, have a bite
 хáпя [18] bite
 характеристéрен [18] characteristic
 характеристíрам [29] characterize, describe
 харéсвам / харéсам [7] [12] like
 хармонíчен [18] harmonious
 хармóния [18] harmony
 хартíя [8] paper
 хárча (-иш) [17] spend
 хáля [19] praise
 хвáщам / хвáна [9] grasp, seize, catch ;
 хвáщам мазóли [18] get blisters ;
 хвáнати за рéкá [20] hand in hand ;
 хвáщам под рéкá [22] take
 [someone's] arm
 хвéрковáт [29] flying, winged
 хвéрлям / хвéрля [20] throw, toss
 хéм (хем ... хем) [12] and; both...and...;
 not only..., but...
 хилáда (*plural* хíляди) [9] thousand
 химíк, -íчка [19] chemist
 хирóрг [17] surgeon
 хйтър [25] sly, clever
 хíч [18] nothing, not at all
 хíщник [26] predator; beast/bird of prey
 хлáден [22] cool; wintry
 хладíлник [7] refrigerator
 хлапáк [14] kid ; но се появí бнзи
 хлапáк [14] and then this kid appeared
 хлóпам / хлóпна [27] knock, clatter
 хлéзгав [19] slippery
 хлáб [5] bread ; идí за хлáб! [5] go
 buy some bread!
 хóд [20] walk, gait

хóдя [6] go ; хóдя на кíно [6] go to
 the movies ; хóдя на учíлище [6]
 go to school ; хóдя за рíба [9] go
 fishing ; хóдя пешá [9] go on foot,
 walk (and not ride) ; хóдя бóс [13]
 go barefoot
 хóр [28] choir, chorale
 хóра [4] people ; като хóрата [22]
 properly
 хоризóнт [20] horizon
 хорó [16] folk line dance
 хоровóдец [16] leader of line dances
 хотéл [9] hotel
 хралúпа [18] cavity in a tree
 хráня [8] feed, nourish
 хрáст [20] bush, shrub
 христиáнин [20] Christian
 христиáнство [20] Christianity
 Христóв [9] Christ's ; Рождество
 Христóво [9] Christmas ; предí
 P.Xp. [9] B.C. ; след P.Xp. [9]
 A.D.
 Христóс [22] Christ ; Христóс воскрéсе
 [22] Christ has risen
 хрóмва / хрóмне (*3rd person only*) [25]
 occur ; хрóмна ми една идéя [25] I
 just got an idea
 хýбав [2] fine, nice, beautiful, pretty ;
 всíчко хýбово [2] all the best
 хубавíца [5] beauty
 хубостníк [19] scamp, good-for-nothing
 худóжник [23] artist; painter
 хуквам / хукна [25] bolt, dart off
 хулигáн [27] hoodlum, hooligan
 хýмор [5] humor
 хървáтин [23] Croat (male)
 хървáтка [23] Croat (female)

цáр, -ят (*plural* царé) [8] tsar, emperor
 цáревичен [20] corn (*adj.*) ; цáревично
 брашнó [20] cornmeal
 цáрство [20] kingdom, realm
 цвéте (*plural* цветá) [6] flower ;
 цéфнали цветá [27] flowers in bloom
 цвéтен [3] colored
 цвáт, цветéт (*plural* цветовé) [21] color
 цéл, -тá [16] purpose ; специáльно за
 целтá [16] just for that reason
 целúвам / целúна [5] kiss
 целúвка [28] kiss
 ценá [12] price ; на всяка ценá [12]
 at any price, at all costs, absolutely
 цéнен [29] valuable
 цéнностен [28] pertaining to values ;
 цéнностни размéствания [28]
 changing values

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

централен [12] central
 център (*plural* центрове) [7] center
 ценя [17] esteem, value
 цивилизация [21] civilization
 цигара [4] cigarette
 цигулар [17] violinist
 цикъл [18] cycle, series
 цирк [6] circus
 ЦУМ = Централен универсален магазин [24] Central universal store (department store)
 църква [3] church
 цъфвам / цъфна [27] blossom, burst ; flowers in bloom
 цъфтят [9] bloom
 цял, цели [7] whole, entire ; цяла нощ не мигвам [25] not have a wink of sleep [all night]
 цяло [30] entity, whole
 цялост [30] entirety, totality
 цялостен [18] entire, total

ч. = часът, часа [9]
 чадър (*plural* чадъри) [12] umbrella
 чаен, чаена (*or* чайна) [7] tea (*adj.*)
 чай (*plural* чайеве) [7] tea
 чайник [7] teapot
 чак [27] only; right; that much ; чак от Америка [27] all the way from America
 чакалня [15] waiting room
 чакам [3] await, wait, wait for
 чанта [2] bag, briefcase
 час, -ет, 2 часа (*plural* часове) [6] [7] [25] hour; class ; кълко е часът? [6] what time is it? ; в кълко часа? [6] at what time? ; в 1 ч. [6] at 1:00 ; с часове [24] for hours
 часовник [7] watch, clock ; часовникът ми изостава с пет минути [25] my watch is five minutes slow
 част, -та [16] part, portion ; по-голямата част [30] most, the bulk
 чаша [3] [7] glass, cup
 че [3] that (*subordinate conjunction*)
 чедо [29] child, offspring
 чезна [28] languish, pine
 чейндж [10] currency exchange office
 чейнчаджия, -ийка [10] unofficial money changer
 чекрък [24] spinning wheel
 чело (*or* чело) [12] forehead
 червен [3] red ; червен като рак [23] red as a lobster
 червенея [21] reddening, grow red
 червъ [12] intestine

червя се [20] reddening, blush; put on lipstick
 чергá [20] rug
 чергýло [18] awning
 чéрен [11] black ; чéрен дрóб [12] liver
 чéреп [24] skull
 чéреша [12] [25] cherry; cherry tree
 чéркva [27] church (*archaic*)
 чернорéзец [21] monk
 чéрпя [4] treat ; ютре чéрпя áз [4] it's my treat tomorrow
 чéст [3] frequent
 чéст, -тá [18] honor
 чéстен [12] honorable, honest ; чéстна дýма [12] word of honor
 честит [10] happy ; честито [11] congratulations! ; честита Нóва Годýна [10] happy New Year ; честит прázник [11] happy holiday ; честит рождéн дéн [11] happy birthday
 честитка [10] greeting card
 чéсто [3] often ; чéсто пýти [27] time and again
 честотá [30] frequency
 чéсън [6] garlic
 четá [3] read
 четвърт, -тá [11] quarter
 четвърти [8] fourth
 четвъртък [9] Thursday
 чéтен [11] even-numbered
 чéтири [6] four
 четиридесет *or* четирийсет [6] forty
 четиринаýсет [6] fourteen
 четириýма [6] four (*masculine animate*)
 чéтиристотин [9] four hundred
 чéх [23] Czech (male)
 чехкýня [23] Czech (female)
 чéшки [21] Czech (*adj.*)
 чешмá [23] fountain; tap
 чий, чия, чиé, чий [8] whose (*interrogative*)
 чýто, чиято, чиéто, чийто [17] whose (*relative conjunction*)
 чиния [19] plate, dish
 чиновник [17] official, functionary
 чирák [27] apprentice
 числó [14] number ; познáвам числó [14] pick/guess a number ; в това числó и [30] as well as
 чýст [4] clean, pure
 чýсто [21] well, perfectly ; without an accent ; говоря чýсто славýнски [21] speak pure Slavic
 чистáч (ка) [19] cleaner, cleaning person
 чистичък [22] neat
 чистя [19] clean
 читáнка [26] school reader
 читáтел (ка) [19] reader

чѝфт [26] pair
 чичеро̀не [22] cicerone, guide
 чѝчко [6] uncle (*diminutive*)
 чѝчо (*plural* чѝчовци) [10] uncle (father's brother)
 члén [17] member
 члénен: члénна фóрма [30] definite article
 членúвам [17] be a member
 човéк [4] man, person
 човекоподобен [22] anthropoid
 човéче [13] dwarf
 човéшки [18] human; decent
 чорáп [17] sock
 чорбá [20] soup
 чувáл [24] sack
 чўвам / чўя [10] hear, listen
 чўвство [26] feeling, emotion
 чўвствувам се (*or* чўвствам се) [13] feel
 чўден [18] wonderful; strange
 чудéсен [2] marvelous, wonderful
 чўдо [27] miracle, wonder ; намíрам се в чўдо [28] be at one's wits' end ; да бý мýрно седáло, не бý чўдо видáло [28] that's what comes of asking for trouble
 чўдя се [5] wonder
 чужбíна [12] abroad ; всíчки са по чужбíна [12] they've all gone abroad
 чўжд [8] [26] foreign, alien; someone else's
 чужденéц [3] foreigner, stranger
 чужденká [3] foreigner, stranger (female)
 чуждестрáнен [17] from foreign countries
 чўк, -éт [27] hammer, mallet
 чўкам [18] knock
 чўквам / чўкна [11] knock, clink (once) ; чўкам на дървó [11] knock on wood
 чўкам се / чўкна се [11] clink glasses, toast to ; хайде да се чўкнем [11] let's have a toast
 чўпя [24] break
 чўшка [6] pepper (vegetable)

шампáнско [11] champagne
 шáнс [17] chance
 шáпка [5] hat
 шáрен [29] variegated, patterned; multi-colored ; шáрена сýнка [29] dappled shade
 шарíло [27] painted decoration
 швéд [23] Swede (male)
 швéдка [23] Swede (female)
 швейцáрец [23] Swiss (male)
 швейцáрка [23] Swiss (female)
 швéпс [20] Schweppes, soft drink
 шейсéт (*or* шестдесéт) [6] sixty

шéпа [21] hollow of hand; handful
 шéст [6] six
 шéствиe [12] procession, train
 шестдесéт *see* шейсéт
 шéсти [8] sixth
 шестíма [6] six (*masculine animate*)
 шестíца [10] "6" (top mark in school)
 шестнáйсет [6] sixteen
 шéстстотин [9] six hundred
 шéтам [10] do housework; be active
 шивáч (ка) [29] tailor; dressmaker
 шíпка [24] briar, wild rose; rose hip
 шíпков [24] pertaining to wild rose; made of rose hips
 широчинá [20] width
 ширóк [12] wide, broad ; ширóко разбíране [12] liberal interpretation
 шишé [2] bottle
 ши́шче [25] skewer; grilled meat on a skewer
 ши́я [12] neck
 ши́я [19] sew
 шкáф [6] cupboard
 шкóла [17] school ; Тýрновска шкóла [17] Týrnovo school [of medieval literature]
 шнóрхел [14] snorkel
 шоколáд [5] chocolate
 шóпски [4] of the "Shope" area near Sofia ; шóпска салáта [4] "Shope salad"
 шотлáндец [23] Scotsman, Scot
 шотлáндка [23] Scotswoman, Scot
 шофьбр [19] driver
 шофьбрски [26] driver's ; шофьбрска книжка [26] driver's license ; шофьбрски кýрсове [29] driving school
 шпионин [27] spy
 шýм [6] noise ; вдýгам шýм [6] make noise
 шýма [25] foliage, leaves
 шýмен [10] noisy
 шумолéне [21] rustling
 шумолáя [26] rustle, murmur; ripple
 шýнка [4] ham ; омлéт с шýнка [4] ham omelet
 шурéй [22] brother-in-law (wife's brother)
 шуренáйка [22] sister-in-law (wife's brother's wife)
 шéпна (*or* шéпна) [28] whisper

щá [7] want ; щé не щé [7] whether one wants or not ; не мý се щé [20] I don't feel like
 щáстие [22] happiness, good fortune

щастлив [12] happy	ярък [29] bright, vivid
щат [1] state ; Щатите [1] the States	ято [26] flock
ще [7] will (<i>future particle</i>)	
що [8] what	
щом [11] as soon as, since, as, if, once	
щом като [17] as soon as, since (<i>relative conjunction</i>)	
щъркел [13] stork	

ъглов [27] angular; corner (<i>adj.</i>)
ъгъл (<i>plural</i> ъгли) [14] corner ; зад
ъгъла [14] around the corner ;
завивам зад ъгъла [26] turn the
corner

юг [13] south
южен [20] southern
южнославянски [17] South Slavic
юли [2] July
юмрък [12] fist
юнак [25] hero, brave fellow
юни [9] June
юношески [28] adolescent

я [5] her (<i>direct object pronoun</i>)
я [6] (<i>imperative particle</i>) ; я направе
място [6] come on, make space
ябълка [6] apple
явен [11] open, obvious
явно [11] clearly
явление [20] phenomenon ; дадено
явление [20] the given phenomenon
явявам се / явя се [24] appear, show up
ягода [11] strawberry
яд [12] anger ; яд ме е (на) [12] I'm
angry (at)
ядене [9] food, meal; dish
ядзя [24] ride, straddle
яйце (<i>plural</i> яйца) [11] egg
яка [22] collar
яке [13] jacket
ям (ядеши) [9] eat
яма [23] pit
януари [8] January
японец [23] Japanese (male)
японка [23] Japanese (female)
яростен [18] furious, fierce
ясен [11] clear
ясно [11] clearly, clear ; ясно ми е
[11] I get it, it's clear
ясла [27] manger; crib
ястие [18] dish

INDEX

Note: alphabetic ordering in Cyrillic lists is as in Cyrillic.

Accent

- stress shifts
 - to theme vowel in certain L-participle forms: 6
 - in the past tense of **идтам**: 15

Adjectives

- participles functioning as adjectives: 168
- present active participle used adjectively: 169-170
- contrast with verbal adverb: 171-172

Admirative, *see also* Dubitative, Renarrated

- definition: 213, 218
- place in scale of distancing: 220-221

Adverbs

- verbal adverb
 - formation: 171
 - usage: 171-172
 - contrast with present participle: 171-172

Agreement

- in the past indefinite: 6-7
- in relative clauses: 30

Aktionsarten, *see also* Prefixation

- defined: 232
- degrees of predictability: 240
- general system: 236-237
- usefulness of: 238

Aorist tense

- indicative vs. renarrated: 293
- renarrated mood of: 196-197
- contrast with past indefinite: 295-297, 299-300

Aspect

- general review: 55
- and the generalized past: 299-300
- and imperatives: 9-10
- and motion verbs: 14
- and the past anterior: 84-85
- and subordinate clauses: 34-37
- contrast with tense and mood: 270, 293
- derived imperfectives
 - formation: 57-59, 64-65
 - meaning: 59-60, 65-66
- derived perfectives: 64-65
 - with instantaneous meaning: 64-65
 - with attenuated meaning: 64-65
- imperfect tense and perfective aspect: 36-37
- pairs
 - basic vs. derived: 55-59
 - formal relationships: 56-59

Показалец / Index

perfectives with conditional or habitual meaning: 134
prefixation: 57-59, 65
 and meaning shifts: 58, 60
primacy of in conditional constructions: 175
simplex imperfectives: 57, 300

Clitics, *see* Word order rules

past anterior auxiliary not a clitic: 85, 92

Complex sentences

* and aspect differentiation: 34-37
and passive participles: 93
conditional constructions: 154, 173-174, 270-272
relative constructions: 29-30
technical terms defined: 173

Conditional, *see also* Mood

conditional constructions
 definition and general review: 154, 173-174, 270-272
 and aspect choice: 175
 concrete vs. theoretical: 276-277
 conditional mood in: 258-260
 hypothetical vs. factual: 273-275
 mood vs. tense: 258-259, 271-272, 278
 specific vs. broad: 277
 tense choice in: 154-155, 174-175, 271
 real and unreal conditions: 174-175, 271
 with *да*: 271-272, 279-280
conditional mood
 general review: 253
 describing hypothetical states: 254-255
 expressing attenuated commands or statements: 255-256
 formation: 253
 in conditional constructions: 258-260, 271-278
 in impersonal and modal constructions: 256-257
 word order: 253-254
conditional usage of *ли*: 134

Conjugation, *see also* Verbs; names of individual tenses

of aspect pairs related by prefixation: 57

Conjunctions, *see also* Pronouns, relative

* compound: 34
relative: 29-33
без *да*: 279
да in place of *че* or *как*: 281
да не би да: 257, 279
дето: 41
докато: 35
заштото: 33
как: 281
както: 33
какъвто, etc.: 32
като: 35-36, 41-42
като че ли: 42
когато: 33, 35
който, etc.: 29-31
колкото, etc.: 32-33, 279

където: 33
 макар (и) да: 34
 освен че: 34
 преди да: 35, 279
 само че: 34
 след като: 35
 това, което: 33
 тъй като: 34
 че: 281
 чийто, etc.: 31-32
 щом: 36
 щом като: 34

Да-phrases

as indirect commands: 10
 expressing degrees of hypotheticality: 279-281
 with който, etc.: 280-281
 with нека: 10
 with passive participles: 93

Definiteness

definite article on nicknames: 71
 definite article with verbal nouns: 107
 indefinite relative pronouns ("whoever", etc.): 39-41

Derivation

and ръ / ър alternation: 17
 multiple suffixes: 69
 of abstract nouns from adjectives: 43, 116
 of abstract nouns from nouns: 116
 of abstract nouns from verbs: 43
 of agentive nouns from nouns: 95, 116
 of agentive nouns from verbs: 94
 of animal-name adjectives from nouns: 138
 of borrowed agentive nouns: 95
 of causative verbs from adjectives: 136
 of diminutives: 69-71
 diminutives of personal names: 70-71
 of family-group possessives: 95
 of imperfective verbs by suffixation: 56, 58-59
 of imperfective verbs by consonant shift: 56, 58
 of imperfective verbs by root vowel shift: 57
 of imperfective verbs from nouns: 42
 of imperfective verbs from verbs: 42
 of nationality names: 179-180
 of nouns from nouns: 95, 116
 of perfective verbs by suffixation: 56
 of perfective verbs by prefixation: 56, 57-58, 65
 of stative verbs from adjectives: 136-137
 of substance adjectives from nouns: 137
 the "softening" suffix in adjectives: 138
 the suffixes -ава- or -ува- in verbs: 58
 the suffix -(а)к- in nationality names: 179-180
 the suffix -ап in nouns: 94-95
 the suffix -ач in nouns: 94
 the suffix -в- in verbs: 42, 56, 58, 64-65
 the suffix -ен- in adjectives: 137
 the suffix -енце in diminutives: 70-71

Показалец / Index

the suffix **-ение** in nouns: 43
the suffix **-ец** in nationality names: 179
the suffix **-ец** in nouns: 180
the suffix **-ин-** in nationality names: 179-180
the suffix **-ин-** in nouns: 180
the suffix **-ин-** in possessives: 95
the suffix **-ина** in nouns: 116
the suffixes **-ич-** + **-к-** in diminutives: 69-70
the suffix **-к-** in diminutives: 69-70
the suffix **(-ка)** in agentive nouns: 94-95
the suffix **-ка** in nationality names: 179
the suffix **-киня** in nationality names: 179
the suffix **-на-** in verbs: 56, 64-65
the suffix **-ов-** in possessives: 95
the suffix **-ост** in nouns: 43
the suffix **-ство** in nouns: 116
the suffix **-тел** in nouns: 94
verbs and nouns related by non-productive suffixes: 117

Diacritics, *see* Spelling

Dictionaries

defined: 312
lexical dictionaries: 312
pronouncing dictionaries: 312-313

Distancing, *see also* Mood; Renarrated, Point of View

general review: 221-222
degrees of
 future anterior renarrated: 217
 gradation of dubitativity: 218
 full range from witnessed to strongest renarration: 220-221
emotional aspects of: 213, 218-219
expression of inference or assumption: 132
in 1st and 2nd person renarrated: 213-214
in the past indefinite: 129
in the renarrated mood: 192, 197-201, 294
“reality distancing”: 253
temporal distancing (tense) vs. “involvement distancing” (renarrated mood): 222, 293
vs. vividness of direct verification: 129, 133

Dubitative, *see also* Admirative, Distancing, Renarrated

defined: 218
degrees of emotional distancing: 218-219, 220-221
forms of “stronger renarration”: 219-220

English, contrast with

borrowed agentive suffixes: 95
conditional constructions: 173-174, 259-260
future in the past: 150
“-ing” forms: 170-171
passive constructions: 88
past tense (simple past vs. present perfect): 8
past tense (simple past, present perfect, pluperfect): 83
point of view: 131
relative constructions: 29-31
relative conjunctions: 30-33
scope of present vs. past: 86-88

sequence of tenses: 133
 tense vs. aspect: 175
 untranslatability of renarrated: 201
 usage of diminutive constructions: 69
 usage of "it": 62
 usage of present active participle: 170
 usage of passive participles: 86
 usage of verbal nouns: 107

Fleeting vowels, *see* Spelling

Future tenses

future tense
 indicative vs. renarrated: 293
 renarrated mood of: 195
 future anterior
 indicative vs. renarrated: 293
 general: 149
 formation: 149
 meaning: 149-150
 modal usage: 278-279
 renarrated mood of: 215-217
 future anterior in the past
 indicative vs. renarrated: 293
 formation: 172
 meaning: 172
 use in conditional constructions: 172
 renarrated mood of: 215-217
 future in the past
 indicative vs. renarrated: 293
 general: 150
 conditional usage
 general: 154-155
 tense vs. mood: 258-259, 271-272, 278
 form: 150-151
 meaning: 150-154
 renarrated mood of: 195
 "future-related" tenses: 176-177

Gender

in kinship terminology: 157

Generalized past

defined: 300
 place in schema of degrees of distancing: 220
 usage: 300-301

Glossary lists

absence of diminutive formations in: 70

Imperative

aspect in: 9-10
 and negation: 9, 241
 additional forms: 10

Imperfect tense

and perfective aspect: 36-37, 134
 indicative vs. renarrated: 293

renarrated mood of: 194, 297-298

Impersonal (and related) constructions

“true” impersonals

general: 15

има: 15-16

може: 15-16

няма: 15-16

трябва: 15-16

impersonal verbs with without да: 15-16

impersonal constructions with се: 112-114

in conditional constructions: 256-257

“inclination” constructions (туре пие ми се): 113-114

indirect experiencer constructions (туре случва ми се): 114

past tense of impersonal verbs: 16

Indefinite article, see Definiteness

Indirect discourse, see also Reported speech

and usage of the past indefinite: 132-133

Infinitive

“truncated” infinitive: 14, 257

Kinship terms, see also Names

family-group possessive terms: 95, 103

overview and full list of kinship terms: 157

Mood, see also Renarrated

general review: 192

conditional mood

definition: 253

formation: 253

describing hypothetical states: 254-255, 259-260

use in attenuated commands and statements: 255-256

use in conditional constructions: 258-259

use in impersonal and modal constructions: 256-257

vs. tense: 270

word order: 253-254

indicative mood

definition: 192

summary: 176

vs. renarrated: 293

renarrated mood

definition: 192, 213

general principles of formation: 192-194

1st and 2nd persons: 213-214

review: 221-222

vs. indicative: 293

Names, see also Kinship terms

diminutives of personal names: 70-71

family-group possessive terms: 95, 103

in jokes: 229

nationality names: 179-180

patronymic: 229

place names: 209

to outwit Death: 210

surnames: 103, 229

Negation

and the form of the future in the past: 151
 and relative constructions: 41
 and the past indefinite: 8-9, 130
 variation in word order of negative imperatives: 241

Nouns

archaic case forms: 260
 plural
 of nationality names: 179-180
 verbal nouns
 formation: 106
 usage: 106-107
 definiteness in: 107

Participles

general review: 170-171
 passive participles
 attributive usage: 86, 168
 formation: 27-28
 predicative usage: 28, 86-90, 168
 in passive constructions: 88-90, 110-111, 168
 past active (L-participle), aorist stem
 formation: 5-6, 193
 adjectival (attributive) use: 168
 predicative use: 168
 use as "form of stronger renarration": 219-220
 use with conditional mood: 253
 use within future anterior: 149, 169
 use within future anterior in the past: 169, 172
 use within past indefinite: 6-7, 169
 use within past anterior: 83, 169
 use within renarrated mood: 192-193, 294-296
 of **съм**: 6, 193
 of **ща**: 193
 past active (L-participle), imperfect stem
 formation: 193
 use within renarrated mood: 194, 294, 297-298
 present active participle
 formation: 169
 usage: 170

Past anterior tense

formation: 83
 indicative vs. renarrated: 293
 renarrated mood of: 214-215
 usage: 83-85
 word order: 85, 92-93

Past indefinite tense

general: 129
 and negation: 9
 expressing focus on present result: 129-130
 expressing inference or assumption: 132
 expressing point of view: 130-132
 in indirect discourse: 132-133

Показалец / Index

indicative vs. renarrated: 293
renarrated mood of: 214-215
usage: 7-9
vs. aorist/imperfect: 7-8, 133

Passive

agentive passive constructions: 89, 93
comparison of three passive constructions: 111-112
passive constructions, general: 88-89, 111
passive constructions with passive participles: 88-90, 110-112
passive constructions with *ce*: 109-112
3rd plural passives: 90, 111-112

Past tense

contrast between past indefinite and aorist: 8
contrast between past indefinite and aorist or imperfect: 7-8, 129-132
doubly marked past tense (past anterior): 83-84
generalized past: 299-301
joking about: 145
of impersonal verbs: 16
scope of past time vs. present: 87-88
shifting meanings of *идват* in different past tenses: 14-15

Point of view, *see also* Distancing

determining choice of past indefinite vs. aorist or imperfect: 130-132
determining tense of passive constructions: 87-88
focus on present result: 129-130
projection of a future thought into the past: 151-153

Possessives

derived possessive nouns denoting family groups: 95
possessive constructions with indirect object: 61, 67-68
чийто, etc.: 31-32, 39

Prefixes

and aspect: 56-59

в-

with spatial meaning ("into"): 232-234
in *Aktionsart* chart: 237

до-

expressing completion to an endpoint: 240-241
in *Aktionsart* chart: 237

за-

expressing the beginning of an action: 65
in *Aktionsart* chart: 237

из-

forming causatives: 136
with spatial meaning ("out of"): 234-235
with aspectual meaning ("thorough completion"): 235, 240-241
in *Aktionsart* chart: 237

на-

expressing general completion: 241
expressing satiation: 241
forming causatives: 136
in *Aktionsart* chart: 237

над-

expressing the idea "outdo": 240

in *Aktionsart* chart: 237

о- in *Aktionsart* chart: 237

от- expressing separation: 238-239
expressing general boundedness: 239
in *Aktionsart* chart: 237

по- expressing limited duration: 65, 238
expressing simple completion: 238, 241
forming causatives: 136
in *Aktionsart* chart: 237

пре- in *Aktionsart* chart: 237

при- forming causatives: 136
in *Aktionsart* chart: 237

про- forming causatives: 136
in *Aktionsart* chart: 237

раз- expressing dispersal: 238-239
expressing general boundedness: 239
forming causatives: 136
in *Aktionsart* chart: 237

с- in *Aktionsart* chart: 237

у- forming causatives: 136
in *Aktionsart* chart: 237

Prepositions
and prefixes: 232, 234, 236-237, 240
на + verbal noun: 107

Present tense
“historical present” and verbal nouns: 107
indicative vs. renarrated: 293
renarrated mood of: 194, 297-298

Pronouns, see also Adjectives, possessive pronominal; Conjunctions
personal
 indirect object
 general review: 61
 and word order: 66-68
 idiomatic, “non-personal” use: 69
 of “affect”: 61-62, 67-68
 to express possession: 61, 67-68
 to express states: 61-62
relative
 какъвто, etc.: 32
 когато: 33
 който, etc.: 29-31, 39-40
 колкото: 32-33
 където: 33
 на кого: 39
 чиито, etc.: 31-32, 39

Показалец / Index

and aspect differentiation: 35-37
with **да**: 280-281
with **еди**: 41
with **и да**: 40
with **ли**: 40
with **ли не**: 41

Proverbs

with **който**: 39-40
archaic case forms in: 260

Questions

attenuated form expressed with conditional: 255-256
interrogatives and relatives: 31-33, 39, 41
with **да не би**: 257
word order: 7, 92

“Reflexive”

general review: 108-109
impersonal meaning: 112-114
intransitive meaning: 108-109
passive meaning: 109-112
reciprocal meaning: 108
reflexive meaning: 108
verb-specific (idiomatic) meaning: 109



Relative constructions *see also Pronouns, relative*

general: 29-31
indefinite: 39-41
relationship to present participles: 170

Renarrated

formation

general principles: 192-194
aorist: 196
future: 195
future anterior: 215
future anterior in the past: 216
future in the past: 195
imperfect: 194
past anterior: 214
past indefinite: 214
present: 194
optional usage of: 197
overlap with indicative mood
aorist renarrated vs. past indefinite indicative: 196-197, 295-297, 299-300
and past tense narration: 294-295
“stronger” narration: 219-220
usage
future anterior and future anterior in the past: 216-217
future and future in the past: 195
past indefinite and past anterior: 215
present and imperfect: 194
in neutral narration: 197-201

Reported speech, *see also Renarrated*

indirect discourse: 132-133

Russian, correspondences or contrast with
agents in instrumental case: 93
nouns in **-ение**: 43

Се, *see "Reflexive"*

Spelling

- я / е** alternation
 - in the L-participle: 5-6
 - in the passive participle: 28
 - variation in: 313-314, 315-316
- ръ / ър** alternation: 16-17
- additional vowels: 313
- commas: 30
- consonant shifts
 - from **т**, **д** to nothing in L-participle: 5-6
 - from **д**, **т** to **жд**, **щ** in aspect pairs: 56
 - from **к** to **ч** in diminutives: 70
 - from **к**, **г** to **ч**, **ж** before suffix **-ина**: 116
- fleeting vowels
 - in the L-participle: 5-6
 - in nationality names: 179
 - NOT in the passive participle: 27-28
- hard/soft consonants: 314
- vowel alternations
 - in root vowels of aspect pairs: 57

Standard language

- defined: 312
- codification thereof: 313-315
- variation within: 314-316

Subjectless sentences, *see also Impersonal constructions*

- active sentences without "actor": 112-113
- expressing inclination (type **пие ми се**): 113-114
- third-person passives: 90, 111-112

Surprise, *see also Admirative*

- future in the past as expression of surprise or disappointment: 153-154
- 1st and 2nd person renarrated: 214

"Third-person" verbs, *see Impersonal verbs and related constructions*

Usage of certain words, *see also Conjunctions*

- агнешко**: 138
- би**: 257
- бил**: 219-221
- еди(-кой, etc.)**: 41
- горкият**, etc.: 71
- идвам**: 14-15
- има(ше)**: 15-16
- краве**: 138
- може(ше)**: 15-16
- може би**: 257
- му**: 69
- недей**: 10, 14
- нека**: 10

Показалец / Index

нула: 51
няма(ше): 15-16
няма(ше) да: 16, 151
овче: 138
отишъл: 83
пиленце: 70
пиша and derivatives: 59
се: 108-114
стига: 10, 14
тешко: 138
трябва(ше): 15-16

Variation

copula omission in past indefinite: 295-297, 299, 315
copula presence in present/imperfect renarrated: 297-298, 299, 315
in city speech: 317-318
in dialects: 316-317
in 1st plural present verbs: 314
in hard and soft consonants: 314
in я / е alternation: 314-315
omission of -т in masculine definite: 314-315
word order in past anterior: 85, 92
word order in fixed phrases: 241
in past active participle, imperfect stem: 193

Verbs (see also names of individual tenses)

review of tense system: 176-177
review of tense/mood system: 293-294
compound vs. simple tenses: 83, 177
future anterior: 149-150
future anterior in the past: 172
future in the past: 150-155
future in the past vs. conditional mood: 258-259
generalized past: 299-301
of motion: 14-15
past anterior tense: 83-85
past indefinite tense: 5, 7-9, 129-133
time axis
 relation of tenses: 83-85, 149, 150-152
 relation of verbal adverb and main verb: 171-172
scope of past tense meaning: 7-9, 87-88

съм

L-participle: 6, 193
conditional: 253
truncated infinitive: 257

Word order

in the conditional mood: 253-254
in да-phrases: 93
in questions: 7, 92
in the past indefinite: 7, 12-13
in the past anterior: 85
variations in word order: 85, 241

Word order rules

general review: 12
definitions of notation
 general conventions: 12

COP (copula, съм): 12
DIR (direct object): 12
IND (indirect object): 12
INT (interrogative): 12
Neg. (negation): 12
part (the L-participle): 12
POS (possessive indirect object): 66
3^d COP (3sg. auxiliary): 12
conditional mood: 253-254
"experiencer" constructions: 66
indirect object of "affect": 67-68
indirect object of verb: 66
past anterior tense: 92-93
past indefinite tense: 12-13
possessive constructions: 67-68
relational possessive constructions: 67



Sveta Nedelya Church and Square (formerly Lenin Square), Sofia